

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**CATALAN – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

El Llibre de Mormó

Relat escrit per la Mà de Mormó damunt de planxes tretes de les Planxes de Nefí

Per tant, és un compendi dels annals del poble de Nefí, així com dels lamanites — Escrit als lamanites, els quals són una resta de la casa d'Israel, i també al jueu i al gentil — Escrit per via de manament, i també per l'esperit de profecia i de revelació — Escrit, segellat i amagat al Senyor, a fi que no fos destruït — Per tal d'eixir pel do i poder de Déu per a la seva interpretació — Segellat per la mà de Moroni, i amagat al Senyor, a fi que sortís al seu degut temps per via dels gentils — La interpretació del qual pel do de Déu.

Hi ha també un compendi del Llibre d'Eter, que és una relació del poble de Jared, el qual fou dispersat a l'època quan el Senyor confongué el llenguatge dels pobles, quan edificaven una torre per a arribar al cel — Tot, per a mostrar a la resta de la casa d'Israel quines coses més grans el Senyor ha fet per als seus pares; i perquè coneguïn les aliances del Senyor, que no són rebutjats per sempre — I també per a convèncer el jueu i el gentil que JESÚS és el CRIST, el DÉU ETERN, manifestant-se a totes les nacions — I ara, si hi ha falles, són equivocacions dels homes. Per tant, no condemneu les coses de Déu, a fi que us pugueu trobar sense màcula davant el tribunal de Crist.

*TRADUÏT AL ANGLÈS DE LES PLANXES,
PER JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

La Testificació dels Tres Testimonis

Que consti a totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles, als quals arribi aquesta obra: Que nosaltres, per la gràcia de Déu, el Pare, i de nostre Senyor Jesucrist, hem vist les planxes on és contingut aquest relat, que és una història del poble de Nefí, i també dels lamanites, els seus germans, i del poble de Jared, que vingué de la torre de la qual ja s'ha parlat. Sabem també que aquests annals han estat traduïts pel do i poder de Déu, puix que la seva veu així ens ho ha declarat. Per això sabem, amb tota certesa, que aquesta obra és veritable. També donem testimoniatge que hem vist les inscripcions que hi ha sobre les planxes, les quals ens han estat mostrades pel poder de Déu i no pas pel de cap home. I declarem amb paraules de sobrietat que un àngel de Déu va baixar del cel, i que ell portava, i va posar davant dels nostres ulls, les planxes, així que les vàrem veure, igualment com les inscripcions que hi havia gravades. I sabem que és per la gràcia de Déu, el Pare, i de nostre Senyor Jesucrist, que ho vàrem veure, i donem testimoniatge que aquestes coses són veritables. I tot allò és una meravella als nostres ulls. Però tot i així, la veu del Senyor ens va manar que en donéssim testimoniatge. Per tant, obeint els manaments de Déu, testifiquem d'aquestes coses. I sabem que si som fidels en Crist, traurem de les nostres vestidures la sang de tots els homes, i ens trobarem sense màcula davant el tribunal de Crist, i viurem eternament amb ell en els cels. L'honor sigui donat al Pare, i al Fill, i a l'Esperit Sant, que són un Déu. Amén.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

I també La Testificació dels Vuit Testimonis

Que consti a totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles, als quals arribi aquesta obra: Que Josep Smith, fill, traductor d'aquesta obra, ens ha mostrat les planxes de què s'ha parlat, i que semblen ésser d'or. Que totes les fulles que l'esmentat Smith ha traduït hem tocat amb les mans; i que també hi hem vist les inscripcions gravades, tot i que tenia aparença d'un treball antic i d'una elaboració acurada. I donem testimoni amb paraules de sobrietat que el dit Smith ens ho ha mostrat, perquè hem vist les planxes i les hem sospesat, i sabem amb tota certesa que el dit Smith posseeix les planxes de què hem parlat. I donem al món el nostres noms per tal de testificar-li el que hem vist. I no mentim pas, essent-ne Déu el nostre testimoni.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, FILL
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEP SMITH, PARE
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

El Primer Llibre de Nefí

El seu regnat i ministeri

Relació de Lebí, i de la seva esposa, Sariah, i dels seus quatre fills, que s'anomenaven començant pel més gran: Laman, Lemuel, Sam i Nefí. El Senyor adverteix a Lebí que surti de la terra de Jerusalem, perquè aquest profetitzava al poble sobre la seva dolentia i intenten llevar-li la vida. Fa camí de tres jornades a l'erm amb la seva família. Nefí porta els seus germans i retorna a la terra de Jerusalem per als annals dels jueus. Relat dels seus sofriments. Prenen per mullers les filles d'Ismael. Amb les seves famílies marxen cap a l'erm. Sofriments i afliccions a l'erm. La ruta de les seves jornades. Arriben a les grans aigües. Els germans de Nefí es rebel·len en contra d'ell. Ell els confon, i construeix un vaixell. Donen a l'indret el nom d'Abundància. Travessen les grans aigües fins a la terra de promissió, etc. Tot això, segons la narració de Nefí, o dit d'una altra manera, jo, Nefí, vaig escriure aquesta relació.

1 Nefí 1

- 1 Jo, Nefí, havent nascut de bons pares, i per això instruït quelcom en tot el saber del meu pare, i havent vist moltes afliccions en el curs dels meus dies, però així i tot, havent estat altament afavorit del Senyor durant tots els meus dies; sí, havent tingut un gran coneixement de la bondat i dels misteris de Déu, per això, faig una relació dels meus fets en els meus dies.
- 2 Sí, faig una relació en la llengua del meu pare, que es compon de la ciència dels jueus i l'idioma dels egipcis.
- 3 I sé que la relació que faig és veritable. I la faig amb la meva pròpia mà; i la faig segons els meus coneixements.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Perquè succeí que en començar el primer any del regnat de Sedequies, rei de Judà (el meu pare, Lehi, havent habitat a Jerusalem tota la seva vida), en aquell any vingueren molts profetes, profetitzant al poble que es penedís, altrament la gran ciutat de Jerusalem hauria d'ésser destruïda.
- 5 Per tant, succeí que el meu pare, Lehi, mentre sortia, va pregar al Senyor, sí, amb tot el cor, a favor del seu poble.
- 6 I succeí que mentre pregava al Senyor, vingué una columna de foc i s'aturà sobre una roca davant seu. I veié i sentí molt. I per les coses que va veure i va sentir, s'estremí i tremolà moltíssim.
- 7 I succeí que tomà a casa seva a Jerusalem; i es va ajeure al llit, tot abatut de l'Esperit i de les coses que havia vist.
- 8 I estant així, abatut per l'Esperit, fou dut en una visió, fins que va veure oberts els cels i li semblava veure Déu assegut en el seu tron, rodejat d'innombrables munions d'àngels en actitud d'estar cantant i adorant el seu Déu.
- 9 I succeí que va veure un que baixava d'enmig del cel, i veié que la seva resplendor era més que la del sol del migdia.
- 10 I també va veure altres dotze que el seguien; i la seva brillantor excedia la de les estrelles del firmament.
- 11 Varen baixar i sortiren sobre la faç de la terra. I el primer se li acostà i es posà davant del meu pare, i li donà un llibre, tot ordenant-li que el llegís.
- 12 I succeí que mentre llegia, fou ple de l'Esperit del Senyor.
- 13 Va llegir, dient: Ai, ai de tu, Jerusalem, perquè he vist les teves abominacions! Sí, i moltes coses va llegir el meu pare quant a Jerusalem — que seria destruïda, i els seus habitants també; que molts morien per l'espasa i molts d'altres serien emportats captius a Babilònia.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 I succeí que quan el meu pare hagué llegit i vist moltes grans i meravelloses coses, exclamà moltes coses al Senyor, tal com: Són grans i meravelloses les teves obres, oh Senyor, Déu Totpoderós! El teu tron es troba als cims del cel, i el teu poder, la teva bondat i misericòrdia abasten tots els habitants de la terra! I perquè ets misericordiós, no deixaràs morir els qui a tu acuden.

15 I d'aquesta faisó era el llenguatge del meu pare en lloar el seu Déu; perquè la seva ànima s'alegrava, i tot el cor se li omplia a causa de les coses que havia vist, sí, d'allò que el Senyor li havia mostrat.

16 Ara jo, Nefi, no faig relació completa de tot el que ha escrit el meu pare, perquè ha escrit moltes coses que va veure en visions i somnis. També ha escrit moltes coses que profetitzà i parlà als seus fills, de tot el qual no en faig un relat complet.

17 Però escriuré una relació dels meus fets en els meus dies. Heus aquí, faig un compendi dels annals del meu pare sobre planxes que he fet amb les meves pròpies mans. Per tant, després de compendiar els annals del meu pare, faré una relació de la meua pròpia vida.

18 Per això, vull que sapiguen que després que el Senyor va mostrar tant de coses meravelloses al meu pare, Lehi, sí, sobre la destrucció de Jerusalem, va sortir entre el poble i començà a profetitzar i a anunciar-los de les coses que tant havia vist com sentit.

19 I succeí que els jueus es burlaren d'ell per les coses que els testificava, perquè veritablement els parlà de les seves dolenteries i abominacions. I els va testificar que les coses que havia vist i sentit, així com les que havia llegit en el llibre, manifestaven clarament la vinguda d'un Messies, i també la redempció del món.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messias, and also the redemption of the world.

20 I quan els jueus sentiren això, s'enfadaren amb ell, tal com ho havien fet amb els profetes de l'antigor, als quals havien foragitat, i apedregat i matat. I també provaren de llevar-li la vida a ell. Però jo, Nefi, us mostraré que les tendres misericòrdies del Senyor abasten tots aquells que ell ha escollit, a causa de la seva fe, per a fer-los poderosos, àdhuc, fins al poder de la deslliurança.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefí 2

- 1 Perquè succeí que el Senyor parlà al meu pare, sí, àdhuc en un somni, i li digué: Beneït siguis, Lehi, per les coses que has fet. I perquè has estat fidel i has proclamat a aquest poble el que jo et vaig manar, vet aquí que cerquen la teva vida.
- 2 I succeí que el Senyor manà el meu pare, en un somni, que prengué la seva família i marxés cap a l'erm.
- 3 I succeí que li fou obedient a la paraula del Senyor, per tant, féu el que el Senyor li manà.
- 4 Va sortir cap a l'erm. I abandonà la casa i la terra de la seva herència, i el seu or, i plata i objectes preciosos; i no s'emportà més que la seva família, i provisions i tendes, i se n'anà a l'erm.
- 5 Va baixar pel marge prop de les vores del Mar Roig. I féu camí per l'erm en els marges més a prop del Mar Roig; i viatjà per l'erm amb la seva família, que es componia de la meva mare, Saríah, i els meus germans grans, que eren Laman, Lemuel i Sam.
- 6 I succeí que després de fer camí tres dies a l'erm, plantà la tenda a una vall al costat d'un riu d'aigua.
- 7 I succeí que aixecà un altar de pedres i oferí un sacrifici al Senyor, donant-li gràcies al nostre Déu i Senyor.
- 8 I succeí que anomenà el riu Laman, i feia cap al Mar Roig; i la vall s'estenia pels marges del riu, prop de la desembocadura.
- 9 I quan el meu pare veié que les aigües del riu desembocaven a la font del Mar Roig, parlà a Laman, dient: Oh, que fossis semblant a aquest riu, rajant sense parar cap a la font de tota justícia!
- 10 Parlà també a Lemuel, dient: Oh, que tu fossis semblant a aquesta vall, ferm, constant i immutable en guardar els manaments del Senyor!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 Ara, parlà així a causa de la testarrudesca de Laman i Lemuel; perquè rondinaven en moltes coses contra el seu pare — que era visionari, i que els havia tret de la terra de Jerusalem, deixant la terra de la seva herència, i el seu or, i la seva plata, i els objectes preciosos, per a morir a l'erm. I tot això, deien que havia fet per les imaginacions boges del seu cor.

12 I així és com Laman i Lemuel, que eren els fills grans, murmuraven contra el seu pare; i ho feien perquè no coneixien els tractes d'aquell Déu que els havia creat.

13 Ni creien tampoc que Jerusalem, aquella gran ciutat, podria ésser destruïda segons les paraules dels profetes. I eren semblants als jueus que eren a Jerusalem, que cercaven de llevar-li la vida al meu pare.

14 I succeí que el meu pare els va parlar a la vall de Lemuel, amb poder, estant ple de l'Esperit, fins que tremolaren davant ell. I els confongué, que no gosaren parlar pas contra ell. Per tant, feren tal com els manava.

15 El meu pare aleshores habitava en una tenda.

16 I succeí que jo, Nefí, era molt jove, però així i tot, alt d'estatura, i també tenia grans desigs de conèixer els misteris de Déu. Per tant, vaig clamar al Senyor; i heus aquí, ell em visità i m'entendrí el cor, així que vaig creure totes les paraules que el meu pare havia dit. Per tant, no em vaig rebel·lar contra ell, com els meus germans.

17 I vaig parlar a Sam, fent-li saber les coses que el Senyor m'havia manifestat pel seu Sant Esperit. I ell va creure les meves paraules.

18 Però Laman i Lemuel no volgueren prestar atenció a les meves paraules. I, afligit per la duresa del seu cor, vaig clamar al Senyor per a ells.

19 I succeí que el Senyor em parlà, dient: Beneït sisquis tu, Nefí, a causa de la teva fe, perquè m'has buscat diligentment, amb cor baix.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 I en tant que guardis els meus manaments, prosperaràs. I sereu conduïts a una terra de promissió, sí, una terra que jo he preparat per a vosaltres, una terra escollida sobre totes les altres.

21 I en tant que els teus germans es rebel·lin contra tu, seran exclosos de la presència del Senyor.

22 I en tant que tu guardis els meus manaments, seràs fet cabdill i mestre dels teus germans.

23 Perquè vet aquí, el dia en què ells es rebel·laran contra mi, jo els maleiré amb penosa maledicció. I no tindran cap poder damunt la teva semença, excepte que aquests també es rebel·lin contra meu.

24 I si és que ells es rebel·len contra meu, seran un flagell per a la teva semença, per tal d'empènyer-los pels camins del record.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefí 3

- 1 Succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig retornar d'haver parlat amb el Senyor, a la tenda del meu pare.
- 2 I succeí que ell em parlà, dient: He tingut un somni en el qual el Senyor m'ha manat que tu i els teus germans torneu a Jerusalem.
- 3 Perquè Laban té els annals dels jueus, així com la genealogia dels teus avantpassats, i són gravats damunt planxes de llautó.
- 4 Per tant, el Senyor m'ha manat que tu i els teus germans aneu a casa de Laban, i cerqueu els annals i els porteu cap aquí a l'erm.
- 5 Ara, els teus germans rondinen i diuen que això que els exigeixo és cosa difícil; però no els ho exigeixo jo, sinó que és manament del Senyor.
- 6 Per això, vés-hi tu, fill meu, i seràs afavorit del Senyor, perquè no has rondinat.
- 7 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig dir al meu pare: Hi aniré i faré el que el Senyor ha manat, perquè sé que ell no dona cap manament als fills dels homes, sense preparar-los el camí per tal que puguin complir la cosa que els ha manat.
- 8 I succeí que el meu pare, en escoltar aquestes paraules, quedà fermament complagut, perquè sabia que el Senyor m'havia beneït.
- 9 Així és que jo, Nefí, i els meus germans empenyguérem el camí per l'erm, amb les nostres tendes, per a pujar a la terra de Jerusalem.
- 10 Succeí que quan arribàrem a la terra de Jerusalem, jo i els meus germans ens consultàrem.
- 11 I férem a la sort, quin de nosaltres entraria a casa de Laban. I succeí que la sort caigué sobre Laman; i entrà a casa de Laban, i parlà amb ell mentre estava assegut a casa seva.
- 12 I demanà de Laban els annals que estaven gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, que contenien la genealogia del meu pare.

1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

13 I heus aquí, succeí que s'enujà Laban, i el foragità de la seva presència. I no li volgué deixar els annals. Per tant, li digué: Vet aquí, ets un lladre i et mataré!

14 Però Laman va fugir de la seva presència, i ens contà el que Laban havia fet. Vàrem començar a afligir-nos molt, i els meus germans estaven per retornar cap al meu pare a l'erm.

15 Però jo els vaig dir: Com viu el Senyor, i com vivim nosaltres, no tornarem al nostre pare a l'erm, fins que hàgim complert el que el Senyor ens ha encomanat.

16 Així doncs, siguem fidels en guardar el manament del Senyor. Baixem, per tant, a la terra d'herència del nostre pare. Perquè ell deixà or, plata i tota mena de riqueses; i tot ho ha fet a causa del manament del Senyor.

17 Perquè sabia que Jerusalem ha d'ésser destruïda a causa de les dolenteries del poble.

18 Heus aquí, que han rebutjat les paraules dels profetes. Per tant, si el meu pare habités en el país després d'haver-li manat d'anar-se'n, també moriria. Per tant, cal que sorti del país.

19 I heus aquí, és saviesa de Déu que obtinguem aquests annals per tal de preservar per als nostres fills la llengua dels nostres pares.

20 I també, perquè preservem per a ells les paraules que han sortit de la boca de tots els sants profetes, les quals els han estat lliurades per l'Esperit i el poder de Déu, des del principi del món fins ara.

21 Succeí que amb aquesta manera de parlar, vaig persuadir els meus germans que fossin fidels en guardar els manaments de Déu.

22 I succeí que vàrem baixar a la terra de la nostra herència, i recollírem el nostre or, i plata, i objectes preciosos.

23 I després d'haver reunit aquestes coses, pujàrem altra vegada a la casa de Laban.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 I succeí que entràrem a la presència de Laban, i li pregàrem que ens donés els annals que estaven gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, per les quals li donaríem el nostre or i plata, i totes les nostres coses precioses.

25 I succeí que en veure Laban els nostres béns, que eren molt abundants, els cobejà, en tant que ens va fer fora, i manà als seus servents que ens assassinessin, per tal d'apoderar-se dels nostres béns.

26 I succeí que nosaltres fugírem davant dels seus servents, i ens veírem obligats a abandonar els nostres béns, que caigueren a les mans de Laban.

27 Vàrem fugir a l'erm, i els servents de Laban no ens aconseguiren, i ens amagàrem a la cavitat d'una penya.

28 I succeí que Laman estava enutjat amb mi, i també amb el meu pare; i Lemuel també, perquè escoltava les paraules de Laman. Per tant, Laman i Lemuel ens varen dir moltes paraules dures a nosaltres, els seus germans petits, i ens colpejaren inclús amb una vara.

29 I succeí que mentre ens pegaven, heus aquí, un àngel del Senyor s'aparegué davant d'ells, i els parlà, dient: Per què colpegeu el vostre germà petit amb una vara? No sabeu que el Senyor l'ha escollit com a cabdill vostre, i això a causa de les vostres dolenteries? Heus aquí, tornareu a Jerusalem i el Senyor lliurarà Laban a les vostres mans.

30 I després que l'àngel ens hagué parlat, se'n va anar.

31 I una vegada marxat l'àngel, Laman i Lemuel començaren altra volta a rondinar, dient: Com és possible que el Senyor lliuri Laban a les nostres mans? Heus aquí que ell és un home poderós i en pot manar cinquanta, sí, i també pot fer morir cinquanta. Doncs, per què no nosaltres?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefí 4

- 1 I succeí que vaig parlar als meus germans, dient: Pugem altra vegada a Jerusalem, i siguem fidels en guardar els manaments del Senyor, perquè ell és més poderós que tota la terra. Llavors, perquè no més poderés que Laban, amb els seus cinquanta, o inclús amb totes les seves desenes i milers?
- 2 Pugem, doncs; siguem forts com Moisès. Perquè ell certament parlà a les aigües del Mar Roig i es dividiren a cada costat, i els nostres pares passaren enmig, sortint de la servitud a peu eixut; i els exèrcits del Faraó els seguiren i restaren negats sota les aigües del Mar Roig.
- 3 Ara, vosaltres, sabeu que això és veritat; i també sabeu que un àngel us ha parlat. Com podeu dubtar, doncs? Anem-hi; que el Senyor pot deslliurar nosaltres tal com els nostres pares, i destruir Laban, tal com els egipcis.
- 4 Ara, quan els hagué dit aquestes paraules, estaven enutjats encara, i varen seguir rondinant. Així i tot, em seguiren fins a l'enfora de les muralles de Jerusalem.
- 5 Era ja de nit, i vaig fer que s'amaguessin fora de la muralla. I quan s'hagueren amagat, jo, Nefí, vaig introduir-me a la ciutat, i anava a casa de Laban.
- 6 Anava guiat per l'Esperit, sense saber abans el que havia de fer.
- 7 Així i tot, seguia endavant, i en acostar-me a la casa de Laban, vaig veure un home, i havia caigut a terra davant meu, car estava embriac de vi.
- 8 I quan me'l vaig acostar, vaig descobrir que era Laban.
- 9 I vaig esguardar la seva espasa. I la vaig treure de la beina; i l'empunyadura era d'or pur, i l'elaboració finíssima, i vaig veure que la fulla era d'un acer preciós.
- 10 I succeí que l'Esperit em constrenyé que matés Laban. Però em vaig dir en el cor: Jo mai no he vessat la sang de cap home. I vaig defugir, i volia que no el fes morir.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 L'Esperit em digué novament: Vet aquí que el Senyor l'ha posat a les teves mans. I jo sabia també que ell havia provat de llevar-me la pròpia vida; sí, i que no volia escoltar els manaments del Senyor. I també, que s'havia emparat dels nostres béns.

12 I succeí que l'Esperit digué altra vegada: Mata'l, perquè el Senyor l'ha posat a les teves mans.

13 Vet aquí que el Senyor destrueix els malvats per tal que es compleixin els seus justos propòsits. Val més que pereixi un sol home que no pas una nació decaïgui i pereixi en la incredulitat.

14 Ara, quan jo, Nefí, vaig haver sentit aquestes paraules, em vaig recordar del que el Senyor m'havia parlat a l'erm, dient: En tant que la teva semença guardi els meus manaments, prosperarà en la terra de promissió.

15 Sí, i també vaig pensar que no podrien guardar els manaments del Senyor, segons la llei de Moisès, excepte que la tinguessin.

16 A més, sabia que la llei estava gravada damunt les planxes de llautó.

17 Encara més, vaig comprendre que el Senyor havia posat Laban a les meves mans per aquest motiu — que jo pogués obtenir els annals, d'acord amb els seus manaments.

18 Per això, vaig obeir la veu de l'Esperit. Vaig agafar Laban pels cabells i li vaig tallar el cap amb la seva pròpia espasa.

19 I després d'haver-li tallat el cap amb la seva espasa, vaig prendre les robes de Laban, posant-me-les totes, i vaig cenyir-me la seva armadura als lloms.

20 I quan hagué fet això, vaig sortir cap a l'erari de Laban. I mentre hi anava, vaig veure el servent de Laban que tenia les claus de l'erari. I vaig manar-li, tot imitant la veu de Laban, que m'acompanyés dins l'erari.

21 I ell suposà que jo era el seu amo, Laban, car va veure els seus vestits i també l'espasa que portava cenyida als lloms.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22 I em parlà dels ancians dels jueus, perquè sabia que el seu amo, Laban, havia estat entre ells de nit.

23 I vaig parlar-li com si jo fos Laban.

24 També vaig dir-li que jo havia de portar els gravats que estaven damunt les planxes de llautó, als meus germans que estaven fora de la muralla.

25 I també vaig pregar-li que em seguís.

26 I ell, creient que parlava dels germans de l'església, i que jo era veritablement aquest Laban que jo havia matat, per tant, em seguí.

27 I em parlà moltes vegades dels ancians dels jueus, mentre jo anava cap als meus germans que estaven fora de la muralla.

28 I succeí que quan Laman em veié, s'espantà molt, i igualment Lemuel i Sam. Fugiren de la meua presència perquè es pensaven que era Laban, i que m'havia matat a mi, i que provava de llevar-los la vida a ells també.

29 I succeí que els vaig cridar i m'escoltaren. Per tant, deixaren de fugir de la meua presència.

30 I quan el servent de Laban va veure els meus germans, començà a tremolar, i estava per fugir davant meu i retornar a la ciutat de Jerusalem.

31 Ara jo, Nephi, com que era alt d'estatura i havent rebut molta força del Senyor, vaig agafar del servent de Laban, i vaig deturar-lo, que no em fugés.

32 I succeí que vaig parlar amb ell, que si escoltés les meves paraules, com vivia el Senyor i com visc jo, que si feia cas a les nostres paraules, li perdonariem la vida.

33 I vaig dir-li, àdhuc amb jurament, que no havia de témer, que seria lliure com nosaltres si baixés amb nosaltres a l'erm.

34 També li vaig dir: Certament el Senyor ens ha manat que féssim aquesta cosa. I no hem d'afanyar-nos en guardar el manament del Senyor? Per tant, si aniràs a l'erm, fins al meu pare, hi haurà lloc per a tu amb nosaltres.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 I succeí que Zoram recobrà ànims amb les paraules que li vaig dir. (Ara, Zoram era el nom del servent.) I va prometre que baixaria a l'erm fins al meu pare; i ens jurà també que romandria amb nosaltres des d'aquell dia.

36 Ara, desitjàvem que restés amb nosaltres per aquest motiu, que els jueus no coneguessin de la nostra fugida a l'erm, no fos que ens perseguessin i ens destruïssin.

37 I succeí que quan Zoram ens va fer jurament, els nostres temors cessaren quant a ell.

38 I succeí que portàrem les planxes de llautó, i el servent de Laban, i marxàrem a l'erm, i férem camí fins a la tenda del nostre pare.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefí 5

- 1 I succeí que després d'haver baixat a l'erm fins al nostre pare, heus aquí que s'omplí de goig; i també la meva mare, Sariah, es posà molt contenta, perquè veritablement havia deplorat de nosaltres.
- 2 Perquè creia que havíem mort a l'erm. I també s'havia queixat al meu pare, acusant-li de visionari, dient: Vet aquí, tu ens has tret de la terra de la nostra herència, i els meus fills ja no són, i nosaltres morirem a l'erm.
- 3 I amb aquesta guisa de paraules la meva mare s'havia queixat al meu pare.
- 4 I havia succeït que el meu pare li havia parlat, dient: Sé que sóc home visionari, perquè si no hagués vist les coses de Déu en visió, no hauria conegut la bondat de Déu i hauria romàs a Jerusalem i mort amb els meus germans.
- 5 Però vet aquí, he obtingut una terra de promissió i en allò em gaubo. Sí, i sé que el Senyor deslliurarà els meus fills de les mans de Laban, i els tornarà a l'erm amb nosaltres.
- 6 I amb aquesta guisa de paraules el meu pare, Lehi, consolà la meva mare, Sariah, sobre nosaltres, mentre fèiem camí cap a la terra de Jerusalem per tal d'obtenir els annals dels jueus.
- 7 I quan haguérem tomat a la tenda del meu pare, restaren plens de goig, i la meva mare es va consolar.
- 8 I ella parlà, dient: Ara sé del cert que el Senyor ha manat el meu marit que fugís a l'erm. I també sé del cert que el Senyor ha protegit els meus fills, i els ha deslliurat de les mans de Laban, i els ha donat poder de complir allò que ell els manà. I amb aquestes paraules s'expressà.
- 9 I succeí que es varen alegrar moltíssim, i oferiren sacrificis i holocaustos al Senyor, i donaren gràcies al Déu d'Israel.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 I després d'haver-li donat gràcies, el meu pare, Lehi, va prendre els annals que estaven gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, i els escorcollà des del començament.

11 Va veure que contenien els cinc llibres de Moisès, que donaven una relació de la creació del món, i també d'Adam i Eva, els nostres primers pares.

12 Relataven també la història dels jueus des del principi, fins al principi del regnat de Sedequies, rei de Judà.

13 I també les profecies dels sants profetes, des del principi fins al començament del regnat de Sedequies, i moltes profecies pronunciades per boca de Jeremies.

14 I s'esdevingué que el meu pare, Lehi, també va trobar sobre les planxes de llautó, una genealogia dels seus pares. Per tant, s'adonà que descendia de Josep, sí, del mateix Josep, fill de Jacob, que fou venut a Egipte i preservat per la mà del Senyor, a fi que pogués salvar el seu pare Jacob i tota la seva casa de la fam.

15 I foren emmenats igualment de l'esclavitud i trets de la terra d'Egipte pel mateix Déu que els havia preservat.

16 Així el meu pare, Lehi, va descobrir la genealogia dels seus avantpassats. I Laban també era descendent de Josep; per tant, ell i els seus pares havien guardat els annals.

17 Ara, quan el meu pare va veure totes aquestes coses, s'omplí de l'Esperit, i començà a profetitzar sobre la seva semença.

18 Que aquestes planxes de llautó arribarien a totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles que eren de la seva semença.

19 Per tant, va dir que aquestes planxes de llautó no peririen mai, ni podria entelar-les el temps. I profetitzà moltes coses concernent la seva semença.

20 I succeí que fins llavors jo i el meu pare havíem guardat els manaments que el Senyor ens havia donat.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 Havíem obtingut els annals com el Senyor ens havia encomanat. I els escorcollàrem, i descobrirem que eren desitjables, sí, àdhuc de gran valor per a nosaltres, que per ells podríem preservar els manaments del Senyor per als nostres fills.

22 Per tant, era saviesa del Senyor que els portéssim amb nosaltres mentre fèiem camí per l'erm cap a la terra de promissió.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefí 6

- 1 Ara, jo, Nefí, no donaré la genealogia dels meus pares en aquesta part dels meus annals. Ni tampoc en cap altre temps no la donaré sobre aquestes planxes que estic escrivint; perquè es dóna en el registre que el meu pare ha guardat. Per tant, no ho escric en aquesta obra.
- 2 Me n'és prou de dir que som descendents de Josep.
- 3 I no té importància que no m'esmerci en donar una relació completa de totes les coses del meu pare, perquè no poden escriure's sobre aquestes planxes. Perquè desitjo l'espai per tal d'escriure les coses de Déu.
- 4 Perquè tot el meu afany és que pugui persuadir els homes a acostar-se al Déu d'Abraham, i el Déu d'Isaac i el Déu de Jacob, i salvar-se.
- 5 Per tant, les coses que agraden al món, no escriuré, sinó les que agraden a Déu, i als que no són del món.
- 6 Per tant, donaré manaments a la meva semença, de no omplir aquestes planxes amb coses que no tenen valor per als fills dels homes.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefí 7

- 1 Ara, vull fer-vos saber que quan el meu pare, Lehi, hagué acabat de profetitzar sobre la seva semença, el Senyor li va parlar novament, dient-li que no convenia que ell, Lehi, portés sols la seva família a l'erm, sinó que els seus fills havien de prendre mullers a fi d'aixecar-li semença al Senyor a la terra de promissió.
- 2 I succeí que el Senyor li ordenà que jo, Nefí, i els meus germans tornéssim a la terra de Jerusalem i duquéssim Ismael i la seva família cap a l'erm.
- 3 I jo, Nefí, vaig sortir a l'erm novament, amb els meus germans, cap a Jerusalem.
- 4 I succeí que pujàrem a la casa d'Ismael, i vàrem trobar gràcia als seus ulls, de manera que li diguérem les paraules del Senyor.
- 5 I el Senyor entendrí el cor d'Ismael, i també de la seva casa, de manera que emprengueren el camí amb nosaltres per l'erm, cap a la tenda del nostre pare.
- 6 I succeí que mentre feiem camí per l'erm, Laman i Lemuel, i dues de les filles, i els dos fills d'Ismael i les seves famílies, es rebel·laren en contra nostre, sí, contra mi, Nefí, i Sam i el seu pare, Ismael, i la seva esposa i les altres tres filles.
- 7 I succeí que en la seva rebel·lió desitjaren retornar al país de Jerusalem.
- 8 Ara, jo, Nefí, afligit per la duresa del seu cor, vaig parlar a Laman i a Lemuel, i els vaig dir: Vosaltres sou els meus germans grans. I com és que sou tan durs de cor i tan cecs de ment, que cal que jo, el vostre germà petit, us hagi de parlar, sí, i de donar-vos exemple?
- 9 Com és que no heu escoltat la paraula del Senyor?
- 10 Com és que heu oblidat que heu vist un àngel del Senyor?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Sí, com és que heu pogut oblidar quines coses més grans el Senyor ha fet per a nosaltres, en deslliurar-nos de les mans de Laban, i també en què obtindríem els annals?
- 12 Sí, i com és que heu oblidat, que el Senyor pot fer totes les coses, segons la seva voluntat, per als fills dels homes, si és que ells exerciten la fe en ell? Per tant, siguem-li fidels.
- 13 I si és que li som fidels, obtindrem la terra de promissió. I sabreu, temps a venir, que la paraula del Senyor es complirà pel que fa a la destrucció de Jerusalem. Perquè tot el que ha dit el Senyor sobre la destrucció de Jerusalem ha d'acomplir-se.
- 14 Perquè, heus aquí, l'Esperit del Senyor aviat deixarà d'esforçar-se amb ells; perquè han rebutjat els profetes i a Jeremies l'han empresonat. Han cercat de llevar-li la vida al meu pare, fins a fer-li fugir del país.
- 15 Ara, us dic que si retornareu a Jerusalem, morireu junt amb ells. Doncs, si teniu d'escollir, pugeu-hi. I recordeu les paraules que us dic, que si hi aneu, també morireu. Perquè així em constreny a parlar l'Esperit del Senyor.
- 16 I succeí que quan jo, Nefí, vaig haver dit això als meus germans, s'enutjaren amb mi. S'apoderaren de mi, perquè s'havien enfutimat fora mida. I em lligaren amb cordes, perquè buscaven de llevar-me la vida, i pensaven deixar-me a l'erm perquè fos devorat per les feres.
- 17 Però, succeí que vaig invocar al Senyor, dient: Oh Senyor, segons la meva fe que hi ha en tu, deslliura'm de les mans dels meus germans. Sí, dóna'm forces perquè pugui trencar aquests lligams que em tenen fermats.
- 18 I succeí que quan vaig haver dit aquestes paraules, els lligams es desferen de les meves mans i peus. I em vaig posar davant dels meus germans, i els vaig parlar altra volta.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 I succeí que s'enujaren de nou, i intentaren apoderar-se de mi. Però una de les filles d'Ismael, i també la seva mare i un dels fills, pregaren als meus germans, en tant que els ablandiren el cor; i deixaren de buscar-me la vida.

20 I succeí que estaven apesarat de la seva dolentia, de manera que es prosternaren davant meu, tot suplicant-me que els perdonés allò que havien fet contra meu.

21 I succeí que jo els vaig perdonar de tot cor el que havien fet, i els vaig exhortar que li demanessin al seu Déu i Senyor el perdó. I així ho feren. I després que hagueren acabat de pregar al Senyor, férem camí altra volta cap a la tenda del nostre pare.

22 I succeí que baixàrem a la tenda del nostre pare. I quan jo i els meus germans, i tota la casa d'Ismael, hi arribàrem, donaren gràcies al seu Déu i Senyor, i li oferiren sacrificis i holocaustos.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefí 8

- 1 Succeí que havíem recollit tota mena de llavors, tant de gra com de tota mena de fruita.
- 2 I succeí que mentre el meu pare estava a l'erm, ens va parlar, dient: Heus aquí, he tingut un somni, o en altres paraules, he vist una visió.
- 3 I a causa de les coses que he vist, tinc motius d'alegrar-me en el Senyor quant a Nefí i a Sam. Perquè tinc raons de suposar que ells, i molts dels seus descendents, se salvaran.
- 4 Però, heus aquí, Laman i Lemuel, tinc gran temor quant a vosaltres. Perquè em va semblar que veia en el somni un desert fosc i tenebrós.
- 5 I succeí que vaig veure un home vestit amb robes blanques. I s'acostà i se'm posà al davant.
- 6 Em va parlar i em manà que el seguís.
- 7 I succeí que quan el seguia, vaig veure que em trobava en una estepa fosca i desolada.
- 8 I després d'haver caminat per espai de moltes hores dins la fosca, vaig començar a implorar al Senyor que tingués misericòrdia de mi, segons la munió de les seves tendres misericòrdies.
- 9 I succeí que un cop havia suplicat al Senyor, vaig veure un camp gran i espaiós.
- 10 I vaig veure un arbre, amb un fruit tant desitjable per fer-li feliç un home.
- 11 I succeí que em vaig apropar i vaig menjar d'aquella fruita. I vaig comprovar que era molt dolça, més que totes les que jo havia tastat mai. I vaig veure que aquella fruita era blanca, més blanca que mai havia vist.
- 12 I tot menjant d'aquella fruita, la meva ànima s'omplí d'un goig immens. Per tant, vaig desitjar que la meva família en participés també, puix que sabia que era més preferible que totes les altres fruites.
- 13 I mentre esguardava al meu voltant, per si descobrís la meva família, vaig veure un riu d'aigua, i corria vora l'arbre d'on jo menjava la fruita.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 I mirava, tot buscant la seva procedència; i vaig veure la seva deu, no gaire lluny. I hi vaig veure la vostra mare, Sariah, i Sam i Nephi; i eren allí com si no sapiguessin on havien d'anar.

15 I succeí que els vaig fer senyals, i també els vaig parlar amb veu forta, que vinguessin i participessin d'aquella fruita que era preferible sobre totes les altres.

16 I se m'acostaren, i en menjaren també de la fruita.

17 I succeí que desitjava que Laman i Lemuel s'acostessin i participessin també d'aquella fruita. Per tant, vaig esguardar cap a la deu del riu, si per cas els percebia.

18 I succeí que els vaig veure, però no volgueren venir cap a mi ni participar de la fruita.

19 I vaig esguardar una barra de ferro, i s'estenia per la vora del riu i conduïa fins a l'arbre on era jo.

20 També vaig veure un senderó dret i estret que corria per la barra de ferro fins a l'arbre on em trobava. I passava per la deu del riu fins a un camp gran i espaiós, com si fos un món.

21 I vaig veure incontables munions de persones, moltes que s'apressaven cap endavant a fi d'aconseguir el senderó que conduïa fins a l'arbre on era jo.

22 I succeí que s'avançaren i es posaren en el senderó que conduïa fins a l'arbre.

23 I succeí que es va aixecar una boira fosca, sí, una boira grandíssima de tenebres, de manera que els que havien entrat al senderó s'esgarriaren, que es desviaven i es perdien.

24 I succeí que vaig veure d'altres que s'apressaven endavant, i s'atansaven i agafaven de l'extrem de la barra de ferro. I s'apressaven endavant a través de les boires de tenebres, tot agafats de la barra de ferro, fins que arribaven i participaven del fruit de l'arbre.

25 I quan varen haver menjat del fruit de l'arbre, miraren al seu voltant com si se sentissin avergonyits.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 I vaig mirar també pel meu voltant, i vaig veure al altre costat del riu un edifici gran i espaiós; i semblava que estava enlaire, molt amunt de la terra.

27 Estava ple de gent, joves i velles, homes i dones, i la seva manera de vestir era molt fina. I estaven en actitud de mofa, i senyalaven amb el dit els qui havien arribat fins al fruit i en participaven.

28 I després d'haver-ne tastat la fruita, se sentiren avergonyits a causa dels qui es mofaven d'ells. I s'apartaren per camins prohibits i es perderen.

29 Ara, jo, Nefí, no em refereixo a totes les paraules del meu pare.

30 Però, per ésser breu en escriure, heus aquí, ell veié encara altres multituds que s'apressaven cap endavant. I s'atansaren i agafaren de l'extrem de la barra de ferro. I seguiren apressant-se cap endavant, sempre agafats de la barra de ferro, fins que hi varen arribar. I prostrant-se, participaren del fruit de l'arbre.

31 Va veure també d'altres multituds, palpejant cap a aquell edifici gran i espaiós.

32 I succeí que molts es varen ofegar dins les profunditats de la font. I molts desaparegueren de la seva vista, extraviats en sendes estranyes.

33 I era molt gran la multitud que entrà en aquell edifici singular. I un cop hi havien entrat, m'apuntaren amb dit de mofa, i també als qui participaven del fruit; però no els en vàrem fer cas.

34 Aquestes són les paraules del meu pare: Tots els qui els feren cas es varen perdre.

35 I ni Laman ni Lemuel participaren del fruit, va dir el meu pare.

36 I succeí que quan el meu pare digué totes les paraules del seu somni o visió, que foren moltes, ens va dir que a causa de les coses que havia vist en la visió, temia molt per Laman i Lemuel. Sí, temia que no fossin rebutjats de la presència del Senyor.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multituds pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multituds feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 I llavors els va exhortar amb tot l'afecte d'un pare amorós, que fessin atenció a les seves paraules, a fi que el Senyor tal volta es compadís d'ells i no els rebutgés. Sí, el meu pare els va predicar.

38 I després d'haver-los predicat, i també profetitzat moltes coses, els pregà que guardessin els manaments del Senyor. I deixà de parlar-los.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefí 9

- 1 I totes aquestes coses el meu pare veia, oïa i deia mentre sojornava en una tenda a la vall de Lemuel, així com de moltes altres coses que no es poden escriure damunt aquestes planxes.
- 2 Ara, com que he parlat d'aquestes planxes, heus aquí, no són elles damunt les quals escric la història completa del meu poble. Car a les planxes on faig la relació completa del meu poble he donat el nom de Nefí. Per tant, aquelles s'anomenen les planxes de Nefí, pel meu nom. I aquestes planxes també es diuen les planxes de Nefí.
- 3 Així i tot, he rebut un manament del Senyor de fer aquestes planxes, pel propòsit especial de què hi fos gravada una relació del ministeri del meu poble.
- 4 Damunt les altres planxes s'havia de grabar una relació dels regnats dels reis, i de les guerres i les baralles del meu poble. Per tant, aquestes planxes són més aviat del ministeri, mentre que les altres són més bé dels regnats dels reis, de les guerres i de les baralles del meu poble.
- 5 Per tant, el Senyor m'ha manat que fes aquestes planxes per algun savi propòsit en ell, el qual no ho sé.
- 6 Però el Senyor tot ho sap des del començament, i ell prepara el camí perquè es compleixin totes les seves obres entre els fills dels homes. Perquè en ell hi ha tot poder fins al compliment de totes les seves paraules. Així és. Amén.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefí 10

- 1 Ara jo, Nefí, procedeixo a fer damunt aquestes planxes una relació dels meus fets, i del meu regnat i ministeri. Per tant, per a prosseguir el meu relat, he de dir alguna cosa del meu pare, i també dels meus germans.
- 2 Perquè succeí que quan el meu pare acabà de dir les paraules del seu somni, i també d'exhortar els meus germans a tota diligència, els parlà dels jueus, dient:
 - 3 Que després d'ésser destruïts, àdhuc aquella gran ciutat de Jerusalem, i molts emportats captius a Babilònia, segons el seu propi i degut temps del Senyor tornarien altra vegada, sí, serien duts altra vegada de la captivitat. I després d'ésser emmenats de la captivitat, posseirien altra volta la terra de la seva herència.
 - 4 I sis-cents anys després del temps en què el meu pare sortís de Jerusalem, un profeta el Senyor Déu aixecaria d'entre els jueus, àdhuc un Messies, o en altres paraules, un Salvador del món.
 - 5 També parlà dels profetes, de quants varen donar testimoniatge d'aquestes coses, sobre aquest Messies del qual havia parlat, aquest Redemptor del món.
 - 6 Per tant, tota la humanitat es trobava en un estat perdut i caigut, i així estarien, mentre i tant no posesin la seva confiança en aquest Redemptor.
 - 7 I els va parlar també d'un profeta que havia d'anar davant del Messies, preparant-li el camí del Senyor.
 - 8 Sí, que ell sortiria, clamant en el desert: Prepareu-vos el camí del Senyor, adreceu els seus senders. Car enmig de vosaltres hi ha un que no coneixeu. I és més poderós que jo, del qual no sóc digne de deslligar la corretja de la sandàlia. El meu pare va parlar molt d'aquesta cosa.
 - 9 I va dir que batejaria en Betàbara, dellà el Jordà. I digué també, que batejaria amb aigua, àdhuc al mateix Messies li batejaria amb aigua.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

10 I que després d'haver batejat el Messies amb aigua, veuria i donaria testimoniatge d'haver batejat l'Anyell de Déu, el qui treuria els pecats del món.

11 I succeí que després d'haver dit aquestes paraules, el meu pare parlà als meus germans sobre l'evangeli que seria predicat entre els jueus, i també del decaïment dels jueus en la incredulitat. I que després, donarien mort al Messies que vendria, i després de mort, ressuscitaria d'entre els morts i es manifestaria per l'Esperit Sant als gentils.

12 Sí, àdhuc el meu pare parlà molt sobre els gentils i també sobre la casa d'Israel, que aquests s'assemblarien a una olivera, les branques de la qual serien arrencades i espargides per tota la superfície de la terra.

13 Per tant, digué que calia que fóssim emmenats tot junts a la terra de promissió, per tal que es complís la paraula del Senyor, de què seríem escampats per tota la faç de la terra.

14 I després que la casa d'Israel fos escampada, seria aplegada novament; o sigui, que després que els gentils haguessin rebut la plenitud de l'evangeli, les branques naturals de l'olivera, o la resta de la casa d'Israel, hi serien empeltades, o arribarien a coneixença del veritable Messies, el seu Senyor i Redemptor.

15 Així fou com el meu pare profetitzà i parlà als meus germans, i també els va dir de moltes altres coses que no escric en aquest llibre. Perquè les he escrites, totes que em semblaven convenient, en l'altre llibre meu.

16 Totes aquestes coses de què he parlat, es feien mentre el meu pare sojornava en una tenda, a la vall de Lemuel.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 I succeí que un cop vaig haver escoltat les paraules del meu pare sobre el que havia vist en una visió, i també les coses que havia dit pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, poder que va rebre per la fe que tenia en el Fill de Déu — i aquest era el Messies que havia de venir — jo, Nefí, vaig desitjar també de veure, oir i conèixer aquestes coses, pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, que és el do de Déu a tot aquell que li cerca afanyosament, tant en els temps passats com quan es manifestaria als fills dels homes.

18 Perquè el Senyor és el mateix, ahir, avui i sempre. I el camí està preparat per a tots els homes des de la fundació del món, si és que es penedeixen i vénen a ell.

19 Perquè aquell que cerca amb diligència, trobarà. I els misteris de Déu li seran descoberts pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, tant en aquests dies com en els dies de l'antigor, i tant en els dies de l'antigor com en temps a venir. Per tant, el curs del Senyor és un girar etern.

20 Recorda, doncs, oh home, que per tots els teus fets seràs cridat a judici!

21 Així, doncs, si has buscat de fer el mal en els dies de la teva prova, seràs trobat immund davant el tribunal de Déu. I res del que sigui immund no pot habitar amb Déu. Per tant, hauràs d'ésser rebutjat per sempre.

22 L'Esperit Sant em dóna autoritat perquè jo declari aquestes coses, i que no les negui.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefí 11

- 1 Succeí, després que jo havia desitjat de conèixer les coses que el meu pare havia vist, i creient que el Senyor tenia el poder de fer-me-les saber, mentre em trobava meditant en el cor, vaig ésser arrabassat en l'Esperit del Senyor, sí, fins a una muntanya molt alta que mai no havia vist, i damunt la qual mai no havia posat els peus.
- 2 I l'Esperit em digué: Què és el que desitges?
- 3 I li vaig dir: Desitjo esguardar les coses que va veure el meu pare.
- 4 I em digué l'Esperit: Creus que el teu pare va veure l'arbre del qual ha parlat?
- 5 I li vaig dir: Sí, prou en saps que crec totes les paraules del meu pare.
- 6 I quan vaig dir aquestes paraules, l'Esperit cridà en veu alta, dient: Hosanna al Senyor, el Déu Altíssim! Perquè és Déu damunt tota la terra, sí, damunt totes les coses. I beneït siguis tu, Nefí, perquè creus en el Fill del Déu Altíssim! Per tant, esguardaràs tot allò que has desitjat.
- 7 I vet aquí, això et serà donat com a senyal: Després de veure l'arbre que donà el fruit que el teu pare va tastar, també esguardaràs un home que baixarà del cel, i d'ell seràs testimoni. I després d'ésser-li testimoni, donaràs testimoniatge que és el Fill de Déu.
- 8 I succeí que l'Esperit em digué: Mira! I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar un arbre semblant al que havia vist el meu pare. I la seva bellesa sobrepujava de molt a tota altra bellesa, i la seva blancor excedia a la de la neu fresca.
- 9 I succeí que quan vaig haver vist l'arbre, vaig dir a l'Esperit: Veig que m'has mostrat l'arbre que és el més preciós de tots.
- 10 I em digué: I ara, què desitges?
- 11 Li vaig contestar: Desitjo saber la interpretació d'allò —perquè parlava amb ell com es parla amb un home. Perquè vaig veure que tenia la forma d'un home. I així i tot, sabia que era l'Esperit del Senyor. I em parlava com quan un home parla amb un altre.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 I succeí que em digué: Mira. I vaig mirar per a per-
cebre'l, però ja no el vaig veure més, perquè se n'ha-
via anat de la meua presència.

13 I succeí que tot mirant, vaig veure la gran ciutat de
Jerusalem, i també d'altres ciutats. I vaig veure la ciu-
tat de Natzaret; i en ella vaig veure una verge, i era
molt formosa i blanca.

14 I succeí que vaig veure els cels oberts, i un àngel
baixà i es posà davant meu. I em digué: Nefí, què
veus?

15 I li vaig dir: Una verge, més bella i formosa que
cap altra verge.

16 I em digué: Coneixes la condescendència de Déu?

17 I li vaig dir: Sé que estima els seus fills. Així i tot,
no sé el significat de totes les coses.

18 I em digué: Vet aquí que la verge que tu esguardes,
és. la mare del Fill de Déu, a faisó de la carn.

19 I succeí que vaig veure que fou emportada en l'es-
perit. I després que fou duta en l'esperit per una esto-
na, l'àngel em va dir: Mira.

20 I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar la verge altra vegada,
que portava un nen als braços.

21 I l'àngel em digué: Vet aquí, l'Anyell de Déu, sí,
àdhuc el Fill del Pare Etern. Comprens el significat
de l'arbre que va veure el teu pare?

22 I li vaig contestar: Sí, és l'amor de Déu que es vessa
arreu en el cor dels fills dels homes. Per tant, és la
més desitjable de totes les coses.

23 I ell em parlà, dient: Sí, i la de més goig per a l'àni-
ma.

24 I quan hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, em di-
gué: Mira. I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar el Fill de Déu
que sortia entre els fills dels homes. I molts d'ells
queien als seus peus i l'adoraven.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look!
And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him
not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the
great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I
beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of
Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly
fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open;
and an angel came down and stood before me; and
he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and
fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the conde-
scension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his
children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of
all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom
thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the
manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was car-
ried away in the Spirit; and after she had been car-
ried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the an-
gel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing
a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of
God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father!
Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy fa-
ther saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of
God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of
the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desir-
able above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most
joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto
me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God
going forth among the children of men; and I saw
many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 I succeí que vaig veure que la barra de ferro, que havia vist el meu pare, era la paraula de Déu que conduïa a la font d'aigües vives, o a l'arbre de la vida; i que aquestes representaven l'amor de Déu. I també vaig veure que l'arbre de la vida fou representació de l'amor de Déu.

26 I l'àngel em digué novament: Mira i esguarda la condescendència de Déu!

27 I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar el Redemptor del món, de qui havia parlat el meu pare. I també vaig veure el profeta que prepararia el camí davant d'ell. I l'Anyell de Déu sortí i fou batejat per ell; i després de batejat, vaig esguardar els cels oberts, i l'Esperit Sant baixà del cel i reposà sobre ell en forma de colom.

28 I vaig esguardar que sortia ministrant al poble, en poder i gran glòria. I les multituds es reunien per a escoltar-lo; i vaig veure que el varen rebutjar d'entre ells.

29 I també vaig veure altres dotze que el seguien. I succeí que foren emportats en l'Esperit de la meua presència, i no els vaig veure més.

30 I succeí que l'àngel em parlà de nou, dient: Mira. I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar els cels oberts altra vegada, i que descendien àngels sobre els fills dels homes; i els exercien el seu ministeri.

31 I em va parlar de nou, dient: Mira. I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar l'Anyell de Déu que anava entre els fills dels homes. I vaig veure munions de gent malalta i afligida de tota mena de malalties, i posseïda de dimonis i esperits immunds. I l'àngel em parlà i em mostrà totes aquestes coses. I foren guarits pel poder de l'Anyell de Déu. I els dimonis i els esperits immunds en foren expulsats.

32 I succeí que altra vegada l'àngel em parlà, dient: Mira. I vaig mirar i vaig esguardar l'Anyell de Déu, que fou agafat pel poble. Sí, el Fill del Déu Etern era jutjat del món. Ho vaig veure i en dono testimoniatge.

33 I jo, Nefi, vaig veure que fou alçat damunt la creu i mort pels pecats del món.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 I després de mort, vaig veure que es reunien les multituds de la terra, per a combatre contra els apòstols de l'Anyell; perquè així els anomenà els dotze l'àngel del Senyor.

35 I les multituds de la terra s'havien aplegat. I vaig veure que es trobaven en un edifici gran i espaiós, semblant al que havia vist el meu pare. I l'àngel del Senyor em parlà novament, dient: Esguarda el món i la seva saviesa. Sí, vet aquí, la casa d'Israel, que s'ha reunit per a combatre contra els dotze apòstols de l'Anyell!

36 I succeí que vaig veure, i en dono testimoniatge, que l'edifici gran i espaiós era l'orgull del món. I va caure, i grandiosa fou la seva caiguda. I em parlà l'àngel del Senyor altra vegada, dient: Així seran destruïdes totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles que combatin contra els dotze apòstols de l'Anyell.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefí 12

- 1 I succeí que l'àngel em digué: Mira i esguarda la teva semença, i també la dels teus germans. I vaig veure la terra de promissió. I vaig veure munions de pobles, sí, com si fossin tan nombrosos com la sorra de la mar.
- 2 I succeí que vaig veure les multituds, que s'aplegaven per tal de combatre els uns contra els altres; i vaig esguardar, que hi havia guerres i rumors de guerres, i grans destrosses amb l'espasa entre el meu poble.
- 3 I succeí que vaig veure passar moltes generacions entremig de guerres i de baralles en el país. I vaig veure moltes ciutats, tantes que ni les vaig comptar.
- 4 I succeí que vaig veure una boira de tenebres damunt la terra de promissió. I vaig veure llampecs i vaig sentir tronades i terratrèmols, i tota mena de remors estrepitoses. Vaig veure que es fendien les roques i la terra, i que les muntanyes es desplomaven a trossos. I vaig veure les planes de la terra, que es trencaven; vaig veure moltes ciutats que s'enfonsaven, i moltes altres que eren abrusades pel foc. I moltes es desplomaven amb els terratrèmols.
- 5 I succeí que després d'haver vist aquestes coses, vaig veure el fum de tenebres, que s'esvaïa de damunt la faç de la terra. I heus aquí, vaig veure multituds que no havien caigut pels grans i terribles judicis del Senyor.
- 6 I vaig veure els cels oberts, i que baixava l'Anyell de Déu del cel; i va baixar i se'ls va manifestar.
- 7 Vaig veure també, i en dono testimoniatge, que l'Esperit Sant va davallar damunt d'altres dotze. I foren ordenats per Déu, i escollits.
- 8 L'àngel em parlà, dient: Esguarda els dotze deixebles de l'Anyell, que són escollits per a ministrar als teus descendents.
- 9 I em digué: Et recordes dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell? Vet aquí que són els qui jutjaran les dotze tribus d'Israel. Per tant, els dotze ministres de la teva semença seran jutjats per ells, perquè sou de la casa d'Israel.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10 I aquests dotze ministres que tu veus, jutjaran la teva semença. Vet aquí que són justos per sempre, perquè a causa de la seva fe en l'Anyell de Deu, les seves vestidures són emblanquides en la seva sang.

11 I l'àngel em digué: Mira. I vaig veure que passaven tres generacions de justícia, i les vestidures d'ells eren blanques, tal com les de l'Anyell de Déu. I l'àngel em digué: Aquests han estat emblanquits en la sang de l'Anyell, per la seva fe en ell.

12 Jo, Nefí, vaig veure també molts de la quarta generació, que morien en la rectitud.

13 I succeí que vaig veure aplegades les multituds de la terra.

14 I l'àngel em digué: Esguarda la teva semença, i també la dels teus germans.

15 I succeí que vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar els de la meva semença, que s'aplegaven en munions contra la semença dels meus germans; i s'havien reunit per al combat.

16 I l'àngel em parlà, dient: Esguarda la deu de aigües brutes que va veure el teu pare, del riu del que va parlar; i les profunditats són les de l'infern.

17 I les boires de tenebres són les temptacions del diable, que enceguen els ulls i endureixen els cors dels fills dels homes; i els porten per camins amples fins que es destrueixin i es perdin.

18 L'edifici gran i espaiós que va veure el teu pare, representa els vans pensaments i l'orgull dels fills dels homes. I un avenc gran i terrible els separa, sí, àdhuc la paraula de la justícia del Déu Etern, i del Messies que és l'Anyell de Déu, del qual l'Esperit Sant dóna testimoniatge des del començament del món, fins als nostres dies, i des d'ara i per sempre més.

19 I mentre l'àngel proferia aquestes coses, vaig veure que la semença dels meus germans combatia contra la meva, segons la paraula de l'àngel. I a causa de l'orgull de la meva semença, i de les temptacions del diable, vaig veure que la semença dels meus germans prevalia contra el poble de la meva semença.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multituds of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multituds against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

- 20 I succeí que vaig veure que el poble de la semença dels meus germans havia prevalgut contra la meua, i s'escampava en multituds damunt la superfície de la terra.
- 21 I vaig veure que s'aplegaven en munions. I entre ells vaig veure guerres i rumors de guerres. I en guerres i rumors de guerres, vaig veure passar moltes generacions.
- 22 L'àngel em digué: Vet aquí que tots aquests decauran en la incredulitat.
- 23 I succeí que vaig veure que després d'haver-hi decaigut, es varen convertir en gent fosca, bruta i repulsiva, plena de peresa i de tota mena d'abominacions.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefí 13

- 1 I succeí que l'àngel em parlà, dient: Mira. I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar moltes nacions i regnes.
- 2 I l'àngel em digué: Què veus? I li vaig dir: Veig moltes nacions i regnes.
- 3 I em digué: Aquestes són les nacions i regnes dels gentils.
- 4 I succeí que vaig veure entre les nacions dels gentils, la formació d'una gran església.
- 5 I l'àngel em va dir: Vet aquí, la formació d'una església, que és més abominable que totes les altres esglésies, que mata els sants de Déu, sí, i els turmenta i els lliga, subjugant-los amb un jou de ferro, i els abaixa fins a la captivitat.
- 6 I succeí que vaig esguardar aquesta gran i abominable església, i que el diable era la seva fundació.
- 7 I vaig veure també or, i plata, i sedes i escarlates, lli finíssim i tota mena de vestimentes precioses; i vaig veure moltes prostitutes.
- 8 I l'àngel em va dir: Esguarda l'or, la plata, les sedes i escarlates, els teixits finíssims i les vestimentes precioses, i les prostitutes, que són els afanys d'aquesta gran i abominable església.
- 9 I també, per les lloances del món, destrueixen els sants de Déu i els abaixen fins a la captivitat.
- 10 I succeí que vaig veure moltes aigües, i separaven els gentils de la semença dels meus germans.
- 11 I succeí que l'àngel em va dir: Vet aquí que la ira del Senyor davalla damunt de la semença dels teus germans.
- 12 I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar un home d'entre els gentils, que estava separat de la semença dels meus germans per les moltes aigües. I vaig veure l'Esperit de Déu, que baixava i obrava sobre l'home. I sortí sobre les moltes aigües, fins a la semença dels meus germans que estaven a la terra de promissió.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

13 I succeí que vaig veure l'Esperit de Déu, que obra-
va sobre altres gentils, i varen sortir de la captivitat,
sobre les moltes aigües.

14 I succeí que vaig veure moltes munions de gentils
sobre la terra de promissió. I vaig esguardar la ira de
Déu, que queia damunt la semença dels meus ger-
mans, i foren espargits davant dels gentils, i colpe-
jats.

15 I vaig esguardar l'Esperit del Senyor, que davalla-
va sobre els gentils, i prosperaren i obtingueren el
país per herència. I vaig veure que eren blancs, i molt
bells i formosos, semblants als del meu poble abans
de la seva destrucció.

16 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig veure que els gentils que
havien sortit de la captivitat, varen humiliar-se da-
vant del Senyor, i el poder del Senyor els acompanya-
va.

17 I vaig veure que les mares pàtries dels gentils s'ha-
vien reunit damunt les aigües, i damunt la terra, per
a combatre'ls.

18 I vaig veure que el poder de Déu estava amb ells, i
també que la ira de Déu estava damunt tots aquells
que s'aplegaven per a combatre'ls.

19 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig veure que els gentils que
havien sortit de la captivitat foren deslliurats pel po-
der de Déu de les mans de totes les altres nacions.

20 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig veure que prosperaven
en el país. I vaig veure un llibre, que fou portat entre
ells.

21 L'àngel em va dir: Saps què significa aquest llibre?

22 I li vaig respondre: No ho sé.

23 I em digué: Vet aquí que procedeix de la boca d'un
jueu. I jo, Nefí, vaig esguardar el llibre. I l'àngel em
digué: El llibre que tu mires és una relació dels jueus,
on es troben les aliances del Senyor, que ell ha fet
amb la casa d'Israel; i també conté moltes profecies
dels sants profetes. Són annals semblants als que es
troben damunt les planxes de llautó, encara que no
són tan nombrosos. Així i tot, contenen les aliances
del Senyor que ell ha fet amb la casa d'Israel. Per
tant, són de gran valor per als gentils.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God,
that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went
forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes
of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I be-
held the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of
my brethren; and they were scattered before the
Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was
upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain
the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they
were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like
unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the
Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did
humble themselves before the Lord; and the power
of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gath-
ered together upon the waters, and upon the land
also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with
them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all
those that were gathered together against them to
battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had
gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of
God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they
did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it
was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the
meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the
mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said
unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of
the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord,
which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it
also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy
prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings
which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not
so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of
the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of
Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the
Gentiles.

24 I l'àngel del Senyor em va dir: Has vist que el llibre va eixir de la boca d'un jueu. I quan sortí de la seva boca, contenia la plenitud de l'evangeli del Senyor, del qual donen testimoniatge els dotze apòstols. I en donen testimoniatge segons la veritat que hi ha en l'Anyell de Déu.

25 Per tant, aquestes coses eixen dels jueus, en tota la seva puresa, cap als gentils, segons la veritat que hi ha en Déu.

26 I després que surten, per la mà dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell, dels jueus cap als gentils, tu veus la formació d'una gran i abominable església, que és més abominable que totes les altres esglésies. Perquè ha tret de l'evangeli de l'Anyell moltes parts que són clares i molt precioses, i també n'ha tret moltes de les aliances del Senyor.

27 I tot ho ha fet per a pervertir els camins rectes del Senyor, a fi d'encegar els ulls i endurir els cors dels fills dels homes.

28 Per tant, tu veus que després d'haver passat el llibre per les mans d'aquesta gran i abominable església, s'han tret moltes coses clares i molt precioses del llibre, que és el llibre de l'Anyell de Déu.

29 I després que hom li ha tret del llibre aquestes coses clares i precioses, va entre totes les nacions dels gentils. I quan ha anat a totes les nacions dels gentils, fins i tot travessant les moltes aigües que has vist, amb els gentils que han sortit de la captivitat, tu veus que per haver-se'n tret del llibre moltes coses clares i precioses, ben clares per a l'enteniment dels fills dels homes, segons la claredat de l'Anyell de Déu — a causa d'aquestes coses que s'han tret de l'evangeli de l'Anyell — moltíssims ensopeguen, sí, de manera que Satanàs té gran poder sobre ells.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Així i tot, tu esguardes els gentils, els qui han sortit de la captivitat i que han estat elevats pel poder de Déu sobre totes les altres nacions damunt la faç de la terra que es escollida sobre totes les altres terres, la qual és la terra que el Senyor Déu ha pactat amb el teu pare que la seva semença tindria com a terra d'herència. Per tant, veus que el Senyor Déu no permetrà que els gentils destrueixin totalment la mescla de la teva semença que es troba entre els teus germans.

31 Ni permetrà que els gentils destruixin la semença dels teus germans.

32 Ni tampoc permetrà el Senyor Déu que els gentils romanguin per sempre en aquell terrible estat de ceguesa en què tu veus que es troben, a causa de les parts clares i molt precioses de l'evangeli de l'Anyell que han estat retingudes per aquella església abominable de la qual has vist la formació.

33 Per tant, diu l'Anyell de Déu: Tindrè misericòrdia dels gentils fins a castigar la resta de la casa d'Israel amb greus judicis.

34 I succeí que l'àngel del Senyor em va dir: Vet aquí, que així diu l'Anyell de Déu: Després que hauré visitat la resta de la casa d'Israel — i aquesta resta de què parlo és la semença del teu pare — per tant, després que l'hagi visitada amb judicis i l'hagi assotada per mitjà dels gentils, i després que aquests ensopeguin moltíssim a causa de les parts més clares i precioses de l'evangeli de l'Anyell que han estat retingudes per aquesta abominable església, que és la mare de les prostitutes — en aquell dia tindrè misericòrdia dels gentils, de manera que els faré eixir, en el meu propi poder, moltes coses del meu evangeli que els seran clares i precioses, diu l'Anyell.

35 Perquè vet aquí, diu l'Anyell: Jo em manifestaré als de la teva semença, per tal que ells escriguin moltes de les coses que els ministraré, les quals seran clares i precioses. I quan la teva semença hagi estat destruïda i hagi decaigut en la incredulitat, com també la semença dels teus germans, aquelles coses restaran amagades, per a sortir als gentils pel do i poder de l'Anyell.

36 En elles estarà escrit el meu evangeli, diu l'Anyell, i la meva roca i la meva salvació.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 I beneïts tots els qui cerquin de fer eixir la meva Sió en aquell dia, perquè tindran el do i el poder de l'Esperit Sant. I si perseveren fins a la fi, seran exaltats en l'últim dia, i salvats en el regne sempitern de l'Anyell. I tots aquells que proclamin la pau, sí, la bona nova de gran goig, que en seran de bells, sobre les muntanyes!

38 I succeí que vaig veure la resta de la semença dels meus germans, i també el llibre de l'Anyell de Déu, el qual havia vingut de la boca del jueu, que sortí a llum des dels gentils fins a la resta de la semença dels meus germans.

39 I després d'haver eixit fins a ells, vaig veure d'altres llibres que sortiren pel poder de l'Anyell, des dels gentils fins a ells, a fi de convèncer els gentils i la resta de la semença dels meus germans, i també els jueus que estaven espargits damunt tota la superfície de la terra, que els escrits dels profetes i dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell són veritables.

40 I l'àngel em parlà, dient: Aquests últims annals que has vist entre els gentils, establiran la veritat dels primers, que són els dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell, i donaran a conèixer les clares i precioses coses que s'han tret d'ells. I manifestaran a totes les famílies, llengües i pobles, que l'Anyell de Déu és el Fill del Pare Etern i el Salvador del món. I que tothom ha de venir a ell, altrament no podrà salvar-se.

41 I han de venir segons les paraules que seran establertes per boca de l'Anyell. I les paraules de l'Anyell es donaran a conèixer en els annals de la teva semença, així com en els annals dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell. Per tant, seran aplegats ambdós en un de sol, perquè hi ha un sol Déu i Pastor sobre tota la terra.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 I s'acosta el temps en què ell es manifestarà a totes les nacions, tant als jueus com als gentils. I després de manifestar-se als jueus i també als gentils, llavors es manifestarà als gentils, i als jueus. I els últims seran els primers, i els primers seran els últims.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefí 14

- 1 I succeirà que si els gentils escoltaran l'Anyell de Déu, el dia que se'ls manifestarà, tant en paraula com en poder, en veritat, per tal de treure'ls els seus entrebancs.
- 2 I si no endureixen els seus cors contra l'Anyell de Déu, seran comptats entre la semença del teu pare, sí, seran comptats entre els de la casa d'Israel. I seran un poble beneït sobre la terra de promissió per sempre. Mai més no seran abaixats a la captivitat, i la casa d'Israel ja mai més no serà confosa.
- 3 I aquella gran fossa que ha estat cavada per a ells, per aquesta gran i abominable església, que fou establerta pel diable i pels seus fills, per tal de menar les ànimes dels homes fins a l'infern, sí, aquella gran fossa que ha estat cavada per a la destrucció dels homes, s'omplirà amb els mateixos que l'hauran cavada, fins a la seva destrucció total, diu l'Anyell de Déu; no pas la destrucció de l'ànima excepte de llençar-la a aquell infern que no té fi.
- 4 Perquè, heus aquí, això es segons la captivitat del diable, i també segons la justícia de Déu, per a tots els qui obrin iniquitats i abominacions davant ell.
- 5 I succeí que l'àngel em parlà a mi, Nefí, dient: Tu has vist que si els gentils es penedeixen, tot els anirà bé. També saps de les aliances que ha fet el Senyor amb la casa d'Israel; i a més, has sentit que tot aquell que no es penedeixi ha de morir.
- 6 Per això, ai dels gentils si és que arribessin a endurir el cor contra l'Anyell de Déu!
- 7 Perquè vindrà el temps, diu l'Anyell, que farà una obra gran i meravellosa entre els fills dels homes, una obra que serà sempiterna per a una part o per a l'altra, sia per a convèncer-los a la pau i a la vida eterna, sia per a lliurar-los a la duresa dels seus cors i a la ceguesa de les seves ments, fins que siguin portats a la captivitat i també a la destrucció, tant la temporal com l'espiritual, segons la captivitat del diable, de què ja he parlat.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 I succeí que quan l'àngel hagué dit aquestes paraules, em digué: Recordes les aliances que el Pare ha fet amb la casa d'Israel? I jo li vaig dir: Sí.
- 9 I succeí que em va dir: Mira. Esguarda aquella gran i abominable església que és la mare de les abominacions, la que té per fundació el diable.
- 10 I em va dir: Vet aquí que no hi ha més que dues esglésies: una és la de l'Anyell de Déu, l'altra, la del diable. Per tant, qui no pertany a l'església de l'Anyell de Déu, pertany a aquella gran església, que és la mare de les abominacions. I ella és la prostituta de tota la terra.
- 11 I succeí que vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar la prostituta de tota la terra, i estava asseguda damunt de moltes aigües. I tenia domini sobre tota la terra, entre totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles.
- 12 I succeí que vaig esguardar l'església de l'Anyell de Déu, i els seus nombres eren pocs a causa de les malvestats i abominacions de la prostituta que estava asseguda sobre moltes aigües. Però tot i així, vaig veure que l'església de l'Anyell, que era la dels sants de Déu, s'estenia també sobre la superfície de tota la terra. I els seus dominis sobre la faç de la terra eren petits a causa de la dolenteria de la gran prostituta que veia.
- 13 I succeí que vaig veure que la gran mare de les abominacions s'aplegava en munions sobre tota la faç de la terra, entre totes les nacions dels gentils, per a combatre l'Anyell de Déu.
- 14 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig esguardar el poder de l'Anyell de Déu, que davallava sobre els sants de l'església de l'Anyell, i damunt el poble de l'aliança del Senyor, escampats per tota la superfície de la terra. I tenien per armes, la justícia i el poder de Déu, en gran glòria.
- 15 I succeí que vaig esguardar, que la ira de Déu es vessava sobre aquella gran i abominable església, de manera que hi havia guerres i rumors de guerres entre totes les nacions i famílies de la terra.
- And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.
- And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.
- And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.
- And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.
- And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.
- And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.
- And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 I quan varen començar les guerres i rumors de guerres entre totes les nacions que eren de la mare de les abominacions, l'àngel em parlà, dient: Esguarda la ira de Déu, que està damunt la mare de les prostitutes. Esguarda tu totes aquestes coses.

17 I quan arribi el dia en què la ira de Déu es vessi damunt la mare de les prostitutes, que és la gran i abominable església de tota la terra, que té per fundació el diable, llavors, en aquell dia, el Pare començarà la seva obra en preparar el camí per al compliment de les aliances que ell ha fet amb el seu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel.

18 I succeí que l'àngel em va parlar, dient: Mira.

19 I vaig mirar, i vaig esguardar un home vestit amb una roba blanca.

20 I l'àngel digué: Vet aquí, un dels dotze apòstols de l'Anyell!

21 Aquest veurà i escriurà el que resti d'aquestes coses, i també de moltes que han succeït.

22 I escriurà també sobre la fi del món.

23 Per tant, les coses que ell escriurà són justes i veritables. Estan escrites en el llibre que has vist que provenia de la boca del jueu. I al temps quan en proveniren, o quan el llibre va provenir de la boca del jueu, les coses que estaven escrites eren clares i pures, i molt precioses i fàcils per a l'enteniment de tots els homes.

24 Vet aquí que les coses que aquest apòstol de l'Anyell escriurà són moltes de les que ja has vist. I vet aquí, la resta ho veuràs.

25 Però les que veuràs d'aquí endavant, no les escriuràs, perquè el Senyor Déu ha ordenat que les escrigui l'apòstol de l'Anyell de Déu.

26 I n'hi ha hagut d'altres també, als quals el Senyor ha mostrat totes les coses i les han escrites. Són segellades per a eixir en la seva puresa, segons la veritat que hi ha en l'Anyell, en el propi i degut temps del Senyor, a la casa d'Israel.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

- 27 Jo, Nefí, vaig sentir i dono testimoniatge que el nom de l'apòstol de l'Anyell era el de Joan, segons la paraula de l'àngel.
- 28 I heus aquí que a mi, Nefí, m'és vedat d'escriure la resta de les coses que vaig veure i sentir. Per tant, n'hi ha prou amb això que he escrit; i no he escrit sinó una petita part del que vaig veure.
- 29 Dono testimoniatge d'haver vist les coses que va veure el meu pare, i l'àngel del Senyor me les comunicà.
- 30 Ara, poso fi a les meves paraules sobre les coses que vaig veure mentre vaig ésser emportat en l'espirit. I si totes les coses que vaig veure no estan escrites, les que he escrit són veritables. Així és. Amén.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefí 15

- 1 Succeí que després que jo, Nefí, vaig ésser emportat en l'esperit, i vaig haver vist totes aquestes coses, vaig tornar a la tenda del meu pare.
- 2 I succeí que vaig esguardar els meus germans, i es discutien, els uns amb els altres, sobre les coses que els havia dit el meu pare.
- 3 Perquè certament els havia dit moltes coses grans, difícils de comprendre, excepte que un home acudís al Senyor. I com que eren durs de cor, no miraven al Senyor, tal com ho devien fer.
- 4 Ara, jo, Nefí, em trobava molt apesarat per la duresa dels seus cors, i també per les coses que havia vist. I sabia que elles inevitablement haurien de succeir, per la gran perversitat dels fills dels homes.
- 5 I succeí que em trobava abatut a causa de les meves afliccions. Les considerava més grans que qualsevol altra cosa, a causa de la destrucció del meu poble, perquè havia vist la seva caiguda.
- 6 I després d'haver recobrat les forces, vaig parlar als meus germans, perquè desitjava saber la causa de les seves discussions.
- 7 I em varen dir: No podem comprendre les paraules del nostre pare sobre les branques naturals de l'olivera, ni tampoc pel que fa als gentils.
- 8 I jo els vaig dir: N'heu demanat al Senyor?
- 9 I em varen dir: No ho hem fet, perquè el Senyor no farà conèixer una cosa tal a nosaltres.
- 10 Vet aquí — els vaig dir — com és que no guardeu els manaments del Senyor? Com és que voleu morir a causa de la duresa dels vostres cors?
- 11 No us recordeu que el Senyor ha dit: Si no us endureu el cor, i em demaneu amb fe, tot creient que rebreu, i afanyant-vos en guardar els meus manaments, certament us serà divulgada aquesta cosa?

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Heus aquí que us dic que la casa d'Israel fou comparada a una olivera, per l'Esperit del Senyor que hi havia en el nostre pare. I no hem estat arrencats de la casa d'Israel? No som nosaltres una branca de la casa d'Israel?

13 Ara, allò que el nostre pare vol dir sobre l'empelt de les branques naturals per mitjà de la plenitud dels gentils, és que, en els darrers dies, quan la nostra semença haurà decaigut en la incredulitat, sí, per espai de molts anys, i moltes generacions després que el Messies s'haurà manifestat en la carn als fills dels homes, llavors la plenitud de l'evangeli del Messies vindrà als gentils, i des dels gentils, a la resta de la nostra semença.

14 I en aquell dia, la resta de la nostra semença sabrà que ells són de la casa d'Israel, i que són el poble de l'aliança del Senyor. Aleshores en sabran i arribaran a coneixença dels seus avantpassats, i també a conèixer l'evangeli del seu Redemptor que ell va donar als seus pares. Per tant, arribaran a coneixença del seu Redemptor i dels veritables punts de la seva doctrina, perquè sàpiguen com han d'acostar-se a ell i salvar-se.

15 Llavors, en aquell dia no es gaubaran, i lloaran el seu Déu Etern, la seva roca i salvació? No rebran aquell dia la saba i el nodriment del veritable cep? No arribaran a la veritable cleda de Déu?

16 Heus aquí, jo us dic, sí; ells seran recordats altra vegada entre la casa d'Israel; seran empeltats en la veritable olivera — com que en són una branca natural.

17 I això és el que el nostre pare vol dir. I vol dir que no succeirà fins després que hagin estat espargits pels gentils. I vol dir que es farà per mitjà dels gentils, a fi que el Senyor manifesti el seu poder als gentils, precisament perquè ell serà rebutjat dels jueus o de la casa d'Israel.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 Per tant, el nostre pare no ha parlat solament de la nostra semença, sinó també de tota la casa d'Israel, assenyalant cap a l'aliança que s'acompliria en els darrers dies, aliança que féu el Senyor amb el nostre pare Abraham, dient: En la teva semença seran benedïdes totes les famílies de la terra.

19 I succeí que jo, Nefí, els vaig parlar molt d'aquestes coses. Sí, els vaig parlar de la restauració dels jueus en els darrers dies.

20 I els vaig repetir les paraules d'Isaïes que parla de la restauració dels jueus o de la casa d'Israel: que després d'ésser restaurats, mai més no tornarien a confondre's ni espargir-se altra vegada. I vaig dir moltes altres coses als meus germans, així que s'apaivagaren i s'humiliaren davant del Senyor.

21 I succeí que em varen parlar novament, dient: Què significa el que ha vist el nostre pare en un somni? Quin significat té l'arbre que va veure?

22 I els vaig contestar que això era una representació de l'arbre de la vida.

23 I em varen dir: Què significa la barra de ferro que el nostre pare va veure, que conduïa fins a l'arbre?

24 I els vaig dir que representava la paraula de Déu. I que aquell que l'escoltés i s'hi mantingués ferm, mai no periria. Ni li podrien vèncer les temptacions i dards encesos de l'adversari, per encegar-lo i conduir-lo cap a la destrucció.

25 Per tant, jo, Nefí, els vaig exhortar a fer cas de la paraula del Senyor. Sí, els vaig exhortar amb totes les energies de la meva ànima, i amb totes les facultats que posseïa, que fessin cas de la paraula de Déu, i que es recordessin de guardar els seus manaments tostemps en totes les coses.

26 I em varen dir: Què significa el riu d'aigua que va veure el nostre pare?

27 I els vaig dir, que l'aigua que veié el meu pare era la immundícia; i que tan preocupada tenia la seva ment en les altres coses, que no s'adonà de la seva brutícia.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 I vaig dir que era un terrible abisme que separava els malvats de l'arbre de la vida, i també dels sants de Déu.

29 I els vaig dir que era una representació d'aquell terrible infern que, segons em digué l'àngel, fou preparat per als malvats.

30 I els vaig dir que el nostre pare també havia vist que la justícia de Déu separava els malvats dels justos, i que l'esclat d'ella era com el d'una flama de foc, que puja eternament fins a Déu, i no té mai fi.

31 I em digueren: Vol dir això el turment del cos en els dies de la prova, o vol dir l'estat final de l'ànima després de la mort del cos temporal? O parla de coses temporals?

32 I succeí que els vaig dir que allò era una representació de coses temporals i espirituals alhora. Perquè arribaria el dia en què haurien d'ésser jutjats segons les seves obres, sí, segons les obres fetes pel cos temporal en els seus dies de prova.

33 Per tant, si morien en la seva iniquitat, haurien d'ésser rebutjats també pel que fa a les coses espirituals, que pertanyen a la rectitud. Per tant, haurien d'ésser portats a estar-se davant Déu, per a ésser jutjats segons les seves obres. I si les seves obres han estat de brutícia, ells han d'ésser bruts, i si són bruts, serà que no podran viure en el regne de Déu. Altrament el regne de Déu hauria d'ésser brut també.

34 Però, us dic, que el regne de Déu no és brut. I res que sigui immund no pot entrar en el regne de Déu. Per tant, cal que hi hagi un lloc de brutícia preparat per a tot allò que sigui brut.

35 I s'ha aparellat un lloc, sí, aquell infern terrible del qual he parlat, i el diable és l'aparellador. Per tant, l'estat final de les ànimes dels homes és de viure en el regne de Déu, o d'ésser-ne foragitats a causa de la justícia de què he parlat.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Així, doncs, els malvats són rebutjats dels justos, i també d'aquell arbre de la vida, el fruit del qual és el més preciós i el més desitjable de tots els altres; sí, i és el més gran de tots els dons de Déu. Es així com vaig parlar als meus germans. Amén.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefí 16

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan jo, Nefí, vaig haver parlat als meus germans, em varen dir: Ens has declarat coses dures, més del que podem suportar.
- 2 I els vaig contestar que jo sabia que havia dit coses dures contra els malvats, segons la veritat; i els justos havia justificat, i havia testificat que serien exaltats en el darrer dia. Per tant, els culpables troben dura la veritat, perquè els fereix fins al cor.
- 3 Ara, germans meus, si vosaltres fóssiu justos, i desitgéssiu escoltar la veritat i posar-li esment, per tal de caminar rectament davant Déu, llavors no rondinàrieu a causa de la veritat, ni diríeu: Ens has dit coses dures en contra.
- 4 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig exhortar els meus germans amb tota diligència, a guardar els manaments del Senyor.
- 5 I succeí que es varen humiliar davant el Senyor, de manera que vaig sentir goig i grans esperances d'ells, que caminarien per les sendes de la justícia.
- 6 Totes aquestes coses es feien i es deien mentre el meu pare sojornava en una tenda a la vall que ell anomenà la vall de Lemuel.
- 7 Llavors jo, Nefí, vaig prendre muller d'una de les filles d'Ismael. I també els meus germans prengueren per mullers de les filles d'Ismael; i Zoram prengué la més gran d'entre elles.
- 8 Així el meu pare va complir tots els manaments que el Senyor li havia donat. I jo, Nefí, també havia estat molt beneït del Senyor.
- 9 Succeí que la veu del Senyor parlà al meu pare de nit. I li manà que a l'endemà prengué el seu camí per l'erm.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 I succeí que en llevar-se el meu pare al matí, i en sortir de la porta de la tenda, restà meravellat de veure damunt el sòl una esfera rodona, d'elaboració acurada; i era de llautó fi. I en l'esfera hi havia dues agulles; i l'una senyalava el camí que havíem de seguir.

11 I succeí que vàrem recollir tot el que havíem d'emportar-nos a l'erm i la resta de les provisions que ens havia donat el Senyor. I prenguérem llavors de tota mena per emportar-nos-en.

12 I vàrem prendre les nostres tendes i marxàrem a l'erm, creuant el riu Laman.

13 Per espai de quatre dies fèiem camí gairebé cap al sud sud-est; i vàrem plantar les tendes altra volta. I donàrem al lloc el nom de Xàser.

14 I succeí que prenguérem els nostres arcs i sagetes, i eixírem a l'erm a caçar aliments per a les nostres famílies. Després de caçar-ne, vàrem retornar a les nostres famílies, al lloc de Xàser a l'erm. I sortírem altra vegada a l'erm seguint la mateixa direcció, restant pels paratges més fèrtils als marges vora el Mar Roig.

15 I succeí que viatjàrem per espai de molts dies, caçant pel camí amb els nostres arcs i fletges, i les nostres pedres i fones.

16 Seguíem les indicacions de l'esfera que ens dirigia pels paratges més fèrtils de l'erm.

17 I quan havíem viatjat molts dies, plantàrem les tendes per espai d'un temps, a fi de descansar altra vegada, i d'obtenir aliments per a les nostres famílies.

18 I succeí que jo, Nefi, en sortir de caça, vaig rompre el meu arc, que era d'acer finíssim. Havent-lo romput, els meus germans es varen enutjar amb mi per la pèrdua de l'arc, car no obteníem de menjar.

19 I tornàrem sense aliments a les nostres famílies. I com que estaven molt fatigades de les jornades, varen sofrir molt per la manca d'aliments.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

- 20 Llavors Laman i Lemuel, així com fells fills d'Ismael, varen començar a rondinar molt a causa dels seus sofriments i afliccions en l'erm. I també el meu pare començà a murmurar. contra el seu Déu i Senyor. Sí, i tots es trobaven molt entristits, fins que rondinaven contra el Senyor.
- 21 Jo, Nefí, havent estat afligit amb els meus germans per la pèrdua de l'arc, i com que els seus havien perdut la seva flexibilitat, es va posar tot molt difícil, sí, de manera que no podíem obtenir de menjar.
- 22 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig parlar molt amb els meus germans, perquè altra vegada s'havien endurit de cor, fins a queixar-se contra el seu Déu i Senyor.
- 23 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig fer de fusta un arc, i d'un pal recte, una sageta. Per tant, em vaig armar amb l'arc i una sageta, i una fona i pedres; i vaig dir al meu pare: On m'haig d'encaminar per trobar aliments?
- 24 I succeí que el meu pare va acudir al Senyor, puix que s'havien humiliat a causa de les meves paraules, doncs jo els havia dit moltes coses en l'energia de la meva ànima.
- 25 I succeí que la veu del Senyor arribà al meu pare i li renyà en veritat per les seves rondinades contra el Senyor, de manera que fou abaixat al fons de la tristot.
- 26 I la veu del Senyor li digué: Mira sobre l'esfera i llegeix el que hi ha escrit.
- 27 I quan el meu pare va veure les coses escrites sobre l'esfera, s'espantà i tremolà tot, i també els meus germans i els fills d'Ismael, i les nostres mullers.
- 28 Per tant, jo, Nefí, vaig esguardar les agulles que hi havia a l'esfera, que treballaven segons la fe, i diligència i cura que les donàvem nosaltres.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 I també hi havia damunt elles una nova escriptura, fàcil de llegir, que ens donava enteniment quant als camins del Senyor. I s'escrivia i es canviava, de tant en tant, segons la fe i diligència que hi donàvem. Així veiem que per mitjans molt petits el Senyor pot realitzar coses grans.

30 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig pujar al cim de la muntanya, segons les directrius que és donaven sobre l'esfera.

31 I vaig matar animals salvatges, de manera que vaig obtenir de menjar per a les nostres famílies.

32 I succeí que vaig retornar a les tendes portant els animals que havia caçat, i quan vegueren que jo n'havia obtingut d'aliments, que n'era de gran la seva alegria! I succeí que s'humiliaren davant el Senyor i li donaren les gràcies.

33 I succeí que reprenguérem el camí, viatjant quasi el mateix curs com al principi. I després de viatjar molts dies vàrem plantar les nostres tendes altra vegada, per a romandre-hi algun temps.

34 I succeí que Ismael va morir, i fou enterrat en un lloc anomenat Nahom.

35 I les filles d'Ismael ploraven amargament la pèrdua del seu pare, i a causa de les seves afliccions en l'erm. I rondinaven contra el meu pare per haver-les tret de la terra de Jerusalem, dient: El nostre pare ha mort, i nosaltres hem errat molt per l'erm, i hem patit moltes afliccions, fam, set i fatigues. I després de tots aquests sofriments, hem de morir de fam a l'erm.

36 I així rondinaven contra el meu pare, i també contra mi, i desitjaven retornar a Jerusalem.

37 I Laman digué a Lemuel, i també als fills d'Ismael: Heus aquí, matem el nostre pare, i també el nostre germà Nefí, el qual s'ha pres d'ésser cabdill i mestre de nosaltres, que som els germans grans.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Ara, diu que el Senyor ha parlat amb ell, i també que els àngels li han ministrat; però ens consta que menteix. I ens diu d'aquestes coses i ens fa de moltes, per les seves pràctiques enginyoses, a fi d'enganyar els nostres ulls, pensant, tal volta, que ens podrà conduir a algun desert estrany. I després que se'ns hi hagi emportat, de fer-se rei i cabdill nostre, per a tractar-nos segons la seva voluntat i plaer. I d'aquesta guisa el meu germà Laman suscitava els seus cors a la ira.

39 I succeí que el Senyor estava amb nosaltres. Sí, fins la veu del Senyor els venia i els parlava moltes paraules, i els reprovava fortament. I després d'ésser renyats per la veu del Senyor, varen toldre la seva ira i es penediren dels seus pecats, de manera que el Senyor ens beneí altra vegada amb aliments per tal que no moríssim.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefí 17

- 1 Succeí que altra volta emprenguérem el camí per l'erm. I vàrem viatjar gairebé cap a l'est des de llavors. Vàrem feinejar i travessar moltes afliccions a l'erm, i les nostres esposes ens hi varen donar fills.
- 2 I eren tan grans les benediccions del Senyor damunt nostre, que tot i haver-nos-hi alimentat amb carn crua, les nostres dones varen tenir mamellada abundosa per als seus fills. I eren fortes, tal com els homes, i començaren a suportar les jornades sense rondinar.
- 3 I així veiem que els manaments de Déu han d'ésser acompanyats. I si és que els fills dels homes guarden els seus manaments, ell els nodreix i fortifica, i els proveeix dels medis i mitjans pels quals poden aconseguir la cosa que els ha manat. Per tant, el Senyor ens proporcionava els mitjans mentre sojornàvem a l'erm.
- 4 I hi vàrem sojornar molts anys, sí, àdhuc vuit anys a l'erm.
- 5 I arribàrem a la terra que anomenàvem Abundància, per la seva molta fruita, i també pel mel silvestre. I totes aquestes coses foren preparades pel Senyor a fi que no hi moríssim. I vàrem esguardar el mar, que anomenàvem Irreantum, que significa moltes aigües.
- 6 I succeí que vàrem plantar-hi les tendes a la vora del mar. I tot i d'haver sofert moltes afliccions i moltes dificultats, sí, tantes que no podem escriure-les totes, ens vàrem alegrar moltíssim en arribar a la vora del mar. I anomenàrem l'indret Abundància, per la seva molta fruita.
- 7 I succeí que després que jo, Nefí, havia estat a la terra d'Abundància per espai de molts dies, em va arribar la veu del Senyor, dient: Aixeca't i puja a la muntanya. I succeí que em vaig aixecar i pujar a la muntanya, i vaig clamar al Senyor.
- 8 I succeí que el Senyor em parlà, dient: Construiràs un vaixell a la faisó que jo et mostraré, per tal que jo porti el teu poble a través d'aquestes aigües.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 I li vaig dir: Senyor, on aniré per a trobar el metall per fondre, per tal de fer eines a fi de construir el vaixell a la faisó que tu m'has mostrat?
- 10 I succeí que el Senyor em va dir on havia d'anar per trobar el metall per tal de fer eines.
- 11 I jo, Nefí, vaig fer una manxa de pells d'animals, per a reviscolar el foc. I després de fer-me'n, vaig colpejar dues pedres juntes, per treure'n foc.
- 12 Perquè fins llavors el Senyor no ens havia permès de fer molt de foc mentre feiem camí per l'erm, ja que deia: Faré que el vostre aliment es torni dolç, per tal que no el cogueu.
- 13 I també seré la vostra llum a l'erm. Prepararé el camí al vostre davant, si és que guardeu els meus manaments. De manera que en tant que guardeu els meus manaments, sereu conduïts cap a la terra promesa, i sabreu que és per mi que hi sou conduïts.
- 14 També va dir el Senyor: Quan haureu arribat a la terra promesa, sabreu que jo, el Senyor, sóc Déu. I que jo, el Senyor, us vaig deslliurar de la destrucció, sí, que jo us vaig treure de la terra de Jerusalem.
- 15 Per tant, jo, Nefí, m'esforçava a guardar els manaments del Senyor i exhortava els meus germans a la fidelitat i diligència.
- 16 I succeí que vaig fer eines del metall que vaig fondre de la roca.
- 17 I quan els meus germans varen veure que estava per construir un vaixell, començaren a rondinar contra meu, dient: El nostre germà és boig, perquè s'imagina que podrà construir un vaixell; i també es pensa que pot travessar aquestes grans aigües.
- 18 I així els meus germans rondinaven contra meu, i no desitjaven treballar, puix que no creien que jo podia construir un vaixell, ni volien creure que era instruït del Senyor.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 Ara, succeí que jo, Nefí, m'entristia molt per la duresa del seu cor. I quan veien que em posava trist, s'alegraven en el cor, de manera que es gaubaven de mi, dient: Nosaltres sabíem que tu no podies construir un vaixell, car sabíem que et faltava seny. Per tant, no pots executar tan gran obra.

20 I t'assembles al nostre pare, que es deixa portar per les boges imaginacions del seu cor. Sí, ens ha tret de la terra de Jerusalem i hem errat per l'erm tots aquests anys. I les nostres dones han treballat, estant prenyades de fills, i han parit a l'erm; i tot ho han sofert menys la mort. Les hauria anat més bé de morir abans de marxar de Jerusalem, que no pas d'haver de sofrir aquestes afliccions.

21 Tots aquests anys hem patit a l'erm, quan haguéssim gaudit de les nostres possessions i de la terra de la nostra herència. Sí, i haguéssim estat feliços.

22 Sabem que la gent que es trobava a la terra de Jerusalem era un poble just, perquè guardava els estatuts i judicis del Senyor, i tots els seus manaments segons la llei de Moisès. Per tant, sabem que són un poble just. I el nostre pare els ha jutjat, i se'ns ha emportat, perquè voldríem fer cas de la seva paraula. I el nostre germà és igual que ell. I amb aquesta guisa de paraules els meus germans rondinaven i es queixaven contra nostre.

23 Llavors, succeí que jo, Nefí, els vaig parlar, dient: Creieu que els nostres pares, que eren fills d'Israel, haurien estat emmenats de les mans dels egipcis si no haguessin escoltat les paraules del Senyor?

24 Us penseu que haurien estat emmenats de la esclavitud, si el Senyor no hagués manat a Moisès que se'ls hi emportés?

25 Ara, vosaltres sabeu que els fills d'Israel es trobaven en l'esclavitud, i sabeu que estaven carregats amb tasques penoses de suportar. Sabeu, per tant, que els hauria estat cosa desitjable que fossin emmenats de l'esclavitud.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginings of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 També sabeu que Moisès rebé manament del Senyor de fer aquella gran obra. I que per la seva paraula es varen dividir les aigües del Mar Roig a un costat i l'altre, i passaren a peu eixut.

27 Però, sabeu que els egipcis, que eren dels exèrcits del Faraó, s'ofegaren al Mar Roig.

28 I també sabeu que els fills d'Israel estaven alimentats amb el mannà al desert.

29 Sí, i també que Moisès, amb la seva paraula, segons el poder de Déu que hi havia en ell, colpejà la roca i en sortia aigua, a fi que els fills d'Israel poguessin sadollar la seva set.

30 I per bé que fossin guiats, i que el Senyor, el seu Déu i Redemptor, els anés endavant, menant-los de dia i il·luminant-los de nit, i fent per a ells tot el que li calia rebre un home, amb tot i això varen endurir el cor i encegar la ment, i vilipendiaren contra Moisès i contra el veritable Déu vivent.

31 I succeí que, segons la seva paraula ell els destruïa; i segons la seva paraula els menava, i segons la seva paraula, els feia tot de coses. I no n'hi havia res que no es feia sinó per la seva paraula.

32 I després que havien creuat el riu Jordà, els féu poderosos fins a foragitar els habitants del país, sí, fins a escampar-los a la destrucció.

33 I ara, suposeu que els fills d'aquell país, els quals es trobaven a la terra de promissió, que foren foragitats pels nostres pares, us penseu que eren justos? Jo us dic que no.

34 Us penseu que els nostres pares haurien estat més escollits que ells, si aquests haguessin estat justos? Us dic que no.

35 Heus aquí, el Senyor estima igual tota carn. I aquell que és just és afavorit de Déu. Però aquell poble havia rebutjat tota paraula de Déu i estaven al punt de la iniquitat. I la plenitud de la ira de Déu davallava damunt d'ells. El Senyor va maleir la terra per a ells, i la va beneir per als nostres pares. Sí, la va maleir per a la seva destrucció, i la va beneir per als nostres pares a fi que se n'apoderessin.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Heus aquí, el Senyor ha creat la terra perquè sigui habitada. I ha creat els seus fills perquè l'ocupessin.

37 Aixeca una nació justa i destrueix les nacions dels malvats.

38 Mena els justos fins a terres riques, i destrueix els perversos, i maleeix la terra a causa d'ells.

39 Regna en l'altura dels cels, perquè és el seu tron, i aquesta terra és l'escambell dels seus peus.

40 I estima els qui el tindran per Déu. Heus aquí que va estimar els nostres pares i va fer aliança amb ells, sí, amb Abraham, Isaac i Jacob. I es recordava de les aliances que va fer amb ells. Per tant, els va treure del país d'Egipte.

41 I els va adreçar al desert amb la seva vara, puix que enduriren el cor, tal com vosaltres; i el Senyor els adreçà a causa de la seva iniquitat. I envià serpents voladores de foc enmig d'ells. I després que foren picats, els preparà un mitjà per tal que sanessin. I la tasca que havien de fer, era de mirar. I per la senzillesa del mitjà, o la seva facilitat, n'hi havia molts que varen morir.

42 I enduriren el cor de tant en tant, i vilipendiaren Moisès, i també Déu. I malgrat tot, sabeu que foren emmenats per l'incomparable poder de Déu, fins a la terra de promissió.

43 Ara, després de totes aquestes coses, el temps ha arribat en què s'han tomat malvats, sí, quasi estan al punt. I no sé si avui dia estan per ésser destruïts. Perquè sé que certament ha de venir el dia en què hauran d'ésser destruïts, llevat d'uns quants que seran emportats a la captivitat.

44 Per tant, el Senyor va manar al meu pare que sortís a l'erm. I els jueus també provaren de llevar-li la vida, i vosaltres també heu intentat matar-lo. Per tant, sou assassins en el vostre cor i us assembleu a ells.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 Sou promptes a fer la iniquitat, però lents en recordar el vostre Déu i Senyor. Heu vist un àngel i us ha parlat, sí, heu sentit la seva veu de tant en tant; i us ha parlat amb veu dolça i menuda, però vàreu passar de sentir, de manera que no podíeu percebre les seves paraules. Per tant, us ha parlat com si fos amb veu de tro, que féu tremolar la terra com si anés a partir-se.

46 I també sabeu que pel poder de la seva paraula omnipotent, ell pot fer desaparèixer la terra. Sí, i sabeu que per la seva paraula pot fer que els llocs escabrosos es tornin planers, i els planers escabrosos. Per què, doncs, podeu ésser tan durs de cor?

47 Heus aquí, la meva ànima està partida d'angoixa per causa vostra, i el meu cor adolorit. Temo que seureu rebutjats per sempre. Heus aquí, estic ple de l'Esperit de Déu, de manera que el meu cos ja no té força.

48 Ara, succeí que quan els havia dit aquestes paraules, s'enutjaren amb mi, i desitjaven llençar-me al fons de la mar. I quan s'acostaven per a agafar-me, els vaig parlar, dient: En nom del Déu Totpoderós, us mano que no em toqueu, perquè estic ple del poder de Déu fins a la consumpció de la meva carn. I qualsevol que em posi les mans al damunt, s'assecarà com una herba. Serà com un no-res davant la potència de Déu, perquè Déu el colpejarà.

49 I succeí que jo, Nefí, els vaig dir que no havien de rondinar més contra el seu pare; ni havien de negar-me el seu treball, perquè Déu m'havia manat construir un vaixell.

50 Els vaig dir: Si Déu m'hagués manat de fer totes les coses, jo podria fer-les. Si em manés que jo digués a aquesta aigua, Sigues terra, seria terra. I si així ho deia, així es faria.

51 Ara, si el Senyor té tant de poder, i ha fet tants miracles entre els fills dels homes, per què no em pot instruir, perquè faci un vaixell?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig dir moltes coses als meus germans, de manera que quedaren confosos i no pogueren lluitar contra meu. Ni s'atreviren de posar-me les mans al damunt ni tocar-me amb els dits, fins per espai de molts dies. Ara, no s'atrevien de fer això, no fos que s'assequessin davant meu, tan poderós era l'Esperit de Déu. I així havia obrat sobre ells.

53 I succeí que el Senyor em va dir: Estén la mà altra vegada cap als teus germans, i no s'assecaran pas davant teu, sinó que els batzegaré, diu el Senyor; i així faré perquè sàpiguen que jo sóc el seu Déu i Senyor.

54 I succeí que vaig estendre la mà cap als meus germans, i no s'assecaren davant meu. Però el Senyor els sacsejà, segons la paraula que havia dit.

55 I varen dir: Ara sabem amb certesa que el Senyor és amb tu, ja que sabem que és el poder de Déu el que ens ha sacsejat. I varen caure davant meu, per a adorar-me. Però jo no els ho vaig permetre, dient: Sóc el vostre germà, sí, el vostre germà petit. Per tant, adoreu el vostre Déu i Senyor, i honreu el vostre pare i la vostra mare, perquè tingueu llargs dies al país que el vostre Déu i Senyor us donarà.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefí 18

- 1 I succeí que adoraren el Senyor i sortiren amb mi. Treballàvem fustes d'acurada elaboració, i el Senyor em mostrava de tant en tant com havia de treballar el fustam del vaixell.
- 2 Ara jo, Nefí, no el vaig treballar a la faisó apresada de l'home, ni vaig construir el vaixell com fa l'home; sinó que el vaig construir a la manera que el Senyor m'havia ensenyat. Per tant, no fou a la faisó de l'home.
- 3 I jo, Nefí, pujava moltes vegades a la muntanya, i pregava sovint al Senyor. Per tant, ell em va manifestar coses grans.
- 4 I succeí que quan havia acabat el vaixell, segons la paraula del Senyor, els meus germans el varen esguardar, que era bo i que l'elaboració era molt fina. Per tant, varen humiliar-se altra vegada davant el Senyor.
- 5 I succeí que la veu del Senyor li arribà al meu pare, que ens aixequéssim i baixéssim al vaixell.
- 6 I succeí que a l'endemà, després d'haver preparat totes les coses, molta fruita i carn de l'erm, i mel en abundància, i altres provisions, tal com ens havia manat el Senyor, vàrem baixar al vaixell, amb tota la nostra càrrega i les nostres llavors, i amb tot allò que ens havíem endut, cadascú segons la seva edat. Per tant, vàrem baixar tots al vaixell, amb les nostres mullers i fills.
- 7 Ara, el meu pare havia engendrat dos fills a l'erm; el més gran s'anomenava Jacob, i el petit, Josep.
- 8 I succeí que quan havíem baixat tots al vaixell, i hi havíem portat les nostres provisions i tot allò que se'ns havia manat, ens férem a la mar, i fórem empenyos pel vent cap a la terra promesa.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 I després d'haver estat empesos pel vent per espai de molts dies, els meus germans i els fills d'Ismael, i també les seves dones, començaren a folgar, de tal manera que es posaren a ballar, i a cantar, i a parlar amb molta grosseria, sí, fins i tot, s'oblidaren per quin poder havien estat portats fins allí; sí, es varen elevar a molta grosseria.
- 10 I jo, Nefí, vaig començar a témer, no fos que el Senyor s'enutgés amb nosaltres i ens castigés per la nostra iniquitat, i que ens engolíssim a les fondàries de la mar. Per tant, jo, Nefí, vaig començar a parlar-los amb sobrietat, però s'enutjaren amb mi, dient: No volem pas que el nostre germà petit sigui cabdill nostre.
- 11 I succeí que Laman i Lemuel s'apoderaren de mi i em lligaren amb cordes, i em tractaren amb molta duresa. Així i tot, el Senyor ho va permetre per tal de mostrar el seu poder, fins a acomplir la seva paraula que havia parlat quant als malvats.
- 12 I succeí que quan em tenien ben lligat, que no em podia moure, la brúixola, que ens havia estat preparada pel Senyor, cessà de funcionar.
- 13 Per tant, no sabien per on havien de comandar el vaixell, de manera que es va desencadenar una gran tempesta, sí, una tempestat molt gran i terrible, i fórem llançats enrera durant tres dies. I començaren a témer moltíssim, no fos que s'ofeguessin dins el mar. Però així i tot, no em varen deslligar.
- 14 I al quart dia d'ésser llançats enrera, la tempesta començà a agreujar-se.
- 15 I succeí que ja estàvem per engolir-nos en les fondàries del mar. I després d'ésser llançats enrera sobre les aigües per quatre dies, els meus germans començaren a comprendre que el judicis de Déu els davallaven al damunt, i que haurien de morir si no es peneïen de les seves iniquitats. Per tant, se m'atansaren i em desferen les cordes dels monyons, i heus aquí, s'havien inflat moltíssim, i també els meus turmells, i fou gran l'adoloriment.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

16 Però tot i així, confiava en el meu Déu i el lloava tot el dia; i no vaig rondinar contra el Senyor a causa de les meves afliccions.

17 Ara, el meu pare, Lehi, havia dit moltes coses als meus germans, i també als fills d'Ismael. Però, heus aquí, aquests respiraven moltes amenaces contra tot aquell que parlés a favor meu. I els meus pares, essent carregats d'anys, i havent sofert molta angoixa a causa dels seus fills, foren abaixats, sí, fins a ajeure's.

18 I a causa de tanta angoixa i tristesa, i de la dolentia dels meus germans, gairebé foren baixats a anar-se'n d'aquesta vida per a trobar el seu Déu. Sí, els seus caps grisos per poc no foren abaixats a jeure a la pols, sí, estaven gairebé per ésser llançats, amb tristesa, a un sepulcre al mar.

19 I Jacob, i Josep també, molt joves i mancats de força nodriment, s'angoixaven per les afliccions de la seva mare. Ni la meva esposa, amb llàgrimes i súpliques, ni els meus fills, no ablaniren el cor dels meus germans, per tal que em deslliguessin.

20 I no n'hi havia res, sinó el poder de Déu que els amenaçava amb la destrucció, que els podia ablanir el cor. Per tant, fins que veieren que estaven gairebé per engolir-se a les fondàries de la mar, no es varen penedir del que havien fet, i em deslligaren.

21 I succeí que un cop m'havien deslligat, vaig prendre la brúixola, i treballava com jo desitjava. I vaig pregar al Senyor, i després d'haver-li fet oració, cessaren els vents, la tempesta s'apaivagà, i hi havia una gran bonança.

22 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig dirigir el vaixell, que una vegada més fèiem cap a la terra de promissió.

23 I succeí que després de navegar molts dies, vàrem arribar a la terra promesa. I vàrem sortir-ne sobre la terra, i hi plantàrem les nostres tendes. I l'anomenàrem terra de promissió.

24 I succeí que ens posàrem a conrear la terra i a sembrar. Sí, plantàrem a la terra totes les llavors que havíem dut de la terra de Jerusalem. I succeí que hi creixien fora mida. Per tant, fórem beneïts en abundància.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against any one that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 I succeí que ens adonàrem, a la terra de promissió, mentre feiem camí per l'erm, que hi havia animals al bosc de tota espècie, tant de vaques i bous, com ases, cavalls, cabres i cabres salvatges, i tota mena d'animals salvatges útils per a l'home. I també hi trobàvem tota mena de minerals, d'or, de plata i de coure.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefí 19

- 1 Succeí que el Senyor em manà, i vaig fer unes planxes de metall per tal de gravar-hi el registre del meu poble. I damunt les planxes que vaig fer, vaig escriure el registre del meu pare, i també les nostres jornades per l'erm, i les profecies del meu pare; i també moltes de les meves profecies hi he gravat.
- 2 I no sabia pas, quan vaig fer aquelles planxes, que seria manat pel Senyor de fer aquestes. Per tant, el registre del meu pare, i la genealogia dels seus pares, i la part més gran de tots els nostres fets per l'erm, quedaren gravats damunt d'aquelles primeres planxes de les quals he parlat. Per tant, les coses que passaren abans de fer aquestes, són esmentat, certament, més particularment sobre les primeres.
- 3 I després que havia acabat de fer aquestes, per via de manament, jo, Nefí, vaig rebre un manament que el ministeri i les profecies, les parts més clares i precioses d'elles, s'hi escrivissin perquè es guardessin per a la instrucció del meu poble que posseiria el país, i també, per a altres propòsits savis, coneguts al Senyor.
- 4 Per tant, jo, Nefí, vaig fer una història damunt les altres planxes, que dóna una relació, o relat més gran, de les guerres, i baralles i destruccions del meu poble. I així he fet, i he manat al meu poble que ho fessin, quan jo ja no hi estigués, i que aquestes planxes hagin d'esser transmeses d'una generació a l'altra, o d'un profeta a l'altre, fins a rebre's altres manaments del Senyor.
- 5 I una relació de la meva elaboració d'aquestes planxes es farà més endavant. Aleshores, prossigueixo segons he dit. I ho faig per tal que les coses més sagrades es conservin pel coneixement del meu poble.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Però així i tot, no escric res damunt planxes, sinó el que jo consideri sagrat. Ara, si m'equivoco, també varen errar els de l'antigor. No és que vulgui excusar-me per causa d'altres homes, però per la feblesa que hi ha en mi, segons la carn, vull disculpar-me.

7 Perquè les coses que alguns homes consideren de gran valor, tant per al cos com per a l'ànima, els altres les tenen per no-res i les trepitgen sota peus. Sí, fins el mateix Déu d'Israel els homes li trepitgen sota peus. Dic que el peucalcigen, però m'expressaré amb altres paraules: el tenen per no-res i no paren atenció a la veu dels seus consells.

8 I heus aquí, ell vindrà, segons les paraules de l'àngel, sis-cents anys després del temps que el meu pare va sortir de Jerusalem.

9 I el món, per la seva iniquitat, el jutjarà com a no-res. Per tant, l'assotará, i ell ho permetrà. El colpejarà, i ho sofrirà; sí, l'escopirà, i ho suportarà, tot per la seva amorosa bondat i llarguesa envers els fills dels homes.

10 I el Déu dels nostres pares, els qui foren emmenats de la servitud d'Egipte, i també foren preservats en el desert per ell, sí, el Déu d'Abraham, d'Isaac i de Jacob, es lliurarà, segons les paraules de l'àngel, com a home, a les mans d'homes malvats, per tal d'ésser alçat, segons les paraules de Zenoc, i d'ésser crucificat, segons les paraules de Neum, i d'ésser enterrat en un sepulcre, segons les paraules de Zenós, quan parlà dels tres dies de tenebres que serien com senyal de la seva mort als qui habitessin les illes del mar, i més en particular, als qui són de la casa d'Israel.

11 Perquè així va dir el profeta: Déu el Senyor, certament visitarà tota la casa d'Israel en aquell dia, alguns amb la seva veu, a causa de la seva rectitud, per a la seva gran alegria i salvació, i altres, amb les tronades i els llampecs del seu poder, per tempesta i foc, i fum i vapor de tenebra, per fenedures de terra, i muntanyes que seran arrabassades.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

- 12 I tot això certament ha de succeir, diu el profeta Zenós. Les roques de la terra s'han de fendre. I a causa de la gemegor de la terra, molts dels reis de les illes de la mar es veuran commoguts a exclamar, per l'Esperit de Déu: El Déu de la natura pateix!
- 13 I pel que fa d'aquells que es troben a Jerusalem, diu el profeta, seran assotats per tots els pobles perquè crucifiquen el Déu d'Israel, i s'aparten el cor, rebutjant senyals i prodigis, i el poder i la glòria del Déu d'Israel.
- 14 I perquè s'aparten el cor, diu el profeta, i per menysprear el Sant d'Israel, vagarejaran en la carn, i periran; esdevindran un oprobí i escarní, i seran avorrits entre totes les nacions.
- 15 Malgrat tot, diu el profeta, quan arribi aquell dia que no apartin més el cor del Sant d'Israel, llavors ell es recordarà de les aliances que va fer amb els seus pares.
- 16 Aleshores es recordarà de les illes de la mar. Sí, i tots els pobles que són de la casa d'Israel, els aplegaré, diu el Senyor, segons les paraules del profeta Zenós, des dels quatre costats de la terra.
- 17 I tota la terra veurà la salvació del Senyor, diu el profeta; tota nació, família, llengua i poble serà benèït.
- 18 Jo, Nefí, he escrit aquestes coses al meu poble, si per cas els pogués persuadir que es recordessin del Senyor, el seu Redemptor.
- 19 Per tant, parlo a tota la casa d'Israel, si és que obtindrien aquestes coses.
- 20 Perquè he tingut efectes en l'esperit, que em fatiguen fins que tinc debilitades totes les conjuntures, per als qui són a Jerusalem. Doncs, no havia estat misericordiós el Senyor, de manifestar-me sobre ells, tal com feia als profetes de l'antigor?
- 21 Certament ell mostrà als antics profetes totes les coses que els pertocaven, així com va mostrar a molts d'ells el que feia de nosaltres. Per tant, cal que sapiem sobre ells, puix que es troba escrit damunt les planxes de llautó.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 Ara, jo, Nefí, vaig ensenyar aquestes coses als meus germans, i els vaig llegir moltes coses que estaven gravades sobre les planxes de llautó, a fi que sabessin concernent els fets del Senyor en altres països, entre els pobles de l'antigor.

23 I els vaig llegir moltes coses que hi havia en el llibre de Moisès. Però, per a persuadir-los més, a fi que creguessin en el seu Senyor i Redemptor, els vaig llegir el que escrivia el profeta Isaïes. Perquè vaig assemblar totes les escriptures a nosaltres, perquè ens servissin de profit i d'instrucció.

24 Per tant, els vaig dir: Escolteu les paraules del profeta, vosaltres que sou una resta de la casa d'Israel, una branca que ha estat arrencada. Escolteu les paraules del profeta, escrites per a tota la casa d'Israel, i assembleu-vos-les a vosaltres, a fi que tingueu esperances, així com els vostres germans dels quals heu estat arrencats. Perquè d'aquesta manera ha escrit el profeta.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefí 20

- 1 Escolta I posa atenció, oh casa de Jacob, vosaltres que porteu el nom d'Israel I heu sortit de les aigües de Judà, o de les aigües del baptisme, que jureu pel nom del Senyor i fan menció del Déu d'Israel, amb tot no juren ni en veritat ni en justícia.
- 2 Així I tot, es fan anomenar de la ciutat santa, però no recolzen en el Déu d'Israel, que es el Senyor dels exèrcits. El Senyor dels exèrcits és el seu nom.
- 3 Heus aquí que jo he anunciat les coses anteriors des del principi. Varen sortir de la meva boca i les vaig mostrar. Les vaig mostrar de sobte.
- 4 Ho vaig fer perquè sabia que tu ets tossut, nervi de ferro el teu coll, i el teu front de llautó.
- 5 Des del principi t'he anunciat les coses. Abans de realitzar-se t'ho vaig fer saber. T'ho vaig mostrar perquè no diguessis: Es el meu ídol que ho ha fet. La meva estàtua i la meva fosa, ho ha ordenat!
- 6 Ho heu vist, i heu escoltat tot això. I no voleu testificar-ne? I que des d'ara us he mostrat coses noves, àdhuc les coses ocultes, i no les coneixíeu.
- 7 Es ara que són creades, i no des del principi. Et foren declarades encara abans del dia en què no les vares escoltar, perquè no diguessis: Ja les sabia!
- 8 No vares escoltar, ni ho has sabut. Des de llavors es va cloure la teva orella, ja que jo sabia que series ben infidel i que series anomenat transgressor des del si de la mare.
- 9 Però tot i així, deturo la meva ira a causa del meu nom, i a causa del meu honor em continc envers tu, per no llençar-te.
- 10 Vet aquí que t'he purificat. T'he provat al gresol de l'afflicció.
- 11 Es a causa del meu nom, sí, per mi mateix, que ho faré. Perquè no permetré que sigui tacat el meu nom, i no cediré la meva glòria a un altre.
- 12 Escolta'm, oh Jacob, i tu, Israel, el meu elegit, perquè sóc jo. Sóc el primer i sóc també el darrer.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

- 13 La meva mà també ha posat els fonaments de la terra, i la meva dreta ha mesurat els cels. Els faig no més un crit i ja es presenten plegats.
- 14 Reuniu-vos tots i escolteu. Qui d'entre ells els ha anunciat aquestes coses? El Senyor l'ha estimat i complirà la paraula que per a ells ha anunciat. Executarà la seva voluntat contra Babilònia, i el seu braç caurà damunt els caldeus.
- 15 També diu el Senyor: Jo, el Senyor, he parlat, sí, l'he cridat per tal que anunciï. Jo l'he portat, i ell farà prosperar el seu camí.
- 16 Acosteu-vos a mi. No he parlat d'amagat. Des del principi, des del moment que fou anunciat, jo he parlat. M'han enviat Déu el Senyor i el seu Esperit.
- 17 Així diu el Senyor, el teu Redemptor, el Sant d'Israel: Jo l'he enviat, el teu Déu i Senyor que t'ensenya coses útils, que et fa caminar per la senda que has de seguir, ell ho ha fet.
- 18 Ah, si haguessis escoltat els meus preceptes! Llavors, com un riu hauria estat la teva pau, i la teva justícia com les ones del mar.
- 19 La teva semença seria com la sorra, i els fruits de les teves estranyes, com els seus grans. Jamai el seu nom no hauria quedat exclòs ni esborrat de davant meu.
- 20 Sortiu de Babilònia, fugiu dels caldeus! Clameu amb veu alegre, proclameu això, divulgueu-ho fins a la fi de la terra. Digueu: El Senyor ha redimit el seu servent Jacob!
- 21 No varen patir mai set. Els va portar pels deserts. Per ells va fer rajar aigua de la roca. Fendí la penya i brollaren les aigües.
- 22 A despit d'haver fet tot això i molt més, no hi ha pau per als impius, diu el Senyor.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefí 21

- 1 I a més: Escolteu-me, oh casa d'Israel, tots vosaltres que heu estat arrencats i foragitats per causa de la dolenteria dels pastors del meu poble. Tots vosaltres que heu estat arrencats i espargits enfora, i que sou del meu poble, oh casa d'Israel! Escolteu-me, illes de la mar! Pareu atenció, pobles llunyans! El Senyor m'ha cridat des del si de la mare, des del ventre matern ha pronunciat el meu nom.
- 2 Ha fet la meva boca una espasa afilada. M'ha amagat a l'ombra de la seva mà. Féu de mi una sageta aguada, en el seu buirac em desà.
- 3 M'ha dit: Tu ets el meu servent, oh Israel, en qui seré glorificat!
- 4 Llavors jo he dit: He treballat en va, es per no-res que gasto les meves forces. Certament la meva causa està a les mans del Senyor i la meva obra amb el meu Déu.
- 5 Ara, doncs, diu el Senyor, el qui em va formar al si de la mare perquè fos servent seu, per a retornar-li altra vegada Jacob: Encara que Israel no sigui recollida, seré amb tot estimat als ulls del Senyor. El meu Déu serà la meva fortalesa.
- 6 Ell va dir: Es poca cosa que siguis el meu servent, per a aixecar les tribus de Jacob i restaurar els preservats d'Israel. També et faré llum dels gentils perquè siguis la meva salvació fins a la fi de la terra.
- 7 Així parla el Senyor, el Redemptor d'Israel, el seu Sant, al menyspreat dels homes, al qui les nacions avorreixen, al servent dels tirans: Quan ho vegin, els reis s'aixecaran, els prínceps també adoraran, a causa del Senyor qui és fidel.
- 8 Així parla el Senyor: Al temps de la gràcia us he escoltat, oh illes de la mar. Us socorro en un dia de salvació. I us conservaré i us donaré el meu servent com a aliança del poble, per a establir la terra, per fer heretar les herències desolades.
- 9 Per dir als presoners: Sortiu, i als qui són en tenebres: Veniu a la llum. A la vora de tots els camins pasturaran i a tot lloc alt tindran pastiu.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 No patiran més ni la fam ni la set, no els afligirà el vent càlid ni el sol. Perquè aquell que se'n compadeix els guiarà i els menarà als brols d'aigua.

11 I de tota muntanya jo en faré ruta, i els meus camins rals seran exalçats.

12 Llavors, oh casa d'Israel, mireu, que els uns vindran de lluny. I d'altres del nord i de l'occident, i d'altres de la terra de Sinim.

13 Canteu, oh cels! Exulta, oh terra! Perquè seran asseguts els peus dels qui són a l'est. Esclateu en cants, oh muntanyes! Perquè ells ja mai més no seran colpejats. Perquè el Senyor ha conhortat el seu poble i es compadeix dels seus miseriosos.

14 Però Sió ha dit: El Senyor m'ha abandonat. S'ha oblidat de mi el meu Senyor. Mes ell demostrarà que no ho ha fet.

15 Perquè, pot una dona oblidar el seu nadó, i no sentir compassió pel fill del seu ventre? Doncs, ni que elles l'oblidessin, jo no t'oblidaré a tu, oh casa d'Israel!

16 Vet aquí, que t'he gravat sobre les palmes de les mans; les teves muralles les tinc al davant tothora.

17 Els teus fills vindran corrents contra els teus destructors. Els qui t'han assolat se n'aniran de tu.

18 Alça els teus ulls i esguarda al teu voltant. Tots aquests s'han aplegat i vindran fins a tu. I com jo visc, diu el Senyor, et vestiràs de tots ells, com d'un ornament, i te'n cenyiràs com una núvia.

19 Perquè els teus llocs deserts i desolats, i la terra de la teva destrucció, ara resultaran estrets per als que hi habiten, i els qui et devoraren estaran lluny.

20 Els fills que tindràs, després que hauràs perdut els primers, diran altra volta a les teves orelles: Massa estret és per a mi aquest indret. Dóna'm lloc on pugui habitar.

21 I tu diràs en el teu cor: Qui m'ha infantat aquests, si he perdut els meus fills i sóc desolada i captiva, i vaig errant d'un lloc a l'altre? Aquests, doncs, qui me'ls ha criat? Perquè vaig ésser abandonada. Aquests, on eren?

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22 Així diu el Senyor Déu: Jo alçaré la meva mà als gentils, i hissaré la meva estendard als pobles. Ells portaran en braços els teus fills, i aixecaran les teves filles a l'espatlla.

23 Els reis et faran de mainaderes, i les seves reines, de nodrisses. De cara a terra es prosternaran davant teu i lleparan la pols dels teus peus. I sabràs que sóc jo, el Senyor. Perquè els qui en mi esperen no seran avergonyits.

24 Així, doncs, serà robada la presa al poderós? O el qui és vàlid captiu serà alliberat?

25 Però així diu el Senyor: Fins al poderós li seran llevats els captius, i serà alliberada la presa del tirà. Contra aquell que lluiti contra teu, jo lluitaré, i salvaré els teus fills.

26 Als qui t'oprimeixin els farà menjar de la pròpia carn. I s'embriagaran de la seva sang com d'un vi dolç. I tota carn sabrà que jo, el Senyor, sóc el teu Salvador i Redemptor, el Poderós de Jacob.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefí 22

- 1 Succeí que després que jo, Nefí, vaig haver llegit aquestes coses que estaven gravades damunt les planxes de llautó, varen venir els meus germans i em digueren: Què volen dir aquestes coses que has llegit? S'han d'entendre com a coses espirituals que seran verificades segons l'esperit i no segons la carn?
- 2 I jo, Nefí, els vaig respondre: Aquestes coses foren manifestades al profeta per la veu de l'Esperit. Perquè per l'Esperit són divulgades als profetes totes les coses que s'esdevindran als fills dels homes segons la carn.
- 3 Per tant, les coses que he llegit pertanyen tant a les coses temporals com a les espirituals. Perquè sembla que la casa d'Israel serà espargida, tard o aviat, sobre tota la faç de la terra, i també entre totes les nacions.
- 4 I n'hi ha molts ja que són perduts del coneixement dels qui són a Jerusalem. Sí, s'ha emportat la més gran part de totes les tribus; i es troben espargides d'ací d'allà damunt les illes de la mar. I on són, ningú de nosaltres no ho sap; només sabem que se les han emportades.
- 5 I des que se les han endutes, aquestes coses s'han profetitzat sobre elles, i també sobre els qui més tard seran escampats i confosos a causa del Sant d'Israel; perquè contra ell s'enduriran de cor. Per tant, seran escampats entre totes les nacions, i avorrits de tots els homes.
- 6 Així i tot, després d'ésser nodrits pels gentils, i que el Senyor alci la mà als gentils i els hissi com a estendard; i els seus fills siguin portats en braços, i les seves filles alçades a l'espatlla — heus aquí que aquestes coses de què hom parla són temporals, perquè així són les aliances del Senyor amb els nostres pares; i vol dir amb nosaltres en els dies a venir, i també amb tots els nostres germans que són de la casa d'Israel.
- 7 I vol dir que vindrà el dia, després que tota la casa d'Israel hagi estat escampada i confosa, que el Senyor Déu alçarà una nació poderosa d'entre els gentils, i serà damunt la superfície d'aquesta terra, i per ells serà espargida la nostra semença.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

- 8 I després que la nostra semença hagi estat escampada, el Senyor Déu començarà a fer una obra meravellosa entre els gentils, que serà d'una gran vàlua per a la nostra semença. Per tant, es com si fossin nodrits pels gentils, i portats en els seus braços, i a les seves espatlles.
- 9 I també serà molt valuosa per als gentils. I no solament per a ells, sinó per a tota la casa d'Israel, fins a fer-los conèixer les aliances que el Pare Celestial ha fet amb Abraham, dient: En la teva semença seran beneïdes totes les famílies de la terra.
- 10 I ara, germans meus, voldria que entenguéssiu que no poden ésser beneïdes totes les famílies de la terra si el Senyor no s'arromangarà el braç a la vista de les nacions.
- 11 Per tant, el Senyor Déu començarà a arromangar-se el braç a la vista de totes les nacions en portar a terme les seves aliances i el seu evangeli als qui són de la casa d'Israel.
- 12 Per tant, ell els portarà de la captivitat, i seran aplegats a les terres de la seva primera herència, i seran trets de l'obscuritat i de la fosca. I sabran que el Senyor és el seu Salvador i el seu Redemptor, el Poderós d'Israel.
- 13 I la sang d'aquella gran i abominable església, que és la prostituta de tota la terra, tornarà a caure damunt el seu propi cap. Perquè, es barallaran entre ells, i l'espasa de les seves pròpies mans li caurà sobre el propi cap; i s'embriagaran de la seva pròpia sang.
- 14 I totes les nacions que lluitin contra teu, oh casa d'Israel, es tornaran l'una contra l'altra, i cauran dins la fossa que varen cavar per a atrapar el poble del Senyor. I tots els qui combatin contra Sió seran destruïts. I aquella gran prostituta, que ha pervertit els camins rectes del Senyor, sí, aquella gran i abominable església, es desplomarà fins a la pols. I grandiosa serà la seva caiguda.
- 15 Així diu el profeta: S'acosta de pressa el dia quan Satanàs no tindrà més poder sobre el cor dels fills dels homes. Perquè s'acosta aviat el dia en què tots els superbiósos i els obradors d'iniquitat seran com el rostoll, i el dia ve en què hauran d'ésser cremats.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

- 16 S'acosta aviat el dia quan la plenitud de la ira de Déu es vessarà damunt tots els fills dels homes, perquè ell no consentirà que els malvats destrueixin els justos.
- 17 Per tant, preservarà els justos pel seu poder, encara que hagi de venir la plenitud de la seva còlera, i que els justos hagin d'ésser preservats, àdhuc fins a la destrucció dels seus enemics pel foc. Així, doncs, els justos no han de témer, perquè així diu el profeta: Seran salvats, encara que hagi d'ésser pel foc.
- 18 Us dic, per tant, germans meus, que aquestes coses han de venir molt aviat, sí, àdhuc sang, foc i vapors de fum. I ha de passar damunt la superfície d'aquesta terra. Vindrà damunt dels homes, segons la carn, si és que li endureixen el cor contra el Sant d'Israel.
- 19 Heus aquí, els justos no moriran, perquè certament ha de venir el dia en què tot aquell que combati contra Sió quedarà exclòs.
- 20 I el Senyor certament prepararà un camí per al seu poble a fi que es compleixin les paraules de Moisès, que va dir: Un profeta el Senyor Déu vostre us alçarà com a jo. A ell heu d'escoltar en tot el que us digui. I succeirà que tot aquell que no escolti aquell profeta, serà exclòs d'entre el poble.
- 21 Ara jo, Nefi, us declaro que aquest profeta del qui parlà Moisès, era el Sant d'Israel. Per tant, jutjarà amb justícia.
- 22 I els justos no hauran de témer, perquè no són ells que seran confosos, sinó el regne del diable que serà edificat entre els fills dels homes, i aquest regne és establert entre els qui viven en la carn.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 Perquè arribarà de pressa el dia en què totes les esglésies que s'han edificat per a obtenir guany, i totes les que s'han edificat per a tenir poder damunt la carn, i les que són edificades per a fer-se populars als ulls del món, i les que busquen les concupiscències de la carn i les coses del món, i de fer tota mena d'iniquitats — en fi, totes aquelles que pertanyen al regne del diable, són les que hauran de témer i estremir-se i tremolar. Són elles les que hauran d'ésser abaixades fins a la pols, les que hauran de consumir-se com el rostoll. Tot això segons les paraules del profeta.

24 I s'acosta de pressa el dia en què els justos han d'ésser portats com a vedells de l'estable, i el Sant d'Israel ha de regnar amb potestat, força, poder i gran glòria.

25 Ell aplega els seus fills dels quatre cantons de la terra. I compta les seves ovelles, i elles el coneixeran, i hi haurà un sol ramat i un sol pastor. I ell alimentarà les seves ovelles, i en ell trobaran pasturatge.

26 I a causa de la dretura del poble del Senyor, Satanàs no té poder. Per tant, no podrà quedar lliure durant molts anys, ja que no té poder sobre el cor del poble, perquè viuen en justícia i hi regna el Sant d'Israel.

27 Ara, heus aquí, jo, Nefí, us dic que totes aquestes coses han de venir segons la carn.

28 Però totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles viuran segurs en el Sant d'Israel, si és que es penedeixen.

29 Ara jo, Nefí, poso fi, perquè no m'atreveixo encara a estendre'm més sobre aquestes coses.

30 Per tant, germans meus, vull que considereu que les coses escrites en les planxes de llautó són veritables. Testifiquen que l'home ha d'ésser obedient als manaments de Déu.

31 Per tant, no heu de suposar que el meu pare i jo siuguem els únics que n'hem donat testimoniatge i n'hem ensenyat. Per tant, si obeïu els manaments i persevereu fins a la fi, sereu salvats en el darrer dia. Així és. Amén.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

El Segon Llibre de Nefí

Relació de la mort de Lebí. Els germans de Nefí es rebel·len en contra d'ell. El Senyor avisa Nefí que surti cap a l'erm. Les seves jornades a l'erm, etc.

2 Nefí 1

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan jo, Nefí, vaig acabar d'instruir els meus germans, el nostre pare Lehi els va dir també moltes coses i els repetí quines coses més grans que havia fet el Senyor per a ells en portar-los del país de Jerusalem.
- 2 I els va parlar de les seves rebel·lions sobre les aigües i de les clemències de Déu en perdonar-los la vida, que no s'engolissin en el mar.
- 3 També els va parlar de la terra de promissió que havien obtingut — que n'era de misericordiós el Senyor en avisar-nos que havíem de sortir-ne del país de Jerusalem.
- 4 Perquè he vist una visió, digué, en què sé que Jerusalem ha estat destruïda. I si ens hi haguéssim quedat, també nosaltres hauríem mort.
- 5 Però, digué, a despit de les nostres afliccions, hem obtingut una terra de promissió, una terra escollida sobre totes les altres, la qual, segons l'aliança que el Senyor Déu ha fet amb mi, seria un país per a l'herència de la meva semença. Sí, el Senyor m'ha donat aquesta terra, per pacte, a mi i als meus fills, per sempre, i també a tots els qui la mà del Senyor hi porti d'altres països.
- 6 Per tant, jo, Lehi, profetitzo segons els efectes de l'Esperit en mi, que ningú no vindrà a aquesta terra si no hi és conduït per la mà del Senyor.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lebi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

- And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.
- And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.
- And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.
- For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.
- But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.
- Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Per tant, aquesta terra és consagrada per a aquells que ell hi porti, i si és que el serveixen segons els manaments que ha donat, serà per a ells una terra de llibertat. Per tant, mai no seran emportats a la captivitat, altrament, serà a causa de la iniquitat; perquè si la iniquitat abundés, la terra serà maleïda a causa d'ells. Però per als justos serà una terra beneïda per sempre.

8 Per tant, és saviesa que aquesta terra resti ignorada encara del coneixement d'altres nacions. Perquè moltes nacions la passarien per sobre, que no hi quedaria lloc per a una herència.

9 Per tant, jo, Lehi, he obtingut la promesa que en tant que aquells que el Senyor Déu hi porti des del país de Jerusalem obeeixin els seus manaments, prosperaran damunt la superfície d'aquest país. I restaran ignorats de totes les altres nacions, a fi que posseïxin aquesta terra per a ells mateixos. I si és que guardaran els seus manaments, seran beneïts sobre la superfície d'aquest país. I no hi haurà ningú que els molesti ni els prengui la terra de la seva herència, i hi habitaran segurs per sempre.

10 Però, heus aquí, quan arribi el dia en que decaiguin en la incredulitat, després d'haver rebut tan grans benediccions de la mà del Senyor — tenint un coneixement de la creació de la terra i de tots els homes, coneixent les grans i meravelloses obres que ha fet el Senyor des de la creació del món; havent-los estat donat poder de fer totes les coses per la fe; tenint tots els manaments des del principi: i havent estat conduïts per la seva infinita bondat fins a aquesta preciosa terra de promissió — heus aquí, us dic, que si arriba el dia que rebutgen el Sant d'Israel, el veritable Messies, el seu Déu i Redemptor, heus aquí que els judicis d'aquell que és just pesaran sobre ells.

11 Sí, els farà venir altres nacions al damunt, i les donarà poder; i els prendrà les terres de les seves possessions, i farà que siguin espargits i colpejats.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Sí, com una generació passa a l'altra, hi haurà ves-
saments de sang i grans càstigs entre ells. Per tant,
fills meus, voldria que ho recordéssiu, sí que escol-
téssiu les meves paraules.
- 13 Oh tant de bo que despertéssiu: que desvetlléssiu
d'un son profund, sí, del son de l'infern, i us desfer-
méssiu les terribles cadenes que us tenen lligats, ca-
denes que fermen els fills dels homes, i els porten
captius fins a l'abisme etern de misèria i angoixa!
- 14 Desperteu-vos, i aixiqueu-vos de la pols! Escolteu
les paraules d'un pare tremolós, el cos del qual molt
aviat haureu de jeure a la freda i silenciosa tomba,
d'on cap viatger no pot retornar. Uns dies més i me'n
vaig pel camí de tota la terra.
- 15 Però, heus aquí, el Senyor ha redimit la meva àni-
ma de l'infern. He vist la seva glòria, i sóc embolca-
llat eternament en braços del seu amor.
- 16 I desitjo que us recordeu d'observar els estatuts i
judicis del Senyor. Heus aquí, aquest ha estat l'anhel
de la meva ànima des del principi.
- 17 El meu cor ha estat aclaparat de dolor, de tant en
tant, perquè he tingut por, no fos que per la duresa
dels vostres cors, el vostre Déu i Senyor no us sortís a
l'encontre, en la plenitud de la seva còlera, i fóssiu
rebutjats i destruïts per sempre.
- 18 O que us vingués una maledicció per espai de mol-
tes generacions, i fóssiu castigats per l'espasa i per la
fam, i avorrits i menats segons la voluntat i la captivi-
tat del diable.
- 19 Oh, fills meus, que aquestes coses no us caiguessin
al damunt, sinó que fóssiu un poble escollit i afavorit
del Senyor! Però, heus aquí, que es faci la seva volun-
tat, perquè els seus camins són de justícia per sem-
pre.
- 20 I ell ha dit: En tant que guardareu els meus mana-
ments, prosperareu en el país. Però en tant que no
guardareu els meus manaments, sereu exclosos de la
meva presència.
- Yea, as one generation passeth to another there
shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among
them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would re-
member; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto
my words.
- O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep,
yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the
awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the
chains which bind the children of men, that they are
carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of mis-
ery and woe.
- Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the
words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must
soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from
whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I
go the way of all the earth.
- But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from
hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled
about eternally in the arms of his love.
- And I desire that ye should remember to observe
the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold,
this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the begin-
ning.
- My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow
from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hard-
ness of your hearts the Lord your God should come
out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be
cut off and destroyed forever;
- Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the
space of many generations; and ye are visited by
sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led ac-
cording to the will and captivity of the devil.
- O my sons, that these things might not come upon
you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored peo-
ple of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his
ways are righteousness forever.
- And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep
my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but
inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye
shall be cut off from my presence.

21 I ara, a fi que la meva ànima es complagués en vosaltres, i que el meu cor deixés aquest món amb alegria a causa vostra, per tal que no fos abaixat amb pena i dolor fins a la tomba, aixequen-vos de la pols. Fills meus, i feu-vos homes. I sigueu resoluts, amb un sol parer i un sol cor, units en totes les coses, perquè no caiguen en la captivitat.

22 Que no sigueu castigats amb greu maledicció; i a més, que no provoquen el desgrat d'un Déu just damunt vostre, fins a la destrucció, sí, la destrucció eterna tant del cos com de l'ànima.

23 Desperteu, fills meus! Cenyiu-vos amb l'armadura de la justícia! Desfermeu-vos les cadenes que us tenen lligats! Sortiu de la fosca i aixequen-vos de la pols!

24 No us rebel·leu més contra el vostre germà, les vistes del qual han estat glorioses, i que ha guardat els manaments des que vàrem sortir de Jerusalem, i ha estat l'instrument a les mans de Déu en portar-nos fins a la terra de promissió. Perquè si no hagués estat per ell, hauríem mort de fam a l'erm. Així i tot, vàreu provar de matar-lo, sí, i ha sofert moltes angoixes per culpa vostra.

25 Temo moltíssim, i tremolo per vosaltres, no sigui que ell pateixi més. Perquè heus aquí, l'heu acusat de buscar poder i autoritat sobre vosaltres. Però jo sé que ell no ha cercat ni poder ni autoritat damunt vostre, més aviat ha cercat la glòria de Déu i el vostre propi benestar etern.

26 Heu rondinat perquè ha estat franc amb vosaltres. Dieu que us ha emprat severitat; dieu que s'ha enutjat amb vosaltres. Però heus aquí que la seva severitat era la del poder de la paraula de Déu que hi havia en ell. I això que anomenen enuig era la veritat, segons la que hi ha en Déu, la qual ell no podia contenir, declarant-vos clarament les vostres iniquitats.

27 I cal que el poder de Déu estigui amb ell, fins a comandar-vos, perquè l'hàgiu d'obeir. Però no fou ell sinó l'Esperit del Senyor que hi havia en ell, el qual li feia obrir la boca i parlar, que no la podia cloure.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 Ara, fill meu, Laman, i també Lemuel i Sam, i també vosaltres, fills meus, que sou fills d'Ismael, si escoltareu la veu de Nefí, no morireu. I si l'escoltareu, us deixaré una benedicció, sí, àdhuc la meva primera benedicció.
- 29 Però si no voldreu escoltar-lo, us trauré la meva primera benedicció, sí, la benedicció mateixa, i restarà sobre ell.
- 30 Ara, Zoram, et parlo a tu. Vet aquí, tu eres el servent de Laban. Així i tot, has estat portat des de la terra de Jerusalem, i sé que ets un amic fidel per al meu fill Nefí per sempre.
- 31 Per tant, perquè has estat fidel, la teva semença serà beneïda amb la d'ell, que sojornaran en prosperitat llargament damunt la faç d'aquesta terra. I res, llevat de la iniquitat entre ells, no els farà cap mal o danyarà la seva prosperitat damunt la superfície d'aquest país, per sempre.
- 32 Per tant, si guardaràs els manaments del Senyor, ell ha consagrat aquesta terra per a la seguretat de la teva semença, amb la del meu fill.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefí 2

- 1 Ara, Jacob, parlo amb tu. Ets el meu primer nascut, en els dies de la meva tribulació a l'erm. Vet aquí, en la teva infantesa has sofert afliccions i molta tristesa per la grosseria dels teus germans.
- 2 Així i tot, Jacob, fill meu, primer nascut a l'erm, tu coneixes la grandesa de Déu. I ell consagrarà les teves afliccions per al teu profit.
- 3 Per tant, la teva ànima serà beneïda i viuràs segur amb el teu germà, Nefí. Els teus dies seran emprats al servei del teu Déu. Per tant, sé que ets redimit per la justícia del teu Redemptor, ja que has vist que en la plenitud del temps ell vindrà per a portar la salvació als homes.
- 4 Has vist en la teva joventut la seva glòria. Per tant, beneït ets, tal com ho seran aquells per als quals ministrarà en la carn. Perquè l'Esperit és el mateix, ahir, avui i per sempre. I el camí està preparat des de la caiguda de l'home, i la salvació és lliure.
- 5 Els homes són prou instruïts, a fi que coneguïn el bé del mal. I la llei és donada als homes. I per la llei cap carn no queda justificada; o, per la llei, els homes són exclosos. Sí, per la llei temporal foren exclosos. I també per la llei espiritual moren d'allò que és bo, i esdevenen miserables per sempre més.
- 6 Per tant, la redempció ve per i a través del Sant Messies, perquè ell està ple de gràcia i veritat.
- 7 Heus aquí, s'ofereix com a sacrifici pel pecat, a fi de respondre a les finalitats de la llei, per a tots aquells que tenen el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit. I per a ningú més poden respondre les finalitats de la llei.
- 8 Per tant, que n'és d'important de donar a conèixer aquestes coses als habitants de la terra, perquè coneguïn que cap carn no pot viure a la presència de Déu, si no és pels mèrits, per la misericòrdia i per la gràcia del Messies Sant, el qual dóna la seva vida segons la carn, i la torna a prendre pel poder de l'Esperit, a fi que dugui a terme la resurrecció dels morts, essent ell, el primer que s'ha d'alçar.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Per tant, és les primícies per a Déu, ja que intercedirà per a tots els fills dels homes. I els qui creguin en ell se salvaran.
- 10 I a causa de la intercessió per a tots, tothom s'acosta a Déu. Per tant, s'estaran a la seva presència, per a ésser jutjats d'ell, segons la veritat i santedat que hi ha en ell. Aquestes, doncs, són les finalitats de la llei que el Sant ha donat, per tal d'infligir el càstig que hi ha afegit; i aquest càstig que hi ha afegit, és en oposició al de la felicitat, que hi ha afegit per a respondre a les finalitats de l'expiació.
- 11 Perquè cal que hi hagi una oposició en totes les coses. Si no fos així, fill meu, primer nascut a l'erm, la justícia no es podria dur a terme, ni la iniquitat, ni santedat ni misèria, ni el bé ni el mal. Per tant, totes les coses haurien d'ésser un compost en un. Per tant, si fos un sol cos, hauria de romandre com mort, sense tenir vida ni mort, ni corrupció ni incorrupció, ni felicitat ni misèria, ni sensibilitat ni insensibilitat.
- 12 Així doncs, hauria hagut d'estar creat com a cosa de no-res. Per tant, no hi hauria hagut propòsit en la finalitat de la seva creació. Aleshores, aquesta cosa hauria de destruir la saviesa de Déu i els seus propòsits eterns, i també el poder, la misericòrdia i la justícia de Déu.
- 13 I si dius que no hi ha llei, diràs també que no hi ha pecat. I si dius que no n'hi ha pecat, també diràs que no hi ha justícia. I si no hi hagués justícia, no hi hauria felicitat. I si no hi hagués justícia ni felicitat, tampoc no hi hauria càstig ni misèria. I si no hi ha d'aquestes coses, tampoc no hi ha Déu. I si no hi ha Déu tampoc no som nosaltres, ni la terra. Perquè no podria haver-hi cap creació de coses, ni per actuar ni per rebre l'acció. Per tant, tot hauria d'esvanir-se.
- 14 Ara, fill meu, et dic aquestes coses pel teu profit i instrucció. Perquè sí hi ha un Déu, i ell ha creat totes les coses, tant els cels com la terra, i tot el que hi ha en ells, tant les coses per actuar com les per rebre l'acció.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15 I per tal de portar a terme els seus designis eterns en el fi de l'home, una vegada que havia creat els nostres primers pares, i els animals del camp, i les aus del cel, en fi, totes les coses que han estat creades, calgué que fos una oposició — àdhuc el fruit prohibit en oposició a l'arbre de la vida, l'un dolç i l'altre amarg.

16 Per tant, el Senyor Déu li concedí a l'home d'actuar per a ell mateix. Així doncs, no podia actuar per a ell mateix si no fos atret per l'un o per l'altre.

17 I jo, Lehi, pel que he llegit, he de suposar que un àngel de Déu hagué caigut del cel, segons està escrit. Per tant, es tornà en diable, havent intentat allò que era mal davant Déu.

18 I per haver caigut del cel i haver esdevingut miserable per sempre, cercava igualment la misèria de tot el gènere humà. Per tant, digué a Eva, sí, aquell antic serpent, que és el diable, pare de tota mentida: Menja del fruit prohibit i no moriràs, sinó que seràs com Déu, coneixent el bé i el mal.

19 I quan Adam i Eva hagueren participat del fruit prohibit, foren foragitats del jardí d'Edèn, per a conrear la terra.

20 I han infantat fills, sí, àdhuc la família de tota la terra.

21 I els dies dels fills dels homes foren perllongats, segons la voluntat de Déu, per tal que es penedissin mentre en la carn. Per tant, el seu estat esdevingué una estada de prova, i el seu temps fou allargat, segons els manaments que el Senyor Déu donà als fills dels homes. Perquè ell manà que tothom hagués de penedir-se; car mostrà a tots els homes que eren perduts a causa de la transgressió dels seus pares.

22 Ara, si Adam no hagués transgredit, no hauria caigut, sinó que hauria romàs al jardí d'Edèn. I totes les coses que foren creades haurien de romandre en el mateix estat en què estaven quan foren creades. I així haurien de restar per sempre, sense tenir mai fi.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23 I no haurien tingut fills. Per tant, s'haurien quedat en un estat d'innocència, sense sentir el goig, per no conèixer la misèria; sense fer el bé, per no conèixer el pecat.

24 Però, vet aquí que totes les coses s'han fet en la saviesa d'aquell que tot ho sap.

25 Adam caigué perquè els homes fossin. I els homes són perquè tinguessin goig.

26 I el Messies ve en la plenitud del temps per tal de redimir els fills dels homes de la caiguda. I perquè són redimits de la caiguda, han quedat lliures per sempre, coneixent el bé del mal, per a actuar ells mateixos i no per a rebre l'acció, excepte per la inflicció de la llei, en el gran i darrer dia, segons els manaments que Déu ha donat.

27 Per tant, els homes són lliures segons la carn. I els és donat tot allò que li convé a l'home. Són lliures d'escollir la llibertat i la vida eterna a través del gran Mitjancer de tots els homes, o d'escollir la captivitat i la mort, segons la captivitat i el poder del diable; perquè ell busca que tots els homes fossin miserables com ell.

28 Ara, fills meus, vull que mireu cap al gran Mitjancer i escolteu els seus grans manaments. Que sigueu fidels a les seves paraules, i escolliu la vida eterna, segons la voluntat del seu Sant Esperit.

29 I que no escolliu pas la mort eterna, segons la voluntat de la carn i del mal que hi ha en ella, la qual dóna a l'esperit del diable el poder de captivar, a fi de portar-vos a l'infern, per tal de regnar damunt vostre en els seus propis dominis.

30 Us he dit aquestes poques paraules a tots vosaltres, fills meus, en els darrers dies de la meva prova. I jo he escollit la bona part, segons les paraules del profeta. No tinc cap altre interès que el del benestar semipitern de les vostres ànimes. Amén.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefí 3

- 1 Ara et parlo a tu, Josep el meu últim nascut. Tu vares néixer al desert de les meves afliccions. Sí, a l'època de les meves angoixes més grans la teva mare et donà a llum.
- 2 I que el Senyor et consagri també aquesta terra, que és molt preciosa, per a herència teva i herència de la teva semença amb els teus germans, per a la vostra seguretat per sempre, si és que guardeu els manaments del Sant d'Israel.
- 3 Ara, Josep, l'últim dels meus fills, el qui he tret del desert de les meves afliccions, que el Senyor et beneixi per sempre perquè la teva semença no serà destruïda del tot.
- 4 Perquè, vet aquí que tu ets el fruit dels meus lloms. I jo sóc descendent de Josep, el qui fou portat captiu a Egipte. I foren grans les aliances que el Senyor va fer amb Josep.
- 5 Per tant, Josep certament va veure el nostre dia. I obtingué una promesa del Senyor que d'entre el fruit dels seus lloms el Senyor Déu aixecaria una branca justa a la casa d'Israel — no el Messies, sinó una branca que anava a ésser arrencada. Així i tot, que seria recordada en les aliances del Senyor, que el Messies se'ls manifestaria en els darrers dies, en l'esperit de poder, a fi de treure'ls de les tenebres cap a la llum, sí, de la fosca amagada i la captivitat, fins a la llibertat.
- 6 Perquè Josep certament va donar testimoniatge dient: Un vident, el meu Déu i Senyor aixecarà, que serà un vident escollit per als meus descendents.
- 7 Sí, Josep certament va dir: Així em diu el Senyor: Un vident escollit aixecaré d'entre el fruit dels teus lloms, i tindrà gran estima entre els dels teus lloms. I a ell manaré que faci una obra per al fruit dels teus lloms, germans seus, que els serà de gran valor, fins i tot, de portar-los al coneixement de les aliances que jo he fet amb els teus pares.
- 8 I li donaré el manament de no fer cap més obra, sinó aquella que jo li manaré; i li faré gran a la meva vista, perquè executarà la meva obra.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 Serà gran com Moisès, el qui he dit que us alçaria per a alliberar el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel!
- 10 I a Moisès alçaré per a alliberar el teu poble de la terra d'Egipte.
- 11 Però un vident alçaré del fruit dels teus lloms. I a ell donaré el poder de fer eixir la meva paraula a la semença dels teus lloms. I no solament de fer-l'hi sortir, diu el Senyor, sinó de convèncer-la de la meva paraula que ja haurà sortit entre ella.
- 12 Per tant, el fruit dels meus lloms escriurà, i el fruit dels lloms de Judà escriurà. I el que escrigui el fruit dels meus lloms, i també el que escrigui el dels lloms de Judà, creixeran junts fins a confondre les falses doctrines i aplanar les baralles i establir la pau entre el fruit dels meus lloms, i portar-los a coneixença dels seus pares, en els darrers dies, i també al coneixement de les meves aliances, diu el Senyor.
- 13 I des de la feblesa ell es farà fort, en el dia que la meva obra comenci entre tot el meu poble, per a restaurar-te, oh casa d'Israel, diu el Senyor.
- 14 Així va profetitzar Josep, dient: Heus aquí, aquest vident, el Senyor beneirà, i els qui intentin destruir-lo seran confosos. Perquè aquesta promesa que he obtingut del Senyor, quant al fruit dels meus lloms, es complirà. Heus aquí, estic segur del compliment d'aquesta promesa.
- 15 I ell s'anomenarà com jo, i serà com el nom del seu pare. I serà com a jo, perquè allò que el Senyor farà eixir per la seva mà, pel poder del Senyor, portarà el meu poble fins a la salvació.
- 16 Sí, així va profetitzar Josep: Estic segur d'aquesta cosa, així com estic segur de la promesa de Moisès. Perquè el Senyor m'ha dit: Preservaré la teva semença per sempre.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 I el Senyor ha dit: Aixecaré un Moisès i li donaré poder en una vara; i li donaré seny per a escriure. Amb tot, no li soltaré la llengua, que parli molt, perquè no li faré poderós en paraules. Però li escriuré la meva llei pel dit de la meva pròpia mà. I faré un com a portaveu per a ell.
- 18 I el Senyor em va dir: També n'aixecaré un per al fruit dels teus lloms, i li faré un portaveu. I li concediré que escrigui les paraules del fruit dels teus lloms, per al fruit dels teus lloms, i el portaveu dels teus lloms ho proclamarà.
- 19 I les paraules que ell escrigui seran les que són expedients, a la meva saviesa, que ixin fins al fruit dels teus lloms. I serà com si el fruit dels teus lloms els cridés des de la pols; perquè conec la seva fe.
- 20 I cridaran des de la pols, sí, àdhuc el penediment als seus germans, fins després de passades moltes generacions. I succeirà que sortirà el seu crit, segons la simplicitat de les seves paraules.
- 21 I a causa de la seva fe, les seves paraules procediran de la meva boca fins als seus germans, que són el fruit dels teus lloms. I la feblesa de les seves paraules en faré fortes en la seva fe, fins a fer-los recordar l'aliança que jo vaig fer amb els teus pares.
- 22 Ara, vet aquí, fill meu Josep, d'aquesta manera va profetitzar el meu pare de l'antigor.
- 23 Per tant, a causa d'aquesta aliança, ets beneït. Perquè la teva semença no serà destruïda, ja que escoltarà les paraules del llibre.
- 24 I s'aixecarà un home poderós d'entre ells, que farà molt de bé, tant en paraules com en obres, essent instrument en les mans de Déu, amb gran fe, de fer prodigis poderosos i de realitzar el que és gran a la vista de Déu, fins a portar a terme molta restauració a la casa d'Israel i a la semença dels teus germans.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 Ara, beneït ets, Josep. Vet aquí, ets petit; escolta, per tant, les paraules del teu germà, Nefí, i et serà fet tal com les paraules que t'he dit. Recorda les paraules del teu pare moribund. Amén.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefí 4

- 1 Ara jo, Nefí, parlo sobre les profecies que el meu pare ha dit, quant a Josep que fou endut a Egipte.
- 2 Perquè, heus aquí, ell certament va profetitzar concernent a la seva semença. I de les profecies que va escriure, hi ha poques més grans. I profetitzà quant a nosaltres i les nostres futures generacions. I es troben escrites sobre les planxes de llautó.
- 3 Per tant, després que el meu pare va acabar de parlar sobre les profecies de Josep, va cridar els fills i les filles de Laman, i els digué: Fills meus, vosaltres que sou fills i filles del meu primogènit, voldria que preu atenció a les meves paraules.
- 4 Perquè el Senyor Déu ha dit: En tant que guardeu els meus manaments, prosperareu en el país. I en tant que no guardeu els meus manaments, quedareu exclosos de la meva presència.
- 5 Però, heus aquí, fills i filles meves, no puc baixar a la tomba sense deixar una benedicció sobre vosaltres. Perquè sé que si sou pujats en el camí que heu de seguir, no l'abandonareu.
- 6 Per tant, si sou maleïts, heus aquí que deixo la meva benedicció sobre vosaltres, a fi que la maledicció us sigui treta i recaigui damunt el cap dels vostres pares.
- 7 Per tant, a causa de la meva benedicció, el Senyor no us deixarà perir, sinó que tindrà misericòrdia de vosaltres i de la vostra semença, per sempre.
- 8 Quan el meu pare hagué acabat de parlar als fills i filles de Laman, féu portar davant seu els fills i filles de Lemuel.
- 9 I els parlà, dient: Heus aquí, fills meus, vosaltres que sou els fills i les filles del meu fill segon, us deixo la mateixa benedicció que he deixat als fills de Laman. Per tant, no sereu destruïts del tot, sinó que a la fi la vostra semença serà beneïda.
- 10 I succeí que quan el meu pare hagué acabat de parlar-los, parlà als fills d'Ismael, a tots els de la seva casa.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

- 11 I quan hagué acabat de parlar-los, parlà a Sam, dient: Beneït ets tu i la teva semença, perquè heretaràs el país a l'igual que el teu germà Nefí. I la teva semença serà comptada amb la seva. Tu seràs com ell, i la teva semença com la seva. I en tots els vostres dies sereu beneïts.
- 12 I succeí que quan el meu pare, Lehi, hagué parlat a tota la seva casa, segons els sentiments del seu cor i l'Esperit del Senyor que hi havia en ell, va envellir. I succeí que morí i fou enterrat.
- 13 I succeí que pocs dies després de la seva mort, Laman, Lemuel i els fills d'Ismael es varen enfutissar amb mi a causa de les amonestacions del Senyor.
- 14 Perquè jo, Nefí, em veia constrenyit a parlar-los segons la paraula d'ell, ja que els havia parlat moltes coses, i el meu pare també, abans de morir; i moltes d'aquestes paraules són escrites damunt les altres planxes meves. Perquè en elles està escrita la part de més història.
- 15 I damunt aquestes escric les coses de la meva ànima i moltes de les escriptures que són gravades damunt les planxes de llautó. Perquè la meva ànima es delecta en les escriptures; i el meu cor les medita, i les escric per a instrucció i benefici dels meus fills.
- 16 Heus aquí que la meva ànima es delecta en les coses del Senyor. El meu cor medita sense parar tot el que he vist i sentit.
- 17 Així i tot, malgrat la gran bondat del Senyor, en posar-me al davant les seves grans i meravelloses obres, el meu cor exclama: Oh home miserable que sóc! Sí, el meu cor s'entristeix a causa de la meva carn; la meva ànima s'affligeix a causa de les meves iniquitats.
- 18 Em trobo circumdat per les temptacions i pecats que m'assetgen tan fàcilment.
- 19 I quan desitjo alegrar-me, el meu cor gemega a causa dels meus pecats. Però així i tot, sé en qui he confiat.
- 20 El meu Déu ha estat el meu puntal; ell m'ha guiat a través de les meves afliccions per l'erm, i m'ha preservat damunt les aigües del gran mar.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

21 M'ha sadollat amb el seu amor fins a la consuma-
ció de la meva carn.

22 Ha confós els meus enemics fins a fer-los tremolar
davant meu.

23 Heus aquí, ell ha escoltat el meu clam de dia, i
m'ha donat coneixença en visions durant la nit.

24 De dia m'he fet valent en poderosa oració davant
d'ell. Sí, he aixecat la meva veu fins a les altures; i
han baixat àngels i m'han ministrat.

25 En ales del seu Esperit ha estat transportat el meu
cos fins a muntanyes molt altes. I els meus ulls han
vist coses grans, massa grans per l'home; per tant, em
fou vedat d'escriure-les.

26 Llavors, si he vist coses tan grans, si el Senyor en
la seva condescendència als fills dels homes, m'ha vi-
sitat amb tanta misericòrdia, per què ha de plorar el
meu cor i llanguir la meva ànima a la vall del dolor?
Per què se'm dissipa la carn i em defalleixen les for-
ces a causa de les meves afliccions?

27 I per què he de cedir al pecat a causa de la meva
carn? Per què sucumbir a les temptacions, per tal que
el maligne tingui cabuda dintre el meu cor per a des-
truir la meva pau i afligir la meva ànima? Per què es-
tic enfadat a causa del meu enemic?

28 Desperta, doncs, ànima meva; no romanguis en el
pecat. Alegra't, oh cor meu! No deixis cabuda mai
més a l'enemic de la meva ànima!

29 No t'enfadis més a causa dels meus enemics; no
defalliu, forces meves, a causa de les meves aflicci-
ons!

30 Alegra't, oh cor! Clama al Senyor i digues-li: Oh
Senyor, et lloaré per sempre! Sí, la meva ànima s'ale-
grarà en tu, Déu meu, roca de la meva salvació!

31 Oh Senyor, redimiràs la meva ànima? Em deslli-
uraràs de les mans dels meus enemics? Faràs que jo
tremoli davant del pecat?

32 Que les portes de l'infern quedin sempre tancades
davant meu, per tal com el meu cor és trencat i el
meu esperit, contrit! Oh Senyor, que no es tanquin
les portes de la teva justícia al meu davant, per tal
que jo camini pel senderó de la vall baixa, i sigui
exacte en el camí senzill!

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the con-
suming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the caus-
ing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath
given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer
before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high;
and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body
been carried away upon exceedingly high moun-
tains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea,
even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I
should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in
his condescension unto the children of men hath vis-
ited men in so much mercy, why should my heart
weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and
my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, be-
cause of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh?
Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the
evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace
and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine
enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice,
O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of
my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do
not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and
say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul
will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my sal-
vation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou de-
liver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou
make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before
me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is
contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy
righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path
of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain
road!

33 Oh Senyor, que m'embolcallis amb el mantell de la teva justícia! Oh Senyor, que m'obris camí perquè em faci escàpol dels meus enemics! Que s'adreci la senda davant meu; i que no es posin entrebancs al meu camí, més aviat, que esbrossis el meu endavant. Que no em tanquis el camí, més bé les vies dels meus enemics.

34 Oh Senyor, en tu he posat la meva confiança i en tu confiaré per sempre! No posaré la confiança en el braç de la carn, perquè sé que maleït és tot aquell que confia en el braç de carn; sí, maleït tot aquell que posa la seva confiança en l'home o fa de la carn el seu braç!

35 Sí, sé que Déu donarà lliurement a aquell que li demani. Sí, el meu Déu me'n donarà si no li demano de més Per això alçaré fins a tu la meva veu. Sí, clamaré a tu, Déu meu, roca de la meva justícia. La meua veu pujarà sempre fins a tu, roca meua i el meu sempitern Déu. Amén.

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefí 5

- 1 Succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig clamar molt al meu Déu i Senyor a causa de la còlera dels meus germans.
- 2 Però, heus aquí, la seva ira augmentà contra meu, fins que provaren de llevar-me la vida.
- 3 Sí, rondinaven contra meu, dient: El nostre germà petit pensa governar-nos. Hem patit moltes afliccions per culpa seva. Matem-lo, doncs, perquè les seves paraules no ens afligeixin més. Heus aquí, no li tindrem per cabdill nostre, ja que ens pertoca a nosaltres, els seus germans grans, de governar aquest poble.
- 4 Ara, no escric damunt aquestes planxes tot allò que rondinaven en contra meu. En tinc prou dient que provaren de matar-me.
- 5 I succeí que el Senyor em va avisar a mi, Nefí, que m'allunyés d'ells i fugís cap a l'erm, amb tots els que volien acompanyar-me.
- 6 Per tant, jo, Nefí, vaig prendre la meva família, i Zoram i la seva família, i Sam, el meu germà gran, i la seva família, i Jacob i Josep, els meus germans petits, i també les meves germanes i tots els qui volgueren venir amb mi. I tots aquells que volien anar-se'n amb mi, eren els qui creien en les amonestacions i revelacions de Déu; per això escoltaren les meves paraules.
- 7 Ens emportàrem les tendes i tot el que ens fou possible, i férem camí per l'erm per espai de molts dies; i a la fi vàrem fixar les tendes.
- 8 I el meu poble volgué que donéssim a aquell indret el nom de Nefí; per tant, l'anomenaren Nefí.
- 9 I tots els qui es trobaven amb mi prengueren d'anomenar-se el poble de Nefí.
- 10 I miràvem de complir els judicis, els estatuts i els manaments del Senyor en totes les coses, segons la llei de Moisès.
- 11 I el Senyor estava amb nosaltres i vàrem prosperar moltíssim; perquè plantàrem llavors i en collírem abundantament. I començàrem a criar ramats, i bestiar, i tota mena d'animals.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 Jo, Nefí, també m'havia endut els annals que eren gravats damunt les planxes de llautó; i també, l'esfera o brúixola que la mà del Senyor havia preparat per al meu pare, segons el que ja queda escrit.
- 13 I succeí que començarem a prosperar molt i a multiplicar-nos en el país.
- 14 Jo, Nefí, vaig prendre l'espasa de Laban, i a la seva faisó vaig fer moltes espases, si de cas els del poble que ara es deien lamanites, queien damunt nostre per a destruir-nos. Perquè jo coneixia l'odi que em tenien, a mi i als meus fills, i a tots aquells que s'anomenaven el meu poble.
- 15 I vaig ensenyar el meu poble a construir edificis i a treballar tota mena de fusta, i de ferro, coure, llautó i acer, i d'or, i de plata i de metalls preciosos, que se'n trobaven en abundància.
- 16 I jo, Nefí, vaig edificar un temple, i el vaig construir a la faisó del temple de Salomó, si bé no fou construït amb materials tan preciosos, ja que no se'n trobaven en el país. Per tant, no es podia edificar com el de Salomó; però la manera de la seva construcció n'era semblant, i la seva mà d'obra molt excel·lent.
- 17 I succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig fer que el meu poble fos laboriós i que treballés amb les seves pròpies mans.
- 18 I succeí que volien que fos el seu rei. Però jo, Nefí, no desitjava que tinguessin rei. Així i tot, vaig fer per a ells tot el que estava al meu poder.
- 19 Heus aquí, que s'havien acomplert les paraules del Senyor als meus germans, les quals en parlà, que jo seria el seu cabdill i mestre. Per tant, ho havia estat, segons els manaments del Senyor, fins el dia que intentaren llevar-me la vida.
- 20 Per tant, així s'acomplí la paraula que em va parlar el Senyor, dient: En tant que no escoltin les teves paraules, seran exclosos de la presència del Senyor. I en veritat, que en foren exclosos.
- And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.
- And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.
- And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.
- And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.
- And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.
- And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.
- And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.
- Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 El Senyor havia fet caure la maledicció damunt d'ells, sí, àdhuc una maledicció greu, a casa de la seva iniquitat. Perquè tant havien endurit el cor en contra d'ell, que s'havien tornat com pedra foguera. I així com abans eren blancs, bellíssims i delitosos, per tal que no fossin atractius per al meu poble, Déu el Senyor féu que els cobrés una pell fosca.

22 Així diu el Senyor Déu: Faré que siguin repugnants per al teu poble si no es penedeixin de les seves iniquitats.

23 I maleïda sigui la semença d'aquell que es barreja amb la seva, car seran maleïts amb la mateixa maledicció. El Senyor ho digué, i així fou fet.

24 I a causa de la seva maledicció que els va caure al damunt, esdevingueren un poble gandul, ple d'estralleria i d'engany, que cercava les bèsties feres a l'erm.

25 I el Senyor Déu em digué: Seran un flagell per als teus descendents a fi de moure'ls al record de mi. I en tant que no se'n recordin de mi ni escoltin les meves paraules, els flagel·laran fins a la destrucció.

26 Succeí que jo, Nefí, vaig consagrar Jacob i Josep perquè fossin sacerdots i mestres sobre el país del meu poble.

27 I succeí que vàrem viure d'una manera feliç.

28 Ja havien transcorregut trenta anys des que havíem sortit de Jerusalem.

29 I jo, Nefí, havia guardat fins llavors els annals del meu poble damunt les planxes que havia fet.

30 I succeí que el Senyor Déu em digué: Fes-te d'altres planxes; i sobre elles gravaràs moltes coses que em són grates a la vista, pel profit del teu poble.

31 Per tant, jo, Nefí, per ésser obedient als manaments del Senyor, vaig fer aquestes planxes damunt les quals he gravat aquestes coses.

32 I vaig gravar allò que agrada a Déu. I si al meu poble li agraden les coses de Déu, li agradaran les meves inscripcions que hi ha sobre aquestes planxes.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 I si el meu poble desitja saber la part més particular de la història del meu poble, haurà de cercar les meves altres planxes.

34 I tinc prou en dir que havien transcorregut quaranta anys, i ja havíem tingut guerres i baralles amb els nostres germans.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefí 6

- 1 Paraules que Jacob, germà de Nefí, va parlar al poble de Nefí:
- 2 Estimats germans, jo, Jacob, havent estat cridat per Déu i ordenat segons el seu sant orde, i havent estat consagrat pel meu germà, Nefí, al qui teniu per rei o protector, i amb qui compteu per la seguretat, heus aquí que sabeu que fins ara us he parlat moltíssimes coses.
- 3 Però, així i tot, us parlo una altra vegada, perquè anhelo el benestar de les vostres ànimes. Sí, la meva ansietat per a vosaltres és gran, i us consta que sempre ha estat així. Us he exhortat amb tota diligència i us he ensenyat les paraules del meu pare; i us he parlat de totes les coses escrites des de la creació del món.
- 4 Ara, heus aquí, vull parlar-vos de coses que són i que seran; per tant, us llegiré les paraules d'Isaïes. I són paraules que el meu germà ha desitjat que us digui. Us les parlo pel vostre bé, a fi que apreneu i gloriifiqueu el nom del vostre Déu.
- 5 Ara, les paraules que us llegiré són les que Isaïes parlà pel que fa a tota la casa d'Israel. Per tant, poden assemblear-se a vosaltres, ja que sou de la casa d'Israel. I hi ha moltes coses que va dir Isaïes que se us poden assemblear, perquè sou de la casa d'Israel.
- 6 Ara, aquestes són les paraules: Així diu el Senyor Déu: Heus aquí, alçaré la meva mà als gentils i hissaré el meu estendard als pobles, I portaran en braços els teus fills, i alçaran les teves filles a l'espatlla.
- 7 Els reis et faran de mainaderes, i les seves reines, de nodrisses. De cara a terra es prosternaran davant teu, i lleparan la pols dels teus peus. I sabràs que sóc jo, el Senyor. Perquè els qui en mi esperen no seran avergonyits.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 Ara jo, Jacob, vull parlar-vos una mica d'aquestes paraules. Perquè el Senyor m'ha manifestat que els qui es trobaven a Jerusalem, d'on hem vingut, han estat morts i portats a la captivitat.
- 9 Així i tot, el Senyor m'ha mostrat que tornaran altra vegada. I també m'ha revelat que el Senyor Déu, el Sant d'Israel, es manifestarà a ells en la carn; i després d'haver-se'ls manifestat, l'assotaran i el crucificaran, segons les paraules de l'àngel que m'ho declarà.
- 10 I després que hagin endurit el cor i entestat el coll contra el Sant d'Israel, heus aquí que els judicis del Sant d'Israel els cauran al damunt. I s'acosta el dia en què seran colpejats i afligits.
- 11 Per tant, després d'esser menat d'ací d'allà — perquè així diu l'àngel, molts seran afligits en la carn, i no se'ls deixarà perir, a causa de les oracions dels fidels — seran escampats, i colpejats i avorrits. Així i tot, el Senyor els tindrà compassió, que quan arribin a coneixença del seu Redemptor, seran aplegats altra vegada a les terres de la seva herència.
- 12 I beneïts siguin els gentils, dels quals ha escrit el profeta, perquè si és que es penedeixen i no combaten contra Sió, ni s'uneixen a aquella gran i abominable església, se salvaran. Car el Senyor Déu complirà les aliances que ha fet amb els seus fills. I per aquesta raó el profeta ha escrit aquestes coses.
- 13 Per tant, els qui combatin contra Sió i en contra del poble de l'aliança del Senyor, lleparan la pols dels seus peus. I el poble del Senyor no serà avergonyit. Doncs el poble del Senyor són tots aquells que l'esperen, perquè encara esperen la vinguda del Messies.
- And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.
- Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.
- And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.
- Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.
- And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.
- Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 I, segons la paraula del profeta, el Messies es posarà per segona vegada a recobrar-los. Per tant, se'ls manifestarà amb poder i gran glòria, fins a la destrucció dels seus enemics, quan arribi aquell dia en què creuran en ell. I cap dels qui creguin en ell no destruirà.

15 I els qui no en creguin seran destruïts, tant pel foc, com per tempestes i terratrèmols, pels vessaments de sang, pestes i fam. Llavors coneixeran que el Senyor és Déu, el Sant d'Israel.

16 Així doncs, serà robada la presa al poderós? O serà alliberat aquell que és vàlid captiu?

17 Així diu el Senyor: Fins al poderós li seran llevats els captius, i serà deslliurada la presa del tirà. Perquè el Déu Fort lliurarà el poble de la seva aliança. Així ho diu el Senyor: Jo lluitaré contra aquells que lluitin contra teu.

18 I als qui t'oprimeixin els faré menjar la pròpia carn; s'embriagaran de la seva sang com d'un vi dolç. I tota carn sabrà que jo, el Senyor, sóc el teu Salvador i el teu Redemptor, el Poderós de Jacob.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefí 7

- 1 Perquè així diu el Senyor: ¿T'he repudiat o t'he rebutjat per sempre? Així parla el Senyor: On és l'acta de repudi de la teva mare, amb la qual jo l'hagués repudiada? O bé, qui és dels meus creditors al qual jo t'hagués venut? Sí, a qui t'he venut? Heus aquí que és per les vostres iniquitats que us heu venut, i per les vostres transgressions ha estat repudiada la vostra mare.
- 2 ¿Per què, quan vaig venir, no hi havia ningú, quan vaig cridar, ningú no em respongué? Oh casa d'Israel, la meva mà, ¿era massa curta per a redimir? ¿O no hi ha en mi poder per a alliberar? Amb la meva repulsa eixugo el mar, canvio els rius en un desert. Es podreixen els seus peixos mancats d'aigua, i ells moren de set.
- 3 Revesteixo els cels de negre, i faig de sac el seu cobertor.
- 4 El Senyor Déu m'ha donat llengua de savi perquè sàpiga reconfortar-te oportunament, oh casa d'Israel. Quan estàs cansada, em desperta de bon matí. Em desperta l'orella perquè escolti com el savi.
- 5 El Senyor Déu m'ha obert l'orella i no m'he resistit ni m'he fet enrera.
- 6 Vaig parar l'esquena als qui em colpien i les galtes als qui m'arrencaven la barba. No he amagat la cara als qui m'insultaven i m'escopien.
- 7 Perquè el Senyor Déu m'ajudarà. Per això no seré confós. Per això m'he posat la cara com una pedra, i sé que no seré avergonyit.
- 8 El Senyor és a prop i em justifica. Qui contendrà amb mi? Posem-nos tots plegats. Qui és el meu adversari? Que se m'atansi, i el feriré amb la força de la meva boca.
- 9 Perquè el Senyor Déu m'ajudarà. I tots els qui em condemnin, tots es desfaran com un vestit. L'arna se'ls menjarà.
- 10 Qui d'entre vosaltres tem el Senyor, que escolti la veu del seu servent! Aquell que camina en les tenebres i no té cap claror.

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Tots vosaltres, que enceneu el foc, que us rodegeu d'espurnes, aneu dins la flama del vostre foc, i entre les espurnes que heu abrandat. Així rebreu de la meua mà: Amb tristesa us ajaureu!

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefí 8

- 1 Escolteu-me, els qui seguïu la justícia. Mireu a la roca d'on heu estat tallats, i a la cavitat d'on fóreu cavats.
- 2 Mireu a Abraham, el vostre pare, i a Sara, la que us infantà. Perquè sols a ell vaig cridar i beneir.
- 3 Perquè el Senyor confortarà Sió. Conhortarà totes les seves ruïnes. Farà el seu erm com un Edèn, i el seu desert com el jardí del Senyor. Allí hi haurà l'alegria i la joia, acció de gràcies i so de melodia.
- 4 Fes-me atenció, poble meu, i tu, nació meva, presteu-me l'orella. Perquè de mi eixirà una llei, i faré el meu dret per llum dels pobles.
- 5 La meva justícia és a prop. Sortirà la meva salvació, i el meu braç jutjarà els pobles. Les illes esperaran en mi i comptaran amb el meu braç.
- 6 Alceu els ulls cap al cel, i mireu a baix cap a la terra. Perquè els cels desapareixeran com el fum, i la terra s'envellirà com un vestit. De la mateixa manera moriran els seus habitants. Però la meva salvació serà per sempre, i la meva justícia no tindrà fi.
- 7 Escolteu-me, els qui coneixeu la justícia, poble en el cor del qual he gravat la meva llei: No temeu de les injúries dels homes, ni us espanteu dels seus ultratges.
- 8 Ja que l'arna se'ls menjarà com un vestit, i com llana la tinya. Però la meva salut serà per sempre, i la meva salvació, de gènera en gènera.
- 9 Desperta't, desperta't, arma't de força, oh braç del Senyor! Desperta't com en l'antigor! No ets tu que vas partir Ràhab, que vas traspasar el drac?
- 10 No ets tu el qui eixugà el mar, les aigües del gran abisme, que vas fer dels fons del mar una via perquè hi passessin els rescatats?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Per això els redimits del Senyor tornaran, vindran a Sió amb jubilaça. Una alegria i santedat eternal coronarà els seus caps, tindran gaubança i joia. Fugiran les penes i gemecs.

12 Jo, jo sóc qui et conforta. Com pots tu témer l'home, que mor, i el fill de l'home, que serà com l'herba?

13 I que t'oblidis del Senyor, el teu Faedor, que desplegà el cel i fundà la terra? I no paris de tremolar tostemps davant la fúria de l'opressor, com si ell et pogués destruir? On és la fúria de l'opressor?

14 El captiu desterrat s'apressa perquè se l'alliberi, i que no mori en la fossa ni li manqui el pa.

15 Però jo sóc el Senyor, el teu Déu, que faig bramular les ones. El meu nom es Senyor dels exèrcits.

16 He posat les meves paraules a la teva boca, i a l'ombra de la meva mà t'he amagat, per desplegar els cels i fundar la terra, i per dir a Sió: Vet aquí, tu ets el meu poble!

17 Desperta't, desperta't, aixeca't, oh Jerusalem, tu que has begut de la mà del Senyor la copa de la seva còlera! Has begut l'amargor del calze de l'estordiment, l'has buidat.

18 Ningú no li féu de guia de tots els fills que havia infantat. I ningú no l'ha presa de la mà de tots els fills que havia criat.

19 Aquests dos fills se t'acosten, que s'apiadaran de la teva devastació i ruïna, i la fam i l'espasa. I per qui et confortaré jo?

20 Els teus fills ajeuen defallits, a excepció d'aquests dos. Jueu per totes les cantonades dels carrers. Com un antílop en la xarxa, foren plens de la fúria del Senyor, de la reprensió del teu Déu.

21 Per això, escolta ara, tu, afligida i borratxa, i no pas de vi.

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

22 Així parla el teu Senyor: El teu Senyor i Déu defensa el seu poble. Mira, prenc de la teva mà la copa de l'estordiment, l'amargor del calze de la meva còlera. Mai més no te'l beuràs.

23 Sinó que jo el posaré a la mà dels teus opressors, dels qui deien a la teva ànima: Ajup-te, perquè passem per sobre. I tu deixaves que la teva esquena fos com la terra, com una via per als passants.

24 Desperta't, desperta't, posa't la teva força, oh Sió! Vesteix-te de les teves belles vestidures, oh Jerusalem, ciutat santa! Car en tu no entrarà mai més l'incircumcís o impur.

25 Espolsa't, aixeca't i asseu-te, oh Jerusalem! Desferma't els lligams del coll, captiva filla de Sió!

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefí 9

- 1 Ara, caríssims germans meus, us he llegit aquestes coses perquè coneguéssiu quant a les aliances del Senyor que ell ha fet amb tota la casa d'Israel.
- 2 Que ha declarat als jueus, per boca dels seus sants profetes, àdhuc des del principi, una gènere rera l'altra, fins al temps quan seran restaurats a la veritable església i cleda de Déu, quan seran aplegats a les terres de la seva herència i seran establerts en totes les seves terres de promesa.
- 3 Heus aquí, estimats germans meus, us dic aquestes coses perquè us gaubeu i aixequiu el cap per sempre més, a causa de les benediccions que el Senyor Déu atorgarà als vostres fills.
- 4 Perquè sé que heu escodrinyat, molts de vosaltres, per a saber de les coses que han de venir. Per tant, sé que sabeu que la nostra carn ha de gastar-se i morir. Així i tot, en els nostres cossos veurem Déu.
- 5 Sí, jo sé que sabeu que en la carn ell es manifestarà als de Jerusalem d'on hem eixit, perquè és expedient que sigui entre ells. Perquè li ateny al Gran Creador, que es deixi sotmetre a l'home en la carn i morir per a tots els homes, a fi que tothom se sotmetés a ell.
- 6 Perquè com la mort ha passat sobre tots els homes, a fi de complir el pla misericordiós del Gran Creador, cal que hi hagi un poder de resurrecció; i la resurrecció ha de venir a l'home per raó de la caiguda. I la caiguda vingué per raó de la transgressió. I per haver-se tornat caigut l'home, foren exclosos de la presència del Senyor.
- 7 Per tant, cal que hi hagi una expiació infinita — si no fos infinita, aquesta corrupció no podria revestir-se d'incorruptió. Per tant, el primer judici que caigué sobre l'home hauria de romandre una durada sense fi. I si fos així, aquesta carn s'hauria d'ajeure, i podrir i engrunar a la seva terra materna, per no aixecar-ne mai més.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

8 Oh, la saviesa de Déu! La seva misericòrdia i gràcia! Perquè heus aquí, si no s'aixequés més la carn, els nostres esperits haurien de sotmetre's a aquell àngel que caigué de la presència del Déu Etern i es tornà diable, per a no aixecar-se mai més.

9 I els nostres esperits haurien de tornar-se com ell, i nosaltres, d'esdevenir diables, àngels d'un diable, per a quedar exclosos de la presència del nostre Déu, i romandre amb el pare de les mentides, en la misèria com ell. Sí, amb aquell ésser que va enganyar els nostres primers pares, el qui es transforma gairebé en àngel de llum, i suscita els fills dels homes a combinacions secretes d'assassinats i a tota mena d'obres secretes de tenebres.

10 Oh, que n'és de gran la bondat del nostre Déu, que ens prepara un mitjà perquè escapem de la grapada d'aquest terrible monstre! Sí, aquest monstre, mort i infern, que jo anomeno la mort del cos i també la mort de l'esperit.

11 I a causa del mitjà de deslliurança del nostre Déu, el Sant d'Israel, aquesta mort de la qual he parlat, que és la temporal, lliurarà els seus morts. Aquesta mort és la tomba.

12 I aqueixa mort, de la qual us he parlat, que és la mort espiritual, lliurarà els seus morts. Aqueixa mort espiritual és l'infern. Per tant, la mort i l'infern han de lliurar els seus morts, i l'infern ha de lliurar els seus esperits captius, i la tomba, els seus cossos captius. I els cossos i els esperits dels homes seran restaurats l'un amb l'altre; i és pel poder de la resurrecció del Sant d'Israel.

13 Oh, que n'és de gran el pla del nostre Déu! Perquè, d'una banda, el paradís de Déu ha de lliurar els esperits dels justos, i la tomba, els cossos dels justos. I l'esperit i el cos són restaurats novament l'un amb l'altre. I tots els homes esdevenen incorruptibles i immortals, i són ànimes vivents, amb un coneixement perfecte, semblant al que tenim en la carn, però llavors el nostre coneixement serà perfecte.

14 Per tant, tindrem un coneixement perfecte de tota la nostra culpa, de la nostra immundícia i de la nostra nuesa. I els justos tindran un coneixement perfecte de la seva gaubança i de la seva justícia, trobant-se vestits de puresa, àdhuc del mantell de la rectitud.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

- 15 Aleshores, quan tots els homes hauran passat d'aquesta primera mort a la vida, de manera que s'hauran fet immortals, hauran de comparèixer davant el tribunal del Sant d'Israel. Llavors vindrà el judici, i hauran d'ésser jutjats segons el sant judici de Déu.
- 16 I tan cert com viu el Senyor, perquè el Senyor Déu ho ha dit, i és la seva paraula eterna que no pot passar, aquells que són justos restaran justos, i els qui són bruts restaran bruts. Per tant, els qui són bruts són el diable i els seus àngels. I se n'aniran al foc sempitern que per a ells ha estat aparellat. El seu turment és com un llac de foc i sofre, les flames del qual puguen per sempre i no tenen mai fi.
- 17 Oh la grandesa i justícia del nostre Déu! Perquè ell executa totes les seves paraules, i han eixit de la seva boca, i la seva llei ha d'acomplir-se.
- 18 Però heus aquí, els justos, els sants del Sant d'Israel, els qui han cregut en el Sant d'Israel, aquests que han suportat les creus del món, i n'han menyspreat la vergonya, aquests heretaran el regne de Déu, que fou aparellat per a ells des de la fundació del món. I el seu goig serà sadoll per sempre.
- 19 Oh la grandesa de la misericòrdia del nostre Déu, el Sant d'Israel! Perquè deslliura els seus sants d'aquell terrible monstre, el diable, i de la mort, i l'infern i aquell llac de foc i sofre que és el turment sense fi.
- 20 Oh, que n'és de gran la santetat del nostre Déu! Perquè coneix totes les coses i no hi ha res que no conegui.
- 21 I ve al món a fi de salvar tots els homes, si escoltaran la seva veu. Perquè ell sofreix les penes de tots els homes, sí, les penes de tota criatura vivent, tant d'homes, dones i infants, que pertanyen a la família d'Adam.
- 22 I ho sofreix perquè la resurrecció abastés tots els homes, que tothom s'estigués davant seu en el gran dia del judici.
- 23 I mana a tots els homes que es penedeixin i es bategin en nom seu, tenint una fe perfecte en el Sant d'Israel, o no podran salvar-se en el regne de Déu.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

24 I si no voldran penedir-se ni creure en el seu nom, ni batejar-se en nom seu, ni perseverar fins al final, hauran d'ésser condemnats. El Senyor Déu, el Sant d'Israel, ho ha dit.

25 Per tant, ell ha donat una llei. I on no s'ha donat cap llei, no n'hi ha cap càstig. I on no hi ha cap càstig, no n'hi ha cap condemnaió. I on no hi ha cap condemnaió, les misericòrdies del Sant d'Israel tenen dret sobre ells a causa de l'expiació. Perquè pel poder d'ell són deslliurats.

26 Perquè l'expiació satisfà les exigències de la seva justícia sobre tots aquells als quals no s'ha donat cap llei, en què són deslliurats d'aquell terrible monstre, mort i infern i diable, i el llac de foc i sofre, el qual és turment sense fi. I són restaurats a aquell Déu que els va donar l'alè, que és el Sant d'Israel.

27 Però, ai d'aquell al qui és donat la llei, sí, que té tots els manaments de Déu, com nosaltres, i els transgredeix i malgasta els dies de la seva prova! Perquè el seu estat serà terrible!

28 Oh aquest subtil pla del maligne! Oh les vanitats, i les flaqueses i les nicieses dels homes! Quan són instruïts, es pensen savis i no fan cas del consell de Déu, perquè el deixen de banda i es creuen savis per a ells mateixos. La seva saviesa és folla, doncs, i no els serveix de res, i moriran.

29 Però d'ésser instruït és bo si hom escolta els consells de Déu.

30 Emperò, ai dels qui són rics segons les coses del món! Perquè per ésser rics menyspreen els pobres i persegueixen els mansuets, i tenen el cor en els seus tresors. Doncs, el seu tresor és el seu déu. Heus aquí que el seu tresor deperirà junt amb ells.

31 Ai dels sords que no volen escoltar! Perquè moriran.

32 Ai dels cecs que no volen veure! Perquè moriran també!

33 Ai dels incircumcisos de cor! Perquè la coneixença de les seves iniquitats els ferirà en el darrer dia.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

- 34 Ai del mentider! Perquè serà llençat a l'infern.
 35 Ai de l'assassí, que mata deliberadament! Perque morirà.
 36 Ai dels qui cometen prostitucions! Perquè seran llençats a l'infern.
 37 Sí, ai d'aquells que adoren ídols! Perquè el diable de tots els diables es delecta en ells.
 38 I finalment, ai de tots aquells que moren en els seus pecats! Perquè tornaran a Déu i esguardaran el seu rostre, i romandran en els seus pecats.
 39 Oh estimats germans, recordeu la terribilitat de transgredir contra aquest Déu sant, i també, la terribilitat de cedir a les temptacions d'aquell ésser arteros! Recordeu, tenir la ment carnal és la mort, i tenir la ment espiritual és la vida eterna.
 40 Oh, estimats germans, pareu l'orella a les meves paraules. Recordeu la grandesa del Sant d'Israel. No digueu que us he parlat coses dures en contra, perquè si ho feu, vilipendieu contra la veritat; car, us he dit les paraules del vostre Faedor. Sé que les paraules de veritat són dures contra tota impuresa, però els justos no les temen, perquè estimen la veritat i no en són remoguts.
 41 Aleshores, oh estimats germans meus, atanseu-vos al Senyor, el Sant. Recordeu que les seves sendes són rectes. Heus aquí, el camí per a l'home és estret, però el té ben recte davant seu. I el guardià de la porta és el Sant d'Israel, i allí no empra cap servent. I no hi ha cap altre camí sinó per la porta, perquè ell no pot ésser enganyat, car Déu el Senyor és el seu nom.
 42 I aquell que truqui, a ell obrirà. I els savis, i els instruits i els rics — els qui són fatus a causa del seu saber i de la seva saviesa i riqueses — aquests són els qui avorreix. I si no rebutgen aquestes coses, i no es consideren insensats davant Déu, i no s'abaixen amb la més profunda humilitat, no els obrirà.
 43 Però les coses del savi i del prudent els restaran ocultes per sempre, sí, aquella felicitat que està preparada per als sants.
- Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.
 Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.
 Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.
 Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.
 And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.
 O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.
 O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.
 O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.
 And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.
 But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44 Oh, estimats germans, recordeu les meves paraules. Heus aquí que em trec les vestidures i les espolsol davant vostre. Prego el Déu de la meva salvació que m'esguardi amb el seu ull tot escorcollador. Per tant, sabreu, en el darrer dia quan tots els homes siguin jutjats per les seves obres, que el Déu d'Israel em féu testimoni, que vaig espolsar les vostres iniquitats de la meva ànima, i que m'estaré resplendent davant ell, exempte de la vostra sang.

45 Oh, estimats germans, aparteu-vos dels vostres pecats! Desfermeu-vos les cadenes d'aquell que us voldria lligar fermes. Acosteu-vos a aquest Déu, que és la roca de la vostra salvació.

46 Prepareu les vostres ànimes per aquell dia gloriós, quan la justícia serà administrada al just, àdhuc el dia del judici, a fi que no us encongiu amb por afrentosa, ni remembreu la vostra terrible culpa amb perfecció, i us vegeu constrenyits a exclamar: Sants, sants són els teus judicis, oh Senyor, Déu Totpoderós! Però reconec la meva culpa; vaig transgredir la teva llei, i meves són les transgressions. I el diable m'ha obtingut, que sóc presa de la seva terrible misèria.

47 Però, heus aquí, germans meus, ¿cal que us desperti a la terrible realitat d'aquestes coses? Esgarrifaria la vostra ànima si la vostra ment fos pura? Parlaria clar amb vosaltres, segons la claredat de la veritat, si fóssiu lliures del pecat?

48 Heus aquí, si fóssiu sants us parlaria de la santedat. Però com que no ho sou i em teniu com a mestre, cal que us ensenyi les conseqüències del pecat.

49 Heus aquí, la meva ànima avorreix el pecat i el meu cor es delecta en la justícia. I lloaré el sant nom del meu Déu.

50 Veniu, germans meus, tots els qui teniu set, veniu a les aigües. I aquell que no té diners, vina, i compra i menja. Sí, veniu, compreu vi i llet, sense diners i sense preu.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

51 Per tant, no gasteu els diners en allò que no té valor, ni el vostre esforç en el que no pot satisfer. Escolteu-me atentament, i recordeu les paraules que us he dit. Veniu al Sant d'Israel i feu festí en allò que no depereix ni pot corrompre's; i que la vostra ànima es delecti en les coses grasses.

52 Heus aquí, estimats germans, recordeu les paraules del vostre Déu. Pregueu-li constantment de dia, i doneu-li gràcies al seu sant nom de nit. Que es gaubin els vostres cors!

53 Heus aquí, que en són de grans les aliances del Senyor, i que en són de grans les seves condescendències envers els fills dels homes! Per la seva grandesa, per la seva gràcia i misericòrdia, ens ha promès que la nostra semença no serà totalment destruïda segons la carn, sinó que en preservarà. I en generacions futures arribarà a ésser una branca justa per a la casa d'Israel.

54 I ara, germans meus, voldria parlar-vos més, però l'endemà us declararé la resta de les meves paraules. Amén.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefí 10

- 1 Ara jo, Jacob, us parlo altra vegada, estimats germans, sobre aquesta branca justa a la qual m'he referit.
- 2 Perquè les promeses que hem obtingut són promeses per a nosaltres segons la carn. Per tant, tal com m'ha estat manifestat, que molts dels nostres fills moriran en la carn a causa de la incredulitat, així i tot, Déu tindrà misericòrdia de molts. I els nostres fills seran restaurats per tal que arribin a allò que els donarà la veritable coneixença del seu Redemptor.
- 3 Per tant, com us ho he dit, cal que el Crist — perquè anit em digué l'àngel que aquest seria el seu nom — vingués entre els jueus, entre aquells que són de la part més perversa del món. I ells el crucificaran — perquè així li ateny al nostre Déu; i no hi ha cap altra nació damunt la terra que crucificaria el seu Déu.
- 4 Perquè si aquests grans miracles es realitzessin entre altres nacions, es penedirien, i reconeixerien que ell fóra el seu Déu.
- 5 Però, per les intrigues sacerdotals i les iniquitats, aquells a Jerusalem entestaran el coll contra ell, perquè sigui crucificat.
- 6 Per tant, a causa de les seves iniquitats, els cauran al damunt destruccions, fam, pestes i vessament de sang. I aquells que no seran destruïts, seran escampats entre totes les nacions.
- 7 Però, així diu Déu el Senyor: Quan arribi el dia en què creuran en mi, que jo sóc el Crist, llavors he fet aliança amb els seus pares que seran restaurats en la carn, sobre la terra, fins a les terres de la seva herència.
- 8 I succeirà que seran aplegats de la seva llarga dispersió, des de les illes de la mar i des de les quatre parts de la terra. I les nacions dels gentils seran grans als meus ulls, diu Déu, en emportar-los fins a les terres de la seva herència.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

9 Sí, els reis dels gentils els faran de mainaderes, i les seves reines, de nodrisses. Per tant, són grans les promeses del Senyor als gentils. Perquè ell ho ha dit, i qui li'n pot disputar?

10 Però heus aquí, digué Déu: Aquest país serà una terra de la vostra herència. I damunt ella seran beneïts els gentils.

11 I aquesta terra serà per als gentils un país de llibertat. No hi haurà cap rei sobre el país, que s'aixequi per als gentils.

12 I fortificaré aquesta terra contra totes les altres nacions.

13 Qui lluiti contra Sió serà destruït, diu Déu.

14 Perquè el qui aixequi rei contra mi serà destruït, puix que jo, el Senyor, el Rei dels cels, seré el seu rei, i els seré de llum eternament per a aquells que escoltin les meves paraules.

15 Per tant, per aquest motiu, perquè les meves aliances s'acompleixin amb els fills dels homes, del que faré per a ells mentre estan en la carn, em cal destruir les obres secretes de tenebres, i d'assassinats i d'abominacions.

16 Per tant, aquell que combati contra Sió, tant jueu com gentil, tant esclau com lliure, tant home com dona, morirà. Car són els qui són la prostituta de tota la terra. Perquè aquells que no estan per a mi, estan contra mi, diu el nostre Déu.

17 Perquè jo compliré les promeses que he fet als fills dels homes, del que els faré mentre estan en la carn.

18 Per tant, estimats germans, així diu el nostre Déu: Afligiré la teva semença per mà dels gentils. Així i tot, ablaniré el cor dels gentils, que els seran com a pare; per tant, els gentils seran beneïts i comptats entre els de la casa d'Israel.

19 Així doncs, consagraré aquesta terra per a la teva semença, i per a tots aquells que siguin comptats entre els de la teva semença, per sempre, com a terra d'herència; perquè és un país escollit, em diu el Senyor, sobre tots els altres països. Per tant, faré que tots els qui hi habitin m'adorin, diu Déu.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 I ara, estimats germans, veient que el nostre Déu misericordiós ens ha donat una coneixença tan gran d'aquestes coses, recordem-nos d'ell. Deixem de banda els nostres pecats i no acotem el cap, perquè no som rebutjats. Així i tot, hem estat foragitats de la terra de la nostra herència, però fórem conduïts a una terra més bona, doncs, el Senyor ha fet del mar el nostre camí i ens trobem en una illa del mar.
- 21 Però grans són les promeses del Senyor pels qui es troben en les illes del mar. Per tant, com es diuen illes, hi ha d'haver d'altres a més d'aquesta; i també les habiten els nostres germans.
- 22 Heus aquí, que el Senyor Déu s'ha emportat, de tant en tant, d'entre la casa d'Israel, segons la seva voluntat i plaer. Ara, heus aquí, el Senyor es recorda de tots els qui han estat arrencats, per tant, també es recorda de nosaltres.
- 23 Per això, alegreu-vos el cor, i recordeu que sou lliures d'actuar per a vosaltres mateixos — d'escollir el camí de la mort sense fi, o el de la vida eterna.
- 24 Així doncs, estimats germans, reconcilieu-vos a la voluntat de Déu i no a la del diable i de la carn. I recordeu, una vegada que sou reconciliats per a Déu, que és sols en i mitjançant la gràcia de Déu que us salveu.
- 25 Per tant, que Déu us alci de la mort, pel poder de la resurrecció, i també de la mort sense fi, pel poder de l'expiació, a fi que sigueu rebuts dins el regne etern de Déu, perquè l'hi lloeu mitjançant la gràcia divina. Amén.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefí 11

- 1 Ara, Jacob encara va parlar moltes altres coses al meu poble en aquell temps. Així i tot, sols he fet escriure aquestes, perquè amb el que he escrit me n'és prou.
- 2 I ara jo, Nefí, escriuré més de les paraules d'Isaïes, perquè la meva ànima es delecta en les seves paraules. Les assemblaré al meu poble i les comunicaré entre tots els meus fills; ja que aquell, en veritat, va veure el meu Redemptor, com jo l'he vist.
- 3 I com l'he vist jo, el meu germà Jacob també l'ha vist. Per tant, comunicaré les paraules d'ells entre els meus fills, a fi de provar-los que les meves són veritables. Ja que per boca de tres, ha dit Déu, establiré la meva paraula. Així i tot, ell envia més testimonis i confirma totes les seves paraules.
- 4 Heus aquí, la meva ànima es delecta en provar al meu poble la veritat de la vinguda del Crist; perquè per aquesta finalitat la llei de Moisès ha estat donada. I totes les coses que han estat donades als homes per Déu, des del principi del món, són com a tipus d'ell.
- 5 La meva ànima també es delecta en les aliances del Senyor que ell ha fet amb els nostres pares. Sí, la meva ànima es delecta en la seva gràcia, i en la seva justícia, i poder i misericòrdia en el gran i etern pla de la deslliurança de la mort.
- 6 I la meva ànima es delecta en provar al meu poble que excepte el Crist vingui, tothom ha de morir.
- 7 Perquè si no hi hagués Crist, no hi hauria Déu; i si no hi hagués Déu, no som nosaltres, perquè no n'hi hauria pogut haver creació. Però hi ha un Déu, i ell és Crist; i vindrà en la plenitud del seu propi temps.
- 8 Ara, escriuré algunes de les paraules d'Isaïes a fi que tot aquell del meu poble que les vegi, alci el cor i s'alegri per a tothom. Ara, aquestes són les paraules, i podeu assemblar-les a vosaltres mateixos i a tothom.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefí 12

- 1 Paraula que veié Isaïes, fill d'Amós, sobre Judà i Jerusalem:
- 2 I s'esdevindrà als darrers dies, quan la muntanya de la casa del Senyor serà establerta al cim de les muntanyes, i serà exalçada per damunt dels puigs. I totes les nacions hi afluiran.
- 3 I hi vindran pobles nombrosos, i diran: Anem, pugem a la muntanya del Senyor, a la casa del Déu de Jacob, perquè ens instrueixi en els seus camins, i caminem per les seves sendes. Car de Sió sortirà la llei, i de Jerusalem, la paraula del Senyor.
- 4 I ell jutjarà entre les nacions, i reprovarà molts pobles. I ells forjaran les seves espases per relles, i les seves llances per falçs. Les nacions no alçaran l'espasa l'una contra l'altra, ni aprendran mai més la guerra.
- 5 Oh casa de Jacob, veniu i caminem a la llum del Senyor. Veniu, perquè tots us heu esgarriat, cadascú per les seves sendes de la malvestat.
- 6 Per això, oh Senyor, has abandonat el teu poble, la casa de Jacob, perquè són farcits per l'orient, i consulten endevins, com els filisteus. I es complauen en els fills dels estrangers.
- 7 La seva terra s'ha emplenat d'argent i d'or, i els seus tresors no tenen fi. I la seva terra s'ha emplenat de cavalls, i els seus carros no tenen fi.
- 8 La seva terra també és plena d'ídols. Adoren l'obra de les seves mans, allò que han fet els seus dits.
- 9 I l'home plebeu no s'humilia pas, i l'home notable no s'abaixa. Per això, no els perdonis.
- 10 Oh malvats, fiqueu-vos en les roques i escondiu-vos en la pols! Perquè el temor del Senyor i l'esclat de la seva majestat us ferirà.
- 11 Llavors l'altivesa dels homes serà abaixada, i l'orgull dels barons, humiliat. I el Senyor serà exalçat, ell sol, en aquell dia.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

- 12 Perquè el dia del Senyor dels exèrcits vindrà prompte sobre totes les nacions, sí, sobre l'orgullós i l'enlairat, i sobre tot el que s'alça. I seran abaixats.
- 13 I el dia del Senyor vindrà sobre tots els cedres del Líban, j perquè són alts i enlairats, i sobre totes les alzines de Basan.
- 14 Sobre totes les muntanyes altes, i tots els puigs, i sobre totes les nacions que són enlairades, i sobre tots els pobles.
- 15 Sobre tota torre elevada i tot mur fortificat.
- 16 Sobre tots els vaixells de la mar i totes les naus de Tarsís, i sobre qualsevol imatge preada.
- 17 Llavors l'altivesa del home serà abaixada, i el seu orgull serà humiliat. El Senyor serà exalçat, ell sol, en aquell dia.
- 18 I abolirà completament tots els ídols.
- 19 I els homes es ficaran en les balmes de les roques i en els forats de la terra, perquè el temor del Senyor els caurà al damunt. L'esclat de la seva majestat els ferirà, quan ell s'aixequi per fer tremolar terriblement la terra.
- 20 En aquell dia, l'home llençarà els seus ídols de plata i els seus ídols d'or, que s'havia fet per adorar-los, als talps i muriacs.
- 21 Per a ficar-se en les clivelles de les roques i en les esquerdes de les penyes, perquè el temor del Senyor els caurà al damunt, i la majestat de la seva glòria els ferirà quan ell s'aixequi per fer tremolar terriblement la terra.
- 22 Deixeu-vos de l'home, que té l'alè al nas. Car, de què se li ha de tenir en compte?
- For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.
- Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
- And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;
- And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;
- And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.
- And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
- And the idols he shall utterly abolish.
- And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;
- To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefí 13

- 1 Perquè, vet aquí, que el Senyor dels exèrcits, lleva de Jerusalem i de Judà, el suport i el puntal, tot l'aguant de pa i l'aguant d'aigua,
- 2 El valent i el guerrer, el jutge i el profeta, i el prudent i l'ancià.
- 3 El capità de cinquanta i l'home notable, el conseller, l'artesà curós i l'hàbil orador.
- 4 Aleshores per prínceps els donaré minyons, i els governaran criatures de pit.
- 5 El poble serà oprimat, l'home a l'home, i l'un a l'altre. I es llançarà el jove sobre el vell, i el plebeu sobre el noble.
- 6 Quan un home agafarà al seu germà a casa del seu pare, i li dirà: Un mantell tens! Tu seràs el nostre cabdill. I que no passi aquesta ruïna sota la teva mà!
- 7 En aquell dia el cridarà: No seré pas el vostre reimeier. A casa meva no hi ha pa ni mantell. No em faceu pas cabdill del poble.
- 8 Perquè Jerusalem està arruïnada, i Judà caiguda. Car la seva llengua i les seves obres són contra el Senyor, per a irritar els ulls de la seva glòria.
- 9 L'aparença dels seus rostres testifica contra ells, i proclama que el seu pecat és com Sodoma, i no ho poden amagar. Ai de la seva ànima, perquè s'han atret el mal sobre ells mateixos!
- 10 Digueu als justos que tot els anirà bé, perquè menjaran el fruit de les seves obres.
- 11 Ai dels impius, perquè moriran. Perquè la paga de les seves mans els caurà al damunt!
- 12 Pel que fa al meu poble, els seus opressors són nois, i són dones les que senyoregen sobre ell. Poble meu, els teus conduïdors et menen a l'error i embrollen els teus camins.
- 13 El Senyor s'aixeca per a pledejar. Es posa dret a jutjar el poble.
- 14 El Senyor entrarà en judici amb els ancians del seu poble i els seus caps. Perquè heu brostejat la vinya i a casa vostra hi ha les despulles del pobre.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

- 15 ¿Què teniu, que esclafeu el meu poble, i moleu la
faç dels pobres?, diu el Senyor Déu dels exèrcits.
- 16 El Senyor diu encara: Per tal com són orgulloses
les filles de Sió, que van amb coll tibat i mirant al gai-
ró, i caminen saltironant, i fent dringar els anells dels
peus,
- 17 El Senyor farà tinyós el coronell de les filles de Sió,
i els descobrirà les seves vergonyes.
- 18 En aquell dia, el Senyor llevarà l'ornament dels
anells dels peus, i els sols i llunetes.
- 19 Les cadenetes, i braçalets i vels.
- 20 Les còfies i ornaments de les cames, els turbants,
amulets i arrecades.
- 21 Les tumbagues i anells del nas.
- 22 Els vestits de gala i mantells, els xals i bosses.
- 23 Els miralls, i llenços de lli finíssim, les gires i man-
tellines.
- 24 I s'esdevindrà que en lloc de perfums hi haurà po-
dridura. En lloc de cinyell, una corda. En lloc de tre-
nes, la calbesa. I en lloc de roba sumptuosa, un ce-
nyidor de sac. Cremada en lloc de bellesa.
- 25 Els teus homes cauran per l'espasa, els teus braus
en la guerra.
- 26 Gemegaran les seves portes, i es planyeran. I ella,
desolada, s'asseurà per terra.
- What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and
grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of
Hosts.
- Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters
of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth
necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they
go, and making a tinkling with their feet—
- Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the
crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the
Lord will discover their secret parts.
- In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of
their tinkling ornaments, and caul, and round tires
like the moon;
- The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;
The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and
the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;
The rings, and nose jewels;
- The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles,
and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;
- The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the
veils.
- And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell
there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent;
and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of
a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead
of beauty.
- Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in
the war.
- And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she
shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefí 14

- 1 I en aquell dia, set dones s'arraparan d'un home, dient: Ens menjarem el nostre pa, i ens vestirem de roba nostra. Solament que puguem portar el teu nom a fi de treure'ns l'oprobri.
- 2 En aquell dia, la branca del Senyor serà per a esplendor i glòria. I el fruit de la terra serà excellent i formós per als escàpols d'Israel.
- 3 I el que romandrà a Sió i el que restarà a Jerusalem, serà anomenat sant, tot el que s'inscriu entre els vius a Jerusalem.
- 4 Quan el Senyor haurà rentat la brutícia de les filles de Sió, i haurà netejat la sang de Jerusalem d'enmig d'ella, amb l'esperit de judici i l'esperit de cremada.
- 5 I el Senyor crearà sobre tota llar de la muntanya de Sió i sobre les seves assemblees, un núvol i fum de dia, i esplendor de foc flamejant de nit. Car sobre tota glòria de Sió hi haurà una defensa.
- 6 I hi haurà un tabernacle d'ombra contra la calor del dia, i de refugi i recer contra la tempesta i la pluja.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefí 15

- 1 Llavors cantaré al meu amat, un càntic del meu benamat, de la seva vinya: El meu estimat té una vinya en un fèrtil coster.
- 2 I ell la cavà, en tragué les pedres, i la plantà dels ceps més escollits. Enmig hi edificà una torre, i hi buidà també un cup. I esperà que fes raïms, però féu agrassots.
- 3 I ara, habitants de Jerusalem i homes de Judà, jutgeu, doncs, entre jo i la meva vinya!
- 4 Què calia fer per a la meva vinya, que jo no li havia fet? Per què, quan n'esperava raïms, ha fet de silvestres?
- 5 Doncs, ara us faré saber el que faré a la meva vinya: Li llevaré la seva tanca perquè se la mengi. Li tiraré a terra el seu mur, perquè sigui trepitjada.
- 6 I l'assolaré. No serà podada ni cavada. I hi creixeran les espines i cards! I faré manament als núvols de no ploure damunt d'ella.
- 7 Perquè la vinya del Senyor dels exèrcits és la casa d'Israel, i els homes de Judà en són el plançó preferit. N'esperava dretura, i no es veu més que opressió. N'esperava justícia, i vet ací, un xiscle.
- 8 Ai dels que arrenghen casa amb casa, fins que no hi deixin lloc, perquè habitin sols enmig de la terra!
- 9 El Senyor dels exèrcits m'ha dit a l'orella: Moltes cases, ho juro, seran assolades, i grans i formoses ciutats, sense habitant.
- 10 Ja que deu jovades de vinya faran un bath sol, i un hòmer de grana, un afà.
- 11 Ai dels que, llevant-se de bon matí, corren darrera els licors! Que, atardant-se de part de vespre, el vi els caldeja!
- 12 I és cítara i arpa, timbal i flauta, i vi, el seu banquet. Però no reparen en l'obra del Senyor, ni veuen l'execució de les seves mans!

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Per això, el meu poble va a la captivitat, per manca de coneixement. Els seus homes honorats són morts de fam, i la seva multitud, abrusada de set.

14 Per això l'infern eixampla la seva aviditat, i bada la seva gola sense mesura. I hi davalla el seu esplendor, la seva multitud, el seu renou i el qui hi exulta.

15 L'home plebeu serà abaixat, el baró serà humiliat, i els ulls dels superbs humiliats.

16 Però el Senyor dels exèrcits serà exalçat pel judici, i el Déu sant serà santificat per la justícia.

17 Llavors els anyells pasturaran com al seu pastiu, i als llocs desolats dels rics, menjaran els forasters.

18 Ai dels qui tiren la iniquitat amb cordes de vanitat, i, com amb tirant de carro, el pecat!

19 Que diuen: Que cuiti, que apressi la seva obra, perquè la vegem! Que s'atansi, que vingui el consell del Sant d'Israel, perquè el coneguem!

20 Ai dels qui diuen bé al mal, i mal al bé; que fan de les tenebres llum, i de la llum tenebres. Que de l'amarg fan dolç, i del dolç, amarg.

21 Ai dels qui són savis als seus propis ulls, i prudents davant d'ells mateixos!

22 Ai dels valents en el beure vi, i dels poderosos en el mesclar licors!

23 Que, per diners, donen raó al culpable, i li lleven el dret al just!

24 Per això, com el foc devora la palla i el fenc s'acala en la flama, l'arrel d'ells serà com podridura, i el seu tany pujarà com pols. Perquè han rebutjat la llei del Senyor dels exèrcits, i han avorrit la paraula del Sant d'Israel.

25 Per això, la còlera del Senyor s'arbora contra el seu poble. Ha alçat la mà contra ell i el colpeix. S'estremiren els pujols i els cossos foren destrossats enmig dels carrers. Amb tot això la seva còlera no s'apaivagà, i la seva mà encara està estesa.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 I alçarà senyera per a les nacions llunyanes, els xiularà des de l'extrem de la terra. I vet ací, cuitosos, lleugers, hi arribaran. Entre ells no hi haurà ningú cansat ni el que ensopegui.
- 27 Ningú no dorm ni dormita. No se li deslliga el cinyell dels lloms, ni se li trenca la corretja del calçat.
- 28 Les seves sagetes seran agusades, i tots els seus arcs, ben tibants. Els cascots dels seus cavalls seran com pedra foguera, i les seves rodes, com l'huracà. Rugit té com de lleó.
- 29 Rugiran com lleons joves. Sí, faran un ronc i arraparan de la presa. Se l'emportaran segura, i ningú no la salvarà.
- 30 Bramularan contra ells, en aquell dia, com el bramul de la mar. I si esguardaran vers la terra, vet ací, tenebres, tràngol. I la llum s'haurà enfosquit en els cels.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefí 16

- 1 L'any de la mort del rei Ozies, vaig veure el Senyor assegut sobre un tron alt i elevat, i els seus ròssecs emplenaven el temple.
- 2 Al davant d'ell hi havia uns serafins; sis ales tenia cadascú. Amb dues es cobria la faç i amb dues es cobria els peus, i amb dues volava.
- 3 I cridava l'un a l'altre, i deia: Sant, sant, sant és el Senyor dels exèrcits! Es la seva glòria que omple tota la terra.
- 4 Aleshores els muntants de les llandes trontollaren de la veu del qui cridava, i el temple s'omplí de fum.
- 5 Llavors jo vaig dir: Ai de mi, que estic perdut. Car sóc home de llavis impurs i habito enmig d'un poble de llavis impurs. Perquè els meus ulls han vist el Rei, el Senyor dels exèrcits!
- 6 Llavors volà cap a mi un dels serafins, tenint a la mà una brasa que havia pres amb uns molls de sobre l'altar.
- 7 Em tocà la boca, i digué: Mira, això t'ha tocat els llavis, i la teva culpa està llevada, i el teu pecat, esborrat.
- 8 Llavors vaig sentir la veu del Senyor que deia: Qui enviaré, qui ens hi anirà? Llavors jo vaig dir: Heusme ací, envieu-m'hi!
- 9 I digué: Vés, digues a aquest poble: Escolteu sempre, i no entengueu. Vegeu sempre, i no compreneu.
- 10 Engordeix el cor d'aquest poble i endureix les seves orelles, i encega els seus ulls — perquè no hi vegi amb els ulls, i hi senti amb les orelles, i el seu cor entengui, i es converteixi i sigui guarit!
- 11 I jo vaig dir: ¿Fins a quan, Senyor? I digué: Fins que siguin desertes les ciutats sense habitant, i les cases sense homes, i la terra feta un desert!
- 12 Fins que el Senyor hagi portat lluny els homes, i que hi hagi un gran abandó enmig de la terra.
- 13 Però encara en quedarà un desè, i tornarà. I serà menjat, com el terebint, i com l'alzina que, quan li cauen les fulles, en guarden la substància. Així la santa semença li serà la seva substància.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefí 17

- 1 I s'esdevingué en els dies d'Acáz, fill de Joatam, fill d'Ozies, rei de Judà, Rasin, rei de Síria, pujà amb Pegah, fill de Romelies, rei d'Israel, cap a Jerusalem per a l'assalt. Però no pogueren contra ella.
- 2 I hom anuncià a la casa de David, dient: Síria s'ha aliat amb Efraïm. I el cor del rei i el cor del poble tremolà com tremolen els arbres del bosc davant del vent.
- 3 Aleshores el Senyor digué a Isaïes: Vés a trobar Acáz, tu i el teu fill Saar-Jassub, a l'extrem del canal de la piscina superior, sobre el camí del camp del baner.
- 4 I digues-li: Guarda't i estigues tranquil. No temis, i no defalleixi el teu cor davant aquestes dues cues de tió que treuen fum, per Tardor de la ira de Rasin, de Síria, i del fill de Romelies.
- 5 Perquè Síria, Efraïm i el fill de Romalies han conspirat de fer-te mal, dient:
- 6 Pugem contra Judà i estrenyem-lo. Obrim-lo per a nosaltres i posem de rei enmig d'ell el fill de Tabel!
- 7 Així parlà el Senyor Déu: Això no reeixirà i no serà.
- 8 Perquè el cap de Síria és Damasc, i el cap de Damasc, Rasin. D'aquí a seixanta-cinc anys Efraïm, esclafat, que no serà més poble.
- 9 I el cap d'Efraïm és Samària, i el cap de Samària, el fill de Romelies. Sí no creieu, no durareu.
- 10 El Senyor parlà encara a Acáz dient:
- 11 Demana per a tu un senyal del Senyor el teu Déu. Tria-te'ls, de fins a les fondalades dels abismes o les altures dels cels.
- 12 Però Acáz digué: No demanaré ni temptaré el Senyor.
- 13 Aleshores digué: Escolteu, doncs, casa de David: Que es poc per a vosaltres de fatigar els homes, que fatigau encara el meu Déu?

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Per això, el Senyor mateix us donarà un senyal:
Heus aquí que una verge concebrà i donarà a llum un fill, i li posarà per nom Emmanuel.

15 Quallada i mel menjarà perquè sàpiga rebutjar el mal i escollir el bé.

16 Perquè, abans que el noi no sàpiga rebutjar el mal i escollir el bé, el país que tu avorreixes, serà devastat dels seus dos reis.

17 El Senyor farà venir sobre tu, sobre el teu poble, i sobre la casa del teu pare, uns dies com no n'havien vingut d'ençà del dia que Efraïm se separà de Judà, àdhuc el rei d'Assíria.

18 I s'esdevindrà en aquell dia, el Senyor xiularà a la mosca que és a la fi d'Egipte, i a l'abella del país d'Assíria.

19 I vindran a posar-se a les fondalades desertes i a les esclotxes de les roques, sobre totes les bardisses i tots els abeuradors.

20 En aquell dia, el Senyor raurà, amb el raor llogat dellà el riu, amb el rei d'Assíria, el cap i el pèl dels peus; i la barba i tot llevarà.

21 I s'esdevindrà en aquell dia, hom criarà una jònegua i dues ovelles.

22 I de tanta llet que faran, menjarà quallada. Menjarà quallada i mel tot el qui restarà en el país.

23 Aquell dia, tot lloc on hi havia mil ceps per mil peces de plata, serà per als cards i les espines.

24 I entraran els homes amb arcs i sagetes, perquè tot el país serà cards i espines.

25 I a totes les muntanyes que són cavades amb l'aixada, no hi pujarà la por dels cards i les espines. Sinó que serà per a aviar-hi els bous i trepitjar-ho les ovelles.

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefí 18

- 1 El Senyor a més em digué: Pren-te una tauleta gran i escriu-hi al damunt amb ploma d'home, tot el que pertoca a Maher-salal-has-baz.
- 2 Després vaig trobar-me uns testimonis fefaents, el sacerdot Uries i Zacaries, fill de Jeberequies.
- 3 Vaig atansar-me a la profetessa. I va concebre i infantà un fill. Aleshores el Senyor em digué: Posa-li el nom de Maher-salal-has-baz.
- 4 Que abans que el noi no sàpiga dir pare meu i mare meva, les riqueses de Damasc i el botí de Samària seran duts davant el rei d'Assíria.
- 5 El Senyor continuà a parlar-me encara, dient:
- 6 Per tal com ha menyspreat aquest poble les aigües de Siloè, les que corren quietament, i s'alegren en Rasin i el fill de Romelies,
- 7 El Senyor farà pujar contra ells les aigües del riu, poderoses i abundants, és a dir, el rei d'Assíria i tota la seva glòria. Desbordarà fora de totes les seves lleres, i anirà per damunt de totes les seves ribes.
- 8 Regolfarà sobre Judà, inundant i submergint, i arribarà fins al coll. Les seves ales desplegadas emplenaran tota l'amplària del teu país, oh Emmanuel!
- 9 Alieu-vos, oh pobles, i sereu esmicolats! Escolteu, vosaltres dels països llunyans. Cenyiu-vos i sereu esmicolats. Cenyiu-vos i sereu esbocinats.
- 10 Reuniu-vos en consell, que fracassarà! Parleu de la cosa, que no reeixirà! Perquè Déu és amb nosaltres.
- 11 Perquè així em digué el Senyor amb mà ferma, i m'advertí que no anés pel camí d'aquest poble, dient:
- 12 No digues confederació, a tot el que en diu confederació aquest poble. Ni tingues por del que els fa por.
- 13 Santifiqueu el Senyor dels exèrcits, que sigui ell el vostre temor i el vostre espant!

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

- 14 Ell us serà per santuari. Però serà per pedra d'ensopec i roc d'escàndol per a ambdues cases d'Israel, i filat i parany per als habitants de Jerusalem. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 15 I molts d'entre ells ensopegaran, i cauran i es tren- And many among them shall stumble and fall, and caran. I s'enxarxaran i seran agafats. be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
- 16 Lliga el testimoniatge, segella la llei entre els meus Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my dis- deixebles. ciples.
- 17 I jo m'esperaré en el Senyor, que amaga la seva faç And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face a la casa de Jacob. I en ell confiaré. from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.
- 18 Vet aquí que jo i els fills que el Senyor m'ha donat, Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath són senyals i presagis en Israel de part del Senyor given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from dels exèrcits que habita sobre la muntanya de Sió. the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.
- 19 I quan us diguin: Consulteu els encantadors i els And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them endevins, els qui clissen i barbotegen — no ha de con- that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep sultar un poble el seu Déu, perquè els vius tinguin and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God notícies dels morts? for the living to hear from the dead?
- 20 A la llei i al testimoniatge! I si no parlessin segons To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak aquesta paraula, és perquè en ells no hi ha llum. not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.
- 21 Passaran per enmig, aclaparats i famolencs. I quan And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and tindran fam, s'enfurismaran i maleiran el seu rei i el hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they seu Déu. I es giraran cap a dalt. shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.
- 22 I miraran vers la terra, i no hi haurà sinó angoixa i And they shall look unto the earth and behold tenebres, la foscor de basarda, i seran menats cap a trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall les tenebres. be driven to darkness.

2 Nefí 19

- 1 Així i tot, la fosca no serà tanta com ho fou en temps del càstig, quan al principi ell va afligir lleugerament la terra de Zabuló i la de Neftalí, i quan després els va afligir més penosament per la costa del Mar Roig, a l'altra banda del Jordà, a Galilea de les nacions.
- 2 El poble que caminava a les fosques ha vist una gran llum. Sobre els qui habitaven en la terra de l'ombra de la mort ha brillat la llum.
- 3 Has multiplicat la nació i has augmentat la seva joia. S'alegren davant teu com amb la joia en la collita, igual com exulten els homes quan es parteixen el botí.
- 4 Perquè el jou que portava a sobre, el bastó de la seva espatlla i la verga del seu opressor, els has trencat.
- 5 Perquè tot combat de guerrer va acompanyat de soroll confús, i de mantell rebolcat en la sang. Però aquest serà amb cremada i pàbul de foc.
- 6 Perquè ens és nat un infant, un fill ens ha estat donat. I el principat portarà sobre l'espalla. I s'anomenarà: Admirable, Conseller, Déu Poderós, Pare Etern, Príncep de Pau.
- 7 De l'augment del principat i de la pau no hi haurà fi, sobre el tron de David i sobre el seu reialme, a fi d'ordenar-lo i establir-lo amb el dret i la justícia, des d'ara i per sempre. El zel del Senyor dels exèrcits farà tot això.
- 8 El Senyor envià la seva paraula a Jacob i s'ha posat sobre Israel.
- 9 I tot el poble la coneixerà, àdhuc Efraïm i els habitants de Samària, que diuen amb orgull i inflor de cor:
- 10 Si cauen maons, doncs edificarem amb carreus. Si tallen els sicòmors, doncs posarem cedres en lloc d'ells.
- 11 El Senyor, doncs, farà la lleva dels adversaris de Rasin en contra d'ell, i ajuntarà els seus enemics.
- 12 Els siris davant i els filisteus darrera, i devoraran Israel a boca plena. Amb tot això no s'apaivaga la seva còlera, i la seva mà està encara estesa.
- 13 Perquè el poble no torna al qui li donava els cops, ni busca el Senyor dels exèrcits.

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

14 Per això el Senyor tallarà d'Israel el cap i la cua,
branca i jonc, en un dia.

15 L'ancià és el cap, i el profeta que ensenya mentides
és la cua.

16 Perquè els caps d'aquest poble, els fan esgarriar, i
els qui eren guiats per ells són destruïts.

17 Per això el Senyor no es complaurà en els seus jo-
ves, ni tindrà pietat dels seus orfes i les seves vídues.
Perquè tots són uns hipòcrates i malfactors, i tota bo-
ca parla follia. Amb tot això no s'apaivaga la seva cò-
lera, i la seva mà està encara estesa.

18 Perquè la iniquitat crema com un foc. Devorarà
les espines i els cards, i incendiarà la brossa dels bos-
cos. Pujaran com remolins de gran fumera.

19 Per la còlera del Senyor dels exèrcits s'enfosca la
terra. El poble esdevindrà com menja del foc, i ningú
no tindrà pietat del seu germà.

20 L'home furta a la dreta, i es quedarà amb fam.
Menjarà a esquerra i no és saciat. Cadascú es menja-
rà la carn del seu propi braç.

21 Manasés a Efraïm, i Efraïm a Manasés. I els dos
plegats contra Judà. Amb tot això no s'ha apaivagat la
seva còlera, i la seva mà està encara estesa.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head
and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that
teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err;
and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their
young men, neither shall have mercy on their father-
less and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite
and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For
all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is
stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour
the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets
of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting
up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land
darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the
fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hun-
gry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall
not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of
his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh;
they together shall be against Judah. For all this his
anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched
out still.

2 Nefí 20

- 1 Ai d'aquells que proclamen decrets injustos i escriuen les dolenteries que ells mateixos han prescrit!
- 2 A fi d'apartar els necessitats del judici, i arrabassar el dret dels pobres del meu poble, per tal de fer de les vídues la seva presa i de despullar els orfes.
- 3 Però què fareu en el dia del càstig i el dia de la desolació que vindrà de lluny? Vers qui fugireu per socors? On deixareu la vostra glòria?
- 4 Sense mi s'inclinaran sota els captius i cauran entre els occits. Però amb tot això no s'apaivaga la seva còlera, i la seva mà està encara estesa.
- 5 Oh assiri, la verga de la meva còlera, i el bastó de la meva mà, és la seva indignació.
- 6 L'enviaré contra una nació hipòcrita. Contra el poble de la meva ira li encarregaré per a pillar pillatge i depredar presa, i perquè li trepitgen com si fos el fang dels carrers.
- 7 Però encara que ell no ho entén pas així, i el seu cor no ho creu pas així, té en el seu cor el destruir i l'exterminar pobles no pocs.
- 8 Ja que diu: No són els meus prínceps alhora reis?
- 9 No és Calané com Carquemís? O Hemat, no és com Arpad? O Samària, com Damasc?
- 10 Així com la meva mà ha trobat els reialmes dels ídols, per bé que fossin més les seves imatges que les de Jerusalem i de Samària —
- 11 No ho faré també a Jerusalem i a les seves imatges, tal com vaig fer amb Samària i els seus ídols?
- 12 Per tant, s'esdevindrà, que quan el Senyor haurà acabat tota la seva obra sobre la muntanya, de Sió i a Jerusalem, castigaré el fruit del cor orgullós del rei d'Assíria i l'arrogant altivesa dels seus ulls.
- 13 Ja que ha dit: Amb la força de la meva mà ho he fet, i amb la meva saviesa. Sí, sóc intel·ligent! He fet recular les fronteres dels pobles, i he saquejat els seus tresors. He enderrocat, com un home valent, els seus habitants.

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 La meva mà ha trobat, com un niu, les riqueses dels pobles. I, com qui recull ous abandonats, tota la terra he recullit. Ningú no hi havia que batés les ales o que obrís el bec i piulés.

15 ¿Es vana la destal contra qui amb ella talla, o es gloria la serra contra qui la maneja? Com si brandés la verga contra aquell que l'alça, o com si el bastó es pogués aixecar sols, com si no fos fusta!

16 Per això, el Senyor, el Senyor dels exèrcits, enviarà la magresa contra els seus grassos. Sota la seva glòria s'arborarà un incendi com un foc.

17 La llum d'Israel es tornarà un foc, i el seu Sant, una flama. I en un sol dia abrusrà i devorarà els seus cards i espines.

18 Consumirà la glòria del seu bosc i del seu camp fèrtil, tant l'ànima com el cos. Seran com quan s'abat un portaestendard.

19 I seran tan pocs els arbres que restin del seu bosc, que un nen podrà comptar-los.

20 En aquell dia, s'esdevindrà que la resta d'Israel i els escàpols de la casa de Jacob pararan de recolzar-se en el qui els colpejà. I es recolzaran, en fidelitat, en el Senyor, el Sant d'Israel.

21 La resta, sí, la resta de Jacob, tomarà al Déu poderós.

22 Perquè encara que el teu poble, Israel, fos tan nombrós com la sorra de la mar, una part d'ella retornarà; la consumació decretada curullarà amb justícia.

23 Perquè el Senyor Déu dels exèrcits accomplirà en tota la terra una consumació ja determinada.

24 Per això, així diu el Senyor Déu dels exèrcits: Poble meu que habites a Sió, no tinguis por de l'assiri. Et pegarà cops de bastó, i aixecarà contra tu la seva verga, a la faisó d'Egipte.

25 D'aquí una mica, un poc, i el furor s'haurà acabat, i la meva còlera amb la seva destrucció.

26 Aleshores el Senyor dels exèrcits brandarà sobre ell un flagell, com la matança de Madian a la roca d'Oreb. I així com la seva verga sobre la mar, l'aixecarà igualment a la faisó d'Egipte.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 En aquell dia, la seva càrrega et serà llevada de sobre l'espatlla i el seu jou et desapareixerà del teu coll. I el jou serà destruït a causa de la unció.

28 Ve sobre Aiat, passa a Magron. Confia a Macmàs el seu bagatge.

29 Travessen el Pas; a Gabé allotgen. Ramat queda esglaiada; fuig Gabaà de Saül.

30 Xiscla fort, oh filla de Galim! Fes que s'escolti fins a Laish, oh pobre Anatot!

31 Medemenà es posa en fuga; els habitants de Gabim s'apleguen per fugir.

32 Aquell dia, ell s'atura a Nob. Abrandia la mà contra la muntanya de la filla de Sió, el puig de Jerusalem.

33 Mira, el Senyor, el Senyor dels exèrcits, esbranca la corona amb terror. Els cimals elevats seran tallats, i els alterosos abaixats.

34 Amb el ferro escombrarà la brossa del bosc, i el Líban caurà per mà d'un poderós.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefí 21

- 1 I eixirà un tany de la soca d'Isaí, i un plançó creixerà de les seves arrels.
- 2 Sobre ell reposarà l'Esperit del Senyor, l'esperit de saviesa i d'intelligència, l'esperit de consell i de força, l'esperit de coneixement i de temor del Senyor.
- 3 Li atorgarà enteniment viu en el temor del Senyor. No jutjarà segons vegin els seus ulls ni reprovarà segons el que senti dir.
- 4 Ans, amb justícia jutjarà els pobres, i amb dretura decidirà per als mansuets de la terra. Colpirà la terra amb la vara de la seva boca, amb el buf dels seus llavis farà morir l'impíu.
- 5 La justícia serà la cingla dels seus lloms, i la fidelitat, el cinyell dels seus flancs.
- 6 El llop també habitarà amb l'anyell, el lleopard jurarà amb el cabrit; i el vedellet, el lleó jove i el porquet menjaran junts. I els podrà menar un nen petit.
- 7 La vaca i l'óssa pasturaran, els seus petits jauran plegats; i el lleó menjarà palla com el bou.
- 8 L'infantó jugarà en el forat de l'àspid, i el deslletat estendrà la mà cap al cau del basilisc.
- 9 No faran el mal ni destruiran sobre tota la meva muntanya santa, perquè la terra estarà plena de la coneixença del Senyor, tal com les aigües cobreixen el mar.
- 10 En aquell dia hi haurà una arrel d'Isaí que s'alçarà per senyera dels pobles. Els gentils hi buscaran, i el seu repòs serà gloriós.
- 11 S'esdevindrà en aquell dia que el Senyor tomarà a alçar la mà, per segona vegada, per a rescatar la resta del seu poble, que romandrà, d'Assíria, d'Egipte, de Patrós, de Cus, d'Elam, de Senaar, d'Hemat i de les illes del mar.

2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 I alçarà una senyera per a les nacions, reunirà els expulsats d'Israel, i recollirà els dispersats de Judà, dels quatre caps de la terra.

13 Aleshores l'enveja d'Efraïm cessarà i els adversaris de Judà seran exclosos. Efraïm no tindrà gelosia de Judà ni Judà no turmentarà Efraïm.

14 Sinó que volaran sobre l'espatlla dels filisteus cap a l'occident. Plegats saquejaran els de l'orient. Posaran la mà sobre Edom i Moab, i els fills d'Ammon els obeiran.

15 I el Senyor destruirà totalment la llengua del mar d'Egipte. Amb el seu vent poderós brandarà la mà contra el riu, i el fendirà en set torrents, i hi farà passar els homes a peu eixut.

16 Aleshores hi haurà camí ral per a la resta del seu poble que hagi quedat, d'Assíria, com n'hi va haver un per a Israel, el dia que pujà del país d'Egipte.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefí 22

- 1 En aquell dia diràs: Oh Senyor, et lloaré! Encara que eres enutjat amb mi, s'ha apaivagat la teva ira i m'has conhortat.
- 2 Vet aquí que Déu és la meva salvació. Confiaré i no temeré, perquè el Senyor JEHOVÀ és la meva força i el meu cant; i també ha esdevingut la meva salvació.
- 3 Per això, tots contents pouareu aigua de les fonts de la salvació.
- 4 Aquell dia direu: Lloeu el Senyor! Invoqueu el seu nom! Feu conèixer les seves obres entre els pobles! Feu-los memòria que el seu nom és exaltat!
- 5 Canteu al Senyor, perquè ha fet coses glorioses! Que ho sàpiga tota la terra!
- 6 Oh tu, habitant de Sió, crida i jubila! Perquè és gran enmig de vosaltres el Sant d'Israel.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefí 23

- 1 Oracle sobre Babilònia, que veié Isaïes, fill d'Amós.
- 2 Sobre la muntanya alta hisseu bandera. Alceu la veu envers ells, sacsegeu la mà, perquè entrin per les portes dels nobles!
- 3 He donat ordres als meus santificats, he cridat els meus homes valents, perquè el meu enuig no és per als qui s'alegren de la meva glòria.
- 4 Rumor en les muntanyes, com els d'un gran poble, tumult de reialmes de nacions aplegades; el Senyor dels exèrcits passa en revista l'exèrcit de batalla.
- 5 Vénen d'un país llunyà, de la darrerria del cel, tant el Senyor com els instruments de la seva indignació, per assolat tota la terra.
- 6 Udoleu, perquè és a prop el dia del Senyor! Vindrà com una devastació des del Totpoderós.
- 7 Per això, totes les mans defalliran, tot cor d'home es fondrà.
- 8 S'esglaiaran, els agafaran espasmes i dolors. Es miraran l'un a l'altre astorats, les galtes se'ls posaran enceses.
- 9 Mira, que el dia del Senyor s'apropa, implacable, amb còlera i ardor d'ira, per assolat la terra. I ell n'exterminarà els pecadors.
- 10 Perquè ni els astres del cel, ni les constel·lacions no faran claror. El sol s'enfosquirà a la seva eixida, i la lluna no farà brillar la seva llum.
- 11 Castigaré el món per la seva dolenteria i els impius per la seva maldat. Posaré fi a l'orgull dels presumptuosos i humiliaré l'arrogància dels terribles.
- 12 Faré l'home més preciós que l'or fi, li faré encara més rar que l'or d'Ofir.
- 13 Per això, faré tremolar els cels, i la terra es mourà del seu lloc, en la còlera del Senyor dels exèrcits, en el dia de la seva fúria.
- 14 Aleshores, serà com una gasela esfereïda, com ramat sense qui l'aplegui; i cadascú es tornarà al seu poble, fugirà cap a la seva pàtria.

2 Nephi 23

- The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
- Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.
- The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.
- They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
- Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;
- And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.
- Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.
- I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
- Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 Tot el qui sigui orgullós serà travessat, i tot aquell que s'hagi ajuntat amb els impius caurà per l'espasa.
- 16 Els seus infants seran esclafats davant els propis ulls. Les seves cases seran saquejades, deshonrades les seves dones.
- 17 Vet aquí que incitaré contra ells els medes, que no tenen cap estima per la plata i que no es complauen en l'or.
- 18 Els seus arcs esclafaran els nois, no s'apiadaran del fruit de les entranyes; el seu ull no perdonarà els infants.
- 19 I Babilònia, la glòria dels reialmes, el superb adreç dels caldeus, serà com quan Déu va destruir Sodoma i Gomorra.
- 20 No serà mai més habitada ni poblada, de gènere en gènere. L'àrab no hi plantarà la tenda, ni servirà de pleta als pastors.
- 21 Les bèsties salvatges del desert s'hi ajaçaran, els mussols n'ompliran les cases. Els estruços hi habitaran, i els sàtirs hi dansaran.
- 22 Els udoladors cantaran en les seves cases desolades, els xacals en els seus palaus de plaer. Està a punt d'arribar la seva hora, el seu dia no s'allargarà. Perquè la destruiré en un instant. Sí, tindrè compassió del meu poble, però els impius moriran.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefí 24

- 1 Perquè el Senyor es compadirà de Jacob i escollirà encara Israel, i els establirà en la seva terra. Els forasters s'ajuntaran a ells, i s'aferraran a la casa de Jacob.
- 2 Els pobles els agafaran i els portaran al seu lloc, sí, d'una part a l'altra dels caps de la terra; i retornaran a les seves terres de promissió. La casa d'Israel les posseirà, i la terra del Senyor serà per a servents i serventes. I seran captivadors dels seus captivadors, i s'ensenyoriran dels seus opressors.
- 3 Aquell dia, el Senyor et donarà repòs, després del teu neguit, dels teus temors i de la dura servitud a què fores asservit.
- 4 Succeirà, aquell dia, que entonaràs aquesta dita sobre el rei de Babilònia: Com ha acabat l'opressor! La ciutat de l'or ja no existeix!
- 5 El Senyor ha trencat la verga dels impius i el ceptre dels qui dominaven!
- 6 Aquell que pegava rabiosament als pobles amb cops sense parar, aquell que governava, tot encolerit, les nacions, està perseguit; i ningú no ho impedeix.
- 7 Tota la terra reposa, tranquil·la; tothom esclata en jubilança.
- 8 Sí, fins els avets s'alegren de tu, també els cedres del Líban. I diuen: D'ençà que t'has ajagut, no ens puja cap més tallador.
- 9 Sota terra, l'infern s'avalota per tu, et surt a l'encontre. En honor teu desperta els morts, fins i tot els cabdills de la terra. Ha fet aixecar dels seus trons tots els reis de les nacions.
- 10 Tots es posaran a parlar per dir-te: També tu t'has tornat feble com nosaltres? Tu t'has fet semblant a nosaltres?
- 11 La teva pompa és abaixada al sepulcre. Ja no s'escolta el fresseig de les teves arpes. Sota teu, s'estenen els cucs, els verms són el teu cobertor.
- 12 Oh, com has caigut del cel, oh Lucifer, fill de l'aurora! T'han abatut fins a terra, tu que abaties nacions!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Perquè tu deies en el teu cor: Pujaré al cel. Per damunt dels estels de Déu elevaré el meu tron. Seuré jo en la muntanya de l'assemblea, a l'extrem del nord.

14 Pujaré per damunt de les altures dels núvols!
M'igualaré a l'Altíssim!

15 Amb tot, seràs precipitat a l'infern, al fons de la fossa.

16 Els qui et veuen t'esguardaran, et consideraran, i diran: ¿Es aquest l'home que feia tremolar la terra, que feia trontollar els regnes?

17 Que posava la terra com un desert i n'arrasava les ciutats? Que no obria mai la presó als seus captius?

18 Tots els reis de les nacions, tots descansen amb honor, cadascú a casa seva.

19 Però tu ets llençat del teu sepulcre com una branca abominable, com la roba dels que són morts, traspasats per l'espasa, que davallen a les pedres de la fossa; com carronya trepitjada.

20 No t'uniràs amb ells al sepulcre, perquè has arruïnat la teva terra, has matat el teu poble. La semença del malvat jamai no serà reconeguda.

21 Aparelleu la matança per als seus fills per la iniquitat del seu pare, que no s'aixequin més i conquereixin la terra, ni omplin de ciutats la superfície del món.

22 Perquè jo m'alçaré contra ells, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, i esborraré de Babilònia el nom i la resta, progènie i descendència, diu el Senyor.

23 I en faré l'heretatge de l'eriçó, i pantans d'aigua. L'escombraré amb l'escombria de la destrucció, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.

24 El Senyor dels exèrcits ha jurat, dient: Cert, com ho he pensat, així passarà, i com ho he decidit, això s'acomplirà:

25 Que trençaré l'assiri al meu país, i el trepitjaré sobre les meves muntanyes. Aleshores s'apartarà d'ells el seu jou, el seu pes de la seva espatlla.

26 Aquest és el pla que hi ha planejat sobre tota la terra i aquesta és la mà estesa sobre totes les nacions.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 Perquè el Senyor dels exèrcits ho ha planejat, i qui ho desbaratarà? La seva mà està estesa, i qui la farà tornar enrera?

28 En l'any de la mort del rei Acaz hi hagué aquest oracle:

29 No t'alegris tu, Palestina tota, que s'hagi trencat la verga que et pegava. Perquè de la soca de la serp sortirà un basilisc, i el seu fruit serà un drac volador.

30 Els primogènits dels pobres menjaran, i els necessitats jauran en seguretat. Faré morir de fam la teva soca, i ell exterminarà el que de tu queda.

31 Lamenta't, oh portal! Crida, ciutat! Tu, Palestina tota, jaus desfeta. Perquè del nord vindrà una fumera, i ningú no quedarà sol en el temps que li és assignat.

32 Què s'ha de respondre llavors als missatgers de les nacions? Que el Senyor ha fundat Sió, i que hi confiaran els pobres del seu poble.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefí 25

- 1 Ara jo, Nefí, explico alguna cosa sobre les paraules que he escrit, que han estat dites per boca de Isaïes. Perquè Isaïes va dir moltes coses que a molts del meu poble els eren difícils de comprendre, ja que no coneixen la manera de profetitzar entre els jueus.
- 2 Car jo, Nefí, no els he ensenyat moltes coses sobre la manera dels jueus, perquè les seves obres eren tenebroses i els seus fets, abominables.
- 3 Per tant, escric al meu poble, a tots els qui rebran endavant aquestes coses que escric, a fi que coneguin els judicis de Déu, que cauen sobre totes les nacions, segons la seva paraula.
- 4 Escolta, per tant, oh poble meu, que és de la casa d'Israel, i para l'orella a les meves paraules. Perquè encara que les paraules d'Isaïes no us siguin clares, així i tot, ho són per a tots els qui estiguen plens de l'esperit de profecia. Però jo us dono una profecia, segons l'esperit que hi ha en mi. Us profetitzaré, doncs, segons la claredat que ha estat amb mi des que vaig sortir de Jerusalem amb el meu pare. Heus aquí que la meva ànima es delecta en la claredat per al meu poble, per tal que aprengui.
- 5 Sí, i la meva ànima es delecta en les paraules d'Isaïes, perquè vaig eixir de Jerusalem i els meus ulls han vist les coses dels jueus, i sé que ells entenen les coses dels profetes. No hi ha cap més poble que entengui el que s'ha dit als jueus com ells, si no ha estat instruït a la faisó de les coses dels jueus.
- 6 Però jo, Nefí, no he ensenyat els meus fills a la faisó dels jueus. Emperò jo mateix he habitat a Jerusalem, per tant conec quant als encontorns. I he fet esment als meus fills dels judicis de Déu que s'han realitzat entre els jueus, segons tot el que Isaïes ha dit, però que no n'escric.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Sinó que prossegueixo amb la meua pròpia profecia, segons la meua claredat, en la que sé que ningú no pot equivocar. Així i tot, quan arribin els dies en què s'acompliran les profecies d'Isaïes, els homes ho sabran del cert, als temps quan succeiran.
- 8 Per tant, elles són de valor per als fills dels homes. I el qui es pensi que no ho són, a el parlaré més particularment, i limitaré les meves paraules als del meu poble; perquè sé que els seran de gran valor en els darrers dies, ja que llavors les entendran. Per tant, es pel seu bé que les he escrites.
- 9 I així com una generació ha quedat destruïda d'entre els jueus a causa de la iniquitat, així mateix han estat destruïts de gènere en gènere, segons les seves malvestats. I mai no ha estat destruït cap d'ells, si no els era anunciat abans pels profetes del Senyor.
- 10 Per tant, se'ls ha dit de la destrucció que els cauria al damunt, tot seguit que el meu pare sortí de Jerusalem. Però així i tot, varen endurir el cor; i segons la meua profecia, han estat destruïts, menys aquells que són emportats captius a Babilònia.
- 11 Parlo així per l'esperit que hi ha en mi. I encara que haguessin estat enduts, tornaran altra vegada i posseiran la terra de Jerusalem. Per tant, seran establerts altra vegada a les terres de la seva herència.
- 12 Però tindran guerres i rumors de guerres. I quan arribi el dia en què l'Unigènit del Pare, sí, el mateix Pare del cel i de la terra, es manifestarà a ells en la carn, heus aquí, el rebutjaran, a causa de les seves iniquitats, i la duresa del seu cor i la testarrudesada del seu coll.
- 13 Heus aquí, el crucificaran; i després de jaure tres dies en un sepulcre, s'aixecarà d'entre els morts, amb ales de guariment. I tots els qui creguin en el seu nom se salvaran en el regne de Déu. Per tant, la meua ànima es gauba en profetitzar d'ell, perquè he vist el seu dia i el meu cor exalça el seu sant nom.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

14 I heus aquí, s'esdevindrà que quan el Messies hagi ressuscitat d'entre els morts i s'hagi manifestat al seu poble, a tots els qui creuran en el seu nom, llavors Jerusalem tornarà a ésser destruïda. Perquè ai d'aquells que combatin contra Déu i contra el poble de la seva església!

15 Per tant, els jueus seran escampats entre totes les nacions. I Babilònia també serà destruïda; així doncs, altres nacions dispersaran els jueus.

16 I després que hagin estat escampats, i el Senyor Déu els hagi flagellat per mitjà d'altres pobles, per espai de moltes generacions, sí, de gènere en gènere, fins que siguin persuadits de creure en Crist, el Fill de Déu, i en l'expiació que és infinita per a tot el gènere humà — quan arribi aquell dia, que creuran en Crist i adoraran el Pare en nom seu, amb el cor pur i les mans netes, i no miraran endavant més per cap altre Messies — llavors arribarà el dia en què caldrà que creguin aquestes coses.

17 I el Senyor posarà la mà per segona vegada per a restablir el seu poble del seu estat perdut i caigut. Per tant, procedirà a fer una obra meravellosa i un prodigi entre els fills dels homes.

18 Per tant, farà eixir les seves paraules a ells, les quals els jutjaran en el darrer dia, perquè els seran donades per tal de convèncer-los del veritable Messies, el qui varen rebutjar, i per a convèncer-los que ja no han de mirar endavant més per un Messies, ja que no vindria cap altre, si no fos un fals messies que enganyés el poble; perquè sols hi ha un Messies del qual han parlat els profetes, i és aquell que seria rebutjat dels jueus.

19 Perquè, segons les paraules dels profetes, el Messies ve sis-cents anys després que el meu pare eixí de Jerusalem. I segons les paraules dels profetes, i també de l'àngel de Déu, s'anomenarà Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 Ara, germans meus, he parlat clarament perquè no us equivoqueu. I com viu el Senyor Déu, que emmenà Israel de la terra d'Egipte, i donà poder a Moisès de guarir les nacions després d'èsser picades per serps verinoses, si esguardaven la serp que alçà davant ells, i també li donà poder perquè fendís la roca i que brotessin les aigües; sí, us dic que així com aquestes coses són veritables, i com viu el Senyor Déu, no hi ha cap altre nom sota el cel, sinó el d'aquest Jesucrist, de qui us he parlat, pel qual l'home pot salvar-se.

21 Per tant, per aquest motiu, el Senyor Déu m'ha promès que aquestes coses que escric seran guardades i preservades, i transmeses fins a la meva semença, de generació en generació, a fi que es compleixi la promesa feta a Josep, que la seva semença no deixaria d'existir mai, mentre durés la terra.

22 Per tant, aquestes coses aniran de generació en generació, mentre duri la terra; i hi aniran, d'acord amb la voluntat i el plaer de Déu. I les nacions que les posseeixin seran jutjades per elles, segons les paraules que s'han escrit.

23 Perquè nosaltres ens afanyem molt en escriure, per tal de persuadir els nostres fills, i també els nostres germans, a creure en Crist i a reconciliar-se amb Déu. Doncs, sabem que és per la gràcia que estem salvats, després d'haver fet tot el que podem.

24 I malgrat que nosaltres creiem en Crist, observem la llei de Moisès i mirem fermament endavant fins al Crist, fins que la llei s'acompleixi.

25 Perquè per aquesta finalitat fou donada la llei. Per tant, per a nosaltres la llei ens ha esdevingut morta, i són vivificats en Crist per la nostra fe. Amb tot, guardem la llei a causa dels manaments.

26 Parlem del Crist i ens gaubem del Crist. Prediquem del Crist, profetitzem del Crist, i escrivim segons les nostres profecies, perquè els nostres fills sàpiguen fins a quina font poden mirar per a la remissió dels seus pecats.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Per tant, parlem de la llei perquè els nostres fills sàpiguen del mortal de la llei; i que ells, coneixent el mortal de la llei, mirin endavant fins a aquella vida que està en Crist, i sàpiguen amb quina finalitat fou donada la llei. I que quan la llei s'hagi acomplert en el Crist, no hagin d'endurir el cor contra ell, quan la llei deurà ésser abolida.

28 Ara, poble meu, sou gent testarruda; per tant, us he parlat clarament, perquè no us pugueu equivocar. I les paraules que us he dit quedaran com a testimoni contra vosaltres, perquè són prou per a ensenyar el veritable camí a qualsevol. Perquè el veritable camí és de creure en Crist i no negar-lo; perquè en negar-lo, també negueu els profetes i la llei.

29 Ara, us dic que el veritable camí és el de creure en Crist i no negar-lo. I Crist és el Sant d'Israel. Per tant, heu de prosternar-vos davant ell i adorar-lo amb tot el vostre poder, enteniment i força, i amb tota la vostra ànima; i si ho feu així, no sereu rebutjats de cap manera.

30 I fins on us calgui, heu d'observar els ritus i ordenances de Déu, fins que la llei sigui acomplida, que fou donada a Moisès.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefí 26

- 1 I després que el Crist haurà ressuscitat d'entre els morts, es mostrarà a vosaltres, fills meus i caríssims germans, i les paraules que ell us digui, serà la llei que haureu d'observar.
- 2 Perquè, heus aquí, us dic, que he vist que moltes generacions passaran i hi haurà grans guerres i baralles entre el meu poble.
- 3 I quan vingui el Messies, hi haurà senyals entre el meu poble del seu naixement, i també de la seva mort i resurrecció. I serà gran i terrible aquell dia per als malvats, perquè periran. I pereixen perquè rebutgen els profetes i els sants, i els apedreguen i els maten. Per tant, el clam de la sang dels sants pujarà fins a Déu des de la terra contra ells.
- 4 Així doncs, tots aquells que són orgullosos i obren impiament, el dia vindrà que els cremarà, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, perquè seran com el rostoll.
- 5 Els qui maten els profetes i els sants, les fondàries de la terra els engoliran, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits; les muntanyes els colgaran, les remolinades els arrabassaran, i els edificis els cauran al damunt, i els esclafaran i els moleran en pols.
- 6 I els fulminaran les tronades, els llampecs i terratrèmols, i tota mena de destruccions, perquè el foc de la còlera del Senyor s'arborarà contra ells, i seran com el rostoll. I el dia que ve, els consumirà, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 7 Oh, el dolor i l'angoixa de la meua ànima per la pèrdua dels occis del meu poble! Perquè jo, Nefí, ho he vist, i gairebé em consumeixo davant la presència del Senyor. Mes, he d'exclamar al meu Déu: Els teus camins són justos!
- 8 Però heus aquí, els justos que escolten les paraules dels profetes i no els destrueixen, sinó que miren endavant al Crist amb fermesa, cap als senyals que seran donats, malgrat totes les persecucions — heus aquí, aquests són els qui no moriran.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Emperò el Fill de la justícia se'ls apareixerà, i els guarirà. I tindran pau amb ell, fins que hauran transcorregut tres generacions, i que molts encara de la quarta generació hauran passat els seus dies en justícia.

10 I quan aquestes coses hagin passat, una ràpida destrucció sobrevindrà al meu poble. L'he vista, malgrat el dolor de la meva ànima; per tant, sé que succeirà. I ells es venen per un no-res, ja que com a paga del seu orgull i niciesa, recolliran la destrucció; perquè es donen al diable i escullen les obres de tenebra més aviat que de llum. Per això, hauran d'anar a l'infern.

11 Perquè l'Esperit del Senyor no sempre s'esforçarà amb l'home. I quan l'Esperit deixa d'esforçar-se, llavors ve una ràpida destrucció; i això m'afligeix l'ànima.

12 I tal com vaig parlar de convèncer els jueus, que Jesús és el veritable Crist, cal que els gentils es persuadeixin també que Jesús és el Crist, el Déu Etern.

13 I que es manifesta, pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, a tots els qui creuen en ell, sí, a tota nació, tribu, llengua i poble, obrant poderosos miracles, senyals i meravelles entre els fills dels homes, segons la seva fe.

14 Però, heus aquí, us profetitzo sobre els darrers dies, quant als dies que el Senyor Déu farà eixir aquestes coses entre els fills dels homes.

15 Després que la meva semença i la dels meus germans hagin decaigut en la incredulitat, i hagin estat colpejades pels gentils; després que el Senyor Déu hagi acampat contra ells al seu voltant, i els hagi assetjat amb un munt, i els hagi aixecat fortificacions en contra; i després que hagin estat abatuts baix a la pols, fins que no hi són — així i tot, les paraules dels justos seran escrites, i les pregàries dels fidels, escoltades, i cap dels qui hagin decaigut en la incredulitat no serà oblidat.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 Perquè aquells que seran destruïts els parlaran des de la terra, i la seva parla serà baixa, des de la pols, i la seva veu serà com a un que té un esperit familiar. Car el Senyor Déu li donarà poder perquè xiuxiuegi quant a ells, com si fos de la terra. I la seva parla xiuxiuejarà des de la pols.

17 Així diu el Senyor Déu: Escriuran les coses que seran fetes entre ells, i quedaran escrites i segellades en un llibre. I els qui hauran decaïgut en la incredulitat no les tindran, perquè cerquen de destruir les coses de Déu.

18 Per tant, com que aquells que han estat destruïts ho foren sobtadament — sí, la munió dels seus terribles serà com el boll que s'esvaneix — sí, així diu el Senyor Déu, serà en un instant, sobtadament.

19 I succeirà que aquells que hauran decaïgut en la incredulitat seran colpejats per la mà dels gentils.

20 I els gentils són enlairats en l'orgull dels seus ulls, i han ensopegat, a causa de la grandària del seu entrebanc, en què s'han edificat moltes esglésies. Però, així i tot, denigren el poder i els miracles de Déu, i es prediquen la seva pròpia saviesa i el propi saber, per tal d'obtenir guany i moler la cara dels pobres.

21 I hi ha moltes esglésies bastides, que causen enveges, i discòrdies i malícies.

22 També hi ha combinacions secretes, com en els temps de l'antigor, segons les combinacions del diable, perquè ell és el fonament de totes aquestes coses, sí, és fonament de l'assassinat i de les obres tenebroses. I els porta pel coll amb corda fluixa fins que els lliga per sempre amb els seus llibants.

23 Perquè heus aquí, estimats germans meus, us dic que el Senyor Déu no obra pas en les tenebres.

24 No fa res que no sigui per al benefici del món, perquè estima el món, fins que dona la seva pròpia vida per a atraure's tots els homes. Per tant, no mana a ningú que no participi de la seva salvació.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Heus aquí, és que ell crida a algú: Aparta't de mi? Heus aquí, us dic que no; més aviat diu: Veniu a mi, vosaltres, els de tots els confins de la terra; compreu llet i mel, sense diners i sense preu.
- 26 Es que ha manat a algú que se'n vagi de les sinagogues o de les cases d'adoració? Heus aquí que us dic que no.
- 27 Ha manat a algú que no participi de la seva salvació? Heus aquí que us dic que no, més aviat l'ha donada lliure a tothom. I ha manat al seu poble que persuadís tots els homes al penediment.
- 28 Ha manat el Senyor a algú que no participi de la seva bondat? Heus aquí, us dic que no. Perquè tothom té el mateix privilegi, l'un com l'altre, i a ningú no li és vedat.
- 29 Ell mana que no hi hagi intrigues sacerdotals, perquè les intrigues sacerdotals són que els homes es prediquen i es posen com a llum del món, per tal d'obtenir el guany i els elogis del món; però no cerquen el benestar de Sió.
- 30 Heus aquí, aquesta cosa el Senyor ha vedat. Per tant, el Senyor Déu ha donat un manament que tots els homes tinguin caritat, i aquesta caritat és l'amor. I si no tenen caritat, no són res. Per tant, si tinguessin caritat, no deixarien morir el treballador a Sió.
- 31 Però el treballador a Sió treballarà per a Sió, perquè si treballa per a diners morirà.
- 32 I a més, el Senyor Déu ha manat als homes que no assassinessin, que no mentessin ni robessin; que no prenguessin el nom del seu Déu i Senyor en va; que no tinguessin enveja; que no tinguessin malícia; que no es barallessin els uns amb els altres; que no cometessin prostitucions; i que no fessin res de tot això, perquè aquells que ho fan, moriran.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Perquè cap d'aquestes iniquitats no ve del Senyor, ja que ell fa el que és bo entre els fills dels homes, i no fa res que no sigui clar per a ells. Convida a tots a venir a ell i a participar de la seva bondat. I no nega cap dels qui se li acosten, negres i blancs, esclaus i lliures, homes i dones, i es recorda dels pagans. Tots són iguals davant Déu, tant els jueus com els gentils.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefí 27

- 1 Però heus aquí, en els darrers dies, o en els dies dels gentils, totes les nacions dels gentils, i també els jueus, tant els qui vindran a aquesta terra com aquells que seran a altres països, sí, àdhuc a tots els països del món, seran embriacs d'iniquitats i de tota mena d'abominacions.
- 2 I quan arribi aquell dia, seran visitats pel Senyor dels exèrcits amb trons i terratrèmols, amb gran soroll, i amb huracans i tempesta, i la flama d'un foc devorador.
- 3 I totes les nacions que lluitin contra Sió i l'opri-meixin, seran com a somni d'una visió de nit. Sí, els serà com a l'home famolenc que somia, i vet aquí que menja, però es desperta i la seva ànima està buida. O com l'assedegat que somia, i beu, però es desperta i vet aquí que defalleix, i la seva ànima sedeja. Així serà amb la munió de totes les nacions que combaten contra la muntanya de Sió.
- 4 Perquè, heus aquí, vosaltres, tots els qui obreu iniquitat, atureu-vos i astoreu, perquè exclamareu i clamareu. Sí, estareu embriacs, però no del vi. Titubareu, però no pas del licor.
- 5 Perquè heus aquí, el Senyor ha vessat sobre vosaltres l'esperit d'un son profund. Heu tancat els vostres ulls, i heu rebutjat els profetes; i els vostres prínceps i vidents ell ha cobert, a causa de la vostra iniquitat.
- 6 I succeirà que el Senyor Déu farà eixir a vosaltres les paraules d'un llibre, i seran les paraules dels qui han dormit.
- 7 Heus aquí, que el llibre estarà segellat. I en ell hi haurà una revelació de Déu, des del començament del món fins a la fi.
- 8 Per tant, a causa de les coses que hi ha segellades, aquestes no els seran lliurades en el dia de les perversitats i abominacions del poble. Per tant, el llibre serà retingut d'ells.
- 9 Però el llibre serà lliurat a un home, i les paraules del llibre — que són les paraules dels qui han dormit en la pols — ell les lliurarà a un altre.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

10 Però les paraules que hi ha segellades no les lliurà, ni tampoc el llibre. Perquè el llibre serà segellat pel poder de Déu, i la revelació que fou segellada hi romandrà fins al propi i degut temps del Senyor, per tal que surti. Perquè, heus aquí, revelen totes les coses des de la fundació del món fins a la seva fi.

11 I el dia vindrà en què les paraules del llibre, que eren segellades, seran llegides sobre els terrats de les cases; i seran llegides pel poder del Crist. I totes les coses seran revelades als fills dels homes, les que hi ha hagut entre ells i que encara hi haurà fins a la fi de la terra.

12 Per tant, en el dia quan es lliuri el llibre a l'home del qual us he parlat, el llibre quedarà amagat dels ulls del món, que no el veurà ningú, sinó tres testimonis que l'esguardaran, pel poder de Déu, a més d'aquell a qui serà lliurat. I aquests testificaran de la veracitat del llibre i de les coses que conté.

13 I ningun altre no el veurà, sinó uns quants, segons la voluntat de Déu, per a testificar de la seva paraula als fills dels homes. Perquè el Senyor Déu ha dit que les paraules dels fidels parlarien com si fos dels morts.

14 Per tant, el Senyor Déu procedirà a fer eixir les paraules del llibre. I per boca de tants testimonis li semblarà bo, establirà la seva paraula. I ai d'aquell que rebutgi la paraula de Déu!

15 Però, s'esdevindrà que el Senyor Déu dirà a aquell a qui hagi lliurat el llibre: Pren aquestes paraules que no són segellades, i dona-les a un altre, perquè les mostri al qui és instruït, dient: Llegeix això, et prego. I l'home instruït dirà: Porta'm el llibre aquí, i te les llegiré.

16 Ara, per la glòria del món, i per obtenir-se un guany, ho diran, i no per la glòria de Déu.

17 I l'home dirà: No puc portar-hi el llibre, perquè està segellat.

18 Aleshores, el que és instruït dirà: No puc llegir-lo.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

- 19 Per tant, s'esdevindrà que el Senyor Déu li lliurarà altra vegada el llibre i les seves paraules a aquell que no és instruït, i aquest dirà: No sóc instruït.
- 20 Aleshores el Senyor Déu li dirà: Els qui són instruïts no les llegiran, perquè les han rebutjades, i jo podré executar la meva pròpia obra. Per tant, tu llegiràs les paraules que jo et donaré.
- 21 No toquis pas les coses que són segellades, ja que les faré eixir en el meu propi i degut temps. Perquè mostraré als fills dels homes que puc executar la meva pròpia obra.
- 22 Per tant, quan hagi llegit les paraules que t'he manat, i hagi obtingut els testimonis que t'he promès, llavors segellaràs altra vegada el llibre i l'amagaràs per a mi, a fi que jo preservi les paraules que no has llegit, fins que em sembli oportú, en la meva saviesa, revelar totes les coses als fills dels homes.
- 23 Vet aquí que jo sóc Déu. I sóc un Déu de miracles. I manifestaré al món que sóc el mateix, ahir, avui i per sempre. I no obro pas entre els fills dels homes sinó segons la seva fe.
- 24 Succeirà, a més, que el Senyor dirà al qui llegirà les paraules que li seran lliurades:
- 25 Ja que aquest poble se m'atansa amb la boca, i amb els llavis m'honra, però ha allunyat de mi el cor, i el seu temor envers mi és ensenyat per precepte dels homes.
- 26 Per això, procediré a fer una obra meravellosa entre aquest poble, sí, una obra meravellosa i un prodigi. Perquè la saviesa dels seus savis i instruïts deperirà, i la intel·ligència dels seus homes prudents s'amagarà.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

- 27 I ai d'aquells que cavillen d'ocultar el seu parer del Senyor! I fan a la fosca les seves obres, i diuen: ¿Qui ens veu, i qui ens coneix? I diuen també: Certament la teva obra de trastornar les coses de dalt a baix, serà considerada com el fang del terrissaire. Però heus aquí, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits: Els mostraré que conec totes les seves obres. Perquè, dirà l'obra del qui l'ha feta: No m'ha fet? O la cosa afaïçonada dirà del seu afaïçonador: No té enteniment?
- 28 Emperò heus aquí, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits: Mostraré als fills dels homes que encara un petit moment, i el Líban es convertirà en un verger, i el verger serà tingut per bosc.
- 29 I en aquell dia, els sords oiran les paraules del llibre, i els ulls dels cecs veuran des de la fosca i les tenebres.
- 30 Els mansuets també augmentaran, i el seu goig serà en el Senyor. I els pobres d'entre els homes s'alegraran en el Sant d'Israel.
- 31 Perquè, tan cert com viu el Senyor, veuran que l'home terrible és abaixat al no-res, i és consumit el mofador. I que tots els qui sotgen iniquitat són exclosos,
- 32 I aquells que fan culpable al home per una paraula, i paren paranys al qui reprotxa al portal, i fan fora el just per un no-res.
- 33 Per això, així diu el Senyor, el qui va redimir Abraham, del que fa de la casa de Jacob: D'ara endavant Jacob no s'averkonyirà, ni es posarà pàllid el seu rostre.
- 34 Però, quan vegi els seus fills, obra de les meves mans, enmig d'ell, aquests santificaran el meu nom i santificaran el Sant de Jacob, i temeran el Déu d'Israel.
- 35 I aquells que s'han equivocat en esperit arribaran al seny, i els qui murmuren aprendran la doctrina.
- And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?
- But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.
- And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.
- And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
- For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;
- And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.
- Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.
- But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.
- They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefí 28

- 1 Ara, germans meus, heus aquí, us he parlat segons m'ha constrenyit l'Esperit. Per això sé que certament s'han d'acomplir totes aquestes coses.
- 2 Les coses que s'escriuran des del llibre seran de gran valor per als fills dels homes, i particularment per a la nostra semença, que és una resta de la casa d'Israel.
- 3 Perquè succeirà en aquell dia, que les esglésies que s'hagin edificat, i no al Senyor, es diran l'una a l'altra: Aquí em teniu, que jo sóc la del Senyor. I les altres diran: Jo, jo sóc la del Senyor! I així diran tots els qui s'hagin edificat esglésies, i no al Senyor.
- 4 I es barallaran les unes amb les altres. Els seus sacerdots es discutiran entre ells, i s'instruiran, segons la seva saviesa, i negaran l'Esperit Sant, el qual dóna expressió.
- 5 Neguen el poder de Déu, el Sant d'Israel. I diuen al poble: Posa atenció a nosaltres i escolta el nostre precepte! Car avui dia no hi ha Déu, perquè el Senyor i Redemptor ja ha executat la seva obra i ha atorgat el seu poder als homes.
- 6 Heus aquí, escolteu el meu precepte. Si us diran que algun miracle s'ha fet per la mà del Senyor, no ho cregueu. Avui dia ell no és Déu de miracles; ha fet la seva obra.
- 7 Sí, i n'hi haurà molts que diran: Mengeu, beveu i divertiu-vos, perquè demà morirem; i tot anirà bé amb nosaltres.
- 8 N'hi haurà molts també que diran: Mengeu, beveu i divertiu-vos. Però així i tot, temeu Déu — ell us justificarà en cometre una mica de pecat. Sí, mentiu una mica, preneu-li l'avantatge d'algú per les seves paraules, caveu-li una fossa per al proïsme — que en això no n'hi ha cap mal. I feu totes aquestes coses, que demà morirem. I si és que som culpables, Déu ens fetejarà una mica, i a la fi ens salvarem en el regne de Déu.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Sí, i n'hi haurà molts que ensenyaran d'aquesta manera, falses, i vanes, i folles doctrines. I seran fatús de cor, i cavillaran d'ocultar del Senyor el seu parer; i les seves obres seran a les tenebres.
- 10 I la sang dels sants clamarà des de la terra contra ells.
- 11 Sí, tots s'han desviat; han esdevingut corruptes.
- 12 Per l'orgull, i pels falsos mestres i les falses doctrines, les seves esglésies s'han corromput i són enlairades; per l'orgull són fàtues.
- 13 Roben els pobres a causa dels seus bells santuaris; roben els pobres per les seves fines vestimentes. I persegueixen els mansuets i els pobres de cor, perquè pel seu orgull són fatús.
- 14 Porten test el coll i altiu el cap. Sí, i per l'orgull, les malvestats, les abominacions i prostitucions, s'han esgarriat tots, llevat d'uns quants que són humils seguidors del Crist. Però així i tot, aquests són menats, que en molts casos s'equivoquen, perquè han estat ensenyats pels preceptes dels homes.
- 15 Oh els savis, els instruïts i els rics, que són fatús en l'orgull del seu cor! I tots aquells que prediquen falses doctrines, i tots els qui cometen prostitucions i perverteixen el recte camí del Senyor! Ai, ai, ai d'aquells, diu el Senyor Déu Totpoderós, perquè seran llençats a baix a l'infern!
- 16 Ai d'aquells que rebutgen el just com un no-res, i menysprean el que és bo, i diuen que no val res! Perquè el dia vindrà en què el Senyor Déu visitarà sobtadament els habitants de la terra. I en aquell dia, quan estiguin al punt en la iniquitat, moriran.
- 17 Però si els habitants de la terra es penedeixen de les seves iniquitats i abominacions, no seran destruïts, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 18 Però heus aquí, aquella gran i abominable església, la prostituta de tota la terra, haurà de desplomar-se. I grandiosa haurà d'ésser la seva caiguda!

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 Perquè el regne del diable s'ha d'estremir, i aquells que li pertanyen han d'ésser moguts al penediment; altrament el diable s'arraparà d'ells amb les seves sempiternes cadenes, i seran excitats a la ira, i moriran.

20 Perquè en aquell dia ell s'enrabià en els cors dels fills dels homes, i els excitarà a la ira contra allò que és bó.

21 I a altres els pacificarà, i els endormiscarà fins a la seguretat carnal, que diran! Tot va bé a Sió, sí, Sió prospera, tot va bé. I així el diable defrauda les seves ànimes i astutament els va conduint fins a l'infern.

22 I heus aquí, a altres els llagoteja i els diu que no hi ha infern. I els diu: No sóc cap diable, perquè no n'hi ha. I així els botzina a l'orella, fins que s'agafa d'ells amb les seves terribles cadenes de les quals no hi ha deslliurança.

23 Sí, són agafats amb la mort i l'infern. I la mort, l'infern i el diable, i tots els qui han estat arrapats per ells hauran de comparèixer davant el tron de Déu i ésser jutjats segons les seves obres, d'on hauran d'anar al lloc que els ha estat aparellat, un llac de foc i de sofre, que és turment sense fi.

24 Per això, ai del qui està folgant a Sió!

25 Ai del qui crida: Tot va bé!

26 Sí, ai d'aquell que escolta els preceptes dels homes i nega el poder de Déu, i el do de l'Esperit Sant.

27 Sí, ai d'aquell que diu: Ja hem rebut, i no en necessitem més!

28 I, finalment, ai de tots aquells que tremolen i s'enutgen a causa de la veritat de Déu! Perquè, heus aquí, el qui està edificat damunt la roca, en rep amb goig; i el qui té els fonaments damunt la sorra, tremola de por de caure.

29 Ai d'aquell que digui: Hem rebut la paraula de Déu, i ja no necessitem més de la seva paraula, perquè en tenim prou!

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 Heus aquí, així diu el Senyor Déu: Donaré als fills dels homes línia sobre línia, precepte sobre precepte, una mica aquí i una mica allà. I beneïts els qui escoltin els meus preceptes i parin l'orella als meus consells, perquè aprendran saviesa; perquè a aquell que rebi li'n donaré més. I dels qui diguin: Ja en tenim prou, els en serà tret fins allò que ja tenen.

31 Maleït sigui aquell que posa la seva confiança en l'home, o fa de la carn el seu braç; o escolta els preceptes dels homes, excepte aquests preceptes siguin donats pel poder de l'Esperit Sant!

32 Ai dels gentils, diu el Senyor Déu dels exèrcits, perquè encara que jo els allargui el braç de dia en dia, em negaran! Així i tot, seré misericordiós amb ells, diu el Senyor Déu, si es penediran i vindran a mi; perquè el meu braç s'allarga tot el dia, diu el Senyor Déu dels exèrcits.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefí 29

- 1 Però n'hi haurà molts — aquell dia quan jo procediré a fer una obra meravellosa entre ells, per a recordar les aliances que he fet amb els fills dels homes, per tal de posar la meva mà per segona vegada a fi de rescatar el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel;
- 2 I també, per a recordar les promeses que t'he fet a tu, Nefí, i també al teu pare, que em recordaria de la teva semença; i que les paraules de la teva semença eixirien de la meva boca fins a la teva semença. I les meves paraules xiuxiuejaran fins a la fi de la terra, com a estendard per al meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel.
- 3 I perquè les meves paraules xiuxiuejaran, molts dels gentils diran: Una Bíblia, una Bíblia! Tenim una Bíblia! I no pot haver-hi cap més Bíblia!
- 4 Però així diu el Senyor Deu: Insensats! Tindran una Bíblia, i provindrà dels jueus, el meu poble de l'antiga aliança. I que els agraiexen als jueus per la Bíblia que reben d'ells? Sí, què volen dir els gentils? Es que es recorden dels fatics, i les labors, i les penes dels jueus, i la seva diligència a mi, en fer eixir la salvació als gentils?
- 5 Oh gentils, us heu recordat dels jueus, el meu poble de l'antiga aliança? No, sinó que els heu maleït, i els heu avorrit, i no heu buscat de rescatar-los. Però heus aquí, jo tornaré totes aquestes coses sobre el vostre propi cap, perquè jo, el Senyor, no he oblidat el meu poble.
- 6 Oh insensats, vosaltres que dieu: Una Bíblia, tenim una Bíblia i no en necessitem de cap més Bíblia! Tindríeu una Bíblia si no fos pels jueus?
- 7 No sabeu que hi ha més d'una nació? No sabeu que jo, el Senyor Déu vostre, he creat tots els homes, i que em recordo dels qui són a les illes de la mar? Que governo dalt en el cel i baix a la terra, i faig eixir la meva paraula als fills dels homes, sí, fins a totes les nacions de la terra?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Per què rondineu, doncs, de què rebreu més de les meves paraules? No sabeu que el testimoniatge de dues nacions us és testimoni de què jo sóc Déu, que em recordo tant d'una nació com d'una altra? Per tant, dic les mateixes paraules a una nació com a l'altra. I quan les dues nacions vagin plegades, el testimoniatge de les dues nacions va plegat també.

9 i faig això a fi de provar a molts que sóc el mateix ahir, avui i per sempre; i que declaro les meves paraules segons el meu plaer. I perquè he dit una paraula, no heu de suposar que no puc dir-ne una altra. Perquè la meva obra no ha acabat encara, ni acabarà fins a la fi de l'home, ni després d'aquell dia enllà, ni mai més.

10 Per tant, perquè teniu una Bíblia, no heu de suposar que conté totes les meves paraules, ni tampoc heu de pensar que no n'he fet escriure d'altres.

11 Perquè jo mano a tots els homes, tant a l'est com a l'oest, al nord com al sud, i a les illes de la mar, que escriguin el que jo els digui. Perquè des dels llibres que s'hagin escrit, jutjaré el món, cadascú segons les seves obres, conforme amb el que s'hagi escrit.

12 Heus aquí que parlaré als jueus, i n'escriuran. I parlaré també als nefites, i n'escriuran. També parlaré a les altres tribus de la casa d'Israel que he emmenat fora, i n'escriuran. I també parlaré a totes les nacions de la terra, i n'escriuran.

13 I succeirà que els jueus tindran les paraules dels nefites, i els nefites, les dels jueus. I els nefites i els jueus tindran les paraules de les tribus perdudes d'Israel, i les tribus perdudes d'Israel tindran les dels nefites i dels jueus.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 I succeirà que el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, serà recollit a casa, a les terres de les seves possessions; i la meva paraula també serà recollida en una de sola. I mostraré als qui lluitin contra la meva paraula i contra el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, que jo sóc Déu i que vaig fer pacte amb Abraham de recordar-me de la seva semença per sempre.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefí 30

- 1 Ara, estimats germans, voldria parlar-vos, perquè jo, Nefí, no vull que us penseu que sou més justos del que ho seran els gentils. Perquè si no guardeu els manaments de Déu, morireu tots igualment. I a causa del que us he dit, tampoc heu de suposar que els gentils seran totalment destruïts.
- 2 Heus aquí, us dic, tots els gentils que es penedeixin són del poble de l'aliança del Senyor, i tots els jueus que no es penedeixin seran rebutjats; perquè el Senyor no fa aliança amb ningú, sinó amb aquells que es penedeixen i creuen en el seu Fill, que és el Sant d'Israel.
- 3 Ara, profetitzaré una mica més sobre els jueus i els gentils. Perquè després que surti a llum el llibre del qual us he parlat, i quedí escrit per als gentils, i segellat novament per al Senyor, n'hi haurà molts que creuran en les paraules que estaran escrites; i les portaran fins a la resta de la nostra semença.
- 4 Aleshores la resta de la nostra semença coneixerà sobre nosaltres, com és que vàrem sortir de Jerusalem, i que ells descendeixen dels jueus.
- 5 I l'evangeli de Jesucrist serà declarat entre ells. Per tant, seran restaurats al coneixement dels seus pares, i també a la coneixença de Jesucrist, que hi havia entre els seus pares.
- 6 Llavors s'alegraran, perquè sabran que els és una benedicció de la mà de Déu. I les escates de tenebres començaran a caure dels seus ulls, i abans no passin moltes generacions entre ells, es convertiran en gent blanca i delitosa.
- 7 I succeirà que els jueus que estan escampats també començaran a creure en Crist, i a aplegar-se sobre la faç de la terra. I tots els qui creuran en Crist també esdevindran una gent delitosa.
- 8 I succeirà que el Senyor Déu començarà la seva obra entre totes les nacions, tribus, llengües i pobles, a fi de portar a terme la restauració del seu poble sobre la terra.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 Amb justícia el Senyor Déu jutjarà els pobres, i amb dretura decidirà per als mansuets de la terra. Colpirà la terra amb la verga de la seva boca; amb el buf dels seus llavis farà morir l'impíu.
- 10 Perquè s'apropa aviat el temps en què el Senyor Déu causarà una gran divisió entre el poble, i destruirà els malvats. I perdonarà el seu poble, sí, encara que hagi de destruir als malvats pel foc.
- 11 La justícia serà la cingla dels seus llocs, i la fidelitat, el cinyell dels seus flancs.
- 12 Llavors el llop habitarà amb l'anyell, el lleopard jugarà amb el cabrit; i el vedellet, el lleó jove i el porquet menjaran junts. I els podrà menar un nen petit.
- 13 La vaca i l'óssa pasturaran, els seus petits jauran plegats; i el lleó menjarà palla com el bou.
- 14 L'infantó jugarà en el forat de l'àspid, i el deslletat estendrà la mà cap al cau del basilisc.
- 15 No faran el mal ni destruiran sobre tota la meva muntanya santa, perquè la terra estarà plena de la coneixença del Senyor, tal com les aigües cobreixen el mar.
- 16 Per tant, les coses de totes les nacions seran descobertes, sí, totes les coses seran divulgades als fills dels homes.
- 17 No hi ha res secret que no serà revelat. No hi ha obra tenebrosa, que no serà posada de manifest a la llum. I no hi ha res segellat damunt la terra que no serà desfet.
- 18 Per tant, totes les coses que han estat revelades als fills dels homes seran divulgades en aquell dia. I Satanàs no tindrà més poder sobre el cor dels fills dels homes, per molt de temps. Ara, estimats germans, he de posar fi a les meves paraules.
- And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.
- Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.
- There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.
- Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nefí 31

- 1 Ara, jo, Nefí, poso fi a la meva profecia a vosaltres, estimats germans meus, i no puc escriure sinó unes quantes coses que sé del cert han de succeir. Tampoc no puc escriure sinó unes poques paraules del meu germà Jacob.
- 2 Per tant, les coses que he escrit em són prou, excepte d'un es quantes que he de dir sobre la doctrina del Crist. Així, us parlaré clarament segons la claredat de les meves profecies.
- 3 Perquè la meva ànima es delecta en la claredat, car és així com el Senyor Déu obra entre els fills dels homes. Perquè ell dóna llum a l'enteniment, ja que parla als homes segons la seva llengua, per a la seva comprensió.
- 4 Per tant, voldria que recordéssiu que us he parlat d'aquell profeta que el Senyor m'ha mostrat, que batejarà l'Anyell de Déu, el qual traurà el pecat del món.
- 5 Ara si a l'Anyell de Déu, que és sant, li cal batejar-se amb aigua per a complir tota justícia, llavors, oh quant més nosaltres, que som impurs, ens cal batejar-nos, sí, àdhuc per l'aigua!
- 6 Ara voldria demanar-vos, estimats germans meus, com va complir l'Anyell de Déu tota justícia, en fer-se batejar per l'aigua?
- 7 No sabeu que ell era sant? Però, malgrat tot i ésser sant, demostra als fills dels homes que, segons la carn, s'humilia davant el Pare, i testifica al Pare que li seria obedient en guardar els seus manaments.
- 8 Per tant, després que fou batejat en l'aigua, l'Esperit Sant davallà sobre ell en forma de colom.
- 9 A més, demostra als fills dels homes la dretor del camí i l'estretor de la porta per on han de passar, havent-los posat ell l'exemple.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 I digué als fills dels homes: Seguiu-me. Per tant, estimats germans meus, podem seguir Jesús si no estem disposats a guardar els manaments del Pare?

11 I el Pare digué: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, i bategeu-vos en el nom del meu Fill Benamat.

12 També la veu del Fill m'arribà, dient: El qui es bategi en nom meu, a ell el Pare donarà l'Esperit Sant, com a mi. Per tant, seguiu-me i feu les coses que m'heu vist fer a mi.

13 Per tant, estimats germans, sé que si seguiu el Fill, amb ple propòsit de cor, actuant sense hipocresia i sense ficció davant Déu, ans amb veritable intenció, penedint-vos dels vostres pecats, testificant al Pare que esteu disposats a prendre damunt vostre el nom de Crist pel baptisme, sí, a seguir el vostre Senyor i Salvador dins l'aigua, segons la seva paraula, heus aquí, llavors rebreu l'Esperit Sant. Aleshores ve el baptisme de foc i de l'Esperit Sant; i llavors podreu parlar amb llengua d'àngels i prorrompre en lloances al Sant d'Israel.

14 Però, heus aquí, estimats germans meus, així em va parlar la veu del Fill, dient: Després d'haver-vos penedit dels vostres pecats i d'haver testificat al Pare, que esteu disposats a guardar els meus manaments, pel baptisme d'aigua, i d'haver rebut el baptisme de foc i de l'Esperit Sant, i que podeu parlar amb nova llengua, sí, àdhuc amb llengua d'àngels; i si després de tot això em neguéssiu, us hauria valgut més que no m'haguéssiu conegut.

15 I vaig sentir la veu del Pare que deia: Sí, les paraules del meu Benamat són veres i fidels. Aquell que perseveri fins a la fi, se salvarà.

16 Ara, estimats germans meus, sé per això que si un home no persevera fins a la fi, en seguir l'exemple del Fill del Déu vivent, no podrà salvar-se.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Per tant, feu les coses que us he dit que he vist que faria el vostre Senyor i Redemptor, perquè per aquest motiu m'han estat mostrades, a fi que conegueu la porta per la qual heu d'entrar. Perquè la porta per on heu d'entrar és el penediment i el baptisme per l'aigua. Aleshores ve una remissió dels vostres pecats pel foc i per l'Esperit Sant.

18 Llavors us trobeu en aquest camí dret i estret que mena a la vida eterna; sí, heu entrat per la porta. Heu fet d'acord amb els manaments del Pare i del Fill. I heu rebut l'Esperit Sant, que testifica del Pare i del Fill, tot complint la promesa que ell ha fet, que si entràveu pel camí, en rebrieu.

19 Ara, estimats germans, després d'haver-vos posat en aquest camí dret i estret, us demanaria si tot està fet? Heus aquí, us ho dic: No; perquè no heu arribat fins aquí sinó per la paraula del Crist, amb fe immutable en ell, tot confiant en els mèrits d'aquell que és poderós per a salvar.

20 Per tant, heu d'apressar-vos cap endavant, amb una fermesa en Crist, tenint una perfecta resplendor d'esperança i un amor a Déu i a tothom. Per tant, si us apressareu cap endavant, fent festí en la paraula de Crist, i perseverareu fins a la fi, heus aquí, així diu el Pare: Tindreu la vida eterna.

21 Ara, heus aquí, estimats germans meus, aquest és el camí. I no n'hi ha cap altre camí ni nom, sota el cel, pel qual l'home pugui salvar-se en el regne de Déu. Ara, heus aquí, aquesta és la doctrina de Crist, i l'única i veritable doctrina del Pare, i del Fill, i de l'Esperit Sant, que són un sol Déu, sense fi. Amén.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefí 32

- 1 Ara, estimats germans meus, suposo que mediteu quelcom en el vostre cor sobre el que heu de fer després d'haver entrat en el camí. Però, per què mediteu aquestes coses en el cor?
- 2 No us recordeu que us vaig dir, que després d'haver rebut l'Esperit Sant, podríeu parlar amb llengua d'àngels? I ara, com podríeu parlar amb llengua d'àngels sinó per l'Esperit Sant?
- 3 Els àngels parlen pel poder de l'Esperit Sant. Així doncs, parlen les paraules del Crist. Per tant, us he dit: Feu festí en les paraules del Crist, perquè aquestes us diran tot el que heu de fer.
- 4 Per tant, si després que us he parlat aquestes paraules, no les podeu comprendre, serà perquè no demaneu ni truqueu. Així doncs, no sou duts fins a la llum, sinó que heu de morir a les fosques.
- 5 Perquè us dic altra vegada, que si entrareu pel camí i rebreu l'Esperit Sant, aquest us mostrarà tot el que heu de fer.
- 6 Heus aquí, aquesta és la doctrina del Crist; i no se'n donarà més, fins que ell se us manifesti en la carn. I quan se us manifestarà en la carn, les coses que us digui, vosaltres les mirareu de fer.
- 7 Ara jo, Nefí, no puc dir més L'Esperit detura la meva expressió, i sols em resta doldre per motiu de la incredulitat, i la dolenteria, i la ignorància, i la testarudesia dels homes; perquè no volen buscar coneixement ni comprendre grans coneixements quan se'ls donen amb claredat, tan clara com ho pot ésser la paraula.
- 8 Ara, estimats germans, percibo que mediteu encara en el vostre cor, i em dol d'haver de parlar-vos d'això; perquè si escoltéssiu l'Esperit, que ensenya als homes a pregar, sabríeu que heu d'orar. Car l'esperit del mal no ensenya a l'home a pregar, sinó que no ha d'orar.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Però heus aquí, jo us dic que heu d'orar sempre, i no defallir; que mai no heu d'executar res per al Senyor sense pregar abans al Pare, en el nom de Crist, que ell us consagri la vostra acció, per tal que la vostra execució sigui pel benestar de la vostra ànima.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefí 33

- 1 Ara jo, Nefí, no puc escriure tot el que s'ensenyà entre el meu poble. Ni sóc tan poderós en escriure com per a parlar; perquè quan un home parla pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, el poder de l'Esperit Sant ho duu fins al cor dels fills dels homes.
- 2 Però hi ha molts que endureixen el cor contra l'Esperit Sant, perquè no tingui cabuda en ells. Per tant, llencen moltes coses que han estat escrites i les consideren com un no-res.
- 3 Però jo, Nefí, he escrit el que he escrit, i l'estimo de gran valor, particularment per al meu poble. Perquè prego tothora per a ells de dia, i les meves llàgrimes mullen el coixí de nit, a causa seva; i clamo al meu Déu amb fe, i sé que escoltarà la meva pregària.
- 4 Sé que el Senyor Déu em consagrarà les meves oracions per al benefici del meu poble. I les paraules que he escrit en feblesa, ell les farà fortes per a ells, perquè els persuadeixen a fer el bé. Els fan conèixer dels seus pares; i els parlen de Jesús, i els persuadeixen a creure en ell i a perseverar fins a la fi, que és la vida eterna.
- 5 I parlen durament contra el pecat, segons la claredat de la veritat. Per tant, ningú no s'enfadarà amb les paraules que he escrit, excepte que sigui de l'espirit del diable.
- 6 Em glorio en la claredat. Em glorio en la veritat. Em glorio en el meu Jesús, perquè ha redimit la meva ànima de l'infern.
- 7 Tinc caritat per al meu poble, i gran fe en Crist, que trobaré moltes ànimes immaculades davant el seu tribunal.
- 8 Tinc caritat per al jueu — dic jueu, perquè vull dir aquells d'on he vingut.
- 9 També tinc caritat per als gentils. Però, heus aquí, per cap d'aquests no puc tenir esperança, excepte que es reconciliïn amb Crist, i entrin per la porta estreta, i caminin pel camí dret que mena a la vida, i prossegueixin per la senda fins a la fi del dia de prova.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

- 10 Ara, estimats germans, i també el jueu, i vosaltres de tots els confins de la terra, escolteu aquestes paraules i creieu en Crist. I si no creieu en aquestes paraules, creieu en Crist. I si creureu en Crist, creureu en aquestes paraules, perquè són del Crist, i ell me les ha donades. I ensenyen a tothom que ha de fer el bé.
- 11 Si no són les paraules del Crist, jutgeu-ho vosaltres. Perquè Crist us mostrarà amb poder i gran glòria, que són les seves paraules, en el darrer dia. I vosaltres i jo ens estarem cara a cara davant el seu tribunal; i sabreu que he estat manat per ell d'escriure aquestes coses, malgrat la meva feblesa.
- 12 I prego al Pare, en nom del Crist, que molts de nosaltres, si no tots, siguem salvats en el seu regne en el gran i darrer dia.
- 13 I ara, estimats germans meus, tots els qui són de la casa d'Israel, i tots vosaltres dels confins de la terra, us parlo com a veu del qui clama des de la pols: Adéusiau, fins que arribi aquell gran dia.
- 14 I vosaltres, que no voleu participar de la bondat de Déu, ni respectar les paraules dels jueus, ni tampoc les meves, ni les que eixiran de la boca de l'Anyell de Déu, heus aquí que us faig un adéu etern, perquè aquestes paraules us condemnaran en el darrer dia.
- 15 Perquè tot allò que jo segello a la terra, us serà presentat en contra davant el tribunal del judici. Així m'ho ha manat el Senyor, i jo he d'obeir. Amén.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

El Llibre de Jacob

Germà de Nefí

Paraules que Jacob va predicar als seus germans. Deixa confós un home que cercava d'enderrocar la doctrina del Crist. Algunes paraules sobre la història del poble de Nefí.

Jacob 1

- 1 Succéi que havien passat cinquanta-cinc anys des que Lehi havia sortit de Jerusalem. Per tant, Nefí donà a mi, Jacob, un manament quant a les planxes petites, damunt les quals s'han gravat aquestes coses.
- 2 I em va donar a mi, Jacob, un manament que escrivís sobre aquestes planxes unes quantes de les coses que jo considerés més precioses; que no tractés, sinó lleugerament, sobre la història d'aquest poble, que es diu el poble de Nefí.
- 3 Perquè va dir que la història del seu poble hauria de gravar-se damunt les seves altres planxes, i que jo hauria de preservar aquestes planxes, i transmetre'ls a la meva semença, de generació en generació.
- 4 I que si hi havia predicció que era sagrada, o revelació que era gran, o profecia, jo n'havia de gravar els caps damunt aquestes planxes, i tractar d'aquestes coses tant com fos possible, per amor del Crist i pel bé del nostre poble.
- 5 Perquè a causa de fe i gran anhel, ens havien estat manifestades verament quant al nostre poble, quines coses l'havien de passar.
- 6 També vàrem tenir moltes revelacions i l'esperit de molta profecia. Per tant, sabíem del Crist i del seu regne que havia de venir.
- 7 Per tant, ens afanyàvem entre el nostre poble, per tal de persuadir-los a venir cap al Crist i a participar de la bondat de Déu, a fi que entressin en el seu repòs, no fos cas que ell jurés, en la seva ira, que no hi entressin, com en la provocació, en els dies de temptació, mentre els fills d'Israel anaven pel desert.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Oh, tant de bo, doncs, que poguéssim convèncer tothom de no rebellar-se contra Déu per no provocar-lo a la ira, sinó que tots creguessin en el Crist, i que reparessin la seva mort, i patissin la seva creu, i suportessin la vergonya del món. Per tant, jo, Jacob, prenc damunt meu d'acomplir el manament del meu germà Nefí.
- 9 Ara, Nefí començà a fer-se vell, i veié que aviat havia de morir. Per tant, unguí un home com a rei i cabdill sobre el seu poble, segons els regnats dels reis.
- 10 I el poble havia estimat molt Nefí, havent estat per a ells un gran protector, havent manejat l'espasa de Laban en defensa seva, i havent treballat durant tots els seus dies pel benestar d'ells.
- 11 Per tant, el poble desitjava guardar en record el seu nom. I tots aquells que havien de regnar en lloc d'ell, el poble els anomenava segon Nefí, tercer Nefí, i així endavant, segons els regnats dels reis. Així els deia el poble, fos el nom que fos.
- 12 I succeí que Nefí morí.
- 13 Ara, els pobles que no eren lamanites eren nefites. Però així i tot, se'ls anomenaven nefites, jacobites, josepites, zoramites, lamanites, lemuelites i ismaelites.
- 14 Però jo, Jacob, no els distingiré d'ací endavant per aquests noms, sinó que en diré lamanites a tots aquells que cerquin la destrucció del poble de Nefí, i aquells que són amigables a Nefí, els en diré nefites, o poble de Nefí, segons els regnats dels reis.
- 15 Ara, succeí que el poble de Nefí, sota el regnat del segon rei, començà a endurir el cor i a abandonar-se quelcom a pràctiques iníquies, tal com va fer David de l'antigor, desitjant moltes dones i concubines, i també Salomó, el seu fill.
- 16 I també començaren a cercar molt d'or i molta plata i a exaltar-se una mica en l'orgull.
- 17 Per això, jo, Jacob, els vaig donar aquestes paraules mentre els ensenyava en el temple, havent obtingut abans, la meva comesa del Senyor.
- 18 Perquè jo, Jacob, i el meu germà Josep, havíem estat consagrats sacerdots i mestres d'aquest poble per la mà de Nefí.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 I nosaltres exaltàvem el nostre ofici per al Senyor, fent-nos-en responsables, responent-nos dels pecats del poble damunt el propi cap, si no li ensenyàvem la paraula de Déu amb tota diligència. Per tant, treballant amb totes les nostres forces, la seva sang no cauria damunt les nostres vestidures; altrament la seva sang hi cauria, i en el darrer dia no ens trobaríem pas sense màcula.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jacob 2

- 1 Paraules que Jacob, germà de Nefí, parlà al poble de Nefí, després de la mort d'aquest:
- 2 Ara, estimats germans, jo, Jacob, d'acord amb la responsabilitat que tinc davant Déu, d'exaltar el meu ofici amb sobrietat, i a fi de lliurar les meves vestidures dels vostres pecats, pujo avui al temple per tal de predicar-vos la paraula de Déu.
- 3 I vosaltres mateixos sabeu que fins ara he estat diligent en l'ofici de la meva crida. Però avui dia estic aclaparat amb molt més anhel i angoixa que abans, pel bé de les vostres ànimes.
- 4 Perquè fins ara heu estat obedients a la paraula del Senyor que us he donat.
- 5 Però, heus aquí, escolteu-me, i sapiguen que, amb l'ajut del Creador Omnipotent del cel i de la terra, jo us puc dir els vostres pensaments, de com comenceu a obrar en el pecat, i aquest pecat vostre em sembla molt abominable a mi, sí, i molt abominable a Déu.
- 6 Sí, i m'afligeix l'ànima i em fa encongir de vergonya davant el meu Faedor, que hagi de testificar-vos de la iniquitat del vostre cor.
- 7 M'afligeix també que hagi de parlar-vos tan clarament, davant les vostres dones i fills, ja que els sentiments de molts d'ells són summament tendres, castis i delicats davant Déu, cosa que li és molt agradable.
- 8 I suposo que ells hauran vingut fins aquí per a escoltar la paraula agradable de Déu, sí, la paraula que guareix l'ànima ferida.
- 9 Per tant, m'oprimeix l'esperit que em vegi constrenyit, pel manament estricte que he rebut de Déu, de renyar-vos segons els vostres crims, per a engrandir les ferides dels qui ja han estat ferits, en lloc de consolar i guarir les seves nafres. I als qui no han estat ferits, en lloc de fer festí en la paraula agradable de Déu, de tenir-hi col·locats punyals per a penetrar-los l'ànima i ferir-los la ment delicada.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

10 Però, malgrat la grandària de la tasca, he de fer segons les ordres estrictes de Déu, i de dir-vos de les vostres dolenteries i abominacions en presència dels purs de cor i els de cor trencat, tot sota la mirada penetrant del Déu Totpoderós.

11 Per tant, he de dir-vos la veritat, segons la claredat de la paraula de Déu. Perquè mentre jo demanava al Senyor, m'arribà així la seva paraula dient: Jacob, puja al temple demà, i declara a aquest poble la paraula que jo et donaré.

12 Ara, heus aquí, germans meus, aquesta és la paraula que us dic: Que molts d'entre vosaltres heu començat a cercar l'or i l'argent, i tota mena de minerals preciosos, en els quals aquest país, que es una terra de promissió per a vosaltres i per a la vostra semença, abunda tan copiosament.

13 I la mà de la providència us ha somrigut amb molta complaença, de manera que heu obtingut moltes riqueses. I perquè alguns de vosaltres n'heu obtingut amb més abundància que els vostres germans, us eleveu en l'orgull del vostre cor, i porteu test el coll i altiu el cap per la sumptuositat dels vostres vestits. I perseguiu els vostres germans perquè us penseu més bons que ells.

14 Ara, germans meus, vosaltres suposeu que Déu us justifica en això? Us dic que no, sinó que ell us condemna. I si persistiu en aquestes coses, els seus judicis hauran de recaure sobre vosaltres molt aviat.

15 Oh, que ell us mostrés que pot penetrar-vos, i amb un sol cop d'ull us pot ferir fins a la pols!

16 Oh, que ell us llevés aquesta iniquitat i abominació! Oh, que escoltéssiu la paraula dels seus manaments i que no deixéssiu que aquest orgull dels vostres cors destruís les vostres ànimes.

17 Penseu dels vostres germans, tant com de vosaltres mateixos. Sigueu familiars amb tothom, i liberals amb els vostres béns, per tal que ells siguin rics com vosaltres.

18 Però abans de cercar les riqueses, busqueu el regne de Déu.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

19 I quan haureu obtingut una esperança en Crist, tindreu les riqueses, si és que les cerqueu. I les cercareu amb l'intent de fer el bé, de vestir el despullat, d'alimentar el famolenc, d'alliberar el captiu, i donar socors al malalt i a l'afligit.

20 Ara, germans meus, us he parlat de l'orgull. I aquells de vosaltres que heu afligit el vostre proïme i l'heu perseguit, perquè teníeu orgull en el vostre cor de les coses que Déu us ha donat, què me'n dieu?

21 Es que no penseu que una cosa tal li és abominable a aquell que ha creat tota carn? I que l'un ésser li és tan preciós als seus ulls com l'altre? I tota carn és de la pols; i per la mateixa finalitat ell ha creat tots, perquè guardin els seus manaments i el glorifiquin per sempre.

22 Ara, acabo de parlar-vos d'aquest orgull. I si no us hagués de parlar d'un crim més gros, el meu cor s'alegraria moltíssim a causa vostra.

23 Però la paraula de Déu m'oprimeix pels vostres crims més grossos. Heus aquí, així ho diu el Senyor: Aquest poble comença a créixer en la iniquitat. No comprenen pas les escriptures, perquè miren d'excusar-se en cometre prostitucions, per les coses que foren escrites de David i de Salomó, el seu fill.

24 David i Salomó certament tenien moltes dones i concubines, cosa molt abominable als meus ulls, diu el Senyor.

25 Per tant, així diu el Senyor, he emmenat aquest poble del país de Jerusalem pel poder del meu braç, a fi d'aixecar per a mi una branca justa del fruit dels lloms de Josep.

26 Així doncs, jo, el Senyor Déu, no suportaré que aquest poble faci com els de l'antigor.

27 Per tant, germans meus, escolteu i pareu atenció a la paraula del Senyor: Que ningun home d'entre vosaltres tingui més d'una esposa, i concubina no tindrà cap.

28 Perquè jo, el Senyor Déu, em delecto en la castedat de les dones. I les prostitucions són una abominació davant meu: Així diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 29 Per tant, aquest poble guardarà els meus manaments, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, o maleït sigui el país per culpa seva.
- 30 Perquè, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, si és que jo vull aixecar-me una semença per a mi, així ho manaré al meu poble; altrament ells posaran esment en aquestes coses.
- 31 Heus aquí, jo, el Senyor, he vist la tristesa i he sentit el dol de les filles del meu poble en el país de Jerusalem, sí, i en tots els països del meu poble, a causa de la dolenteria i les abominacions dels seus marits.
- 32 I no suportaré, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, que els clams de les belles filles d'aquest poble que he emmenat de Jerusalem, pugin a mi contra els homes del meu poble.
- 33 Perquè no s'emportaran captives les filles del meu poble, a causa de la seva tendresa, sinó que jo els castigui amb penosa maledicció fins a la destrucció; perquè no cometran prostitucions com aquells de l'antigor, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 34 Ara, heus aquí, germans meus, vosaltres sabeu que aquests manaments foren donats al nostre pare Lehi; per tant, els heu conegut abans. I heu caigut sota gran condemnnació, ja que heu fet allò que no devíeu fer.
- 35 Heu fet iniquitat més gran que els lamanites, els nostres germans. Les heu trencat el cor a les vostres tendres esposes, i heu perdut la confiança dels vostres fills, pels vostres mals exemples davant ells. I els sanglots dels seus cors puguen fins a Déu contra vosstre. I per la severitat de la paraula de Déu, que baixa contra vosaltres, molts cors han mort, punxats amb ferides profundes.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jacob 3

- 1 Però heus aquí, jo, Jacob, voldria parlar a vosaltres que sou purs de cor: Mireu a Déu amb fermesa de ment, i pregueu-li amb moltíssima fe, i ell us consolarà en les vostres afliccions. Pledejarà la vostra causa i farà baixar la justícia sobre els qui cerquen la vostra destrucció.
- 2 Oh, tots vosaltres, els qui sou purs de cor, aixequen el cap, i rebeu la paraula agradable de Déu. Feu festí en el seu amor, perquè ho podreu fer per sempre més, si teniu la ment ferma.
- 3 Mes ai, ai de vosaltres, els qui no teniu el cor pur, que sou bruts davant Déu avui dia; perquè si no us penediu, el país serà maleït per causa vostra. I els lamanites, que no són bruts com vosaltres, encara que siguin castigats amb penosa maledicció, us fuetejaran fins a la destrucció.
- 4 I promptly s'acosta el dia, que si no us penediu, aquests posseiran la terra de la vostra herència, i el Senyor Déu emmenarà els justos d'entre vosaltres.
- 5 Heus aquí, els lamanites, els vostres germans, als qui odieu per la seva brutícia i la maledicció que els ha caigut sobre la pell, són més justos que vosaltres; puix que no han oblidat el manament del Senyor que es donà als nostres pares, de no tenir més que una esposa, i cap concubina, i que no n'hi havia de haver prostitucions entre ells.
- 6 Ara, ells miren de guardar aquest manament. I per aquesta obediència en guardar aquest manament, el Senyor Déu no els destruirà, sinó que els serà misericordiós; i un dia esdevindran un poble beneït.
- 7 Heus aquí, els seus marits estimen les mullers, i les esposes, els esposos; i marits i mullers estimen els seus fills. I la seva incredulitat i el seu odi envers vosaltres, és a causa de la iniquitat dels seus pares. Per tant, quant més bons sou vosaltres que ells, a la vista del vostre Gran Creador?
- 8 Oh germans meus, jo em temo que si no us penediu dels vostres pecats, la pell d'ells serà més blanca que la vostra, quan sereu portats amb ells davant el tron de Déu.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Per tant, us dono un manament, que és paraula de Déu, de no injuriar-los més a causa de la foscor de la pell, ni tampoc de vilipendiar-los més per la seva brutícia; ans, que us recordeu de la vostra pròpia brutícia, i que us feu memòria que la brutícia d'ells ha vingut a causa dels seus pares.

10 Per tant, us recordareu dels vostres fills, com els heu afligit el cor amb l'exemple que els heu posat al davant; i recordeu també, que per la vostra brutícia, podreu dur els vostres fills fins a la destrucció, i que els seus pecats siguin apilats damunt el vostre cap en el darrer dia.

11 Oh germans meus, escolteu les meves paraules! Desvetlleu les facultats de la vostra ànima; sacsegeu-vos, perquè us desperteu del son de la mort! Desfermeu-vos de les angoixes de l'infern, perquè no esdevingueu àngels del diable, per a ésser llençats a aquell llac de foc i de sofre, que és la segona mort.

12 Ara jo, Jacob, encara vaig dir moltes altres coses al poble de Nefí, tot advertint-los contra la fornicació, la lascívia i tota mena de pecats, i explicant-los-en de les terribles conseqüències.

13 I no es pot escriure damunt aquestes planxes ni la centèsima part dels procediments d'aquest poble, que ja començava a ésser nombrós. Però molts dels seus fets es troben escrits sobre les planxes més grans, i les seves guerres i les seves baralles i els regnats dels seus reis.

14 Aquestes planxes es diuen les planxes de Jacob, i foren fetes per la mà de Nefí. Jo ara poso fi a aquestes paraules.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jacob 4

- 1 Ara succeí que jo, Jacob, vaig ministrar molt al meu poble amb paraules. (I només n'hi puc escriure una mica per la dificultat de gravar les nostres paraules damunt les planxes.) I nosaltres sabem que les coses que escrivim sobre planxes han de romandre.
- 2 Emperò, tot allò que sigui escrit damunt altra cosa que no sigui planxes, haurà de desaparèixer i esvanir-se. Però podem escriure sobre planxes algunes paraules, les quals donaran als nostres fills, i també als nostres estimats germans, algun grau de coneixement pel que fa a nosaltres, o als seus pares.
- 3 Ara, d'aquesta cosa ens alegrem. I ens afanyem per tal de gravar aquestes paraules damunt les planxes, tot esperant que els nostres estimats germans i els nostres fills les rebin amb el cor reconegut; i que les mirin a fi d'aprendre amb goig i no pas amb tristesa ni menyspreu, el que fa dels seus primers pares.
- 4 Doncs, amb aquest intent hem escrit aquestes coses, perquè ells sàpiguen que nosaltres coneixíem del Crist, i teníem esperança de la seva glòria, molts segles abans de la seva vinguda. I que no tan sols nosaltres mateixos en teníem, sinó també tots els sants profetes que hi havia abans de nosaltres.
- 5 Heus aquí, aquests varen creure en el Crist i varen adorar el Pare en nom seu; i nosaltres també adorem el Pare en nom seu. I per aquest intent observem la llei de Moisès, que assenyala la nostra ànima cap a ell. I per aquesta raó ens és santificada per a justícia, tal com li fou comptat per a justícia a Abraham d'obeir els manaments de Déu, en oferir-li el seu fill Isaac, el qual és una similitud de Déu i del seu Fill Unigènit.
- 6 Per tant, escodrinem els profetes, i tenim moltes revelacions i l'esperit de profecia. I tenint tots aquests testimonis, obtenim una esperança, i la nostra fe es fa immutable, de manera que verament podem comandar en nom de Jesús, i els mateixos arbres ens obeeixen, o les muntanyes o les onades de la mar.
- 7 Així i tot, el Senyor Déu ens demostra la nostra feblesa, perquè sapiguem que és per la seva gràcia i les seves grans condescendències per als fills dels homes, que tenim poder de fer aquestes coses.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

- 8 Heus aquí, grans i meravelloses són les obres del Senyor! Que en són d'inescrutables les profunditats dels seus misteris! I es impossible a l'home de descobrir tot els seus camins. I ningú no els coneix, si no els hi són revelats; per això, germans, no menyspreu les revelacions de Déu.
- 9 Perquè, heus aquí, pel poder de la seva paraula l'home vingué damunt la faç de la terra, la qual fou creada pel poder de la seva paraula. Per tant, si Déu, havent pogut parlar i el món fou, i de parlar, i l'home fou creat, llavors, per què no pot comandar la terra, o l'obradura de les seves mans damunt la superfície d'ella, segons la seva voluntat i plaer?
- 10 Per tant, germans, no cerqueu d'aconsellar al Senyor, més aviat, de prendre consells de la seva mà. Perquè, heus aquí, vosaltres mateixos sabeu que ell s'aconsella en seny, en justícia i en gran misericòrdia, sobre totes les seves creacions.
- 11 Per tant, estimats germans, esteu reconciliats amb ell, mitjançant l'expiació de Crist, el seu Fill Unigènit, i podreu obtenir una resurrecció, segons el poder de la resurrecció que és en Crist, i presentar-vos com les primícies del Crist per a Déu, tenint fe, i obtenir una bona esperança de glòria en ell, abans que es manifesti en la carn.
- 12 Ara, estimats meus, no us estranyeu que jo us digui aquestes coses. Per què, doncs, no parlar de l'expiació de Crist i arribar a una coneixença perfecta d'ell, tant com a coneixença d'una resurrecció i del món a venir?
- 13 Heus aquí, germans meus, aquell que profetitzí, que ho faci a l'enteniment dels homes; perquè l'Esperit diu la veritat i no menteix. Per això parla de les coses tal com són en veritat, i com seran en veritat. Per tant, aquestes coses ens són manifestades clarament, per a la salvació de les nostres ànimes; però no som pas nosaltres els únics testimonis d'aquestes coses, perquè Déu també les va parlar als profetes de l'antigor.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14 Però els jueus eren un poble testarrut; i menyspreaven les paraules de claredat, i mataven els profetes, i cercaven les coses que no podien comprendre. Per tant, a causa de la seva ceguesa, la qual provenia de buscar més enllà del punt marcat, els calia caure; ja que Déu els hi ha tret la seva claredat, i els ha donat moltes coses que no poden comprendre, perquè així ho desitjaven. I perquè ho desitjaven, Déu els ho ha fet, perquè ensopeguin.

15 Ara, jo, Jacob, sóc endut per l'Esperit fins a profetitzar. Perquè percibo pels efectes de l'Esperit que hi ha en mi, que per ensopegar els jueus, rebutjaran la pedra damunt la qual podrien edificar i tenir un fonament segur.

16 Però, heus aquí, segons les escriptures, aquesta pedra esdevindrà el gran, el darrer i l'únic fonament segur, sobre el qual els jueus podran edificar.

17 Ara, estimats germans meus, com és possible que aquests, després d'haver rebutjat el fonament segur, puguin mai més edificar-hi, perquè els esdevingui la pedra angular principal?

18 Heus aquí, estimats germans meus, jo us descobriré aquest misteri, si no sóc remogut, per alguna raó, de la meva fermesa en l'Esperit, i ensopego a causa de la meva sobre ansietat per a vosaltres.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jacob 5

- 1 Heus aquí, germans meus, no us recordeu d'haver llegit les paraules del profeta Zenós, en què parlà a la casa d'Israel, dient:
- 2 Escolta, oh casa d'Israel, i para atenció a les meves paraules, que sóc un profeta del Senyor!
- 3 Heus aquí, així diu el Senyor: Jo t'assemblaré, oh casa d'Israel, a una olivera cultivada, que un home agafà i nodrí a la seva vinya. I creixé, i envellí i començà a podrir-se.
- 4 I succeí que l'amo de la vinya sortí i veié que l'olivera començava a podrir-se. I digué: La podaré, cavaré al seu voltant, i la nodriré, que tal volta tregui nous i tendres branquillons, i no es mori.
- 5 I succeí que la podà, i cavà al seu voltant i la nodrí segons la seva paraula.
- 6 I després de molts dies començà a treure alguns pocs branquillons nous i tendres, però la copa principal començà a morir.
- 7 I succeí que l'amo de la vinya ho veié, i digué al seu servent: Em sap greu que perdi aquest arbre. Vés, doncs, i agafa les branques d'una olivera silvestre, i porta-me-les aquí. Arrencarem aquelles branques principals que comencen a assecar-se i les tirarem al foc perquè siguin cremades.
- 8 I el Senyor de la vinya digué: M'emportaré molts d'aquests branquillons nous i tendres, i els empeltaré onsevulga em sembli. Tant em fa si per cas l'arrel d'aquest arbre es mori, si és que puc preservar del seu fruit per a mi. Per tant, prendré d'aquests branquillons nous i tendres, i els empeltaré onsevulga em sembli.
- 9 Pren tu les branques de l'olivera silvestre, i empelta-les-hi, al seu lloc. I les que he arrencat, les llençaré al foc i les cremaré, perquè no m'embrossin el terreny de la meva vinya.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 I succeí que el servent del Senyor de la vinya féu segons la paraula del Senyor de la vinya, i hi empeltà les branques de l'olivera silvestre.

11 I el Senyor de la vinya la féu cavar, i esporgar i nodrir, tot dient al seu servent: Em sap greu que hagi de perdre aquest arbre; per tant, perquè tal volta preservi les seves arrels que no es morin, a fi de preservar-me'n per a mi, he fet això.

12 Per tant, vés pel teu camí; tingues cura de l'arbre i nodreix-lo, com t'he dit.

13 Posaré aquestes a la part més baixa de la meua vinya, onsevulga em sembli, no t'importa a tu. I ho faig per tal de preservar-me de les branques naturals de l'arbre, i també, de guardar-me'n del seu fruit per a la temporada. Perquè em sap greu que perdi aquest arbre i el seu fruit.

14 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya se'n va anar pel seu camí, i amagà les branques naturals de l'olivera cultivada a la part més baixa de la vinya, unes a un lloc, i d'altres a un altre, segons la seva voluntat i plaer.

15 I succeí que transcorregué molt de temps, i el Senyor de la vinya digué al seu servent: Vine, baixem a la vinya a treballar-hi.

16 I el Senyor de la vinya, i el seu servent també, varen baixar a la vinya a treballar-hi. I succeí que el servent digué al seu amo: Vet aquí, mira ací. Esguarda l'arbre.

17 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya mirà, i esguardà l'arbre on havien empeltat les branques de l'olivera silvestre. Havia brotat i començava a fruitar. I va veure que el fruit era bo i que s'assemblava al fruit natural.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

- 18 I li va dir al servent: Vet aquí que les branques de l'arbre silvestre han agafat la saba de la seva arrel, que li ha donat molt força. I per la molta força de l'arrel, les branques silvestres han donat fruit cultivat. Ara, si no les hi haguéssim empeltades, l'arbre s'hauria mort. I vet aquí, em guardaré molt del fruit que l'arbre ha donat, i me'n guardaré per a la temporada per a mi.
- 19 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué al servent: Vine, anem a les parts més baixes de la vinya. Veurem si les branques naturals no han tret molt de fruit també, per tal que me'n pugui guardar per a la temporada per a mi.
- 20 I succeí que varen anar-hi on l'amo havia amagat les branques naturals de l'arbre, i digué al servent: Esguarda aquestes. I va veure que la primera havia tret molt de fruit i que també era bo. I li va dir al servent: Agafa del fruit aquest, i guarda-te'n per a la temporada, a fi que me'l pugui preservar per a mi; mira, diu, perquè l'he nodrit tot aquest temps i m'ha donat molt de fruit.
- 21 I succeí que el servent li digué al seu amo: Com és que vares venir aquí a plantar aquest arbre o aquesta branca de l'arbre? Perquè, vet aquí, que era el terreny més pobre de tota la vinya.
- 22 I el Senyor de la vinya li digué: No m'aconsellis. Ja sabia que era pobre el tros de terreny. Per això t'he dit que l'he nodrit tot aquest temps, i ja veus que ha donat molt de fruit.
- 23 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué al seu servent: Mira cap allà. També hi vaig plantar una altra branca de l'arbre. I ja saps que aquell tros de terreny era més pobre que el primer. Però mira l'arbre. L'he nodrit tot aquest temps i ha tret molt de fruit; per tant, reculla'l i guarda-te'n per a la temporada, perquè me'l pugui preservar per a mi.
- And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.
- And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué novament al seu servent: Mira cap allà i esguarda una altra branca que vaig plantar. Mira que l'he nodrida també, i ha donat fruit.
- 25 I digué al servent: Mira cap allà, i esguarda l'última. Aquella la vaig plantar en un bon tros de terreny i l'he nodrida tot aquest temps; i només una part de l'arbre ha donat fruit cultivat, i l'altra silvestre. Vet aquí, que he nodrit aquest arbre igual que els altres.
- 26 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué al servent: Arrenca-li les branques que no han tret bon fruit, i llença-les al foc.
- 27 Però el servent li va dir: Podem-lo, i cavem tot al voltant, i nodrim-lo una mica més, que potser et doni encara bon fruit, perquè te'n puguis guardar per a la temporada.
- 28 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya i el seu servent varen nodrir tot el fruit de la vinya.
- 29 I succeí que va passar molt de temps, i el Senyor de la vinya digué al seu servent: Anem-hi, baixem a la vinya a treballar-hi novament. Perquè, vet aquí, s'acosta el temps i el final és a prop; per tant, he de guardar-me'n del fruit per a la temporada.
- 30 I s'esdevingué que el Senyor de la vinya i el servent baixaren a la vinya. I s'atansaren a l'arbre del qual s'havien arrencat les branques naturals, i s'havien empeltat les silvestres; i heus aquí, que tota mena de fruit embrossava l'arbre.
- 31 I el Senyor de la vinya va tastar-ne, de cadascuna segons el nombre. I digué: Mira que tot aquest temps hem nodrit aquest arbre, i me n'he guardat molt de fruit per a la temporada.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.
- And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.
- But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.
- And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Però vet aquí que aquesta vegada ha donat molt de fruit, i no hi ha cap que sigui bo. I mira, que hi ha tota mena de fruit dolent; i no em serveix de res, malgrat tota la nostra feinada. Ara, em sap greu que perdi aquest arbre.

33 I el Senyor de la vinya digué al servent: Què podrem fer per a l'arbre, perquè jo me'l pugui preservar novament bon fruit per a mi?

34 I el servent digué al seu amo: Mira, perquè li has empeltat les branques de l'olivera silvestre, aquestes han nodrit les arrels, que són vives i no s'han mort. Per tant, tu veus que encara són bones.

35 I el Senyor de la vinya digué al seu servent: No em serveix de res l'arbre, ni tampoc les seves arrels, mentre em doni fruit dolent.

36 Malgrat tot, sé que les arrels són bones i les he preservades per al meu propi propòsit. I per la seva molta força han donat fins ara bon fruit, de les branques silvestres.

37 Però les branques silvestres han crescut i han passat per sobre les arrels. I perquè les branques silvestres s'han ensenyorit de les arrels, l'arbre ha llevat molt de fruit dolent. I perquè ha donat tant de fruit dolent, veus que comença a morir. Ben aviat estarà a punt, perquè es llenci al foc, si no fem quelcom per a preservar-lo.

38 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué al seu servent: Baixem als paratges més baixos de la vinya per veure si les branques naturals també han donat fruit dolent.

39 I succeí que varen anar-hi, i varen veure que el fruit de les branques naturals també s'havia corromput, sí, el primer, i el segon, i també l'últim; i tots s'havien corromput.

40 I el fruit silvestre de l'últim s'havia ensenyorit d'aquella part de l'arbre que havia donat bon fruit, fins que la branca s'havia assecat i havia mort.

41 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya va plorar i digué al servent: Què podia haver fet més per a la meva vinya?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Jo sabia que tot el fruit de la vinya, fora d'aquests, s'havia corromput. I ara, aquests, que una vegada havien donat bon fruit, també s'han corromput. Així, tots els arbres de la meva vinya ja no serveixen de res, sinó per a ésser tallats i llençats al foc.

43 Esguarda aquest últim, del qual s'ha assecat la branca; el vaig plantar en un bon tros de terra, sí, àdhuc aquest que per a mi era el més escollit de tots els de la meva vinya.

44 I tu has vist que també vaig esbrossar aquest tros de terra, per tal de plantar-hi aquest arbre al seu lloc.

45 I has vist que una part d'aquest arbre va donar bon fruit i l'altre, fruit silvestre. I perquè no li vaig arrancar les branques per a llençar-les al foc, vet aquí, que s'han ensenyorit de la branca bona, i s'ha assecat.

46 Ara, malgrat tot i que ens hem atrafegat tant a la vinya, els arbres s'han corromput, que no donen bon fruit. I d'aquests jo n'havia esperat de preservar, i d'haver-me guardat del fruit per a la temporada. Però, vet aquí que s'han tornat com l'olivera silvestre, i ja no valen sinó per ésser tallats i llençats al foc. I em sap greu que els perdi.

47 Però, què més podia haver fet a la meva vinya? He deixat mai de nodrir-la? No, sinó que l'he cavada, l'he podada i l'he femada; i he estès la mà gairebé tot el dia, i la fi s'acosta. I em sap greu d'haver de tallar tots els arbres de la meva vinya, i llençar-los al foc perquè siguin cremats. Qui és el qui ha corromput la meva vinya?

48 I succeí que el servent digué al seu amo: No serà pas per l'enlairament de la teva vinya? Les branques, no s'hauran ensenyorit pas de les arrels, que són bones? I perquè les branques s'han ensenyorit de les arrels, vet aquí que aquelles varen créixer més de pressa que la saba de les arrels, agafant-ne la força. Et dic, doncs, no serà aquesta la causa perquè els arbres de la teva vinya s'han corromput?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have dugged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya digué al servent: Anem-hi, i tallem els arbres de la vinya, i llencem-los al foc, perquè no esbossin el terreny de la meva vinya, perquè jo ja he fet tot. Què més podia haver fet per a la meva vinya?

50 Però el servent digué al Senyor de la vinya: Perdona'l una mica més.

51 I el Senyor digué: Sí, la perdonaré una mica més, perquè em sap greu que perdi els arbres de la meva vinya.

52 Prenguem, doncs, de les branques d'aquestes que vaig plantar a les parts més baixes de la meva vinya, i empeltem-les a l'arbre d'on procedien. I arrenquem de l'arbre aquelles branques amb el fruit més amarg, i en lloc seu empeltem-hi les branques naturals de l'arbre.

53 I això faré a fi que l'arbre no es mori, perquè tal vegada encara pugui preservar les arrels per al meu propi propòsit.

54 Esguarda les arrels de les branques naturals de l'arbre que vaig plantar onsevulga em semblava, que encara són vives. Així, doncs, per tal que les preservi també per al meu propòsit, agafaré de les branques d'aquest arbre i les empeltaré en aquelles. Sí, hi empeltaré les branques de l'arbre mare, a fi que preservi també les arrels per a mi mateix, que quan siguin prou fortes, tal volta em treguin bon fruit i encara em gloriï del fruit de la meva vinya.

55 I succeí que varen agafar-ne de l'arbre natural, que s'havia tornat silvestre, i empeltaren als arbres naturals que també s'havien tornat silvestres.

56 També agafaren dels arbres naturals que s'havien tornat silvestres, i n'empeltaren a l'arbre original.

57 I el Senyor de la vinya va dir al servent: No arrenquis les branques silvestres dels arbres, sinó les més amargues. I en aquelles empeltaràs d'acord amb allò que t'he dit.

58 I nodrirem altra vegada els arbres de la vinya, i en podarem les branques; arrencarem aquelles branques que estan a punt, i que han de morir, i les llençarem al foc.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

- 59 Així ho faré perquè tal vegada les arrels en prenguin força per la seva virtut; i a causa del canvi de branques, que les bones s'ensenyoreixin de les dolentes;
- 60 I, per haver-me preservat les branques naturals i les seves arrels, i per haver-hi empeltat novament les branques naturals a l'arbre original, i preservat les arrels de l'arbre original, que potser els arbres de la meua vinya treguin novament bon fruit. I que jo gaudeixi altra vegada del fruit de la meua vinya, i tal volta m'alegri moltíssim d'haver preservat les arrels i les branques del primer fruit.
- 61 Així doncs, vés-hi, crida alguns servents perquè ens afanyem nosaltres a la vinya, amb la nostra força, per tal que preparem el camí, a fi que jo tregui altra vegada el fruit natural, el qual és bo i el més preciós de tot altre fruit.
- 62 Així doncs, anem-hi. Treballem amb la nostra força aquesta darrera vegada, perquè heus aquí, s'apropa la fi, i és per última vegada que jo podaré la meua vinya.
- 63 Empelteu-hi les branques. Comenceu amb les últimes, perquè siguin les primeres, i que les primeres siguin les últimes. I caveu tot al voltant dels arbres, tant dels vells com dels novells, dels primers com dels últims; i dels últims i dels primers, perquè tots siguin nodrits novament, per última vegada.
- 64 Caveu al seu voltant, doncs, podeu-los i femeu-los novament, per última vegada, perquè ja s'apropa la fi. I si és que aquests últims empelts creixen i donen fruit natural, llavors els hi preparareu el camí perquè creixin.
- 65 I quan comencin a créixer, esporgareu les branques que donen fruit amarg, segons la força i el tamany de les bones. I no esporgareu pas d'un sol cop les dolentes, no fos cas que les seves arrels siguin massa fortes per a l'empelt, i que aquest mori, i jo perdi els arbres de la meua vinya.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

66 Perquè em sap greu perdre els arbres de la meva vinya. Per tant, esporgareu les dolentes segons creixin les bones, per tal que l'arrel i la copa siguin iguals de força, fins que les branques bones s'ensenyoreixin de les dolentes, i les dolentes siguin tallades i llençades al foc, a fi que no esbrossin el terreny de la meva vinya. Així jo escombraré la dolenteria de la meva vinya.

67 I les branques de l'arbre natural empeltaré altra vegada a l'arbre natural.

68 I els branquillons de l'arbre natural empeltaré a les branques naturals de l'arbre. I així els ajuntaré altra vegada perquè donin fruit natural, i seran un de sol.

69 I els dolents seran llençats, sí, àdhuc fora de tota la feixa de la meva vinya, perquè vet aquí que només aquesta vegada podaré la meva vinya.

70 I succeí que el Senyor de la vinya envià el seu servent, i aquest va fer el que el Senyor li havia manat. I hi va portar d'altres servents, i eren pocs.

71 I el Senyor de la vinya els digué: Aneu-hi, treballeu a la vinya amb les vostres forces. Heus aquí que aquesta és la darrera vegada que jo nodriré la meva vinya; perquè la fi s'acosta i la temporada ve de pressa. Si treballeu junt amb mi amb les vostres forces gaudireu del fruit que jo em guardaré per al temps que ve aviat.

72 I succeí que els servents hi anaren i treballaren amb les seves forces. També treballà amb ells el Senyor de la vinya. I obeïren en tot, els manaments del Senyor de la vinya.

73 I començà a eixir novament el fruit natural a la vinya. I les branques naturals començaren a créixer i a fruitar abundantament. I les silvestres començaren a ésser arrencades i llençades; i mantenien iguals les arrels i les copes dels arbres, segons la seva força.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

- 74 Així varen treballar amb tota diligència, d'acord amb els manaments del Senyor de la vinya, fins que les branques dolentes foren llençades fora de la vinya i el Senyor hagué aconseguit que els arbres esdevinguessin altra vegada el fruit natural. I varen esdevenir com un sol cos, i els fruits foren iguals; i el Senyor de la vinya s'havia preservat el fruit natural que per a ell era el més preciós des del principi.
- 75 I succeí que quan el Senyor de la vinya va veure que el seu fruit era bo i que la vinya ja no era corrompuda, cridà els servents i els digué: Heus aquí que per darrera vegada hem nodrit la meva vinya, i ja veieu que he obrat segons la meva voluntat. He preservat el fruit natural, que és bo, tant com ho era al principi. I beneïts sou; perquè per ésser diligents en treballar amb mi a la meva vinya, i guardar els meus manaments, i portar-me novament el fruit natural, que la meva vinya ja no és corrompuda, i la dolenteria n'ha estat llençada, heus aquí, gaudireu amb mi, a causa del fruit de la meva vinya.
- 76 Perquè, heus aquí, per molt de temps em guardaré del fruit de la meva vinya per a la temporada, que ve de pressa. I per darrera vegada he nodrit la meva vinya, l'he podada, l'he cavada al voltant i l'he femada. Per tant, em guardaré del fruit per molt de temps, tal com ho he dit.
- 77 I quan arribi el dia en què novament eixirà fruit dolent a la meva vinya, llavors faré aplegar el bo i el dolent; i el bo me'l guardaré, i el dolent llençaré al seu lloc. Llavors vindrà la temporada i la fi; i la meva vinya la faré cremar amb foc.
- And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.
- And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.
- For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dinged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.
- And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jacob 6

- 1 Ara, germans, com us he dit que profetitzaria, heus aquí que aquesta és la meva profecia: Que les coses que parlà aquest profeta Zenós sobre la casa d'Israel, quan l'assemblava a una olivera cultivada, certament han de succeir.
- 2 I el dia que el Senyor torni a estendre la seva mà per segona vegada, per a restablir el seu poble, serà el dia, sí, àdhuc l'última vegada, que els servents del Senyor sortiran amb el seu poder, per a nodrir i podar la seva vinya. I després d'això la fi vindrà aviat.
- 3 I que en són de beneïts aquells que s'han afanyat a la seva vinya! I que en són de maleïts els qui seran llençats al seu propi lloc! I el món serà cremat amb foc.
- 4 I que n'és de misericordiós el nostre Déu per a nosaltres! Perquè es recorda de la casa d'Israel, tant d'arrels com de branques; i els allarga les mans tot el dia. Es un poble testarrut i contenciós, però tots aquells que no li endureixin el cor, se salvaran en el regne de Déu.
- 5 Per tant, estimats germans, us suplico amb paraules de sobrietat, que us penediu i veniu amb ple propòsit de cor. Aferreu-vos a Déu tal com ell s'aferra a nosaltres. I mentre el braç de la seva misericòrdia s'estén envers vosaltres a la llum de dia, no li empedreïu el cor.
- 6 Sí, si avui mateix voleu sentir la seva veu, no li endureriu el cor; o per què voleu morir?
- 7 Què, després d'haver estat nodrits amb la bona paraula de Déu tot el dia, voleu donar fruit dolent, per tal que hàgiu d'ésser tallats i llençats al foc?
- 8 Rebutjareu aquestes paraules? Voleu rebutjar les paraules dels profetes, i totes les paraules que s'han dit del Crist, després que tants han parlat d'ell; i negar la bona paraula de Crist, i el poder de Déu i el do de l'Esperit Sant; i apagar l'Esperit Sant, i fer mofa del gran pla de redempció que s'ha establert per a vosaltres?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 No sabeu que si fareu aquestes coses, el poder de la redempció i de la resurrecció, que és en Crist, us portarà a estar-vos amb vergonya i terrible culpabilitat davant el tribunal de Déu.

10 I segons el poder de la justícia, perquè la justícia no pot negar-se, haureu d'anar fins a aquell llac de foc i de sofre, les flames del qual són inapagables, i el seu fum puja per sempre més, el qual llac és turment sense fi.

11 Aleshores, oh estimats germans, penediu-vos! Entreu per la porta estreta, i continueu pel camí que és estret, fins que assoliu la vida eterna.

12 Oh, sigueu assenyats! Què més us puc dir?

13 Finalment, m'acomio de vosaltres, fins que us torni a veure davant el tribunal plaent de Déu, el que colpeja terriblement als malvats amb horrible espant i paüra. Amén.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jacob 7

- 1 Ara, succeí que després de passar alguns anys, arribà un home entre el poble de Nefí que s'anomenava Sherem.
- 2 I començà a predicar entre el poble, declarant que no hi hauria cap Crist. Va predicar moltes coses que afalagaven el poble, i ho feia a fi d'enderrocar la doctrina del Crist.
- 3 I s'afanyava molt per tal d'emportar-se el cor del poble, de manera que menava molts cors. I ell, sabent que jo, Jacob, tenia fe en el Crist que havia de venir, buscava molt l'ocasió d'atansar-se a mi.
- 4 Era instruït, en què tenia un coneixement perfecte del llenguatge del poble. Per tant, podria emprar molta llagoteria i molta eloqüència de paraula, segons el poder del diable.
- 5 I tenia l'esperança de remoure'm de la fe, malgrat les moltes revelacions i moltes coses que jo havia vist concernent tot això; perquè jo veritablement havia vist àngels i m'havien ministrat. I també, havia sentit la veu del Senyor que de tant en tant m'havia parlat les seves paraules. Així doncs, no podria ésser trontollat.
- 6 I succeí que se m'atansà, i em parlà d'aquesta guisa: Germà Jacob, he buscat molt l'ocasió de parlar amb tu, perquè he sentit, i també sé, que recorres molt, predicant el que tu en dius l'evangeli o la doctrina de Crist.
- 7 I has menat molts d'aquest poble, que perverteixen el recte camí de Déu i no guarden la llei de Moisès, que és el recte camí. Converteixen la llei de Moisès en l'adoració d'un ésser que tu dius vindrà d'aquí a molts segles. I ara jo, Sherem, et dic que això és una blasfèmia, ja que ningú no sap semblants coses. Perquè ningú no pot dir de coses que han de venir. I d'aquesta guisa Sherem discutia en contra meu.
- 8 Però heus aquí, el Senyor Déu va vessar el seu Esperit dins la meva ànima, de tal manera que el vaig confondre en totes les seves paraules.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

9 Li vaig dir: Negues tu el Crist que ha de venir? I em digué: Si hi hagués d'haver un Crist, no el negaria. Però sé que no n'hi ha un Crist, ni mai no hi hagué, ni mai no hi haurà.

10 I li vaig dir: Creus les escriptures? I em digué: Sí.

11 I li vaig dir: Doncs, no les entens. Perquè veritablement testifiquen del Crist. Vet aquí, et dic que ni un sol dels profetes ha escrit ni profetitzat, sense haver parlat d'aquest Crist.

12 I això no és tot — se m'ha manifestat — perquè ho he sentit i he vist, i també el poder de l'Esperit Sant m'ho ha manifestat. Per tant, sé que si no s'hagués fet cap expiació, tot el gènere humà s'hauria de perdre.

13 Aleshores em digué: Mostra'm un senyal per aquest poder de l'Esperit Sant del qual saps tant.

14 I li vaig respondre: Qui sóc jo que temptés Déu, perquè et donés un senyal del que tu saps és veritat? Amb tot, el negaràs perquè ets del diable! Així i tot, que no es faci la meua voluntat, però si Déu et castiga, que et serveixi de senyal que ell té poder, tant en el cel com en la terra. I també que el Crist vindrà. Que sigui feta, oh Senyor, la teua voluntat i no la meua.

15 I succeí que quan jo, Jacob, vaig acabar de dir aquestes paraules, el poder del Senyor agafà d'ell, de manera que va caure a terra. I hom el nodrí per espai de molts dies.

16 I succeí que va dir al poble: Reuniu-vos demà perquè em moriré; per tant, desitjo parlar al poble abans de morir.

17 S'esdevingué que l'endemà la multitud es va aplegar; i els parlà clarament, i negà les coses que els havia ensenyat. I confessà el Crist, i el poder de l'Esperit Sant i el ministeri d'àngels.

18 I els digué clarament que havia estat enganyat pel poder del diable. I parlà de l'infern, i de l'eternitat i del càstig etern.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

- 19 Digué: Temo, no fos que hagi comès el pecat imperdonable, ja que he mentit a Déu. Perquè vaig negar Crist i vaig dir que creia les escriptures, les quals veritablement testifiquen d'ell. I perquè he mentit així a Déu, temo molt, no sigui que el meu cas sigui terrible; però jo em confesso a Déu.
- 20 I succeí que després d'haver dit aquestes paraules, ja no pogué parlar més, i lliurà l'esperit.
- 21 I quan la multitud fou testimoni que hagué dit aquestes coses, quan estava per lliurar l'esperit, restà molt meravellada, en tant que el poder de Déu va caure damunt ells. I foren abatuts, que varen caure a terra.
- 22 Ara, a mi, Jacob, allò em va agradar, ja que ho havia demanat al meu Pare Celestial, i ell havia escoltat la meva súplica, i contestat la meva oració.
- 23 I succeí que la pau i l'amor de Déu es varen restablir entre el poble. Escodrinaren les escriptures i no varen fer més cas de les paraules d'aquell home pervers.
- 24 I succeí que es varen idear molts mitjans de reformar els lamanites i retornar-los al coneixement de la veritat. Però tot fou en va, car es delectaven en les guerres i el vessament de sang. I tenien un odi etern envers nosaltres, els seus germans; i cercaven de destruir-nos a tot moment, per la força de les armes.
- 25 Per tant, el poble de Nefí es va fortificar contra ells, amb les seves armes, i amb tota la seva força, confiant en el Déu i la roca de la seva salvació. Es feren, doncs, fins llavors, conqueridors dels seus enemics.
- 26 I succeí que jo, Jacob, vaig començar a envellir. I la història d'aquest poble es guarda sobre les altres planxes de Nefí; per tant, acabo aquest relat, declarant que l'he escrit segons el millor dels meus coneixements, tot dient que el temps ens ha passat, i també les nostres vides, com un somni, essent nosaltres un poble solitari i solemne, errants, rebutjats de Jerusalem, nascuts en la tribulació a un ermàs, i avorrits dels nostres germans, el que ens ha costat guerres i baralles. Per tant, passàvem deplorant els nostres dies.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 Jo, Jacob, vaig veure que molt aviat hauria de baixar a la tomba. Per tant, vaig dir al meu fill Enós: Pren aquestes planxes. I li vaig explicar el que m'havia manat el meu germà Nefí, i em prometé d'obeir els manaments. Ara acabo d'escriure damunt aquestes planxes, si bé hi he escrit molt poc. M'acomio del lector, tot esperant que molts dels meus germans llegeixin les meves paraules. Germans, adéu.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

El Llibre d'Enós

- 1 Succeí que jo, Enós, coneixent el meu pare, que fou home just — perquè va instruir-me en la seva llengua i també en el nodriment i advertiment del Senyor — i beneït sigui el nom del meu Déu per allò.
- 2 I us diré de la lluita que vaig sostenir davant Déu, abans de rebre una remissió dels meus pecats.
- 3 Heus aquí, vaig sortir a caçar feres al bosc, i les paraules que moltes vegades havia sentit parlar el meu pare sobre la vida eterna i el goig dels sants, varen penetrar profundament dins el meu cor.
- 4 I la meva ànima sentí fam. I em vaig prosternar davant el meu Faedor, tot pregant-li amb poderoses oracions i súpliques per la meva pròpia alma. Tot el dia li vaig clamar, i a entrada de nit, encara elevava la meva veu a dalt, fins que arribà als cels.
- 5 I em va venir una veu, dient: Enós, els teus pecats et són perdonats, i seràs beneït.
- 6 Jo, Enós, sabia que Déu no podia mentir; per tant, la meva culpabilitat fou esborrada.
- 7 I vaig dir: Senyor, com s'ha fet això?
- 8 I em digué: Per la teva fe en Crist, el qui no has oït ni has vist mai; i passaran molts anys abans que es manifesti en la carn. Vés-te'n, doncs, la teva fe t'ha fet bo.
- 9 Ara, succeí que quan vaig haver sentit aquestes paraules, vaig començar a desitjar el benestar dels meus germans, els nefites. Per tant, li vaig vessar l'ànima entera a Déu per a ells.
- 10 I mentre m'esforçava així en l'esperit, heus aquí, la veu del Senyor arribà novament a la ment, dient: Visitaré els teus germans segons la seva diligència en guardar els meus manaments. Els he donat aquest país, i és una terra santa, i no la maleiré sinó per causa de la iniquitat. Per tant, visitaré els teus germans segons ho he dit, i les seves transgressions faré caure amb dolor damunt el seu propi cap.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 I quan jo, Enós, vaig haver sentit aquestes paraules, la meua fe començà a fer-se immutable en el Senyor; i li vaig pregar amb molts llargs esforços pels meus germans, els lamanites.
- 12 I succeí que després d'haver pregat i obrat amb tota diligència, el Senyor em va dir: Et concediré segons el que desitges, a causa de la teua fe.
- 13 Ara, aquest era el desig que anhelava d'ell —que si per cas el meu poble, els nefites, queia en transgressió i d'alguna manera era destruït, i els lamanites no ho eren, que el Senyor Déu preservés una història del meu poble, els nefites, encara que fos pel poder del seu braç sant, per tal que algun dia futur eixís fins als lamanites, a fi que, tal volta, fossin portats a la salvació.
- 14 Perquè fins llavors els nostres esforços foren vans en restablir-los a la veritable fe. I juraven en la seva còlera que, si fos possible, destruirien els nostres annals, i nosaltres, i també totes les tradicions dels nostres pares.
- 15 Per tant, jo, coneixent que el Senyor Déu podia preservar els nostres annals, li suplicava sense parar, ja que m'havia dit: Qualsevol cosa que demanis amb fe, creient que la rebràs en el nom de Crist, l'obtindràs.
- 16 I vaig tenir fe, i vaig clamar a Déu que preservés els annals. I ell va pactar amb mi que els faria eixir als lamanites al seu propi i degut temps.
- 17 I jo, Enós, sabia que es faria segons el pacte que havia fet. Per tant, la meua ànima reposà.
- 18 I el Senyor em digué: Els teus pares també em van reclamar el mateix, i els serà concedit segons la seva fe, perquè la d'ells fou semblant a la teua.
- 19 Ara, succeí que jo, Enós, vaig anar entre el poble de Nefí, profetitzant de coses que vindrien, i testificant de tot el que havia sentit i vist.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 I dono testimoniatge que el poble de Nefí s'afanya en restablir els lamanites a la veritable fe en Déu. Però les nostres feines foren vanes; el seu odi era implacable, i es deixaven portar per la seva naturalesa perversa, que esdevingueren una gent salvatge, ferotge i sanguinària, plena d'idolatria i d'immundícia. S'alimentaven d'animals de rapinya; vivien en tendes, vagant arreu per l'erm, amb una curta faixa de pell al voltant dels lloms i el cap afeitat. I la seva destresa fou amb l'arc, i amb la simitarra i la destrat. Molts d'ells només menjaven carn crua; i tothora cercaven de destruir-nos.

21 I succeí que el poble de Nefí conreava la terra i criava tota mena de gra i de fruita, i ramats de bestiar i tota mena de vaques, i cabres, i cabres salvatges, i també molts cavalls.

22 I hi havia molts profetes entre nosaltres. Però era una gent testarruda, dura d'enteniment.

23 I si no fos amb una extrema severitat, amb la predicació i profecies de guerres, i baralles i destruccions, fent-los memòria constantment de la mort, la durada de l'eternitat, i els judicis i el poder de Déu, i totes aquestes coses — suscitant-los tothora per a mantenir-los en el temor del Senyor — us dic que només amb aquestes coses, i amb una claredat de paraules fora mida, s'evità que no davallessin ràpidament fins a la destrucció. D'aquesta faisó escric sobre ells.

24 I vaig veure guerres entre els nefites i els lamanites en el transcurs de la meua vida.

25 I succeí que vaig començar a envellir. Ja havien transcorregut cent setanta-nou anys, des que el nostre pare Lehi eixí de Jerusalem.

26 I vaig veure que aviat hauria de baixar a la tomba, havent obrat en mi el poder de Déu perquè prediqué i profetitzés a aquest poble, i els declarés la paraula segons la veritat que és en Crist. I ho he fet tots els meus dies, i m'he alegrat més en allò que en les coses del món.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 Aviat aniré al lloc del meu repòs, que és amb el meu Redemptor, perquè sé que en ell trobaré repòs. I m'alegro en el dia quan el meu cos mortal es revesteixi d'immortalitat, i m'estigui davant ell. Llavors veuré la seva faç amb plaer, i ell em dirà: Acosta't a mi, tu, beneït; hi ha un lloc preparat per a tu en les mansions del meu Pare. Amén.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

El Llibre de Jarom

- 1 Ara jo, Jarom, escric algunes paraules d'acord amb el manament del meu pare Enós, per tal que sigui conservada la nostra genealogia.
- 2 I com que aquestes planxes són petites, i que s'escriuen aquestes coses amb l'intent de beneficiar els nostres germans, els lamanites, per tant, cal que jo escrigui una mica. Però no escriuré sobre les meves profecies ni les meves revelacions; doncs, què més podria escriure que no hagin escrit els meus pares? Es que no han revelat ells el pla de salvació? Us dic que sí, i amb això ja en tinc prou.
- 3 Heus aquí, és precis que es treballi molt entre aquest poble, a causa de la duresa del seu cor i la sordesa de la seva orella, i la ceguesa de la seva ment, i la testarrudesca del seu coll. Malgrat tot, Déu els és misericordiós fora mida, i fins ara no els ha escombrat de la faç de la terra.
- 4 I hi ha molts d'entre nosaltres que tenim moltes revelacions, perquè no tots són testarruts. I tots aquells que no en són, i tenen fe, tenen comunió amb l'Esperit Sant, el qual es manifesta als fills dels homes, segons la seva fe.
- 5 Ara, havien passat dos-cents anys, i el poble de Nefí s'havia fet fort en el país. Miraven de guardar la llei de Moisès i de santificar el dia del sàbat per al Senyor, i no profanaven ni blasfemaven. I les lleis del país eren summament estrictes.
- 6 Estaven espargits damunt una gran part de la superfície de la terra, i els lamanites també. I aquests eren molt més nombrosos que els nefites, i estimaven l'assassinat, i beurién la sang dels animals.
- 7 I succeí que varen venir moltes vegades contra nosaltres, els nefites, a fer-nos la guerra. Però els nostres reis i cabdills eren homes poderosos en la fe del Senyor, i ensenyaven al poble els camins del Senyor. Per tant, vàrem resistir els lamanites i els foragitarem de les nostres terres; i ens posarem a fortificar les nostres ciutats o qualsevol indret de la nostra herència.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 Ens vàrem multiplicar moltíssim, espargint-nos damunt la superfície de la terra, i esdevinguérem molt rics en l'or i la plata, i les coses precioses, i en obres mestres de fusta, en edificis i en maquinària, i també en ferro i coure, llautó i acer. I feiem eines de tota mena per a conrear la terra, i armes de guerra — la sageta punxeguda, el buirac, el dard, la jabalina i tots els preparatius per a la guerra.
- 9 I així, preparats per fer front als lamanites, aquests no varen prosperar contra nostre. Però es verificà la paraula que el Senyor proferí als nostres pares, dient: En tant que gardeu els meus manaments, prosperareu en el país.
- 10 I succeí que els profetes del Senyor amonestaven el poble de Nefí, segons la paraula de Déu, que si no guardaven els manaments, ans queien en transgressió, serien destruïts de la faç de la terra.
- 11 Per tant, els profetes, i els sacerdots i els mestres s'afanyaven, exhortant amb tota longanimitat el poble a la diligència; ensenyant-los la llei de Moisès i l'intent pel qual fou donada; persuadint-los a mirar endavant fins al Messies i a creure que vendria, com si ja hi estigués. I d'aquesta manera els ensenyaven.
- 12 I succeí que obrant així, evitaren que fossin destruïts de la faç de la terra, perquè els punxaven el cor amb la paraula, estimulants-los tothora al penediment.
- 13 I succeí que ja havien transcorregut dos-cents trenta-vuit anys — a la faisó de guerres, baralles i dissensions per espai de molt del temps.
- 14 I jo, Jarom, no escric més perquè les planxes són petites. Però, germans meus, podreu recórrer a les altres planxes de Nefí, perquè allí està gravada la història de les nostres guerres, segons els escrits dels reis o els que aquests feien escriure.
- 15 I poso aquestes planxes a mans del meu fill, Omní, per tal que siguin guardades segons els manaments dels meus pares.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omní, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

El Llibre d'Omni

- 1 Heus aquí, succeí que jo, Omni, manat pel meu pare, Jarom, d'escriure una mica damunt aquestes planxes, per a conservar la nostra genealogia,
- 2 Vull que sapigueu, doncs, que en la meva vida he lluitat molt amb l'espasa a fi de guardar el meu poble, els nefites, de caure en mans dels seus enemics, els lamanites. Però jo mateix sóc home malvat, i no he guardat els estatuts i manaments del Senyor, om devia fer.
- 3 Succeí que ja havien transcorregut dos-cents setanta-sis anys, i teníem moltes èpoques de pau, i d'altres de guerres serioses i de vessament de sang. Finalment varen passar dos-cents vuitanta-dos anys, i jo havia guardat aquestes planxes segons els manaments dels meus pares; i les vaig conferir al meu fill Amaron. I hi poso fi.
- 4 Ara jo, Amaron, escric les coses que escrigui, que són poques, en el llibre del meu pare,
- 5 Succeí que havien passat tres-cents vint anys. I els més perversos d'entre els nefites foren destruïts.
- 6 Perquè el Senyor no consentiria que després d'haver-los emmenat del país de Jerusalem, i d'haver-los guardat i preservat de les mans dels seus enemics, sí, no permetria que no es verificuessin les paraules que va dir als nostres pares: En tant que no gardeu els meus manaments, no prosperareu en el país.
- 7 Per tant, el Senyor els castigà amb greus judicis. Però, amb tot, va perdonar els justos perquè no morissin, i els deslliurà de les mans dels seus enemics.
- 8 I succeí que vaig lliurar les planxes al meu germà, Quemis.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Ara jo, Quemis, escric el poc que faig al mateix llibre que el meu germà; perquè he vist que l'última cosa que va escriure, fou escrita de la seva pròpia mà, i ho féu en el mateix dia que me'l va lliurar. I d'aquesta manera guardem els annals, perquè és segons els manaments dels nostres pares. I hi poso terme.

10 Heus aquí que jo, Abinadom, sóc fill de Quemis. Succeí que vaig veure moltes guerres i baralles entre el meu poble, els nefites, i els lamanites. I jo-, amb la meva pròpia espasa, he llevat la vida a molts lamanites en defensa dels meus germans.

11 I la història d'aquest poble està gravada sobre planxes que guarden els reis, segons les generacions. I no sé de cap revelació o profecia que no hagi quedat escrita. Així, amb el que està escrit n'hi ha prou. I hi poso terme.

12 Heus aquí que sóc Amalequí, fill de Abinadom. Us diré alguna cosa sobre Mossiàh que fou declarat rei del país de Zarahemla. El Senyor el va avisar que sortís de la terra de Nefí cap a l'erm, i que tots els qui volguessin escoltar la veu del Senyor se n'anessin amb ell.

13 Succeí que ho féu segons el que el Senyor li manà. I ell i tots els qui volgueren escoltar la veu del Senyor, varen marxar cap a l'erm, i foren conduïts per molta prèdica i profecia. Foren amonestats tothora per la paraula de Déu, i guiats pel poder del seu braç a través de l'erm, fins que varen arribar a la terra que es diu el país de Zarahemla.

14 I varen descobrir un poble que es deia el poble de Zarahemla. Ara, hi hagué gran gaubança entre el poble de Zarahemla, i també Zarahemla mateix s'alegrà molt, perquè el Senyor els havia enviat el poble de Mossiàh amb les planxes de llautó que contenien els annals dels jueus.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

15 I succeí que Mossíah va descobrir que el poble de Zarahemla eixí de Jerusalem a l'època que Sedequies, rei de Judà, fou portat captiu a Babilònia.

16 Varen fer camí per l'erm, i la mà del Senyor els conduí a través de les grans aigües fins al país on Mossíah els va trobar; i allí sojornaren des de llavors.

17 I al temps quan Mossíah els va descobrir, havien arribat a ésser molt nombrosos. Així i tot, havien sofert moltes guerres i greus baralles, i de tant en tant havien sucumbit per l'espasa. El seu idioma s'havia corromput, i no havien portat annals amb ells. Negaven l'existència del seu Creador; i ni Mossíah ni el poble de Mossíah els podien entendre.

18 Però succeí que Mossíah els féu instruir en l'idioma d'ell. I després que els hi varen instruir, Zarahemla donà la genealogia dels seus pares, segons la seva memòria. Aquesta s'ha quedat escrita, però no pas sobre aquestes planxes.

19 I succeí que el poble de Zarahemla i el de Mossíah varen unir-se, i Mossíah fou nomenat el seu rei.

20 Succeí, en els dies de Mossíah, que li van portar una gran pedra amb inscripcions, i ell les va interpretar pel do i poder de Déu.

21 Donaven la relació d'un tal Coriàntumr i la matança del seu poble. I Coriàntumr fou descobert pel poble de Zarahemla, i va viure amb ells per espai de nou llunes.

22 També parlava algunes paraules sobre els pares d'ell. I els seus primers pares eixiren de la torre, quan el Senyor va confondre la llengua dels pobles. I la severitat del Senyor els va caure al damunt segons els seus judicis, que són justos. I els seus ossos jauen espargits en la terra al nord.

23 Heus aquí, jo, Amalequí, vaig néixer en els dies de Mossíah, i he viscut fins a veure la seva mort; i Benjamí, el seu fill, regna en lloc seu.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

- 24 He vist en els dies del rei Benjamí, una guerra seriosa i molta sang vessada entre nefites i lamanites. Però els nefites avantatjaren molt els lamanites, sí, en tant que el rei Benjamí els féu fora de la terra de Zarahemla.
- 25 Ara, he començat a envellir; i com que no tinc descendència, i sé que el rei Benjamí és un home just davant del Senyor, li lliuraré aquestes planxes, tot exhortant els homes a que vinguin a Déu, el Sant d'Israel, i creguin en la profecia, i en les revelacions, en el ministeri d'àngels, i el do de parlar amb llengües, i el do d'interpretar llengües, i en totes les coses que són bones. Perquè no n'hi ha res que sigui bo, que no ve del Senyor; i tot allò que és dolent ve del diable.
- 26 Ara, estimats germans, voldria que vinguéssiu al Crist, el Sant d'Israel, i participéssiu de la seva salvació i el poder de la seva redempció. Sí, veniu a ell i oferiu-li l'ànima entera com a ofrena. Prossegiu en el dejuni y la pregària, i persevereu fins a la fi; i tan cert com viu el Senyor, sereu salvats.
- 27 Ara, voldria dir quelcom d'un cert nombre de gent que pujà a l'erm per retornar a la terra de Nefí; perquè hi havia molts que desitjaven posseir la terra de la seva herència.
- 28 Per tant, se n'anaren a l'erm. I el seu cabdill, que era un home fort i poderós, i home testarrut, per tant, va provocar una baralla entre ells. I tots foren matats a l'erm, menys cinquanta que varen retornar a la terra de Zarahemla.
- 29 I succeí que també s'emportaren d'altres, en nombre, i altra vegada emprengueren el camí per l'erm.
- 30 Jo, Amalequí, tenia un germà que també se'n va anar amb ells; i des de llavors no n'he sabut res més. Ja estic a punt d'ajaure'm al sepulcre, i aquestes planxes ja són plenes. I poso terme a la meva narració.
- And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.
- And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.
- And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.
- And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.
- Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.
- And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.
- And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Les Paraules de Mormó

- 1 Ara jo, Mormó, estant per lliurar els annals que he estat fent a mans del meu fill Moroni, heus aquí que he vist quasi tota la destrucció del meu poble, els nefites.
- 2 Ja són molts segles després de la vinguda de Crist que faig lliurament d'aquests annals a mans del meu fill. I suposo que ell presenciàrà la destrucció total del meu poble. Però que Déu li concedeixi que els sobrevisqui, per tal d'escriure quelcom d'ells, i alguna cosa del Crist, a fi que algun dia, tal vegada, els faci servir.
- 3 Ara parlo una mica sobre el que he escrit. Perquè després d'haver fet un compendi de les planxes de Nefí, fins al regnat d'aquest rei Benjamí de qui Amalequí parlà, vaig buscar entre els annals que m'havien estat lliurats a les mans, i vaig trobar aquestes planxes. que contenen aquesta narració petita dels profetes, des de Jacob fins al regnat d'aquest rei Benjamí, i també moltes de les paraules de Nefí.
- 4 I les coses que es troben en aquestes planxes m'agraden, a causa de les profecies sobre la vinguda del Crist. Els meus pares saben que moltes d'elles ja s'han acomplert, sí, i jo també sé que s'han acomplert totes que foren profetitzades sobre nosaltres fins ara, i les que passin més enllà d'avui, certament han d'acomplir-se.
- 5 Per tant, he escollit aquestes coses per tal d'acabar el meu relat sobre elles, i el que resta de la meva narració trauré de les planxes de Nefí; i no puc escriure ni la centèsima part de les coses del meu poble.
- 6 Però prendré aquestes planxes que contenen aquestes profecies i revelacions, i les posaré amb la resta de la meva història, perquè són precioses per a mi, i sé que també ho seran per als meus germans.
- 7 I ho faig per un savi propòsit, perquè així m'ho xiuxiueja, pels efectes de l'Esperit del Senyor que hi ha en mi. Ara, no sé totes les coses, però el Senyor sap tot el que ha de succeir; per tant, ell obra en mi perquè jo faci segons la seva voluntat.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 I la meva súplica a Déu, pel que fa als meus germans, és que altra vegada tornin a coneixença de Déu, sí, a la redempció del Crist, a fi que novament siguin un poble delitós.
- 9 Ara jo, Mormó, prossegueixo a posar terme al meu relat, que he tret de les planxes de Nefí; i ho faig segons els coneixements i l'enteniment que Déu m'ha donat.
- 10 Per tant, succeí que després que Amalequí va lliurar aquestes planxes a mans del rei Benjamí, aquest les prengué i les posà amb les altres planxes que contien annals que foren transmesos pels reis de generació en generació, fins al temps del rei Benjamí.
- 11 I eren transmesos de generació en generació, des del rei Benjamí fins que varen caure a les meves mans. I jo, Mormó, prego a Déu que es conservin d'ara endavant. I sé que seran preservades, perquè en elles hi ha escrites coses grans, d'acord amb les quals el meu poble i els seus germans seran jutjats en el gran i últim dia, segons la paraula de Déu que està escrita.
- 12 Ara, d'aquest rei Benjamí — ell tenia unes quantes baralles entre els del seu poble.
- 13 I va succeir també que els exèrcits dels lamanites baixaren de la terra de Nefí per a guerrear contra el poble del rei. Però el rei Benjamí va reunir els seus exèrcits i va plantar cara als lamanites; i ell mateix lluità amb la força del seu propi braç, amb l'espasa de Laban.
- 14 I en la força del Senyor lluitaren contra els seus enemics fins a matar molts milers de lamanites. I succeí que encara lluitaren contra ells fins que els foragitaren de totes les terres de la seva herència.
- 15 I succeí que després varen aparèixer falsos Crists, i les seves boques foren tancades, i ells, castigats segons els seus crims;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 Després varen aparèixer falsos profetes, i falsos predicadors i mestres entre el poble, i tots foren castigats segons els seus crims; i després va haver-hi moltes baralles, i molts dissidents que varen passar als lamanites. I succeí que el rei Benjamí, ajudat dels sants profetes que hi havia entre el poble —

17 Perquè, heus aquí, el rei Benjamí era un home sant, i governava el seu poble en justícia. I hi havia molts homes sants en el país que predicaven la paraula de Déu amb poder i autoritat; i empraven molta severitat, per causa de la testarrudesia del poble —

18 Així doncs, amb l'ajut d'aquests, el rei Benjamí, treballant amb totes les forces del seu cos i les facultats de la seva ànima tota, i igualment els profetes, restabliren novament la pau en el país.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

El Llibre de Mossiàh

Mossiàh 1

- 1 Ara, no hi va haver més baralles en tota la terra de Zarahemla, entre tot el poble que era del rei Benjamí, de tal manera que aquest va gaudir de pau contínua tot el restant dels seus dies.
- 2 I succeí que tenia tres fills, i els anomenava Mossiàh, Helorum i Helaman. I els feia instruir en tot l'idioma dels seus pares perquè així poguessin arribar a ésser homes de seny, i que coneguessin les profecies que els seus pares havien proferit, profecies que els havien estat donades per la mà del Senyor.
- 3 També els va instruir sobre els annals que estaven gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, dient-los: Fills meus, voldria que us recordéssiu de què si no fos per aquestes planxes, que contenen aquests annals, i aquests manaments, nosaltres hauríem romàs en la ignorància, fins aquest temps, sense conèixer els misteris de Déu.
- 4 Perquè no era possible que el nostre pare Lehi es recordés de totes aquestes coses per a ensenyar-les als seus fills, sense l'ajut d'aquestes planxes; ja que, havent estat instruït en l'idioma dels egipcis, ell podia llegir aquests gravats i ensenyar-los als seus fills, a fi que aquests els poguessin ensenyar als seus, tot complint els manaments de Déu, fins als nostres dies.
- 5 Us dic, fills meus, que si no fos per aquestes coses que s'han guardat i preservat per la mà de Déu per tal que nosaltres llegíssim i entenguéssim dels seus misteris, i tinguéssim sempre els seu manaments davant els nostres ulls, fins els nostres pares haurien decaïgut en la incredulitat, i nosaltres hauríem estat com els nostres germans, els lamanites, que no saben res d'aquestes coses, o no les creuen quan els són ensenyades, a causa de les tradicions dels seus pares, que no són correctes.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 Oh fills meus, voldria que recordéssiu que aquestes paraules són veritables, i també que aquests annals són vertaders. I esguardeu també les planxes de Nefí, les quals contenen els annals i les paraules dels nostres pares, des del temps que eixiren de Jerusalem fins ara, i són veritables; i podem saber que són certes perquè les tenim davant dels nostres ulls.

7 Ara, fills meus, voldria que us recordéssiu d'escodrinyar-les amb diligència, perquè us servissin de profit. I voldria que guardéssiu els manaments de Déu perquè prosperéssiu en el país, d'acord amb les promeses que el Senyor va fer als nostres pares.

8 I moltes altres coses el rei Benjamí va ensenyar als seus fills, que no queden escrites en aquest llibre.

9 I succeí que quan va acabar d'instruir els seus fills, s'envellí, i coneixent que ben aviat hauria de fer el camí de tota la terra, cregué oportú de conferir el seu regne a un dels seus fills.

10 Per això, féu portar Mossiah a la seva presència, i aquestes són les paraules que li parlà, dient: Fill meu, voldria que fessis una crida per tot el país, entre tota aquesta gent, o el poble de Zarahemla, i el de Mossiah que hi habita, a fi que es reunixin. Perquè demà proclamaré a aquest poble meu, per la meua pròpia boca, que tu seràs el rei i cabdill d'aquest poble que ens ha donat el Senyor Déu nostre.

11 I a més, donaré un nom a aquest poble, per tal que es distingeixi d'entre tots els pobles que el Senyor ha tret de la terra de Jerusalem. I ho faig perquè s'ha afanyat en guardar els manaments del Senyor.

12 I li donaré un nom que mai més no serà esborrat, si no fos per la transgressió.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 Sí, i encara et dic, que si aquest poble tan altament afavorit del Senyor caigués en la transgressió, i esdevingués un poble malvat i adúlter, el Senyor es lliuraria d'ells, de manera que es tornaran febles com els seus germans. I no els preservarà més pel seu incomparable i meravellós poder, com fins ara ha preservat els nostres pares.

14 Perquè et dic, que si Déu no hagués estès el seu braç en preservar els nostres pares, haurien caigut en mans dels lamanites i estat víctimes del seu odi.

15 I succeí que quan el rei Benjamí hagué acabat de parlar aquestes paraules al seu fill, li donà càrrec de tots els afers del regnat.

16 I a més li donà càrrec dels annals gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, així com les de Nefí, i també l'espada de Laban, i l'esfera o director que va conduir els nostres pares per l'erm, el qual fou preparat per la mà del Senyor perquè així hi fossin dirigits, cadascú segons la cura i diligència que li donaven.

17 Per tant, mentre no es mantenien fidels, no prosperaven ni avançaven en el seu camí, sinó que foren foragitats i incorregueren l'enuig de Déu al seu damunt. Per tant, foren castigats amb fam i greus afliccions, per tal de moure'ls al record del seu deure.

18 Així doncs, succeí que Mossiah sortí i féu el que el seu pare li havia manat. Cridà tots els qui vivien al país de Zarahemla, perquè es reunissin i pugessin al temple per tal d'escoltar les paraules que els digués el seu pare.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mossiah 2

- 1 I succeí que després que Mossiah havia fet el que el seu pare li havia manat, i havia fet una crida per tot el país, es va reunir el poble de totes bandes perquè pugessin al temple a escoltar les paraules que el rei Benjamí els havia de dir.
- 2 I fou gran el nombre, tants que no els comptaven, perquè el poble s'havia multiplicat molt i s'havia fet nombrós en el país.
- 3 També varen portar-n'hi dels primogènits dels seus ramats, perquè oferissin sacrificis i holocaustos, segons la llei de Moisès.
- 4 I també perquè així donessin gràcies al seu Déu i Senyor, que els havia emmenat des de la terra de Jerusalem i alliberat de les mans dels seus enemics, i els havia designat homes justos com a mestres; i també un home just com a rei, el qual havia establert la pau en la terra de Zarahemla, i els havia ensenyat a guardar els manaments de Déu, a fi que s'alegressin i fossin plens d'amor envers Déu i tots els homes.
- 5 I succeí que quan varen pujar al temple, hi plantaren les tendes tot al voltant, cada home segons la seva família, que eren l'esposa, els fills i filles, i els fills i filles d'aquests, des del més gran fins al més petit, cada família per separada, l'una de l'altra.
- 6 I plantaren les tendes al voltant del temple, cadascú amb la seva tenda de tal manera que la porta donava al temple, que així podien romandre-hi i escoltar les paraules que el rei Benjamí els parlés.
- 7 Perquè fou tan gran la multitud que el rei Benjamí no els podia instruir tots dintre els murs del temple, per tant va fer construir una torre, perquè així el poble li sentís tot allò que el digués.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 I succeí que començà a parlar al seu poble des de la torre; i tothom no podia sentir les seves paraules, per causa de la multitud tan crescuda. Així doncs, féu que les paraules que deia fossin escrites i comunicades a aquells que no restaven a l'abast de la seva veu, a fi que també les rebessin.

9 I aquestes són les paraules que parlà i féu escriure, dient: Germans meus, tots els qui us heu congregat, vosaltres que podeu sentir les meves paraules que us diré avui — perquè no us he manat de pujar-hi a fi de jugar amb les paraules que us diré avui dia, sinó que em poséssiu atenció, i que obriu les vostres orelles perquè escolteu, i el vostre cor perquè entengueu, i la vostra ment perquè els misteris de Déu siguin desplegats davant la vostra vista.

10 No us he manat de venir aquí perquè em teméssiu, ni perquè us penséssiu que jo, de mi mateix, sóc més que un mortal.

11 Emperò sóc com vosaltres, subjecte a tota mena de malalties de cos i de ment. Amb tot, he estat escollit per aquest poble, i consagrat pel meu pare, i la mà del Senyor ha deixat que jo fos cabdill i rei sobre aquest poble; i he estat guardat i preservat pel seu incomparable poder, per a servir-vos amb tota la potència, seny i força que el Senyor m'ha concedit.

12 Us dic que com m'ha estat permès de despendre els meus dies al vostre servei, fins al dia d'avui, i no he cercat l'or, ni la plata, ni qualsevol altra riquesa de vosaltres;

13 Ni he permès que estiguéssiu tancats en masmorres, o que us esclavitzéssiu els uns als altres, ni que assassinéssiu, o pilléssiu, o robéssiu o adulteréssiu; ni tampoc us he permès que cometéssiu cap mena d'iniquitat, sinó que us he ensenyat a guardar els mandaments del Senyor en tot allò que ell us ha manat.

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 I àdhuc jo mateix he treballat amb les meves mans a fi de servir-vos, i perquè no fóssiu carregats d'impostos, i que no us caigués al damunt cap cosa dura de portar. I de tot això que us parlo, vosaltres mateixos avui dia en sou testimonis.

15 Amb tot, germans meus, no he fet aquestes coses per a vanagloriar-me, ni us ho dic per a acusar-vos, sinó us dic aquestes coses perquè sapigueu que puc correspondre una consciència neta davant Déu avui dia.

16 Heus aquí, us dic que perquè vaig dir que havia despès els meus dies al vostre servei, no vull gloriejar-me, ja que sols he estat al servei de Déu.

17 Heus aquí, us dic aquestes coses perquè apreneu la saviesa, perquè aprengueu que quan us trobeu al servei dels vostres semblants, només esteu al servei del vostre Déu.

18 Heus aquí, vosaltres m'heu designat rei vostre. I si jo, el qui anomenau el vostre rei, treballo per a servir-vos, no deuríeu treballar vosaltres per a servir-vos l'un a l'altre?

19 A més, si jo — el qui anomenau rei vostre, que he despès els meus dies al vostre servei, i amb tot, he estat al servei de Déu — mereixo algun agraïment de vosaltres, oh com no deuríeu agrair-li al vostre Rei celestial!

20 Us dic, germans meus, si donéssiu tot l'agraïment i les lloances que la vostra ànima tota té poder de posseir, a aquest Déu que us ha creat, i us ha guardat i preservat, i ha fet que us alegréssiu, i us ha concedit de viure en pau els uns amb els altres.

21 Us dic que si servíssiu aquell que us ha creat des del principi, i que us està preservant de dia en dia, prestant-vos alè perquè visqueu i mogueu, i obreu segons la vostra pròpia voluntat, i àdhuc, sustentant-vos d'un moment a l'altre — us dic que si el servíssiu amb tota la vostra ànima, encara seríeu servidors inútils.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22 I heus aquí, tot el que us demana de vosaltres és que guardeu els seus manaments; i us ha promès que si els guardéssiu, prosperaríeu en la terra. I ell no varia mai del que ha dit; per tant, si guardeu els seus manaments, us beneeix i us prospera.

23 Ara, en primer lloc, ell us ha creat i us ha concedit les vostres vides, pel que li esteu endeutats.

24 I en segon lloc, requereix que feu el que us ha manat; pel que, si ho feu, us beneeix encontinent. I així, ja us ha pagat. I encara li esteu endeutats, i ho esteu, i ho estareu, sempre i per sempre més. De què, doncs, heu de gloriejar-vos?

25 I ara us pregunto: Podeu dir alguna cosa de vosaltres mateixos? Jo us contesto: No, no podeu dir ni que sou tant com la pols de la terra. Amb tot, fóreu creats de la pols, però, heus aquí, que aquesta pertany al qui us va crear.

26 I jo, àdhuc jo, el qui vosaltres anomeneu rei vostre, no sóc més bo que vosaltres, perquè també sóc de la pols. I heus aquí, sóc vell, i estic per lliurar aquesta còrpora mortal a la seva mare terra.

27 Per això, tal com us he dit que us havia servit, caminant amb la consciència neta davant Déu, així us he fet congregat ara, per tal de trobar-me exempt de culpa, i que la vostra sang no em recaigui al damunt, quan m'estigui per a ésser jutjat de Déu, del que m'ha manat de vosaltres.

28 Us dic que us he fet congregat perquè poguéis treure de les meves vestidures la vostra sang, ara que estic per baixar a la tomba, per tal que baixés en pau, i que el meu esperit immortal s'ajuntés amb els cors de dalt, cantant lloances a un Déu just.

29 A més, us dic, que us he fet congregat per tal de declarar-vos que ja no podré ésser el vostre mestre ni rei vostre.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

- 30 Perquè encara en aquest moment, tot el meu cos tremola fortament, mentre intento parlar-vos; però el Senyor Déu em sosté i ha permès que us parlés, i m'ha manat que us declarés avui, que el meu fill Mossiàh us serà per rei i cabdill.
- 31 Ara, germans meus, voldria que féssiu tal com ho heu fet fins ara. Així com heu guardat els meus manaments, i també els del meu pare, i heu prosperat i heu estat preservats de no caure en mans dels vostres enemics, de la mateixa manera, si guardeu els manaments del meu fill, o els de Déu que us seran comunicats per ell, prosperareu en la terra, i els vostres enemics no tindran poder damunt vostre.
- 32 Però, oh poble meu, tingueu cura, que no sorgissin baralles entre vosaltres, i que no escollíssiu d'obeir l'esperit del mal, del qual va parlar el meu pare Mossiàh.
- 33 Perque, heus aquí, ha estat decretada una maledicció damunt tot aquell que esculli d'obeir aquest esperit; ja que si ho fa, i roman i mor en els seus pecats, ell mateix es beu la condemnaió per a la pròpia ànima. Perquè rep com a paga un càstig etern, havent transgredit la llei de Déu contra un coneixement propi.
- 34 Us dic que no n'hi ha un entre vosaltres, exceptuant els vostres fillets, que no hagi estat instruït en aquestes coses, sinó que sap que està endeudat eternament al seu Pare Celestial, de retre'l tot el que té i és. I també, que no hagi estat instruït quant als anuals que contenen les profecies anunciades pels sants profetes, fins aquell temps quan el nostre pare Lehi eixí de Jerusalem;
- 35 Així com també, tot el que els nostres pares han declarat fins ara. I heus aquí, també aquests parlaven el que el Senyor els manava; per això són justos i veritables.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

- 36 I ara us dic, germans meus, que si després d'haver conegut totes aquestes coses, i d'haver-vos-les estat instruïts, si transgredíssiu i obréssiu contrari al que se us ha dit, que us retiréssiu de l'Esperit del Senyor, que no tingui cabuda dintre vostre, per a guiar-vos per les sendes de la saviesa, per tal que sigueu beneïts, prosperats i preservats —
- 37 Us dic que l'home que fa això, aquell es rebel·la plenament contra Déu; per tant, escull d'obeir l'esperit del mal, i es fa enemic de tota rectitud. Així doncs, el Senyor no té cabuda en ell, perquè no habita pas en temples impurs.
- 38 Per tant, si aquest home no es penedeix pas, i roman i mor un enemic de Déu, les exigències de la justícia divina desperten en la seva ànima immortal un sentit viu de la pròpia culpa, que el fa recular de la presència del Senyor i li omple el cor de culpabilitat, i dolor i angoixa, que és com un foc inapagable, les flames del qual puguen per sempre més.
- 39 Ara, us dic, que la misericòrdia no té cap dret sobre aquell home. Així que el seu destí final és el de sofrir un turment sense fi.
- 40 Oh tots vosaltres, vells i també joves, i vosaltres, els infants, que podeu entendre les meves paraules — ja que us he parlat clarament perquè compregueu — prego que us desperteu al record de la terrible situació dels que han caigut en la transgressió.
- 41 I a més, voldria que rumiéssiu el beneït i feliç estat d'aquells que guarden els manaments de Déu. Perquè heus aquí, són beneïts en totes les coses, tant temporals com espirituals; i si resten fidels fins a la fi, seran rebuts en els cels per tal que habitin amb Déu en un estat de felicitat eterna. Recordeu, recordeu, que aquestes coses són veritables; perquè el Senyor Déu les ha dites.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mossiah 3

- 1 I altra volta, germans meus, us voldria cridar l'atenció, puix que encara tinc quelcom més a dir-vos; perquè, tinc alguna cosa a dir-vos sobre el que ha de venir.
- 2 I les coses que us diré m'han estat revelades per un àngel de Déu. Em digué; Desperta't; i em vaig despertar, i ell estava davant meu.
- 3 Em digué: Desperta't i escolta el que et diré. Vet aquí que vinc a anunciar-te la bona nova de gran goig.
- 4 Perquè el Senyor ha oït les teves pregàries i ha jutjat de la teva rectitud; i m'ha enviat a anunciar-te el que t'alegrarà. I que ho podràs anunciar al teu poble, a fi que també s'empleni de goig.
- 5 Perquè vet aquí, el temps s'acosta, i no és gaire lluny, en què amb poder, el Senyor Omnipotent que regna, que ha estat i que és, d'eternitat en eternitat, baixarà des del cel entre els fills dels homes, i habitarà un tabernacle d'argila; i sortirà entre els homes, tot obrant poderosos miracles, tal com guarir els malalts, ressuscitar els morts, fer caminar els coixos, donar vista als cecs, tornar l'oïda als sords, i remeiant tota mena de malalties.
- 6 I expulsarà dimonis, o els esperits malignes que habiten en el cor dels fills dels homes.
- 7 Vet aquí que sofrirà temptacions i dolor de cos, fam, set i fatiga, més enllà que l'home pot suportar, excepte que fos a mort; perquè, vet aquí, que la sang li sortirà de cada porus, tan gran serà la seva angoixa per les malvestats i les abominacions del seu poble.
- 8 I s'anomenarà Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, el Pare del cel i de la terra, el Creador de totes les coses des del principi; i la seva mare s'anomenarà Maria.
- 9 Vet aquí que vindrà als seus, perquè la salvació arribés als fills dels homes mitjançant la fe en el seu nom. I encara després de tot això, el tindran com a home, i diran que té un dimoni, i l'assotaran i el crucificaran.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 I el tercer dia ressuscitarà d'entre els morts. Vet aquí que s'aixeca per a jutjar el món. I totes aquestes coses es fan perquè un judici recte recaigués sobre els fills dels homes.
- 11 Perquè vet aquí, així mateix la seva sang expia els pecats d'aquells que han caigut per la transgressió d'Adam, que han mort sense conèixer la voluntat de Déu quant a ells, o que han pecat per ignorància.
- 12 Però, ai, ai d'aquell que, sabent-ho, es rebel·la contra Déu! Perquè la salvació no ve a cap d'aquests, si no és a través del penediment i de la fe en el Senyor Jesucrist.
- 13 I el Senyor Déu ha enviat els seus sants profetes entre tots els fills dels homes per a anunciar aquestes coses a tota família, nació i llengua, per tal que tots els qui creguessin que el Crist vindria, obtinguessin la remissió dels seus pecats, i s'alegressin amb molt gran goig, com si ell ja hagués vingut entre ells.
- 14 Amb tot, el Senyor Déu va veure que el seu poble era gent testarruda, i els va assenyalar una llei, àdhuc la llei de Moisès.
- 15 I molts senyals i prodigis, tipus i ombres els va mostrar, quant al seu adveniment, i també profetes sants els en parlaven de la seva vinguda. I amb tot, es varen endurir de cor, i no compregueren que la llei de Moisès no serveix de res, si no fos mitjançant l'expiació de la sang del Crist.
- 16 I encara que fos possible que els infants pequessin, no podrien salvar-se. Però jo us dic que són beneïts, perquè així com en Adam, o per naturalesa, han caigut, igualment la sang de Crist els expia els pecats.
- 17 I a més, us dic que no es donarà cap altre nom, ni cap altra senda ni mitjà, pel qual la salvació pot arribar als fills dels homes, sinó en i mitjançant el nom del Crist, el Senyor Omnipotent.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebel- leth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atone- ment of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by na- ture, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 Perquè ell judica, i el seu judici és just; i l'infant no deixa d'existir que mor en la seva infància. Però els homes beuen la condemna a les seves ànimes si no s'humilien i no es tornen com nens petits, i no creuen que la salvació fou, i és, i serà per i mitjançant la sang expiatòria de Crist, el Senyor Omnipotent.

19 Perquè l'home natural és enemic de Déu, i ho ha estat des de la caiguda d'Adam. I ho serà per sempre més, si no es dona a les persuasions del Sant Esperit, i es despulla de l'home natural, i es fa sant mitjançant l'expiació de Crist el Senyor, i es torna com un nen, submís, mansuet, humil, pacient, ple d'amor, disposat a sotmetre's a tot allò que el Senyor jutgi bo d'imposar-li, així com un nen se sotmet al seu pare.

20 A més, us dic que vindrà el dia en què la coneixença del Salvador s'estendrà entre totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles.

21 I heus aquí, quan arribi aquest temps, ningú no es trobarà sense culpa davant Déu, excepte els infants, si no és mitjançant el penediment i la fe en el nom del Senyor Déu Omnipotent.

22 I àdhuc en aquest temps quan hakis ensenyat al teu poble el que el teu Déu i Senyor t'ha manat, aleshores no es troben més sense culpa als ulls de Déu, sinó d'acord amb les paraules que t'he dit.

23 Ara, he dit les paraules que el Senyor Déu m'ha manat.

24 I així diu el Senyor: Aquestes seran com a un testimoni resplendent contra aquest poble en el dia del judici, pel qual seran jutjats, cadascú segons les seves obres, sia bones o dolentes.

25 I si fossin dolentes, són destinats a una vista terrible de la seva pròpia culpa i abominacions, la qual els fa recular de la presència del Senyor a una estada de misèria i turment sense fi, de la qual no podran retornar; per tant, hauran begut condemna a les seves pròpies ànimes.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 De manera que han begut de la copa de la fúria de Déu, la qual la justícia ja no els podria negar, com tampoc no pogué negar que Adam no caigués per haver participat del fruit prohibit; per consegüent, la misericòrdia no podria tener dret damunt d'ells, per un mai més.

27 I el seu turment és com un llac de foc i de sofre, les flames del qual són inapagables, i el seu fum puja per sempre més. Així m'ho ha manat el Senyor. Amén.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mossiah 4

- 1 I ara, succeí que quan el rei Benjamí hagué acabat de dir les paraules que li havia lliurat l'àngel del Senyor, esguardà al voltant a la multitud, i heus aquí que havia caigut a terra perquè el temor del Senyor s'havia apoderat d'ells.
- 2 I s'havien vist en la seva pròpia condició carnal, encara menys que la mateixa pols de la terra. I tots varen cridar, a una sola veu: Oh, tingues misericòrdia! Aplica'ns la sang expiatòria del Crist a fi que puguem rebre el perdó dels nostres pecats, i els nostres cors ens siguin purificats. Perquè creiem en Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, que va crear els cels i la terra, i totes les coses, aquell que baixarà entre els fills dels homes.
- 3 I succeí que després d'haver dit aquestes paraules, l'Esperit del Senyor davallà damunt d'ells; i es varen omplir de goig, havent rebut la remissió dels seus pecats, i tenint pau de consciència, per la immensa fe que tingueren en Jesucrist, el que havia de venir, segons les paraules que el rei Benjamí els havia dit.
- 4 I el rei Benjamí obrí novament la boca i es posà a parlar-los, dient: Amics i germans meus, parents i poble meu, voldria que altra vegada prestéssiu atenció perquè escoltéssiu i compreguéssiu la resta de les meves paraules que us diré.
- 5 Perquè, heus aquí, que si el coneixement de la bondat de Déu us ha despertat ara a un sentit de la vostra nul·litat i del vostre estat abjecte i caigut —
- 6 Us dic que si heu arribat a coneixença de la bondat de Déu, i del seu incomparable poder, i la seva saviesa, la seva paciència i llarguesa envers els fills dels homes; i també de l'expiació que ha estat preparada des de la fundació del món, perquè així la salvació vingués a tot aquell que posés la seva confiança en el Senyor, i fos diligent en guardar els seus manaments, i perseverés en la fe fins a la fi de la seva vida, vull dir del cos mortal —

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Us dic, que aquest és l'home que rep la salvació, mitjançant l'expiació que fou preparada des de la fundació del món per a tot el gènere humà que ha estat des de la caiguda d'Adam, o que és o que mai serà, fins a la fi del món.
- 8 I aquest és el mitjà pel qual ve la salvació. I no n'hi ha altra salvació sinó aquesta de la que s'ha parlat; ni hi ha d'altres condicions per les quals l'home pot salvar-se sinó de les que us he dit.
- 9 Creieu en Déu; creieu que ell és i que creà totes les coses, tant en els cels com en la terra. Creiu que té tota saviesa i tot poder, així en els cels com en la terra. Creieu que l'home no comprèn totes les coses que el Senyor pot comprendre.
- 10 A més, creieu que heu de penedir-vos dels vostres pecats i abandonar-los, i humiliar-vos davant Déu, i demanar-li amb sinceritat de cor que ell us perdoni. I ara, si creieu totes aquestes coses, mireu de fer-les.
- 11 Altra vegada us dic, tal com he dit abans, que així com heu arribat a coneixença de la glòria de Déu, o si heu conegut de la seva bondat i provat del seu amor, i si heu rebut la remissió dels vostres pecats, que produeix un goig tan gran en les vostres ànimes, així també voldria que recordéssiu i retinguéssiu sempre a la memòria, la grandesa de Déu i la vostra pròpia nullitat, i la seva bonesa i llarguesa envers vosaltres, indignes criatures. I que us humiliéssiu fins al fons de la humilitat, invocant cada dia el nom del Senyor, i estant-vos fermes en la fe del que ha de venir, el qual fou anunciat per boca de l'àngel.
- 12 Heus aquí, us dic, que si feu això, us alegrareu sempre i sereu plens de l'amor de Déu, i retindreu sempre la remissió dels vostres pecats; i augmentareu en el coneixement de la glòria d'aquell que us va crear, o a coneixença d'allò que és just i veritable.
- 13 I no tindreu el parer d'injuriar-vos els uns als altres, sinó de viure en pau, i de retre a cadascú segons li és degut.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14 I no deixareu que els vostres fills vagin famolencs o despullats, ni que transgredeixin les lleis de Déu, ni que es barallin o es renyeixin els uns amb els altres, i serveixin el diable, que és el mestre del pecat, o l'esperit maligne del qual els nostres pares han parlat, essent ell l'enemic de tota justícia.

15 Sinó que els ensenyareu a caminar pels camins de la veritat i la sobrietat; els ensenyareu a estimar-se i a servir-se els uns als altres.

16 I a més, vosaltres mateixos socorrereu als qui tinguin necessitat del vostre socors; repartireu de la vostra substància a aquell que en té necessitat. I no deixareu que el mendicant us faci la petició en va, i el foragiteu perquè es mori.

17 Tal vegada diràs: L'home s'ha atret la pròpia misèria; per tant, retindrà la meua mà, i no li donaré ni del meu menjar, ni dels meus béns, perquè no sofrixi, que els seus càstigs són justos.

18 Però, jo et dic, oh home, que el qui faci això, ell mateix té grans motius per a penedir-se. I si no es penedeix del que ha fet, morirà per sempre i no tindrà part en el regne de Déu.

19 Perquè heus aquí, que no som tots de mendicants? No depenem tots del mateix Ésser, sí, àdhuc Déu, de tot el que posseïm, tant d'aliment i vestit, com d'or, de plata, i de totes les riqueses que tenim?

20 I àdhuc, ara mateix heu estat invocant el seu nom i pidolant la remissió dels vostres pecats. I és que ell us ha deixat pidolar en va? No; ha vessat el seu Esperit damunt vostre, i ha fet que els vostres cors curullessin d'alegria, i que les vostres boques s'emudassin fins a no trobar expressió, de tant gran goig que teníeu.

21 Ara, si Déu, que us ha creat i del qual depeneu per les vostres vides i per tot el que teniu i sou, us concedeix tota cosa que li demaneu, que és recta, amb fe, tot creient que ho rebreu, oh com no deuríeu impartir-vos els béns que teniu l'un a l'altre.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 I si jutgeu l'home que us fa petició pels vostres béns perquè no mori, i si el condemneu, quant justa no haurà d'ésser la vostra condemna, per haver-li retingut els vostres béns, que no són pas vostres sinó de Déu, de qui també és la vostra vida! I malgrat tot, a ell no li feu cap petició, ni us penediu del que heu fet.
- 23 Us dic, ai d'aquell home, perquè els seus béns moriran amb ell! Ara, dic aquestes coses a tots aquells que són rics, quant a les coses d'aquest món.
- 24 A més, els dic als pobres, a vosaltres que no en teniu, i amb tot teniu prou per a restar de dia en dia — vull dir, vosaltres que negueu el mendicant perquè no en teniu — voldria que us diguéssiu dintre el cor: No dono perquè no en tinc, però si tingués, en donaria.
- 25 Ara, si dieu això en el cor, sou lliures de culpa; d'altra manera sou condemnats. I la vostra condemna és justa, perquè cobegeu el que no heu rebut.
- 26 Ara, per amor d'aquestes coses que us he dit, és a dir, per tal de retenir de dia en dia la remissió dels vostres pecats a fi que camineu sense culpa davant Déu, voldria que donéssiu dels vostres béns als pobres, cadascú segons el que té, tal com alimentant els famolencs, vestint els despallats, visitant els malalts, i ministrant-los els socors, tant espiritualment com temporalment, segons les seves manques.
- 27 I mireu que es facin totes aquestes coses amb seny i amb ordre, perquè no cal que un home corri més de pressa que les seves forces. I a més, cal que fos diligent perquè així es guanyés el guardó; per tant, tot s'ha de fer amb ordre.
- 28 I voldria que recordéssiu que aquell que d'entre vosaltres demana préstec al seu proïsme, li ha de retornar la cosa manllevada, segons ha acordat, o altrament cometreu pecat. I potser fareu que el vostre proïsme també pequi.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 Finalment, no us puc dir pas totes les coses per les quals podríeu pecar, perquè hi ha diverses maneres i mitjans, tants que no us en puc nombrar.

30 Però, sí que us puc dir que si no vigileu vosaltres mateixos i els vostres pensaments, i les vostres paraules i obres, i observeu els manaments de Déu, i continueu en la fe del que heu oït sobre la vinguda del nostre Senyor, fins a la fi de la vostra vida, heu de morir. I ara, oh home, recorda't, i no moris.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mossiah 5

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan el rei Benjamí hagué parlat així al seu poble, interrogué entre ells per a saber del poble si creien les paraules que els havia dit.
- 2 I tots clamaren a una veu, dient: Sí, creiem totes les paraules que ens has dit, i a més, sabem que són certes i veritables, per l'Esperit del Senyor Omnipotent que ha obrat un gran canvi en nosaltres, o dins el nostre cor, que ja no tenim més disposició de fer el mal, sinó de fer el bé sense parar.
- 3 I nosaltres mateixos, a més, per la infinita bondat de Déu i les manifestacions del seu Esperit, tenim grans vistes del que ha de venir; i si convingués, podríem profetitzar de totes les coses.
- 4 I és la fe que hem tingut en les coses que ens ha dit el nostre rei, que ens ha portat fins a aquest gran coneixement, pel qual ens alegrem amb tan gran goig.
- 5 I estem disposats a fer pacte amb el nostre Déu, de complir la seva voluntat i d'ésser obedient als seus manaments en tot allò que ell ens mani, tota la resta de la nostra vida, per tal de no fer baixar damunt nostre un turment sense fi, com ha dit l'àngel, perquè no beguem de la copa de la ira de Déu.
- 6 Ara, eren aquestes les paraules que desitjava d'ells el rei Benjamí. Per això els digué: Heu pronunciat les paraules que jo desitjava, i l'aliança que heu fet és justa.
- 7 I ara, a causa de l'aliança que heu fet, sereu anomenats fills de Crist, fills i filles seves, perquè heus aquí, que avui ell us ha engendrat espiritualment. Perquè dieu que els vostres cors són canviats per la fe en el seu nom; per això heu nascut d'ell i heu esdevingut fills i filles seves.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 I sota aquest cap sou fets lliures, i no n'hi ha altre cap sota el qual podeu fer-vos lliures. No s'ha donat cap altre nom pel que ve la salvació. Així doncs, voldria que prenguéssiu damunt vostre el nom de Crist, tots aquells que heu fet aliança amb Déu, d'ésser-li obedients fins a la fi de la vostra vida.
- 9 I s'esdevindrà que tot aquell que faci això es trobarà a la dreta de Déu, perquè coneixerà el nom pel qual és anomenat; perquè serà anomenat pel nom de Crist.
- 10 I succeirà que el qui no prengui damunt seu el nom de Crist haurà d'ésser nomenat amb algun altre nom; de manera que es trobarà a l'esquerra de Déu.
- 11 Voldria que recordéssiu també, que aquest és el nom que us he dit que us donaria, el qual mai més no serà esborrat si no és per transgressió. Per tant, tingueu cura de no transgredir, perquè el nom no us sigui esborrat del cor.
- 12 Jo us dic: Voldria que us recordéssiu sempre de retenir escrit el nom al cor, perquè no us trobéssiu a l'esquerra de Déu sinó que oíssi i coneguéssiu la veu per la que sereu cridats, i també el nom pel qual ell us cridarà.
- 13 Perquè com coneix un home l'amo al qual no ha servit, i que li és un estrany, i que es troba lluny dels pensaments i dels intents del seu cor?
- 14 A més, pren un home un ase que pertany al seu veí, i se'l queda? Jo us dic que no Ni tan sols deixarà que pasturi entre els seus ramats, sinó que el farà fora i l'airarà. Us dic que així serà entre vosaltres si no coneixeu el nom pel qual sou anomenats.
- 15 Per això, voldria que fóssiu fermes i immutables, sempre plens de bones obres, per tal que Crist, el Senyor Déu Omnipotent, us segelli com a seus, a fi que sigueu portats al cel i gaudiu de la salvació sense fi, i de la vida eterna, mitjançant la saviesa, i el poder, i la justícia i misericòrdia d'Aquell que creà totes les coses, tant en el cel com en la terra, que és Déu, damunt de tot. Amén.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mossiah 6

- 1 Ara, li va semblar bo al rei Benjamí, després d'haver parlat al poble, d'inscriure els noms de tots aquells que hagueren fet aliança amb Déu de guardar els seus manaments.
- 2 I succeí que no n'hi va haver ni una sola ànima, excepte els infants, que no havia fet aliança i no havia pres damunt seu el nom de Crist.
- 3 A més, succeí que una vegada que el rei Benjamí havia acabat totes aquestes coses, i havia consagrat el seu fill Mossiah com a cabdill i rei del seu poble, havent-li donat tots els càrrecs del reialme, i també havia designat sacerdots per a instruir el poble, perquè escoltessin i coneguessin els manaments de Déu, i que els moguessin al record del jurament que havien fet, acomiadà la gent. I tots hi tornaren, cadascú amb la seva família, cap a casa seva.
- 4 I Mossiah començà a regnar en lloc del seu pare. Inicià el seu regnat als trenta anys; i en total havien transcorregut uns quatre-cents setanta-sis anys des que Lehi havia sortit de Jerusalem.
- 5 El rei Benjamí va viure tres anys més, i morí.
- 6 I succeí que el rei Mossiah caminà per les sendes del Senyor, tot observant els seus judicis i estatuts, i guardà els seus manaments en totes les coses que el Senyor li va manar.
- 7 I el rei Mossiah va fer que el seu poble cultivés la terra. I ell mateix conreava la terra a fi de no ésser-li carregós al seu poble, i de fer igual que el seu pare en totes les coses. I durant tres anys no hi va haver baralles entre tot el seu poble.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mossíah 7

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que el rei Mossíah gaudí de pau contínua per espai de tres anys, volgué saber dels que havien anat a sojornar a la terra de Lehi-Nefí, o la ciutat de Lehi-Nefí; perquè la seva gent no n'havia sabut res d'ells des que havien deixat el país de Zarahemla. Per això el poble li fatigava amb els seus precés.
- 2 I succeí que el rei Mossíah concedí que setze dels seus homes forts pugessin a la terra de Lehi-Nefí, per tal d'indagar sobre els seus germans.
- 3 Succeí que l'endemà varen començar la jornada, i hi havia amb ells un tal Ammon, home fort i robust, que era descendent de Zarahemla, i també era el seu cabdill.
- 4 Ara, no sabien el curs que havien de prendre per l'erm per a arribar a la terra de Lehi-Nefí. Això féu que hi erressin molts dies, fins quaranta dies hi andajaren.
- 5 I després de quaranta dies, varen arribar a un pujol que és al nord del país de Shilom, i hi plantaren les seves tendes.
- 6 I Ammon va prendre tres dels seus germans, que s'anomenaven Amalequí, Hèlem i Hem, i varen baixar dins la terra de Nefí.
- 7 Varen trobar-se amb el rei del poble que vivia a la terra de Nefí i al país de Shilom. I foren rodejats per la guàrdia del rei, i els varen lligar i els ficaren a la presó.
- 8 I després d'haver estat dos dies a la presó, els conduïren altra vegada davant el rei, i foren desfets els seus lligams. I s'estaven davant el rei, i foren permès, o més bé, se'ls va manar, que responguessin a les preguntes que aquest els faria.
- 9 I els digué: Jo sóc Limhi, fill de Noè, que era fill de Zenif, el qual va pujar del país de Zarahemla a fi d'heretar aquesta terra, que era dels seus pares, i el qui la veu del poble ha nomenat rei.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 I ara desitjo saber perquè us heu atrevit a apropar-vos a les muralles de la ciutat quan jo mateix em trobava amb la meva guàrdia fora de la porta.

11 Ara, per aquest motiu he permès que fóssiu salvats, perquè vull interrogar-vos. Altrament, hauria manat als meus guardes que us matessin; se us deixa parlar.

12 Ara, quan Ammon va veure que se li permetia de parlar, es va inclinar davant del rei, i redreçant-se, digué: Oh rei, estic molt agraït davant Déu, avui dia, de trobar-me encara en vida i que em sigui permès de parlar; i miraré de parlar clà.

13 Perquè estic segur que si m'haguéssis conegut no hauries permès que portés aquests lligams. Jo sóc Ammon, descendent de Zarahemla, i he pujat del país de Zarahemla per tal d'indagar sobre els nostres germans que Zenif va portar d'aquell país.

14 I succeí que quan Limhi va sentir el que deia Ammon, s'alegrà molt, i digué: Ara sé del cert que els meus germans que es trobaven a la terra de Zarahemla encara viuen. M'alegraré ara, i demà faré que el meu poble s'alegri també.

15 Perquè, vet aquí, nosaltres ens trobem en servitud als lamanites, i som tributats amb un impost dur de portar. I ara veiem que els nostres germans ens deslliuraran de la nostra servitud, o de les mans dels lamanites, i serem els seus esclaus. Perquè, més val que siguem esclaus dels nefites que pagar tribut al rei dels lamanites.

16 I el rei Limhi va manar als seus guardes que desfermessin Ammon i els seus germans, i que anessin al pujol que es trobava al nord de Shilom, i portessin els seus germans a la ciutat, perquè mengessin, beguessin i descansessin de les feines del seu camí. Perquè havien sofert moltes coses, fam, set i l'esgotament.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 I succeí que l'endemà el rei Limhi envià una crida entre tot el seu poble perquè es congregués al temple per tal d'escoltar allò que els diria.

18 I quan el poble s'hagué reunit els parlà d'aquesta guisa: Oh poble meu, aixeca el cap i pren conhort! Perquè vet aquí que s'apropa el temps, o no és gaire lluny, en què no estarem més subjectes als nostres enemics, tot i les nostres moltes lluites, que han estat en va; amb tot, confio que encara ens queda una lluita reeixida.

19 Per això, aixequen el vostre cap i alegreu-vos. Poseu la vostra confiança en Déu, en aquell que fou el Déu d'Abraham, d'Isaac i de Jacob, el mateix que va treure els fills d'Israel de la terra d'Egipte, i féu que passessin el Mar Roig a peu eixut, i els alimentà amb manà perquè no morissin pel desert; i moltes altres coses va fer per a ells.

20 I a més, aquest mateix Déu ha emmenat els nostres pares de la terra de Jerusalem, i ha sostingut i preservat el seu poble fins ara. I heus aquí que és per culpa de les nostres iniquitats i abominacions que ell ens ha reduït a la servitud.

21 Vosaltres tots sou testimonis avui dia que Zenif, el qui fou elegit rei d'aquest poble, estant sobre zelós d'heretar el país dels seus pares, per tant, fou enganyat per l'astúcia i enginy del rei Laman, el qual li féu pacte amb el rei Zenif, i lliurà a les seves mans una part del país, o sigui, la ciutat de Lehi-Nefi, i la de Shilom, i la terra al seu entorn —

22 I tot ho féu amb el sol propòsit de subjectar o asservir aquest poble. I ara paguem tribut al rei dels lamanites, a la mesura de la meitat del nostre blat de moro i civada, i de tota espècie del nostre gra, i la meitat de l'augment dels nostres ramats i bestiar. I el rei dels lamanites ens exigeix fins la meitat de tot el que posseïm, o les nostres vides.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 Ara, no és dur el que hem de suportar? No és greu la nostra aflicció? Heus aquí, que en són de grans les raons que tenim de lamentar-nos!

24 Sí, jo us dic, són grans les raons que tenim de lamentar-nos; perquè quants dels nostres germans no han estat assassinats i la seva sang s'ha vessat en va, i tot per culpa de la iniquitat.

25 Perquè si aquest poble no hagués caigut en transgressió, el Senyor no hauria permès que els caigués al damunt aquest gran mal. Però no volgueren escoltar les seves paraules, sinó que sorgiren baralles entre ells, tantes que es vessaren la sang entre ells mateixos.

26 I un profeta del Senyor feren morir, sí, un home escollit de Déu, que els reprotxava les seves dolenteries i abominacions, i els profetitzava de moltes coses futures, fins i tot, de la vinguda del Crist.

27 I perquè els va dir que Crist era el Déu, el Pare de totes les coses, i que prendria damunt seu l'imatge de l'home, i que seria l'imatge a la qual l'home fou creat al principi; o dit d'altra manera, va dir que l'home fou creat a imatge de Déu i que Déu baixaria entre els fills dels homes, i es prendria carn i sang, i sortiria sobre la faç de la terra —

28 I perquè va dir això, li donaren mort, i varen cometre moltes altres coses que feren caure la ira de Déu damunt ells. Per això, què, és de sorprendre que restin en la servitud i siguin castigats amb greus afliccions?

29 Perquè heus aquí que el Senyor ha dit: No socorreré el meu poble en el dia de la seva transgressió, sinó que li barraré el pas a fi que no prosperi. I els seus fets li seran com a entrebanc davant seu.

30 També diu: Si el meu poble sembla la immundícia, en recollirà les seves despulles en la tempesta; i l'efecte n'és metzina.

31 I diu encara: Si el meu poble sembla la immundícia, recollirà el vent de llevant que porta una destrucció sobtada.

32 Heus aquí que la promesa del Senyor s'ha acomplert, i vosaltres sou castigats i afligits.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 Però si torneu al Senyor amb ple propòsit de cor, i en ell poseu la vostra confiança i el serviu amb tot l'afany de la ment, si feu així, ell, segons la seva voluntat i plaer, us deslliurarà de la servitud.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mossiah 8

- 1 Succeí que després que el rei Limhi hagué acabat de parlar al seu poble, perquè els va parlar moltes coses de les quals solament unes poques he escrit en aquest llibre, els explicà tot el que feia dels seus germans que vivien al país de Zarahemla.
- 2 I va fer que Ammon es presentés davant de la multitud i que li repetís tot el que havia succeït als seus germans, des de l'època que Zenif havia sortit del país fins al temps en què ell mateix pujà d'allí.
- 3 Ammon també els va repetir les últimes paraules que el rei Benjamí els havia ensenyat, i les explicà al poble del rei Limhi a fi que pogués comprendre totes les coses que havia dit el rei.
- 4 I després d'haver fet això, el rei Limhi acomiadà la multitud i féu que cadascú retornés a casa seva.
- 5 I succeí que va manar que les planxes que contenen els annals del seu poble, des del temps que sortí del país de Zarahemla, es portessin davant Ammon, perquè els llegís.
- 6 I tan aviat com Ammon els hagué llegit, el rei li preguntà si podia interpretar llengües, i Ammon li respongué que no.
- 7 I el rei li digué: Estant apesarat per les afliccions del meu poble, vaig fer que quaranta-tres dels meus homes fessin camí per l'erm per tal de trobar el país de Zarahemla, perquè cridéssim els nostres germans per a alliberar-nos de la servitud.
- 8 I es perderen a l'erm durant molt dies. Amb tot, eren diligents, i no trobaren el país de Zarahemla, sinó que varen retornar a aquest país, després d'haver fet camí per una terra entre moltes aigües, i d'haver descobert una regió coberta d'ossos d'homes i de bèsties, i també de ruïnes d'edificis de tota mena. I havien descobert una terra que va estar poblada amb una gent tan nombrosa com les hostes d'Israel.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 I com a testimoniatge de què les coses que digueren són vertaderes, varen portar vint-i-quatre planxes plenes de gravats, i són d'or pur.
- 10 Vet aquí que també varen portar cuirasses de bona talla, i són de llautó i de coure, i perfectament bones.
- 11 I a més, varen portar espases que tenen les guarnicions desaparegudes i les fulles corcades de rovell. I no hi ha ningú al país que pugui interpretar el llenguatge ni els gravats de les planxes. Per això t'he preguntat si podies traduir.
- 12 I et dic també: Saps d'algú que pugui traduir? Perquè desitjo que aquests annals siguin traduïts al nostre idioma. Tal vegada ens donaran coneixença d'una resta del poble que fou destruït, d'on procedeixen aquests annals. O tal volta ens donaran coneixement sobre aquest mateix poble que ha estat destruït; i desitjo saber la causa de la seva destrucció.
- 13 Llavors Ammon li respongué: Et puc dir amb certesa, oh rei, d'un home que pot traduir els annals. Perquè ell posseeix allò amb el que pot mirar i traduir tots els annals de dates antigues; i és un do de Déu. Aquestes coses s'anomenen intèrprets. I ningú no pot mirar per ells si no li és manat, no sigui que cerqui allò que no deu, i mori. I aquell que és manat de mirar per ells és anomenat vident,
- 14 Vet aquí, que el rei del poble que es troba al país de Zarahemla és l'home que és manat de fer aquestes coses, i és el que té aquest alt do de Déu.
- 15 I el rei digué que un vident és més gran que un profeta.
- 16 Ammon explicà que un vident és revelador i profeta alhora, i que més gran do cap home no pot tenir, excepte que poseeix el poder de Déu, que ningú pot tenir. Amb tot, un home pot rebre gran poder de Déu.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 Però, un vident pot saber de coses passades, i també de les que han de venir. I per ells totes les coses seran revelades, o més bé, les coses secretes seran manifestades i les ocultes vindran cap a la llum. I allò que no és conegut es farà divulgar per ells, i també les coses es faran conèixer per ells, que altrament no es coneixerien.

18 Així Déu ha disposat un mitjà perquè l'home, a través de la fe, faci grans miracles; per això, esdevé un gran benefactor per als seus semblants.

19 Ara, quan Ammon va acabar de dir aquestes paraules, el rei s'alegrà molt, i donà gràcies a Déu, dient: Sens dubte, algun gran misteri es conté dins aquestes planxes, i aquests intèrprets foren preparats per tal d'aclarir tot misteri semblant als fills dels homes.

20 Que en són de meravelloses les obres del Senyor! I quant de temps no sofreix amb el seu poble! Sí, i que en són de cecs i impenetrables els enteniments dels fills dels homes, puix que ni volen cercar saviesa ni desitgen governar-se per ella!

21 Sí, són com un ramat salvatge, que fuig del pastor i s'escampa, i és perseguit i devorat pels animals del bosc.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

ELS ANNALS DE ZENIF. — Història del seu poble, des del temps en què eixí de Zarabemla fins que fou alliberat de les mans dels lamanites.

Mossíah 9

- 1 Jo, Zenif, havent estat instruït en tot el que fa de la llengua dels nefites i havent tingut coneixement de la terra de Nefí, o de la terra de la primera herència dels nostres pares; i havent estat enviat com a espia entre els lamanites per tal de sotjar les seves forces, a fi que el nostre exèrcit els caigués al damunt, i els destruís — però quan veia el que era bo entre ells, vaig voler que no fossin destruïts.
- 2 Per això vaig discutir amb els meus germans a l'erm, perquè volia que el nostre cabdill fes un tractat amb els lamanites; però, com que era un home sever i sanguinari, va manar que em matessin. Però, em varen rescatar pel vessament de molta sang, perquè pare lluitava contra pare, i germà contra germà, fins que la part més gran del nostre exèrcit quedà destruïda a l'erm. I els que érem salvats vàrem tornar al país de Zarahemla, a relatar la història a les esposes i fills.
- 3 Amb tot, jo, sobre zelós d'heretar la terra dels nostres pares, vaig ajuntar tots aquells que volgueren pujar a posseir el país, i de nou vàrem emprendre camí dins l'erm per a pujar-hi; però fórem castigats amb fam i greus afliccions, perquè érem lents en recordar-nos del Senyor Déu nostre.
- 4 Malgrat tot, després d'haver caminat errants per l'erm durant molts dies, vàrem plantar les tendes al lloc on els nostres germans havien mort, prop de la terra dels nostres pares.
- 5 I succeí que amb quatre dels meus homes vaig anar altra vegada dins la ciutat, fins al rei, per tal de conèixer la seva disposició, i saber si jo pogués entrar amb el meu poble i posseir el país en pau.
- 6 Vaig entrar al rei, i aquest pactà amb mi que jo podia posseir la terra de Lehi-Nefí i la terra de Shilom.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 També va manar que la seva gent marxés d'aquesta terra. I jo i el meu poble hi vàrem entrar per fer-la nostra.
- 8 Vàrem començar a aixecar edificis i a reparar els murs de la ciutat, sí, els mateixos murs de la ciutat de Lehi-Nefí i de Shilom.
- 9 I començarem a conrear la terra i a sembrar tota mena de llavors, blat de moro, blat, civada, i neàs i sheum, i llavors de tota mena de fruits. I començarem a multiplicar-nos i a prosperar en el país.
- 10 Ara, era per l'astúcia i el mal enginy del rei Laman, de portar el meu poble a la servitud, que ens va cedir el terreny perquè l'ocupéssim.
- 11 Per això va succeir que després de sojornar a aquell país durant dotze anys, el rei Laman va començar a inquietar-se, no fos que el meu poble s'hi fes fort i que no poguessin vèncer-lo i reduir-lo a la captivitat.
- 12 Ara, els lamanites eren un poble mandrós i idòlatria. Per això desitjaven portar-nos a la captivitat, a fi d'atipar-se amb el treball de les nostres mans, sí, i que es folguessin amb els ramats dels nostres camps.
- 13 Per tant, succeí que el rei Laman es posà a agitar el seu poble perquè es barallés amb el meu; i així es començaren guerres i baralles al país.
- 14 En l'any tretzè del meu regnat a la terra de Nefí, cap a la banda del sud del país de Shilom, mentre el meu poble abeurava i pasturava els ramats, i conreava les seves terres, una nombrosa host de lamanites els va caure al damunt, i es posà a matar-los i a emportar-se dels seus ramats i del gra dels seus camps.
- 15 I succeí que varen fugir, tots els qui no foren atrapats, fins a la ciutat de Nefí, tot invocant la meva protecció.
- 16 Llavors jo els vaig armar amb arcs i sagetes, amb espases i simitarres, i bastons i fones, i amb totes les armes que poguérem inventar; i jo i el meu poble sortirem contra els lamanites a combatre'ls.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Sí, en la força del Senyor sortírem a guerregar contra els lamanites; perquè jo i el meu poble clamàrem ferventment al Senyor que ens deslliurés de les mans dels nostres enemics, puix que fórem despertats al record de la deslliurança dels nostres pares.

18 I Déu escoltà el nostre clam i respongué a les nostres pregàries. Vàrem sortir en la força d'ell, sí, eixírem contra els lamanites, i en un dia i una nit en vàrem matar tres mil quaranta-tres; els vàrem matar fins a fer-los fora de la nostra terra.

19 Jo, mateix, amb les pròpies mans, vaig ajudar a enterrar els seus morts. I amb gran tristesa i lamentacions, vàrem comprovar que dos-cents setanta-nou dels nostres germans eren morts.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mossiah 10

- 1 Succeí que vàrem començar de nou a establir el regne i a ocupar altra vegada el país en pau. I vaig manar que fessin armes de guerra de totes menes, per tal que així tingués armes pel meu poble en el dia que els lamanites tomessin a fer-los la guerra.
- 2 I vaig posar guardes al voltant del país, perquè els lamanites no caiguessin al nostre damunt de desprevingut i ens destruïssin. Així vaig protegir el meu poble i els ramats, i vaig evitar que caiguessin en mans dels nostres enemics.
- 3 I va succeir que vàrem posseir el país dels nostres pares durant molts anys, sí, per espai de vint-i-dos anys.
- 4 I vaig fer que els homes conreessin la terra i produïssin cereals i fruits de tota mena.
- 5 I vaig fer que les dones filessin i fossin laborioses, i treballessin, i teixissin tota mena de lli fi, sí, i teles de totes classes, a fi de cobrir la nostra nuesa. Així vàrem prosperar al país, i així vàrem gaudir de pau contínua en la terra durant vint-i-dos anys.
- 6 I succeí que el rei Laman morí, i el seu fill començà a regnar en lloc seu. I aquest es posà a suscitar a la rebel·lió el seu poble contra el meu. Així doncs, començaren a preparar-se per a la guerra, i a pujar a la batalla contra el meu poble.
- 7 Però jo havia enviat els meus espies pels voltants del país de Shemlon, a fi de descobrir els seus preparatius i prevenir-me'n, perquè no caiguessin sobre el meu poble i el destruïssin.
- 8 I succeí que varen venir amb els seus estols d'homes pel costat del nord de la terra de Shilom, homes armats amb arcs i sagetes, i amb espases i simitarres, i pedres i fones. Portaven el cap afaitat i anaven nus de cos, amb només un cinturó de cuir al voltant dels lloms.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 I vaig manar que les dones i les criatures del meu poble fossin amagats a l'erm. Vaig fer també que tots els homes vells que podien portar armes, i els joves també, que s'apleguessin per tal d'anar a la batalla contra el lamanites; i els vaig col·locar en fileres, cadascú segons l'edat.
- 10 I succeí que vàrem sortir a combatre contra els lamanites, i jo mateix, en la meva vellesa, vaig anar a la batalla contra el lamanites; i hi vàrem anar en la força del Senyor.
- 11 Ara, els lamanites no en sabien res del Senyor, ni de la força d'ell, per tant, es confiaven en la pròpia. Amb tot, era una gent forta, segons la força dels homes.
- 12 Era un poble inculte, ferotge i sanguinari, tot creient en la tradició dels seus pares, que era aquesta: Creien que havien estat foragitats de la terra de Jerusalem a causa de les iniquitats dels seus pares, i que foren agreujats pels seus germans a l'erm, i altra vegada mentre creuaven el mar.
- 13 I a més, que foren agreujats mentre eren a la terra de la seva primera herència, després d'haver travessat el mar. I tot, perquè Nefí fou més fidel en guardar els manaments del Senyor. Per això fou afavorit del Senyor, puix que el Senyor escoltà les seves oracions i les respongué; i Nefí va prendre la direcció de les seves jornades per l'erm.
- 14 I els seus germans s'enfadaren amb ell perquè no entenien els tractes del Senyor. També s'enfuriaren amb ell damunt les aigües, perquè enduriren el cor contra el Senyor.
- 15 A més, s'enfutismaren amb ell quan arribaren a la terra promesa, perquè deien que ell els havia pres el govern del poble de les mans; i cercaven de matar-lo.
- 16 També es varen enfadar amb ell perquè va marxar a l'erm, tal com li havia manat el Senyor, emportant-se els annals que estaven gravats en les planxes de llautó; car deien que els hi havia robat.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 I així han ensenyat als seus fills que han d'avorrir-los, i assassinar-los, i de robar i desposseir-los, i de fer tot el que poguessin per destruir-los. Per tant, senten un odi etern envers els fills de Nefí.

18 Per aquest mateix motiu el rei Laman, amb la seva astúcia i mal enginy, i les seves afalagadores promeses, m'ha enganyat que he portat aquest poble meu fins a aquesta terra, perquè el destruïssin; sí, i hem patit aquests molts anys en el país.

19 Ara jo, Zenif, després d'haver dit totes aquestes coses al meu poble sobre els lamanites, els vaig animar per tal que anessin a la batalla amb força, posant la seva confiança en el Senyor; per tant, vàrem lluitar amb els lamanites cara a cara.

20 I succeí que els vàrem foragitar altra vegada de la nostra terra, i en férem una matança tan grossa que ni els vàrem comptar.

21 I tornàrem novament a la nostra pròpia terra, i el meu poble començà altra vegada a vetllar els seus ramats i a conrear les terres.

22 Ara jo, essent vell, vaig conferir el regne sobre un dels meus fills. Per això no dic res més. Que el Senyor beneixi el meu poble. Amén.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mossíah 11

- 1 Succeí que Zenif conferí el seu regne a Noè, un dels seus fills. Així, aquest començà a regnar en lloc seu; i no va seguir pas els camins del seu pare.
- 2 No guardava els manaments de Déu, sinó que caminava segons els desigs del seu cor. I va tenir moltes dones i concubines; i féu que el seu poble pequés i fes allò que era abominable als ulls del Senyor. Sí, es lliuraren a prostitucions i a tota mena d'iniquitats.
- 3 I els imposà com a contribució la cinquena part del que posseïen, la cinquena part de l'or i de la plata, una cinquena del zif i del coure, i del llautó i del ferro; i una cinquena dels seus ramats, i també una cinquena de tot el seu gra.
- 4 Tot això ho feia per tal de sostenir-se ell mateix, i de sostenir les seves dones i concubines, i també els seus sacerdots amb les seves dones i concubines; i així havia canviat els afers del regne.
- 5 Perquè va abaixar tots els sacerdots que el seu pare havia consagrat, i al seu lloc en va consagrar d'altres, uns que estaven inflats en l'orgull de cor.
- 6 Sí, i així es mantenien en la mandra i en la idolatria i en les seves prostitucions, pels impostos que el rei Noè imposava al seu poble; així el poble s'afanyava per a mantenir la iniquitat.
- 7 I el mateix poble es tornà idòlatra, perquè foren enganyats per les paraules vanes i afalagadores del rei i dels sacerdots, car els deien afalagadures.
- 8 I succeí que el rei Noè féu construir molts edificis elegants i espaiosos. I els ornà amb obres fines de fusta, i de tota mena de coses precioses, d'or, de plata i de ferro, llautó, zif i coure.
- 9 També es va construir un palau espaiós amb un tron al mig, tot de fusta fina, i ornat amb or i plata, i coses precioses.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

10 També va fer que els seus artesans elaboressin tota mena de treballs, dins els murs del temple, de fusta fina, i coure i llautó.

11 I els seients reservats per als alts sacerdots, que eren més elevats que tots els altres, els ornà amb or pur. I hi féu construir una balaustrada al davant, perquè hi descansessin el cos i els braços mentre parlaven paraules mentideres i vanes al seu poble.

12 I succeí que construí una torre prop del temple, sí, una torre molt alta, tant així, que des del cim podia dominar la terra de Shilom, i també la de Shemlon, que ocupaven els lamanites. I fins i tot, podia esguardar tota la regió al voltant.

13 I manà construir molts edificis al país de Shilom, i una gran torre damunt el pujol al nord de la terra de Shilom, que havia estat un paratge dels fills de Nefí quan van fugir del país. Tot ho va fer amb les riqueses que obtenia dels impostos del seu poble.

14 I succeí que es donà el cor a les riqueses, i passava el temps a la disbauxa amb les seves dones i concubines; i així mateix, els seus sacerdots ho passaven amb prostitutes.

15 I plantà vinyes arreu del país, i construí trulls, i féu vi en abundància; i per això es va convertir en bevedor de vi, i el seu poble també.

16 I succeí que els lamanites començaren a caure sobre el seu poble, a grups petits, matant-los en els seus camps i mentre pasturaven els ramats.

17 I el rei Noè va posar guardes al voltant del país per fer-los fora; però no en va posar suficients, i els lamanites els varen caure al damunt i els varen matar, i menaren molts dels ramats fora del país; així els lamanites començaren a destruir-los i a exercir sobre ells el seu odi.

18 I succeí que el rei Noè envià les seves tropes contra ells, i els lamanites foren rebutjats, o els feren recular per una estona; per tant, tomaren joiosos amb el botí.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 I ara, a causa d'aquesta gran victòria, s'exalçaren en l'orgull del seu cor; es vanaren de les seves forces, tot dient que cinquanta d'ells podien contra milers dels lamanites. Així es vanagloriaven i es delectaven en la sang, i de vessar-ne dels seus germans. I tot per la iniquitat del seu rei i dels seus sacerdots.

20 I succeí que hi havia entre ells un home anomenat Abinadí. Sortí entre el poble i es posà a profetitzar, dient: Així diu el Senyor, i així m'ho ha manat: Vés, i digues a aquesta gent — així ho diu el Senyor — Ai d'aquest poble! Perquè he vist les seves abominacions, i les seves iniquitats i prostitucions. I si no es penedeix, el castigaré amb la meva ira.

21 I si no es penedeixen i retornen al seu Déu i Senyor, jo els posaré en mans dels seus enemics, sí, i seran portats a l'esclavitud; i es veuran afligits per la mà dels seus enemics.

22 Llavors ells sabran que sóc el seu Déu i Senyor, i que sóc un Déu gelós, que castigo les iniquitats del meu poble.

23 I succeirà que si aquest poble no es penedeix i no retorna al seu Déu i Senyor, serà portat a l'esclavitud, i ningú no el deslliurarà, sinó el Senyor, el Déu Totpoderós.

24 I succeirà que quan m'implorin, seré lent en escoltar els seus clams; sí, i deixaré que els seus enemics els colpegin.

25 I si no es penedeixen amb cilicis i cendres, i no clamen al seu Déu i Senyor amb força, no escoltaré les seves pregàries ni els deslliuraré de les seves afliccions. Així ho ha dit el Senyor, i això és el que m'ha manat.

26 Ara succeí que quan Abinadí els va haver parlat d'aquesta manera, es varen enfadar amb ell i cercaren de matar-lo; però el Senyor l'alliberà de les seves mans.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 I quan el rei Noè s'assabentà del que Abinadí havia dit al poble, també s'enfurismà i digué: Qui és Abinadí, que jo i el meu poble siguem jutjats per ell? O qui és el Senyor que faci baixar sobre el meu poble tan grans afliccions?

28 Us mando que m'hi porteu Abinadí perquè el mati. Perquè ha dit aquestes coses per tal d'incitar el meu poble a enfurismar-se els uns amb els altres, i a aixecar baralles entre ells; per això el mataré.

29 Ara els ulls del poble estaven encegats. Per això enduriren el cor contra les paraules d'Abinadí i cercaren d'agafar-lo des d'aquell moment. I el rei Noè endurí el cor contra la paraula del Senyor i no es penedí de les seves malvestats.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mossiah 12

- 1 Succeí que després de dos anys, Abinadí retornà entre ells disfressat, que no el varen reconèixer. I començà altra vegada a profetitzar entre ells, dient: Així m'ho ha manat el Senyor: Abinadí, vés i profetitza a aquest poble meu, perquè han endurit el cor contra les meves paraules. No s'han penedit de les seves malvestats; per això, els castigaré en la meva ira, sí, en la meva furiosa ira els castigaré per les seves dolenteries i abominacions.
- 2 Sí, ai d'aquesta generació! I el Senyor m'ha dit: Estén la teva mà i profetitza, dient: Així diu el Senyor: S'esdevindrà que aquesta generació, a causa de les seves iniquitats, seran fets captius i bufetejats, sí, i seran menats pels homes, i matats. I els voltors de l'aire, i els gossos, sí, i les feres, menjaran de la seva carn.
- 3 I succeirà que la vida del rei Noè valdrà el d'un vestit en un forn ardent. Llavors ell sabrà que jo sóc el Senyor.
- 4 I colpiré aquest poble meu amb penosa aflicció, amb fam i pestes. I faré que udolin tot el dia.
- 5 Faré que els hi amarrin càrregues damunt les espatlles, i seran menats com ases muts.
- 6 I succeirà que enviaré pedregada entre ells, i els afligirà. I seran castigats pel vent de llevant, i els insectes infestaran les seves terres, i en devoraran el gra.
- 7 I seran afligits amb una gran pestilència. I tot això a causa de les seves dolenteries i abominacions.
- 8 I succeirà que excepte es penedeixen, els exterminaré totalment de la faç de la terra. Amb tot, deixaran darrera seu una història, que jo preservaré per a altres nacions que posseiran el país. Sí, tot això faré a fi de descobrir-los les seves abominacions a altres nacions. Moltes coses va profetitzar Abinadí contra aquest poble.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

9 I succeí que es varen enfadar amb ell. I l'agafaren i el portaren lligat davant el rei, tot dient-li: Ve-te'l, t'hem portat un home al davant que ha profetitzat desgràcies contra el teu poble, i diu que Déu el destruirà.

10 I també profetitza desgràcies sobre la teva vida, i diu que la teva vida serà com d'un vestit dins un forn roent.

11 I a més, diu que seràs com una canya, àdhuc una canya seca del camp, sobre la que passen les bèsties, i la calciguen amb les potes.

12 A més diu que seràs com la flor del card, que quan està al punt, si bufa el vent, és espargida arreu damunt la faç de la terra. I pretén que és el Senyor el qui ho ha dit; i que tot això t'esdevindrà si no et penedeixes, i tot, a causa de les teves iniquitats.

13 Ara, oh rei, quin gran mal has fet? O quins greus pecats ha comès el teu poble perquè Déu ens hagi de condemnar, o aquest home ens hagi de judicar?

14 Ara, oh rei, vet aquí, no tenim cap culpa, i tu, oh rei, no has pecat. Per tant, aquest home ha mentit sobre tu i ha profetitzat en va.

15 I vet aquí que nosaltres som forts; no anirem a l'esclavitud, ni ens portaran captius els nostres enemics. I tu has prosperat en el país, i encara prosperaràs.

16 Ve-te'l, aquí està l'home. Te'l lliuem a les teves mans. Fes-ne el que et sembli bé.

17 I succeí que el rei Noè féu que tanquessin Abinadí a la presó. I ordenà que es reunissin els sacerdots per tal d'aconsellar-se amb ells del que li havia de fer.

18 I els sacerdots varen dir al rei: Envia'l a buscar perquè l'interroguem; i el rei li manà portar davant d'ells.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 I varen començar a interrogar-lo, per tal d'enxampar-lo, que així tinguessin de què acusar-lo. Ell, però, els respongué clarament, i resistí totes les seves preguntes, a l'astorament d'ells; perquè els resistí en totes les seves preguntes i els confongué en totes les seves paraules.

20 I succeí que un d'ells li digué: Què signifiquen les paraules que són escrites, i que ensenyaven els nostres pares, dient:

21 Que en són de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els peus d'aquell que porta bones noves, que proclama la pau, que porta la bona nova del bé; que anuncia la salvació, que diu a Sió: El teu Déu regna!

22 Els teus sentinelles aixecaran la veu unànimes; cantaran de joia tots a l'una, perquè es veuran cara a cara quan el Senyor farà retornar Sió!

23 Esclateu en crits de joia! Canteu tots junts, llocs desolats de Jerusalem! Perquè el Senyor ha conhortat el seu poble, ha redimit Jerusalem!

24 El Senyor s'ha arromangat el seu braç sant als ulls de totes les nacions, i d'un cap a l'altre de la terra veuran la salvació del nostre Déu?

25 Llavors Abinadí els digué: Vosaltres sou sacerdots, i preteneu ensenyar aquest poble, i d'entendre l'esperit de la profecia, i amb tot, voleu saber de mi el que signifiquen aquestes coses?

26 Jo us dic: Ai de vosaltres per pervertir els camins del Senyor! Perquè si és que enteneu aquestes coses, no les heu ensenyades pas; per això, heu pervertit els camins del Senyor.

27 No heu aplicat el vostre cor per entendre. Per tant, no heu estat assenyats. Què és, doncs, el que ensenyeu a aquest poble?

28 I li digueren: Ensenyem la llei de Moisès.

29 I de nou els digué: Si ensenyeu la llei de Moisès, per què no la guardeu? Per què teniu posat el cor en les riqueses? Per què forniqueu i us dissipeu el vigor amb prostitutes, i feu que aquest poble pequi, que el Senyor tingui motius per a enviar-me a profetitzar contra aquest poble, sí, àdhuc un gran mal contra ells?

30 No sabeu que dic la veritat? Sí, sabeu que ho dic; i deveu tremolar davant Déu.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31 S'esdevindrà que sereu castigats per les vostres iniquitats, perquè heu dit que ensenyau la llei de Moisès. I què en sabeu d'aquesta llei? La salvació ve per la llei de Moisès? Què en dieu?

32 I varen respondre i digueren que la salvació sí venia per la llei de Moisès.

33 Però Abinadí els digué: Sé que si gardeu els manaments de Déu, us salvareu. Sí, si gardeu els manaments que el Senyor donà a Moisès a la muntanya del Sinaí, dient:

34 Jo sóc el Senyor, el teu Déu, que t'ha fet eixir de la terra d'Egipte, de la casa d'esclavitud.

35 No tindràs altres déus fora de mi.

36 No et faràs escultura ni cap imatge de res que hi ha dalt del cel ni a baix a la terra.

37 Ara els digué Abinadí: Heu fet tot això? Us dic que no; no ho heu fet. I heu ensenyat a aquest poble que han de fer totes aquestes coses? Us dic que no; no ho heu fet.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mossíah 13

- 1 I ara quan el rei hagué escoltat aquestes paraules, digué als seus sacerdots: Emporteu-vos aquest home i mateu-lo. Què hem d'haver-se-les amb ell, perquè és boig.
- 2 I s'atansaren i intentaren posar-li les mans al damunt, però els resistí i digué:
- 3 No em toqueu, perquè Déu us ferirà si em poseu les mans al damunt, ja que encara no he comunicat el missatge que el Senyor em donà; ni us he dit el que em vàreu demanar. Per tant, Déu no deixarà que jo sigui destruït en aquest temps.
- 4 Però, he de complir els manaments amb què Déu m'ha encomanat. I perquè us he dit la veritat, esteu enutjats amb mi. I encara més, perquè he dit la paraula de Déu, m'heu jutjat de boig.
- 5 I succeí que després que Abinadí hagué dit aquestes paraules, el poble del rei Noè no s'atreví a agafarlo, perquè l'Esperit del Senyor restava sobre ell, i el seu rostre resplendia amb gran llustre, com el de Moisès a la muntanya del Sinai, mentre parlava amb el Senyor.
- 6 I Abinadí els parlava amb poder i autoritat de Déu; i continuà les seves paraules, dient:
- 7 Vosaltres veieu que no teniu poder de matar-me. Així doncs, acabaré el meu missatge. Sí, i veig que us corseca el cor, perquè us dic la veritat sobre les vostres dolenteries.
- 8 I les meves paraules us emplenen de sorpresa i d'astorament, i d'ira.
- 9 Però jo acabaré el meu missatge, i llavors no té importància on vagi, si és que em salvo.
- 10 Però això us dic, el que feu amb mi, després d'això, serà com a tipus i ombra de les coses que han de venir.
- 11 I ara us llegiré la resta dels manaments de Déu, perquè veig que no es troben escrits al vostre cor. Percibo que heu estudiat i ensenyat la dolenteria la més gran part de la vostra vida.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 Ara, recordeu que us ho he dit: No et faràs escultura, ni cap imatge de res que hi ha dalt del cel ni a baix a la terra, ni del que hi ha a les aigües dessora.

13 A més: No et prostraràs davant elles, ni les serviràs, car jo, el teu Déu i Senyor, sóc Déu gelós que castigo les iniquitats dels pares en els fills, fins a la tercera i la quarta generació dels qui m'odien.

14 I manifesto misericòrdia a milers dels qui m'estimen i guarden els meus manaments.

15 No proferiràs el nom del Senyor, el teu Déu, en va, perquè ell no tindrà per innocent el qui profereix el seu nom en va.

16 Recorda't del dia del sàbat, per santificar-lo.

17 Sis dies treballaràs i tota la feina faràs.

18 Però el dia setè, el sàbat del teu Déu i Senyor, no faràs cap feina, ni tu, ni el teu fill, ni la teva filla, ni el teu servent, ni la teva serventa, ni el teu animal, ni el teu foraster que està a les teves portes.

19 Perquè en sis dies el Senyor féu el cel, la terra, la mar, i tot el que és en ells; per tant el Senyor beneí el dia sàbat i el santificà.

20 Honra el teu pare i la teva mare, per tal que siguin llargues els teus dies damunt la terra que el teu Déu i Senyor va donar-te.

21 No mataràs.

22 No adulteraràs. No furtaràs.

23 No llevaràs fals testimoni contra el teu proïsme.

24 No cobejaràs la casa del teu proïsme. No cobejaràs la muller del teu proïsme, ni el seu servent, ni la seva serventa, ni el seu bou, ni el seu ase, ni res que sigui del teu proïsme.

25 I després que Abinadí hagué acabat de dir aquestes coses, els va demanar: Heu instruït aquest poble que han d'observar totes aquestes coses, per tal de guardar aquests manaments?

26 Jo us dic que no. Perquè si ho haguéssiu fet, el Senyor no m'hauria fet sortir i profetitzar desgràcies sobre aquest poble.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

27 Ara, vosaltres heu dit que la salvació ve per la llei de Moisès. Jo us dic que cal que guardeu encara la llei de Moisès, però també us dic que vindrà el temps en què ja no caldrà guardar-la.

28 I a més us dic que la salvació no ve solament per la llei. I si no fos per l'expiació que Déu mateix farà pels pecats i per les iniquitats del seu poble, aquests inevitablement haurien de morir, malgrat la llei de Moisès.

29 Ara, us dic que calgué que es donés una llei als fills d'Israel, àdhuc una llei molt estricta. Perquè era un poble obstinat, prompte en fer la dolenteria, però lent en recordar-se del seu Déu i Senyor.

30 Per això els fou donada una llei, sí, una llei de ritus i d'ordenances, una que havien d'observar estrictament, de dia en dia, per tal de guardar-los en el record de Déu i dels seus deures envers ell.

31 Però heus aquí, us dic que totes aquestes coses eren com a tipus de coses a venir.

32 Ara bé, entengueren la llei? Us dic que no. No tots l'entengueren. I això a causa de la duresa del seu cor; perquè no entengueren que ningú no es podia salvar si no era mitjançant la redempció de Déu.

33 No els profetitzà Moisès, doncs, sobre la vinguda del Messies, i que Déu redimiria el seu poble? Sí, i tots els profetes que han profetitzat des del principi del món, no han parlat, més o menys, d'aquestes coses?

34 No han dit que Déu mateix baixaria entre els homes, i que prendria forma d'home, i que sortiria amb gran poder damunt la faç de la terra?

35 Sí, i no han dit també que ell duria a terme la resurrecció dels morts i que ell, ell mateix, seria oprimet i afligit?

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mossíah 14

- 1 Sí, així no diu Isaïes: Qui ha cregut el nostre missatge, i el braç del Senyor, a qui ha estat revelat?
- 2 Perquè creixerà davant seu com un tendre rebrot, i com una arrel d'una terra àrida. Forma no té, ni formosor; i cap bellesa no ens atreu, quan el veurem, perquè l'estiméssim.
- 3 Menyspreat i rebutjat pels homes, baró de dolors, familiar amb la sofrença, i nosaltres li hem amagat la cara. Fou menyspreat i no hem tingut per ell cap estima.
- 4 Certament ell ha portat al damunt les nostres sofrences, i s'ha carregat els nostres dolors. Amb tot, nosaltres li preniem per un castigat, colpejat de Déu i humiliat.
- 5 Però fou ferit per les nostres transgressions, capolat per les nostres iniquitats. Sobre ell queia la pena de la nostra pau, i amb les seves nafres som guarits.
- 6 Tots nosaltres, com ovelles, anàvem esgarriats, ens hem desviat, cadascú pel seu camí. I el Senyor ha fet recaure damunt d'ell les iniquitats de tots nosaltres.
- 7 Fou maltractat i afligit, però no obrí la boca. Es portat com un anyell menat a l'escorxador, i com l'ovella que emmudeix davant dels esquiladors, així ell no obrí la boca.
- 8 Fou emportat de la presó i del judici. I qui declararà la seva generació? Perquè fou tallat de la terra dels vivents; per les transgressions del meu poble fou colpit.
- 9 Va disposar la seva sepultura entre els malvats, i amb els rics a l'hora de la seva mort. Perquè no havia fet cap mal, cap engany no havia eixit de la seva boca.
- 10 Amb tot, va plaure al Senyor de capolar-lo; ell li ha subjectat al dolor. Quan tu faràs per a la seva ànima ofrena del pecat, ell veurà la seva semença; allargarà els seus dies, i el designi del Senyor reeixirà a la seva mà.
- 11 Veurà els fatigs de la seva ànima i en quedarà satisfet. Pel seu saber, el meu recte servent justificarà molts, perquè els carregarà les seves iniquitats.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Per això tindrà la seva part entre els grans, i amb els poderosos es partirà el botí. Perquè ha vessat la seva ànima fins a la mort, i fou comptat entre els transgressors. Es carregà els pecats de molts, i intercedí pels transgressors.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mossiah 15

- 1 Ara, Abinadí els va dir: Voldria que entenguéssiu que Déu mateix baixarà entre els fills dels homes, i redimirà el seu poble.
- 2 I perquè habitarà en la carn, serà anomenat el Fill de Déu, i per haver subjectat la carn a la voluntat del Pare és el Pare i el Fill —
- 3 El Pare, perquè fou concebut pel poder de Déu; i el Fill, per causa de la carn. Així ell esdevé el Pare i el Fill.
- 4 I són un sol Déu, sí, el veritable Pare Etern, del cel i de la terra.
- 5 I així la carn, subjectant-se a l'Esperit, o el Fill al Pare, essent un sol Déu, sofreix temptacions, però no hi cedeix, sinó que es deixa mofar i assotar, i és rebutjat i repudiat pel seu poble.
- 6 I després de tot, després d'haver fet molts i grans miracles entre els fills dels homes, serà portat, tal com digué Isaïes, com l'ovella que davant de l'esquilador emmudeix, així ell no obrí la boca.
- 7 Sí, així mateix serà emportat, i crucificat i mort, la carn subjectant-se fins a la mort, la voluntat del Fill sumida en la del Pare.
- 8 I així Déu trenca els lligams de la mort, havent obtingut la victòria sobre ella; donant al Fill el poder d'intercedir pels fills dels homes —
- 9 Havent pujat al cel, les entranyes commogudes de misericòrdia; emplenat de compassió envers els fills dels homes; interposant-se entre ells i la justícia; havent trencat els lligams de la mort, prenent damunt seu la iniquitat i les transgressions dels homes; havent-los redimit, tot satisfent les exigències de la justícia.
- 10 I ara us pregunto: Qui declararà la seva generació? Heus aquí que us dic, que quan s'hagi fet per a la seva ànima ofrena del pecat, ell veurà la seva semença. I què en dieu? Qui serà la seva semença?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Heus aquí que jo us dic, que aquells que han escoltat les paraules dels profetes, sí, de tots els sants profetes que han profetitzat sobre la vinguda del Senyor — us dic que tot aquell que ha fet esment de les seves paraules i ha cregut que el Senyor redimirà el seu poble, i ha mirat endavant fins aquell dia per a la remissió dels seus pecats, tots aquests, us ho dic, són la seva semença o són els hereus del regne de Déu.
- 12 Perquè són aquells dels quals ell s'ha carregat els pecats; són els pels quals ha mort, per a redimir-los de les seves transgressions. Llavors, no són ells la seva semença?
- 13 Sí, i no ho són els profetes, tot aquell que ha obert la boca per a profetitzar, que no hagi caigut en transgressió? I vull dir tots els sants profetes que hi ha hagut des del començament del món. Jo us dic que ells són la seva semença.
- 14 Aquests són els qui han proclamat la pau, que han portat la bona nova del bé, que han anunciat la salvació, i han dit a Sió: El teu Déu regna!
- 15 I, que n'eren de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els seus peus!
- 16 I també, que en són de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els peus d'aquells que encara estan proclamant la pau!
- 17 I encara més, que en seran de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els peus d'aquells que en endavant proclamaran la pau, sí, d'avui en endavant i per sempre!
- 18 Heus aquí que us dic que això no és tot. Perquè, que en són de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els peus d'Aquell que porta la bona nova, que és el qui estableix la pau, sí, el mateix Senyor, que ha redimit el seu poble; sí, Aquell que ha concedit la salvació al seu poble!
- 19 Perquè si no fos per la redempció que ha fet per al seu poble, la qual fou preparada des de la fundació del món, us dic que si no fos per això, tot el gènere humà hauria de morir.
- 20 Mes heus aquí que els lligams de la mort seran trencats, i el Fill regna, i té poder sobre els morts. Per això duu a terme la resurrecció dels morts.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 I ve una resurrecció, àdhuc una primera resurrecció, sí, una resurrecció de tots aquells que han estat, que són i que seran fins a la resurrecció del Crist — perquè així serà anomenat.

22 Ara, la resurrecció de tots els profetes, i de tots aquells que han cregut en les seves paraules, o de tots aquells que han guardat els manaments de Déu, es realitza en la primera resurrecció. Per això ells són la primera resurrecció.

23 Aquests són alçats per a viure amb Déu, que els ha redimit; per tant, tenen vida eterna per mitjà del Crist, el qui els ha trencat els lligams de la mort.

24 I són els qui tenen part en la primera resurrecció; són aquells que varen morir abans que vinguéss el Crist, en la seva ignorància, no havent-se-los declarat la salvació. Així el Senyor acompleix la restauració d'aquests, i tenen part en la primera resurrecció, o tenen vida eterna, perquè el Senyor els ha redimit.

25 I els infants també tenen vida eterna.

26 Però vosaltres, temeu i tremoleu davant Déu, perquè deveu tremolar, ja que el Senyor no redimeix cap dels qui es rebel·len contra ell i moren en els seus pecats. Sí, tots aquells que han mort en els seus pecats des del començament del món, els quals voluntàriament han rebel·lat contra Déu, que han conegut els seus manaments i no els volien observar. Aquests són els qui no tenen part en la primera resurrecció.

27 No deveu tremolar doncs? Perquè cap d'aquests no assoleix la salvació, puix que el Senyor no ha redimit tal, ni pot redimir-lo. Perquè ell no pot contradir-se, ni pot negar a la justícia quan té el seu dret.

28 Ara us dic que vindrà hora quan la salvació del Senyor serà predicada a tota nació, tribu, llengua i poble.

29 Sí, oh Senyor, els teus sentinelles aixecaran la veu unànimes! Cantaran de joia tots a l'una, perquè es veuran cara a cara quan el Senyor farà retornar Sió.

30 Esclateu en crits de joia! Canteu tots junts, llocs desolats de Jerusalem! Perquè el Senyor ha conhortat el seu poble, ha redimit Jerusalem!

31 El Senyor s'ha arromangat el seu braç sant a la vista de totes les nacions, i d'un cap a l'altre de la terra veuran la salvació del nostre Déu!

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mossiah 16

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que Abinadí hagué dit aquestes paraules, estengué les mans i digué: Vindrà l' hora quan tots veuran la salvació del Senyor, quan totes les nacions, tribus, llengües i pobles es veuran cara a cara, i confessaran davant Déu que els seus judicis són justos.
- 2 Llavors els malvats seran foragitats i tindran motius per a udolar i plorar, i lamentar-se i cruixir de dents. I tot perquè no volgueren escoltar la veu del Senyor; per això el Senyor no els redimeix.
- 3 Perquè són carnals i diabòlics, i el diable té poder sobre ells; sí, aquella antiga serpentina que va enganyar els nostres primers pares, que fou la causa de la seva caiguda, i que fou motiu que tota la humanitat esdevingués carnal, sensual, diabòlica, coneixent el mal del bé, i subjectant-se al diable.
- 4 Així, tota la humanitat era perduda, i heus aquí, s'hauria romàs perduda per sempre, si Déu no hagués redimit el seu poble del seu estat caigut i perdut.
- 5 Però recordeu que aquell que persisteix en la seva naturalesa carnal, i continua per les sendes del pecat i la rebel·lió contra Déu, romandrà en el seu estat perdut, i el diable tindrà tot poder sobre ell. Per tant, es queda com si no hi hagués hagut redempció, essent enemic de Déu. I també el diable és enemic de Déu.
- 6 I si Crist no hagués vingut al món — i parlo de les coses a venir com si ja haguessin passat — no podria haver-hi redempció.
- 7 I si Crist no hagués ressuscitat d'entre els morts, o no hagués trencat els lligams de la mort, que el sepulcre no tingués victòria, i que la mort no tingués fibló, no podria haver-hi cap resurrecció.
- 8 Però hi ha una resurrecció, per tant, el sepulcre no té victòria, i el fibló de la mort està sumit en el Crist.
- 9 Ell és la llum i la vida del món, sí, una llum sense fi que mai no es pot enfosquir. I també una vida que és sense fi, que ja no pot haver-hi més mort.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 Fins aquest cos mortal es revestirà d'immortalitat, i aquest corruptible es revestirà d'incorruptibilitat. I seran portats a comparèixer davant el tribunal de Déu per tal d'ésser jutjats d'ell segons les seves obres, sia bones o dolentes.
- 11 Si fossin bones, aniran a la resurrecció de la vida eterna i la felicitat. I si fossin dolentes, a la resurrecció de la condemnaió sense fi, lliurats al diable, el qui els ha subjectat, el qual és la condemnaió —
- 12 Havent prosseguit segons les seves pròpies voluntats i desigs carnals; no havent mai invocat el Senyor mentre els hi tenia estesos els braços de la misericòrdia, perquè sí els els tenia estesos, i no volien; estant amonestats ells de les seves dolenteries, i amb tot, no les volien deixar; foren manats al penediment, però no volien penedir-se —
- 13 Ara, no deveu tremolar i penedir-vos dels vostres pecats, i recordar que només en Crist, i per mitjà d'ell, podeu salvar-vos?
- 14 Així doncs, si ensenyeu la llei de Moisès, ensenyeu també que és una ombra d'aquelles coses que vindran —
- 15 Ensenyeu-los que la redempció ve per mitjà de Crist el Senyor, que és el veritable Pare Etern. Amén.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mossiah 17

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Abinadí hagué acabat de parlar, el rei manà als sacerdots que se l'emportessin i el fessin morir.
- 2 Però n'hi havia un entre ells que s'anomenava Alma, que també era descendent de Nefí. Era jove, i cregué les paraules que Abinadí havia parlat, perquè coneixia la iniquitat que Abinadí havia testificat contra ells. Per això, començà a suplicar al rei que no s'enfadés amb Abinadí, sinó que el deixés marxar en pau.
- 3 Però el rei s'enfutumà més, i manà que fessin fora Alma d'entre ells. I envià els seus servents al darrera perquè el matessin.
- 4 Però ell s'escapolí i s'escondí que no el trobaven. I estant amagat molts dies, va escriure tot el que Abinadí havia dit.
- 5 I succeí que el rei manà que els seus guardes encerclessin Abinadí i l'agafessin. I el varen lligar i el ficaren a la presó.
- 6 I al cap de tres dies, havent pres consell dels seus sacerdots, el rei féu que l'hi portessin novament.
- 7 I li digué: Abinadí, hem trobat una acusació contra teu, i mereixes la mort.
- 8 Perquè has dit que el mateix Déu baixaria entre els fills dels homes. I ara, per raó d'això, seràs castigat a mort, si és que no et retractes de totes les paraules que has parlat de mal sobre mi i el meu poble.
- 9 I Abinadí li digué: Et dic que no em retractaré de les paraules que t'he dit sobre aquest poble, perquè són certes. I perquè sàpigues que són veritables, m'he deixat caure a les teves mans.
- 10 Sí, i sofriré fins a la mort, i no em retractaré de les meves paraules. Et seran com a testimoniatge en contra. I si em fas matar, vessaràs sang innocent; i això també quedarà com a testimoniatge contra teu, en el darrer dia.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 Ara, el rei Noè estava gairebé per deixar-lo anar, perquè temia la seva paraula, puix que temia que els judicis de Déu li caiguessin al damunt.

12 Però els sacerdots alçaren la veu contra Abinadí, i es posaren a acusar-lo, tot dient: Ha vilipendiat el rei. Per tant, el rei s'excità a la ira contra Abinadí i els el lliurà perquè el matessin.

13 I succeí que se'l varen emportar, i el lligaren i l'as-sotaren amb teies enceses, fins a la mort.

14 I quan les flames començaren a cremar-lo, els cri-dà dient:

15 Heus aquí que tal com heu fet amb mi, així succei-rà que la vostra posteritat patirà els dolors que jo pa-teixo ara, àdhuc els sofriments de la mort pel foc. I això perquè creuran en la salvació del seu Déu i Senyor.

16 I s'esdevindrà que vosaltres sereu afligits amb tota mena de malalties per causa de les vostres iniquitats.

17 Sí, i sereu colpejats per tots costats. I sereu menats i escampats d'ací d'allà, com un ramat silvestre quan és envestit per feres ferotges.

18 I en aquell dia us caçaran, i caureu a les mans dels vostres enemics; llavors patireu tal com jo pateixo, els sofriments de la mort pel foc.

19 Així Déu exerceix la seva venjança damunt d'aquells que destrueixen el seu poble. Oh Déu, rep la meva ànima!

20 I quan Abinadí hagué dit aquestes paraules, cai-gué, havent patit la mort pel foc. Sí, havent-se-li do-nat la mort per no negar els manaments de Déu, tot segellant la veritat de les seves paraules amb la mort.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the sal-vation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniqui-ties.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the com-mandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mossiah 18

- 1 Ara, succeí que Alma, havent-se fet escàpol dels servents del rei Noè, es va penedir dels seus pecats i iniquitats. I anava en secret entre el poble, i començava a ensenyar les paraules d'Abinadí.
- 2 Sí, concernent el que havia de venir, i també, de la resurrecció dels morts, i la redempció del poble, que es realitzaria mitjançant el poder, els sofriments i la mort del Crist, i la seva resurrecció i ascensió al cel.
- 3 I a tots aquells que el volien escoltar, ensenyava. I els instruïa en secret perquè no arribés al coneixement del rei. I foren molts els qui varen creure en les seves paraules.
- 4 I succeí que tots els qui li creien, sortien a un lloc anomenat Mormó, nom que li havia donat el rei, que es trobava a les fronteres del país. I havia estat infestat a vegades, o a certes estones, de feres.
- 5 Ara, hi havia a Mormó una font d'aigua pura. I Alma hi acudia, perquè hi havia prop de l'aigua un bosquet d'arbrissons on s'amagava de dia dels percaments del rei.
- 6 I succeí que tots els qui li creien hi anaven per a escoltar les seves paraules.
- 7 I succeí que després de molts dies, un gran nombre es trobava reunit en aquell paratge de Mormó, per a escoltar les paraules d'Alma. Sí, tots els qui creien en la seva paraula s'hi havien aplegat per a escoltar-lo. I ell els instruïa, i els predicava el penediment, la redempció i la fe en el Senyor.
- 8 I succeí que els digué: Ací teniu les aigües de Mormó (perquè s'anomenaven així), i ara, com que desitgeu d'entrar en el ramat de Déu, i d'ésser anomenats poble seu, i esteu disposats a suportar-vos les càrregues els uns als altres perquè us siguin lleugeres;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

9 I esteu disposats a plorar amb els qui ploren, i a conhortar els qui manquen de conhort, i a ésser testimonis de Déu en tot moment, i en totes les coses, i en tot lloc que estigueu, fins a la mort, perquè sigueu redimits de Déu i comptats amb els de la primera resurrecció, a fi que tingueu la vida eterna —

10 Ara, us dic, que si aquest és el desig del vostre cor, ¿què us impedeix d'ésser batejats en el nom del Senyor, com a testimoni davant ell que heu fet aliança amb ell, que el servireu i guardareu els seus manaments, perquè us vessi més abundantament el seu Esperit al damunt?

11 I quan el poble hagué escoltat aquestes paraules, picaren de mans de goig, i cridaren: Aquest és el desig del nostre cor!

12 I llavors, succeí que Alma prengué Hèlam, que era un dels primers, i sortí i es posà dins l'aigua. I cridà: Oh Senyor, vessa el teu Esperit damunt el teu servent, perquè faci aquesta obra amb santedat de cor!

13 I quan hagué dit aquestes paraules, l'Esperit del Senyor davallà damunt ell i digué: Hèlam, jo et batejo, tenint l'autoritat del Déu Totpoderós, com a testimoniatge que has fet aliança de servir-lo fins a la mort, quant al cos mortal. I que l'Esperit del Senyor es vessi damunt teu, i que ell et concedeixi la vida eterna mitjançant la redempció del Crist, el qual ell ha preparat des de la fundació del món.

14 I quan Alma hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, ambdós ell i Hèlam se sepultaren dins l'aigua. I es dreçaren i en sortiren, tot joiuosos, plens de l'Esperit.

15 Novament Alma va prendre d'un altre, i per segona vegada anà dins l'aigua. I el va batejar tal com el primer, sols que ell mateix no se sepultà altra vegada dins l'aigua.

16 D'aquesta manera batejà tots els qui hi anaven al paratge de Mormó. I foren en nombre unes dues-centes quatre ànimes, sí, i tots foren batejats a les aigües de Mormó, i foren plens de la gràcia de Déu.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 I s'anomenaren l'església de Déu, o l'església de Crist, des de llavors. I succeí que qualsevol que fou batejat pel poder i per l'autoritat de Déu fou agregat a la seva església.
- 18 I succeí que Alma, tenint autoritat de Déu, ordenà sacerdots, un per a cada cinquanta persones, per a predicar-los i instruir-los sobre les coses del regne de Déu.
- 19 I els manà que no ensenyessin res, sinó allò del que els havia instruït, i que havia estat anunciat per boca dels sants profetes.
- 20 Sí, els manà que no prediquessin res sinó el penediment i la fe en el Senyor, el qui havia redimit el seu poble.
- 21 I els manà que no hi hagués baralles entre ells, sinó que miressin endavant amb una sola mirada, tenint una sola fe i un sol baptisme, els seus cors entrellaçats amb unitat i amor els uns envers els altres.
- 22 I així els manà que prediquessin. Així esdevingueren fills de Déu.
- 23 I els manà que observessin el dia del sàbat, i que el santifiquessin. I també, que cada dia donessin gràcies al seu Déu i Senyor.
- 24 També manà que els sacerdots, els qui havia ordenat, treballessin amb les pròpies mans per al sosteniment.
- 25 I hom va apartar un dia a la setmana perquè es reunissin per tal d'instruir el poble i d'adorar el seu Déu i Senyor, i també, tan sovint com fos al seu poder, de congregar-se tots junts.
- 26 I els sacerdots no devien dependre del poble per al sosteniment, sinó que per la seva labor, devien rebre la gràcia de Déu, perquè es fessin forts en l'Esperit; tenint el coneixement de Déu perquè poguessin ensenyar amb poder i autoritat de Déu.
- And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.
- And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.
- And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.
- Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.
- And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.
- And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.
- And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.
- And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.
- And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.
- And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 A més, Alma manà que els membres de l'església impartessin dels seus béns, cadascú segons el que tingués; si tingués més abundantment, més havia de donar, i del qui tingués poc, poc se li havia de demanar. I aquell que no en tingués, a ell se li havia de donar.

28 I així havien d'impartir dels seus bens, per pròpia i lliure voluntat, i els seus bons sentiments envers Déu, a aquells sacerdots que visquessin en estretor, sí, i a tota ànima despullada i necessitada.

29 I això, ell els deia, havent estat manat per Déu. I caminaven en dretura davant Déu, impartint els uns als altres, tant temporalment com espiritualment, segons les seves necessitats i manques.

30 Ara, tot això es féu a Mormó, sí, vora les aigües de Mormó, en el bosc prop de les aigües de Mormó; sí, l'indret de Mormó, les aigües de Mormó, el bosc de Mormó, que en són de bells als ulls d'aquells que hi arribaren a coneixença del seu Redemptor! I que en són de beneïts, perquè cantaran les seves lloances per sempre.

31 Aquestes coses es feren a les fronteres del país, perquè no arribessin al coneixement del rei.

32 Però heus aquí, succeí que el rei, havent descobert un moviment entre el poble, envià servents a vigilar-los. Per tant, el dia que s'aplegaven per tal d'escoltar la paraula del Senyor, foren descoberts al rei.

33 Ara, el rei deia que Alma suscitava el poble a rebellar-se contra ell. Per això envià el seu exèrcit per a destruir-los.

34 I succeí que Alma i el poble del Senyor foren avisats de l'arribada de l'exèrcit del rei; per tant, prengueren les tendes i famílies, i marxaren cap a l'erm.

35 Eren en nombre unes quatre-centes cinquanta ànimes.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mossiah 19

- 1 Succeí que l'exèrcit del rei tornà, havent cercat en va el poble del Senyor.
- 2 Ara, les forces del rei eren petites, perquè havien estat reduïdes, i començava a haver-hi divisió entre la resta del poble.
- 3 La menys part es posà a respirar amenaces contra el rei, i entre ells començà una gran baralla.
- 4 Ara, hi havia un home entre ells, que s'anomenava Gedeó. I com que era fort, i enemic del rei, per tant es va treure l'espasa i jurà tot irat que el mataria.
- 5 I succeí que lluità amb el rei. I quan el rei veié que estava per vèncer-lo, se li escapolà, i pujà a la torre que hi havia prop del temple.
- 6 Gedeó el perseguí, i ja estava a punt de pujar a la torre per tal de matar-lo, quan el rei esguardà cap a la terra de Shemlon, i heus aquí que l'exèrcit dels lamanites ja era dins les fronteres del país.
- 7 Llavors el rei cridà amb l'ànima angoixada, dient: Gedeó, perdona'm, que els lamanites ja els tenim al damunt, i ens destruiran; sí, destruiran el meu poble.
- 8 Ara, al rei no li preocupava tant el seu poble com la se va pròpia vida. Així i tot, Gedeó li perdonà la vida.
- 9 I el rei manà al poble que fugís davant els lamanites, i ell mateix es posà al davant, i fugiren a l'erm amb les seves mullers i fills.
- 10 I succeí que els lamanites els perseguiren, i els atraparen i començaren a matar-los.
- 11 Llavors el rei manà que tots els homes deixessin les seves mullers i fills, i fugissin davant els lamanites.
- 12 Però n'hi havia molts que no els volgueren abandonar, ans preferien restar i morir amb ells. I els altres deixaren les seves mullers i fills, i s'escapolaren.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 I succeí que aquells que romangueren amb les mullers i els fills, feren que les seves filles boniques s'avancesin, i que els supliquessin als lamanites que no els matessin.

14 I succeí que els lamanites es compadiren d'ells, perquè es captivaren amb la formosor de les seves mullers.

15 Així fou que els lamanites els perdonaren la vida, i els feren captius i els portaren altra vegada a la terra de Nefí. I els permeteren posseir el país, sota condició que els lliuressin el rei Noé, i també dels seus béns, fins la meitat de tot el que ells posseïen, la meitat de l'or, de la plata i de totes les coses precioses. I així havien de pagar tribut al rei dels lamanites d'any en any.

16 Ara, hi havia un dels fills del rei, entre els qui es feren captius, que s'anomenava Limhi.

17 I Limhi no volia que matessin el seu pare. I tot i que no ignorava les perversitats del seu pare, ell era un home just.

18 I succeí que Gedeó envià homes a l'erm secretament a cercar el rei i els qui estaven amb ell. I varen trobar el poble a l'erm, tots menys el rei i els seus sacerdots.

19 Ara, aquells havien jurat en el cor que tornarien a la terra de Nefí, i que si les seves mullers i fills fossin morts, així com els qui havien romàs amb ells, buscarien venjança i moririen junt amb ells.

20 I el rei els va manar que no tornessin. I s'enfutimaren amb el rei, i li feren patir, àdhuc fins, la mort pel foc.

21 I estaven a punt d'agafar els sacerdots també, i fer-los morir, però se'ls escapolaren.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 I succeí que feien per tornar a la terra de Nefí, quan es trobaren amb els homes de Gedeó. Aquests els digueren tot el que havia succeït a les seves esposes i fills, i que els lamanites els havien concedit de posseir el país, pagant-los com a tribut la meitat de tot el que tenien.
- 23 I el poble informà els homes de Gedeó que havia matat el rei, i que els seus sacerdots els havien fugit més enllà dins l'erm.
- 24 I succeí que quan acabà la cerimònia, varen tornar a la terra de Nefí, tot joiiosos perquè les seves esposes i fills no havien estat assassinats. I varen dir a Gedeó el que havien fet amb el rei.
- 25 Succeí que el rei dels lamanites els féu jurament que el seu poble no els mataria.
- 26 I també Limhi, fill del rei, havent-se-li conferit el regne pel poble, jurà al rei dels lamanites que el seu poble li pagaria tribut, fins la meitat del que posseïen.
- 27 I succeí que Limhi començà a establir el regne i a restablir la pau entre el seu poble.
- 28 I el rei dels lamanites posà guardes a l'entorn del país per tal de retenir el poble de Limhi dins del país, perquè no marxessin a l'erm. I sostenia els seus guardes del tribut que rebia dels nefites.
- 29 Ara, el rei Limhi va tenir pau contínua al seu regne durant dos anys, en què els lamanites no els varen molestar ni els cercaren de destruir.
- And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.
- And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.
- And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.
- And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.
- And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.
- And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.
- And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.
- And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mossiah 20

- 1 Hi havia un paratge a Shemlon on les filles dels lamanites es reunien a cantar, i a ballar i divertir-se.
- 2 I succeí que un dia s'hi havia aplegat un petit grup d'elles per a cantar i ballar.
- 3 I els sacerdots del rei Noè, avergonyits de tornar a la ciutat de Nefí, i temerosos també que el poble no els matés, no s'atrevien a tornar amb les seves esposes i fills.
- 4 I com que havien romàs a l'erm, i hi havien descobert les filles dels lamanites, s'amagaven a esguardar-les.
- 5 I quan n'hi havia només unes quantes reunides a ballar, aquells sortiren dels seus amagatalls i les agafaren, i se les emportaren a l'erm; sí, se n'endugueren vint-i-quatre.
- 6 I succeí que quan els lamanites trobaren a mancar les filles, s'enfadaren amb el poble de Limhi, puix que pensaren que ells n'eren els culpables.
- 7 Per això feren sortir els seus exèrcits, sí, el mateix rei anava davant del seu poble. I es dirigiren a la terra de Nefí per tal d'acabar amb el poble de Limhi.
- 8 I Limhi els havia descobert des de la torre, fins tots els seus preparatius de guerra descobrí. Així doncs, reuní el seu poble, i els feren emboscades als camps i als boscos.
- 9 I succeí que quan els lamanites hi arribaven, el poble de Limhi es posà a caure al seu damunt, des dels seus amagatalls, i els començà a matar.
- 10 La batalla esdevingué molt violenta, car lluitaven com ho fan els lleons per la seva presa.
- 11 I succeí que el poble de Limhi començà a foragitar els lamanites, a despit que no n'eren ni la meitat dels lamanites. Però aquells lluitaven per les seves vides i per les seves mullers i fills; per tant, maldaren i lluitaren com a feres.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

12 I succeí que varen trobar el rei dels lamanites entre el nombre dels seus morts. Però no era mort, només ferit i abandonat a terra, tan precipitada havia estat la fugida del seu poble.

13 I l'agafaren i embenaren les seves ferides, i el portaren davant de Limhi. I digueren: Ve-te'l, aquí tens el rei dels lamanites, que ha rebut una ferida i ha caigut entre els seus morts, i l'han abandonat. Vet aquí que te l'hem portat davant teu. I ara, deixa'ns matarlo.

14 Però Limhi els digué: No el matareu, sinó me l'acostareu aquí perquè jo el vegi. I l'hi portaren. I Limhi li digué: Quins motius teniu, per a pujar a la guerra contra el meu poble? Perquè el meu poble no ha trencat pas el jurament que et vaig fer. Per què, doncs, has trencat el jurament que feres amb el meu poble?

15 Llavors el rei digué: He trencat el jurament perquè el teu poble se n'emportà les filles del meu poble. Per això, en la meva ira, vaig fer que el meu poble pugés a la batalla contra el teu.

16 Ara, Limhi no havia sentit res de l'assumpte. Així que digué: Buscaré entre la meva gent, i qualsevol que hagi comes aquesta cosa morirà. I féu buscar entre el seu poble.

17 Ara quan Gedeó, que era el capità del rei, va sentir aquestes coses, es presentà al rei i li digué: Atura't, t'ho prego. No busquis entre el teu poble, i no li tinguis culpable.

18 No et recordes dels sacerdots del teu pare, que aquest poble intentà matar? I no són ells a l'erm? No seran ells que han robat les filles dels lamanites?

19 Ara, vés, digues al rei d'aquestes coses perquè ell digui al seu poble, i que s'apaivaguin envers nosaltres. Perquè, vet aquí, que s'estan preparant ja a escometre'ns; i vet aquí, que nosaltres som pocs.

20 Mira, que vénen amb les seves hostes. I si el rei no els hi apaivaga, morirem.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Doncs, no s'han acomplert les paraules que Abinadí profetitzà contra nostre? I tot, perquè no volíem escoltar les paraules del Senyor i deixar les nostres iniquitats.
- 22 Ara, apaivaguem el rei i complim el jurament que li vàrem fer. Perquè val més estar en l'esclavitud que no pas perdre la vida; cessem, per tant, de vessar tanta sang.
- 23 Llavors Limhi li explicà al rei tot el que feia al seu pare i als sacerdots que havien fugit a l'erm, i els culpà d'haver-se emportat les seves filles.
- 24 I succeí que el rei s'apaivagà envers el poble, i els digué: Anem a l'encontre del meu poble sense armes; i et juro amb jurament, que el meu poble no matarà el teu.
- 25 I succeí que seguiren el rei. Sortiren sense armes a l'encontre dels lamanites; i els trobaren, i el rei dels lamanites s'inclinà davant d'ells i pregà a favor del poble de Limhi.
- 26 I quan els lamanites veieren el poble de Limhi, que venien sense armes, s'apiadaren d'ells i s'apaivagaren envers ells, i tornaren amb el seu rei en pau cap al seu propi país.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mossíah 21

- 1 Succeí que Limhi i el seu poble tornaren a la ciutat de Nefí, i començaren novament a habitar el país en pau.
- 2 I succeí que passats molts dies, els lamanites tornaren a incitar-se a la ira contra els nefites, i s'introduïren pels voltants de les fronteres del país.
- 3 Ara, no s'atrevien a matar-los a causa del jurament que el seu rei havia fet a Limhi, però els pegaven a les galtes i exercien domini sobre ells; i començaven a posar-los càrregues pesades a les espatlles, tot menant-los com si fossin ases muts.
- 4 Sí, tot això es feia perquè s'acomplís la paraula del Senyor.
- 5 I eren grans les afliccions del nefites, i no n'hi havia cap mitjà de deslliurar-se de les mans dels lamanites, perquè els tenien rodejats per tots costats.
- 6 I succeí que el poble començà a queixar-se amb el rei per les seves afliccions, i desitjaren anar a la lluita altra vegada en contra dels lamanites. Afligiren el rei amb les seves queixes; per tant, els permeté d'obrar segons els seus desigs.
- 7 I es varen aplegar altra volta, i es posaren les seves armadures, i sortiren en contra dels lamanites, per fer-los fora del país.
- 8 I succeí que els lamanites els vengueren, i els feren recular, i en mataren molts.
- 9 Ara, hi havia gran dol i lamentacions entre el poble de Limhi, la vídua plorava el marit, el fill i la filla el seu pare, i els germans els seus germans.
- 10 I hi havia moltes vídues al país, i ploraven amargament d'un cap de dia a l'altre, perquè un gran temor dels lamanites se'ls havia pres.
- 11 I succeí que els seus clans continus mogueren a ira la resta del poble contra els lamanites. I altra vegada sortiren a lluitar, i altra vegada foren rebutjats, sofrint moltes baixes.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

12 I encara per tercera vegada sortiren, i sofriren la mateixa sort; i els qui no varen morir tornaren a la ciutat de Nefí.

13 I s'humiliaren fins a la pols, tot subjectant-se al jou de la servitud, sotmetent-se a ésser colpejats i menats d'un costat a l'altre, i a ésser carregats, segons el voler dels seus enemics.

14 I s'abaixaren fins al fons de la humilitat; i clamaren a Déu fortament, sí, tot el dia imploraven Déu que els deslliurés de tantes afliccions.

15 Però el Senyor fou lent en sentir-los el clam, a causa de les seves iniquitats. I tot i així, va escoltar els seus clams, i començà a ablanir el cor dels lamanites, perquè els alleugerissin les seves càrregues. Amb tot, el Senyor no veia bo d'alliberar-los de la servitud.

16 I succeí que començaren a prosperar per graus en el país, i a cultivar gra més abundantment, i ramats i bestiar, que ja no patien de fam.

17 Ara bé, hi havia molt més dones que homes; per tant, el rei Limhi manà que cada home impartís per al sosteniment de les vídues i dels seus fills, per tal que no morissin de fam. Així ho feren, a causa del gran nombre d'homes que havien mort.

18 Ara, els del poble de Limhi restaven junts fins els era possible, i asseguraven els seus ramats i el seu gra.

19 Ni tan sols el rei s'arriscava a sortir fora de les muralles de la ciutat, sens portar-se dels seus guardes, de por que no caigués, d'alguna manera, a les mans dels lamanites.

20 I féu que el seu poble vigilés els encontorns del país, per cas si d'alguna manera poguessin agafar aquells sacerdots que havien fugit a l'erm, i que havien robat les filles dels lamanites, causa de la gran destrucció que els havia caigut al damunt.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

- 21 Perquè desitjaven prendre'ls a fi de castigar-los, ja que havien entrat de nit a la terra de Nefí, emportant-se del seu gra i moltes de les seves coses precioses; així doncs, els esperaven a l'aguait.
- 22 I succeí que no hi havia més disturbis entre els lamanites i el poble de Limhi, fins que Ammon i els seus germans arribaren al país.
- 23 I, havent estat el rei fora de les portes de la ciutat amb la seva guàrdia, descobrí Ammon i els seus germans. I suposant que eren sacerdots de Noè, féu que els prenguessin i lliguessin, i els tanquessin a la presó. I si haguessin estat sacerdots de Noè, els haurien fet matar.
- 24 Però quan s'assabentà que no ho eren, sinó que eren els seus germans, i que havien vingut del país de Zarahemla, es va omplir de gran goig.
- 25 Ara, abans de l'arribada d'Ammon, el rei Limhi havia enviat uns quants homes a buscar la terra de Zarahemla; però no pogueren trobar-la i es varen perdre a l'erm.
- 26 Així i tot, varen trobar un país que havia estat poblat, sí, una terra coberta d'ossos secs, un país que havia estat habitat i destruït. I ells, suposant que era la terra de Zarahemla, varen tornar a la terra de Nefí, arribant a les fronteres del país, pocs dies abans de l'arribada d'Ammon.
- 27 I dugueren uns annals amb ells, que eren la història d'aquells dels quals els havien trobat els ossos, i eren gravats sobre planxes de metall.
- 28 Ara, Limhi novament s'omplí de goig, en saber de llavis d'Ammon que el rei Mossiah tenia un do de Déu pel qual podia interpretar tals gravats; i Ammon també s'alegrà.
- 29 Amb tot, Ammon i els seus germans s'ompliren de dolor perquè tants dels seus germans s'havien mort.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

30 I també, perquè el rei Noè i els seus sacerdots havien causat que el poble cometés tants pecats i tantes iniquitats contra Déu. I també lamentaren la mort d'Abinadí, així com la partida d'Alma i d'aquells que se n'anaren amb ell, els quals havien format una església de Déu, mitjançant la força i el poder de Déu, i la fe en les paraules que Abinadí havia parlat.

31 Sí, deploraren la seva partida perquè no sabien cap on s'havien dirigit: i s'haurien ajuntat amb ells amb gust, ja que ells mateixos havien fet aliança amb Déu de servir-lo i de guardar els seus manaments.

32 I després de l'arribada d'Ammon, el rei Limhi també havia fet aliança amb Déu, així com molts del seu poble, de servir-lo i de guardar els seus manaments.

33 I succeí que el rei Limhi i molts del seu poble desitjaven batejar-se, però al país no n'hi havia cap que tingués l'autoritat de Déu; i Ammon declinà de fer-ho, ja que es considerava un servent indigne.

34 Per això, en aquell moment no es varen organitzar com església, tot esperant l'Esperit del Senyor. I desitjaven fer-se com Alma i els seus germans que havien fugit a l'erm.

35 Desitjaven batejar-se com a testimoni i testimoniatge de què estaven disposats a servir Déu amb tot cor. Però, així i tot, perllongaren el moment; i una relació del seu baptisme serà donada més endavant.

36 Ara, tot l'estudi d'Ammon i dels seus homes, i del rei Limhi i del seu poble, era de deslliurar-se de les mans dels lamanites i de la servitud.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mossíah 22

- 1 Ara, succeí que Ammon i el rei Limhi començaren a consultar amb el poble, de com podrien alliberar-se de la servitud; i fins i tot, feren aplegar tot el poble. I això, per tal de tenir el seu parer sobre l'assumpte.
- 2 Però succeí que no pogueren trobar cap manera d'alliberar-se de la servitud, que no fos de prendre les mullers i els fills, i els ramats, i bestiar i tendes, i marxar cap a l'erm; perquè, els lamanites eren tan nombrosos, que fou impossible que el poble de Limhi lluités contra ells, pensant d'alliberar-se de la servitud per l'espasa.
- 3 Llavors Gedeó es presentà davant el rei i li digué: Oh rei, fins ara has escoltat moltes vegades la meua paraula quan hem combatut els nostres germans els lamanites.
- 4 I ara, oh rei, si és que no m'has trobat un servent inútil, o si fins ara has escoltat en algun grau les meves paraules, d'alguna manera t'han servit, encara així desitjo que m'escoltis el que et vull dir avui; i seré el teu servent, i alliberaré aquest poble de la servitud.
- 5 I el rei li donà permís de parlar. I Gedeó li digué:
- 6 Ve-te'l, el pas del fons, que travessa la muralla posterior, darrera la ciutat. Els lamanites, o els seus guardes, s'embriaguen de nit. Enviem, doncs, una crida entre tot aquest poble per tal que apleguin els ramats i el bestiar perquè els arriïn cap a l'erm de nit.
- 7 I jo aniré segons les teves ordres, i pagaré l'últim tribut de vi als lamanites. I s'embriagaran, i nosaltres travessarem pel pas secret, a la esquerra del seu camp, quan ells estiguin embriagats i adormits.
- 8 Així marxarem amb les nostres mullers i fills, i amb els nostres ramats i bestiar, cap a l'erm; i farem marrada del país de Shilom.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

- 9 I succeí que el rei escoltà les paraules de Gedeó. And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.
- 10 El rei Limhi manà al seu poble que aplegués els ramats; i envià el tribut de vi als lamanites, i també els n'envià amb escreix com obsequi, i begueren copiosament del vi que el rei Limhi els envià. And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.
- 11 I succeí que el poble del rei Limhi marxà de nit cap a l'erm amb els seus ramats i bestiar. Feren marxa del país de Shilom a l'erm, i prengueren camí cap al país de Zarahemla, guiats per Ammon i els seus germans. And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.
- 12 I s'emportaren a l'erm tot l'or, i la plata, i les seves coses precioses que es poguessin endur, i també provisions; i prosseguiren el seu camí. And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.
- 13 I després d'estar a l'erm molts dies, varen arribar al país de Zarahemla, i s'uniren al poble de Mossiàh i se'n feren súbdits. And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.
- 14 I Mossiàh els rebé amb goig. També va rebre els seus annals, i els que el poble de Limhi havia trobat. And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.
- 15 I succeí que quan els lamanites descobriren que el poble de Limhi se'ls n'havia anat del país de nit, varen enviar un exèrcit a l'erm per a aconseguir-los. And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;
- 16 I havent-los perseguit dos dies, ja no en seguien el rastre, per tant, es perderen dins l'erm. And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Relació d'Alma i del poble del Senyor, llançats a l'erm pel poble del rei Noè.

Mossíah 23

- 1 Ara, Alma, avisat pel Senyor que els exèrcits del rei Noè els caurien al damunt, i havent-lo fet saber al seu poble, per tant, aplegaren els ramats i prengueren del seu gra, i sortiren cap a l'erm davant d'ells.
- 2 I el Senyor els enfortí, que els homes del rei Noè no els pogueren aconseguir per a destruir-los.
- 3 Fugiren vuit dies de jornada dins l'erm.
- 4 I varen arribar a un país, sí, un país molt bell i agradable, una terra d'aigües pures.
- 5 Hi plantaren les tendes i començaren a conrear la terra i a edificar edificis; sí, foren laboriosos i s'afanyaren molt.
- 6 I la gent desitjava que Alma fos el seu rei, perquè fou estimat del seu poble.
- 7 Però ell els digué: No és prudent que tinguem un rei; perquè així diu el Senyor: No estimareu una carn més que l'altra, ni un home es pensarà més que un altre. Per tant, us dic que no és prudent que tingueu un rei.
- 8 Així i tot, si fos possible que sempre tinguéssiu homes justos per reis, us seria bo tenir rei.
- 9 Però recordeu-vos de la iniquitat del rei Noè i dels seus sacerdots. I jo mateix m'enxarxava i feia moltes coses abominables a la vista del Senyor, cosa que m'ha causat greu penediment.
- 10 Així i tot, després de molta tribulació, el Senyor escoltà els meus clams, i em respongué les meves pregaries, i m'ha fet instrument a les seves mans de portar tants de vosaltres a coneixença de la seva veritat.
- 11 Malgrat tot, d'això no m'envaneixo, perquè sóc indigne de vanagloriar-me de mi mateix.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 I ara us dic, heu estat oprimits pel rei Noè i asservits a ell i als seus sacerdots, i heu estat portats a la iniquitat per ells. Per això, us trobàveu fermats amb els lligams de la iniquitat.

13 I ara, així com heu estat alliberats d'aquests lligams pel poder de Déu, sí, de les mans del rei Noè i del seu poble, i també dels lligams de la iniquitat, així desitjo que us mantingueu fermes en aquesta llibertat per la qual us heu fet lliures, i que no us fieu de ningú perquè sigui el vostre rei.

14 I no fieu tampoc que ningú sigui el vostre mestre o ministre, a menys que sigui un home de Déu, caminant per les seves sendes i guardant els seus manaments.

15 Així va instruir Alma al seu poble, que cadascú estimés el seu proïsme com a si mateix, i que no hi hagués baralles entre ells.

16 Ara Alma era el seu alt sacerdot, fundador de la seva església.

17 I succeí que ningú no rebia autoritat de predicar o d'ensenyar, si no fos per ell, de Déu. Així doncs, ell consagrava tots els seus sacerdots i tots els seus mestres; i ningú no era consagrat que no fos home just.

18 Per tant, vetllaven pel seu poble i el nodrien amb les coses que pertanyien a la justícia.

19 I succeí que començaren a prosperar molt en el país, i l'anomenaven el país d'Hèlam.

20 I succeí que es multiplicaren i prosperaren moltíssim en el país, i aixecaren una ciutat que anomenaren la ciutat d'Hèlam.

21 Així i tot, el Senyor jutja bo de renyar el seu poble, sí, ell prova la seva paciència i la seva fe.

22 Amb tot, qui confia en ell serà exaltat el darrer dia; i així va passar amb aquest poble.

23 Perquè jo us mostraré que fou portat a la servitud, i que ningú no l'hagués deslliurat, sinó el seu Déu i Senyor, sí, el Déu d'Abraham, d'Isaac i de Jacob.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

- 24 I succeí que ell sí els va alliberar, i els manifestà el seu gran poder, i fou gran la seva gaubança.
- 25 Perquè heus aquí, succeí que mentre eren a la terra d'Hèlam, sí, en la ciutat d'Hèlam, mentre conreaven les terres dels encontorns, un exèrcit lamanita estava en les fronteres del país.
- 26 Ara, succeí que els germans d'Alma fugiren dels camps i s'aplegaren a la ciutat d'Hèlam; i estaven espaordits de l'arribada dels lamanites.
- 27 Però Alma sortí entre ells, i els exhortà, tot dient que no temessin, sinó que es recordessin del seu Déu i Senyor, i ell els alliberaria.
- 28 Per això, emmudiren els seus temors i començaren a suplicar-li al Senyor, que ablanís el cor dels lamanites perquè els perdonessin a ells i les seves esposes i fills.
- 29 I el Senyor entendrí el cor dels lamanites. I Alma i els seus germans sortiren i es lliuraren a les seves mans, i els lamanites ocuparen la terra d'Hèlam.
- 30 Ara, els exèrcits lamanites que havien perseguit el poble del rei Limhi s'havien perdut dins l'erm per molts dies.
- 31 I havien trobat aquells sacerdots del rei Noè en un paratge que anomenaven Amuló, i ja l'havien començat a ocupar, i a conrear la terra.
- 32 El nom del cabdill d'aquests sacerdots era Amuló.
- 33 Succeí que Amuló implorà els lamanites, i també els envià les mullers d'ells, que eren filles dels lamanites, perquè demanessin als seus germans que no els destruïssin els marits.
- 34 I els lamanites es compadiren d'Amuló i dels seus germans; i no els mataren a causa de les seves mullers.
- And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.
- For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.
- Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.
- But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.
- Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.
- And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.
- Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.
- And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.
- Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.
- And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.
- And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

35 I Amuló i els seus germans s'ajuntaren amb els lamanites, i caminaven per l'erm buscant la terra de Nefí quan varen descobrir la terra d'Hèlam, la qual ocupava Alma i els seus germans.

36 I succeí que els lamanites varen prometre a Alma i els seus germans, que si els mostraven el camí que conduïa a la terra de Nefí, els concedirien la vida i la llibertat.

37 Però després que Alma els hagué mostrat el camí a la terra de Nefí, els lamanites no volien complir la promesa, sinó que posaren guardes al voltant del país d'Hèlam sobre Alma i els seus germans.

38 I la resta de l'exèrcit tornà a la terra de Nefí. I una part retornà a la terra d'Hèlam, duent també les esposes i els fills dels guardes que havien deixat al país.

39 I el rei dels lamanites havia concedit a Amuló d'ésser rei i cabdill del seu poble, dels que estaven a la terra d'Hèlam. Així i tot, no tendria poder de fer res contrari a la voluntat del rei dels lamanites.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mossiah 24

- 1 Succeí que Amuló trobà gràcia als ulls del rei dels lamanites. Per això, aquest li concedí a ell i als seus germans, d'ésser nomenats mestres del seu poble, sí, del poble que vivia al país de Shemlon, i a la terra de Shilom i d'Amuló.
- 2 Perquè els lamanites havien pres possessió de totes aquestes terres. Per això el rei dels lamanites hi havia nomenat reis.
- 3 Ara, el rei dels lamanites es deia Laman, i portava el nom del seu pare. Així doncs, l'anomenaven rei Laman; i era rei d'un poble molt nombrós.
- 4 I designà mestres d'entre els germans d'Amuló per a totes les terres ocupades pel seu poble. Així fou com començà a ensenyar-se la llengua de Nefi entre tots els pobles lamanites.
- 5 Era una gent amigable els uns amb els altres. Així i tot, no coneixien Déu, i els germans d'Amuló tampoc no els ensenyaven res sobre el seu Déu i Senyor, ni sobre la llei de Moisès, ni tampoc els ensenyaven les paraules d'Abinadí.
- 6 Però sí els instruïen que havien de guardar els seus annals, i que podien escriure's els uns als altres.
- 7 I així els lamanites començaven a augmentar en riqueses, i a negociar els uns amb els altres, i a fer-se grans. Començaven a ésser gent astuta i savia, segons la saviesa del món, sí, una gent molt astuta, que es delectava en tota mena de malvestats i pillatges, excepte entre els seus propis germans.
- 8 Ara, succeí que Amuló començava a exercir l'autoritat sobre Alma i els seus germans, i a perseguir-los, i fer que els seus fills perseguissin els fills d'ells.
- 9 Perquè Amuló coneixia Alma, que havia estat un dels sacerdots del rei, i que era el qui havia cregut les paraules d'Abinadí i fou foragitat davant del rei; per això estava enutjat amb ell. Doncs, Amuló estava subjecte al rei Laman, amb tot, exercia l'autoritat sobre ells i els imposava tasques i capatassos.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

10 I succeí que foren tan grans les seves afliccions
que començaren a implorar a Déu poderosament.

11 I Amuló els manà que cessessin els seus clams; i els
posà guardes per vigilar-los, que qualsevol que des-
cobrissin clamant a Déu, li infligirien la mort.

12 I Alma i el seu poble no alçaren més la veu al seu
Déu i Senyor, però sí li vessaren el cor. I ell els en
conegué els pensaments.

13 I s'esdevingué que la veu del Senyor els arribà en
les seves afliccions, dient: Alceu el cap i conhorteu-
vos, perquè sé de l'aliança que heu fet amb mi. I jo
pactaré amb el meu poble i el deslliuraré de la servi-
tud.

14 També us alleugeriré les càrregues que us posen a
les espatlles, de manera que ni tan sols en sentireu el
pes a la esquena mentre esteu en la servitud. I això
faré perquè em sigueu testimonis d'ací endavant, i
perquè sapiguen del cert, que jo, el Senyor Déu, visi-
to el meu poble en les seves afliccions.

15 I succeí que les càrregues que imposaven damunt
Alma i els seus germans se les feien lleugeres, sí, el
Senyor els donà fortalesa perquè les suportessin fà-
cilment. I es varen sotmetre gustosos i pacients a tota
la voluntat del Senyor.

16 I succeí que fou tan gran la seva fe i paciència, que
la veu del Senyor els arribà novament, dient:
Conhorteu-vos, perquè demà us deslliuraré de la ser-
vitud.

17 I a Alma li digué: Sortiràs davant d'aquest poble, i
jo aniré amb tu i el deslliuraré de la servitud.

18 Ara, succeí que Alma i el seu poble en la nit recolli-
ren els seus ramats i també del seu gra; sí, fins tota la
nit aplegaven els seus ramats.

19 I al matí, el Senyor féu caure un son profund sobre
els lamanites, i tots els capatassos quedaren profun-
dament adormits.

20 I Alma i el seu poble partiren cap a l'erm; i quan
haviem viatjat tot el dia, plantaren les tendes en una
vall, i l'anomenaren la vall d'Alma, perquè ell els
mostrava el camí per l'erm.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflic-
tions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should
stop their cries; and he put guards over them to
watch them, that whosoever should be found calling
upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices
to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to
him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came
to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads
and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant
which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant
with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put
upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them
upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and
this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me
hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I,
the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which
were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made
light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they
could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did
submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of
the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith
and their patience that the voice of the Lord came
unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on
the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this
people, and I will go with thee and deliver this peo-
ple out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in
the night-time gathered their flocks together, and
also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were
they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep
to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-
masters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilder-
ness; and when they had traveled all day they
pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the val-
ley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

21 I un cop a la vall d'Alma, desfogaren l'agraïment a Déu per haver estat misericordiós amb ells, i per haver-los alleugerit les càrregues i deslliurat de la captivitat. Perquè es trobaven en la servitud, i ningú no podia alliberar-los, sinó el seu Déu i Senyor.

22 I donaren gràcies a Déu; sí, tots els homes i dones i nens petits que podien parlar, alçaren la veu lloant Déu.

23 Llavors el Senyor digué a Alma: Dóna't pressa. Surt, tu i el teu poble, d'aquesta terra, perquè els lamanites han despertat i us persegueixen. Sortiu, per tant, d'aquesta terra, i jo aturaré els lamanites en aquesta vall, que no avancin més a la percaça d'aquest poble.

24 I succeí que en sortiren, i emprengueren camí per l'erm.

25 I després de dotze dies dins l'erm, arribaren a la terra de Zarahemla, i el rei Mossiáh els va rebre també amb goig.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mossíah 25

- 1 Llavors el rei Mossíah va manar que es congregués tot el poble.
- 2 Ara, no n'hi havia tants dels fills de Nefí o dels seus descendents, com dels del poble de Zarahemla, el qui era descendent de Mulek, i d'aquells que sortiren amb ell cap a l'erm.
- 3 I no n'hi havia tants del poble de Nefí i de Zarahemla, com dels lamanites, sí, no n'hi havia ni la meitat.
- 4 Ara, tot el poble de Nefí s'havia aplegat, i també tot el poble de Zarahemla, i estaven congregats en dos grups.
- 5 I s'esdevingué que Mossíah llegí i féu llegir els annals de Zenif al seu poble. Sí, va llegir els annals del poble de Zenif des del dia que sortiren de Zarahemla fins hi varen tornar.
- 6 I també llegí la relació d'Alma i dels seus germans, i de totes les seves afliccions, des del dia que deixaren la terra de Zarahemla fins que hi retornaren.
- 7 I quan Mossíah hagué acabat de llegir aquells annals, el seu poble, els que havien romàs al país, quedà ple d'estupor i d'astorament.
- 8 Perquè no sabia què pensar. Quan veia aquells que havien estat alliberats de la esclavitud, s'emplenà de gran alegria.
- 9 A més, quan pensava en els seus germans, que foren morts pels lamanites, s'omplí de pena, fins a vessar moltes llàgrimes de tristot.
- 10 I a més, quan pensaven en la propera bondat de Déu i el seu poder de deslliurar Alma i els seus germans de les mans dels lamanites i de l'esclavitud, alçaren la veu donant gràcies a Déu.
- 11 I encara, quan pensaven en els lamanites, germans seus, i en el seu estat de pecat i de pollució, s'ompliren de dolor i d'angoixa pel benestar de les seves ànimes.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 I succeí que els qui eren fills d'Amuló i dels seus germans, aquells que s'havien casat amb les filles dels lamanites, es varen ofendre per la conducta dels seus pares, i ja no volien anomenar-se més amb els noms d'ells. Per això es prengueren el nom de Nefí, per tal d'anomenar-se fills de Nefí i d'ésser comptats entre els qui es deien nefites.
- 13 Ara, tot el poble de Zarahemla es comptava com nefites, i això perquè el regnat s'havia conferit només a aquells que eren descendents de Nefí.
- 14 I succeí que quan Mossíah acabà de parlar i de llegir al poble, desitjà que Alma també els parlés.
- 15 I Alma els va parlar, quan es trobaven aplegats en grups grans. I anava d'un grup a l'altre, predicant al poble el penediment i la fe en el Senyor.
- 16 I exhortà el poble de Limhi i els seus germans, tots els qui havien estat alliberats de la servitud, que es recordessin que fou el Senyor el qui els deslliurà.
- 17 I succeí que després que Alma havia ensenyat al seu poble moltes coses i havia acabat de parlar-los, el rei Limhi desitjà batejar-se. I tot el seu poble desitjà batejar-se també.
- 18 Per tant, Alma entrà dins l'aigua i els batejà. Sí, els va batejar a la faisó que ho feia als seus germans a les aigües de Mormó. I tots els qui batejava, es feien membres de l'església de Déu, tot, per creure en les paraules d'Alma.
- 19 I succeí que el rei Mossíah atorgà a Alma que establís esglésies per tot el país de Zarahemla, i li donà poder d'ordenar sacerdots i mestres sobre cadascuna d'elles.
- 20 Això es féu, perquè era tanta la gent, que un sol mestre no podia governar-los, ni podien oir tots la paraula de Déu en una sola assemblea.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 Es reunien, doncs, en diversos grups anomenats esglésies. Cada església tenia els seus sacerdots i mestres, i cada sacerdot predicava la paraula segons la rebia de boca d'Alma.

22 I així, tot i haver-hi moltes esglésies, no eren sinó una de sola, sí, la mateixa església de Déu; perquè no es predicava altra cosa en totes elles més que el penediment i la fe en Déu.

23 Ara, hi havia set esglésies en el país de Zarahemla. I succeí que tots els qui desitjaven prendre damunt seu el nom de Crist, o de Déu, s'unien a les esglésies de Déu.

24 I foren anomenats el poble de Déu; i el Senyor vessà el seu Esperit sobre ells, i foren beneïts i prosperaren en el país.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mossíah 26

- 1 Ara, succeí que n'hi havia molts de la generació creient que no podien comprendre les paraules del rei Benjamí, estant petits quan ell parlà al seu poble; i tampoc creien la tradició dels seus pares.
- 2 No creien el que s'havia dit de la resurrecció dels morts, ni tampoc de la vinguda del Crist.
- 3 I per la seva incredulitat, no podien comprendre la paraula de Déu; i el seu cor se'ls havia endurit.
- 4 No volien batejar-se ni unir-se a l'església. I foren un poble separat respecte de la seva fe, i així quedaren per sempre, àdhuc en el seu estat carnal i pecaminós, ja que no volien invocar el seu Déu i Senyor.
- 5 I durant el regnat de Mossíah no eren ni la meitat del poble de Déu; però a causa de les dissensions entre els germans, es feren més nombrosos.
- 6 Perquè va passar, que amb les seves paraules afaladores enganyaven molts que eren de l'església i els feren cometre molts pecats. Així, calgué que els qui cometien pecat i que eren de l'església, fossin amonestats per l'església.
- 7 I foren portats davant dels sacerdots, estant lliurats a aquests pels mestres. I els sacerdots els portaren davant de Alma, que era l'alt sacerdot.
- 8 Ara, el rei Mossíah havia donat a Alma l'autoritat sobre l'església.
- 9 I succeí que Alma no sabia d'ells, però hi havia molts testimonis en contra seu; sí, el poble es presentà i testimonià llargament de les seves iniquitats.
- 10 Fins llavors tal cosa mai no havia succeït dins l'església. Així doncs, Alma es torbà d'esperit, i manà que els portessin davant del rei.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 I digué al rei: Mira, aquí n'hi ha molts que portem davant teu, que són acusats dels seus germans; sí, i els han agafat en diverses iniquitats. I no se'n penedeixen, per tant, els portem davant teu perquè els jutgis segons els seus crims.

12 Però el rei Mossiàh respongué a Alma: Vet aquí que jo no els jutjo pas; per tant, els deixo a les teves mans perquè siguin jutjats.

13 Ara l'esperit d'Alma es torbà novament; i demanà al Senyor què havia de fer sobre l'assumpte, perquè temia obrar mal a la vista de Déu.

14 I succeí que després d'haver-li vessat tota l'ànima a Déu, la veu del Senyor li arribà, dient:

15 Beneït siguis, Alma; i beneïts els qui foren batejats a les aigües de Mormó. Beneït ets per la teva molta fe en la paraula sols del meu servent Abinadí.

16 I beneïts són ells a causa de la seva molta fe en les paraules sols que els has anunciat.

17 I beneït ets per haver establert una església entre aquest poble. Ells seran establerts i seran el meu poble.

18 Sí, beneït sigui aquest poble, tots que estan disposats a portar el meu nom, perquè pel meu nom seran anomenats, i són meus.

19 I perquè has acudit a mi respecte del transgressor, ets beneït.

20 Tu ets el meu servent; i jo faig pacte amb tu que tindràs la vida eterna. Serviràs a mi i sortiràs en nom meu, i aplegaràs les meves ovelles.

21 El qui escolti la meva veu, serà la meva ovella. I el rebràs en l'església, i jo també el rebré.

22 Perquè, vet aquí, aquesta és la meva església. Qualsevol que es bategi, serà batejat al penediment. I aquell que tu rebis creurà en el meu nom; i el perdonaré lliurement.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Perquè jo sóc el qui prenc damunt meu els pecats del món; sóc jo que els ha creat, i sóc el qui concedeix a tot aquell que creu fins a la fi, un lloc a la meva dreta.

24 Perquè vet aquí, en nom meu ells són anomenats. I si em coneixen, sortiran i tindran un lloc eternament a la meva dreta.

25 I succeirà que quan soni la segona trompeta, llavors els qui mai no m'han conegut s'alcen, i s'estaran davant meu.

26 Llavors sabran que jo sóc el seu Déu i Senyor, que sóc el seu Redemptor; però ells no volgueren redimir-se.

27 Llavors els confessaré que mai no els he conegut; i aniran al foc etern, aparellat per al diable i als seus àngels.

28 Per tant, et dic que el qui no vulgui escoltar la meva veu, aquest no el rebràs dins la meva església, perquè jo tampoc no el rebré l'últim dia.

29 Et dic, per tant: Vés, i el qui transgredeixi contra mi, el jutjaràs d'acord amb els pecats que hagi comès. I si confessa els seus pecats davant teu i meu, i es penedeix amb sinceritat de cor, el perdonaràs i jo també el perdonaré.

30 I tantes vegades que el meu poble es penedeixi, els perdonaré les seves transgressions en contra meu.

31 I també us perdonareu les ofenses els uns als altres; perquè en veritat us dic, que el qui no perdona pas les ofenses del seu proïsme quan diu que es penedeix, aquell mateix s'ha posat sota condemna.

32 I ara et dic: Vés, i el qui no es penedeixi dels seus pecats, no serà comptat entre el meu poble; i això s'observarà des d'ara endavant.

33 I succeí que quan Alma hagué escoltat aquestes paraules, les escrivé per tal de conservar-les, i per a jutjar el poble de la església segons els manaments de Déu.

34 I succeí que, d'acord amb la paraula del Senyor, Alma anà i jutjà aquells que havien estat presos en la iniquitat.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

35 Qualsevol que es penedia dels seus pecats i els confessava, els comptava entre el poble de l'església.

36 I els qui no volien confessar els seus pecats, ni penedir-se de la seva dolenteria, no eren comptats entre el poble de l'església; i els seus noms n'eren esborrats.

37 I succeí que Alma posà en ordre tots els afers de l'església. I novament començaven a tenir pau i a prosperar moltíssim en els afers de l'església, i obra- ven amb circumspecció davant Déu, admetent molts i batejant molts.

38 Totes aquestes coses feien Alma i els seus col·laboradors que eren sobre l'església, caminant en tota diligència, ensenyant la paraula de Déu en totes les coses, patint tota mena d'affliccions i sofrint persecució de tots els que no pertanyien a l'església de Déu.

39 I amonestaven els seus germans, i també en rebien amonestació, cadascú per la paraula de Déu, segons els seus pecats que havia comès, havent rebut el manament de Déu de pregar sense parar i de donar gràcies en totes les coses.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mossíah 27

- 1 Ara, succeí que les persecucions que els incrèduls infligien sobre l'església es feien tan grans que l'església començà a murmurar i a queixar-se als seus dirigents sobre l'assumpt. I es queixaren a Alma; i aquest presentà el cas davant el rei Mossíah. I Mossíah es consultà amb els seus sacerdots.
- 2 I succeí que el rei Mossíah envià una crida per tot arreu del país, que cap incrèdul no havia de perseguir els qui pertanyien a l'església de Déu.
- 3 I hi havia un manament estricte entre totes les esglésies, que no hi hagués persecucions entre ells, i que hi hagués una igualtat entre tothom.
- 4 Que no deixessin que l'orgull o la supèrbia alteressin la seva pau; que cadascú estimés el seu proïsme com a si mateix, treballant amb les pròpies mans per al seu sosteniment.
- 5 Sí, i tots els seus sacerdots i mestres havien de treballar amb les seves mans per al sosteniment, en tots els casos excepte la malaltia o gran necessitat. I fent-ho així, abundaven en la gràcia de Déu.
- 6 I novament hi havia molta pau en el país. La gent començà a fer-se nombrosa, i a espargir-se per tota la superfície de la terra, sí, cap al nord i cap al sud, a l'est i a l'oest, edificant grans ciutats i viles per tots els cantons del país.
- 7 I el Senyor els visità i els féu pròspers, i esdevingueren un poble nombrós i ric.
- 8 Ara, els fills de Mossíah es comptaven entre els incrèduls, i també un dels fills d'Alma, que s'anomenava com el seu pare. Així i tot, però, es va tornar molt malvat i idòlatra. Era home de moltes paraules i deia moltes afalagadures al poble. Per tant, menava a molts perquè fessin a la faisó de les seves iniquitats.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 I ell esdevingué un gran destorb a la prosperitat de l'església de Déu, robant-se el cor del poble; i causava molta dissensió entre el poble, donant oportunitat a l'enemic de Déu d'exercir el seu poder damunt ells.

10 I succeí que mentre anava arreu per a destruir l'església de Déu — perquè anava voltant secretament amb els fills de Mossíah, cercant de destruir-la i de desencaminar el poble del Senyor, contrari als manaments de Déu, o del mateix rei —

11 Mentre anaven arreu, com us he dit, rebel·lant-se contra Déu, heus aquí que se'ls aparegué l'àngel del Senyor. Descendí com si fos en un núvol, i els parlà com si fos amb veu de tro, que féu tremolar el lloc on es trobaven.

12 I restaren tan astorats, que caigueren a terra i no entengueren res de les paraules que els deia.

13 Així i tot, cridà altra vegada, dient: Alma, aixeca't i posa't dret. Doncs, per què persegueixes l'església de Déu? Perquè el Senyor ha dit: Aquesta és la meva església i jo l'establiré, i res no l'enderrocarà sinó la transgressió del meu poble.

14 I a més, l'àngel digué: El Senyor ha sentit les pregàries del seu poble, i també les del seu servent, Alma, el teu pare, car ha pregat amb molta fe per tu, perquè fossis conduït al coneixement de la veritat. Per tant, per aquest propòsit he vingut, per a convèncer-te del poder i de l'autoritat de Déu, a fi que les pregàries del seu poble, i també l'oració del seu servent, siguin contestades, segons la seva fe.

15 Ara, vet aquí, pots disputar el poder de Déu? Car la meva veu, no sacsejà la terra? I no em pots veure també davant teu? I jo sóc enviat de Déu.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 I ara et dic: Vés-te, i recorda't de la servitud dels teus pares a la terra d'Hèlam i a la terra de Nefi; recorda't de quines coses més grans ell ha fet per a ells. Perquè estaven en la servitud i ell els deslliurà. I ara et dic, Alma, vés pel teu camí, i no cerquis més de destruir l'església, perquè les pregàries d'ells siguin contestades; i això, encara que tu vulguis de tu mateix ésser rebutjat.

17 Aquestes foren les últimes paraules que l'àngel digué a Alma; i se'n va anar.

18 Ara, Alma i els qui eren amb ell, caigueren a terra altra vegada, tan astorats restaren, perquè amb els propis ulls havien vist un àngel del Senyor. I la seva veu era com un tro que sacsejà la terra. I sabien que res, fora del poder de Déu, podia sacsejar la terra i fer-la tremolar com si hagués de partir per la meitat.

19 Ara, l'esbalaïment d'Alma fou tan gran que quedà mut, que no podia obrir la boca. Sí, i restà afeblit, que no podia moure les mans. Per tant, els qui eren amb ell l'aixecaren i el portaren defallit, fins que el jagueren davant el seu pare.

20 I li explicaren tot el que els havia ocorregut; i el seu pare se n'alegrà, perquè sabia que allò era el poder de Déu.

21 I féu aplegar una multitud perquè testifiquessin el que el Senyor havia fet pel seu fill, i també pels qui anaven amb ell.

22 I va fer reunir els sacerdots, i es posaren a dejunar i a pregar al seu Déu i Senyor per tal que obrís la boca d'Alma, que pogués parlar, i que els seus membres recobressin la força — per tal que els ulls del poble s'obrissin per veure i conèixer la bondat i la glòria de Déu.

23 I succeí que després d'haver dejunat i pregat per espai de dos dies i dues nits, els membres d'Alma recobraren les forces, i es posà dempeus, i començà a parlar-los, pregant que prenguessin conhort.

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Perquè, va dir, m'he penedit dels meus pecats, i he estat redimit del Senyor; heus aquí, he nascut de l'Esperit.

25 El Senyor em digué: No et meravellis, que tot el gènere humà, sí, tant homes com dones, tota nació, família, llengua i poble, hagi de néixer altra vegada; sí, de néixer de Déu, canviats del seu estat carnal i caigut, a un estat de rectitud, essent redimits de Déu, convertits en els seus fills i filles.

26 I així es fan noves criatures; i a menys que fan així, de cap manera no podran heretar el regne de Déu.

27 Us dic, que si no és així el cas, han d'ésser rebutjats; i jo ho sé perquè estava ja a punt d'ésser rebutjat.

28 Però així i tot, després de passar moltes tribulacions, penedint-me ja gairebé a la mort, el Senyor, en la seva clemència, ha jutjat bo d'arrabassar-me d'un foc sempitern. I he nascut de Déu.

29 La meva ànima ha estat rescatada de la fel de l'amargura i dels lligams de la iniquitat. Em trobava dins l'abisme més fosc, però ara veig la llum meravellosa de Déu. Un turment etern torturava la meva ànima, però en sóc arrabassat, i la meva ànima ja no sent més el dolor.

30 Vaig rebutjar el meu Redemptor i negar el que havien dit els nostres pares. Però ara, per tal que els homes prevegin que ell vindrà, i que es recordi de tota criatura de la seva creació, es manifestarà a tots.

31 Sí, tot genoll es doblegarà i tota llengua confessarà davant d'ell. Sí, àdhuc en l'últim dia, quan tots els homes es presentin per tal d'ésser jutjats per ell, aleshores confessaran que és Déu. Llavors, confessaran, aquells que hagin viscut sense Déu en el món, que la condemna d'un càstig sense fi, és just al seu damunt. I s'estremiran i tremolaran, i s'encongiran sota la mirada del seu ull tot escodrinyador.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 I succeí que des aquell dia endavant, Alma i els qui eren amb ell quan l'àngel els aparegué, es posaren a instruir el poble, recorrent per tot el país, donant a conèixer a tot el poble les coses que havien sentit i vist, i predicant la paraula de Déu enmig de molta tribulació, perseguits en gran manera pels incrèduls, i ferits per molts d'ells.

33 Però malgrat tot això, impartiren un gran doll de consol als de l'església, confirmant-los en la fe i exhortant-los amb llarguesa i molts treballs a guardar els manaments de Déu.

34 Quatre d'entre ells eren fills de Mossíah, i s'anomenaven Ammon, Aaron, Omner i Himni. Aquests eren els noms dels fills de Mossíah.

35 I recorregueren per tota la terra de Zarahemla, i entre tota la gent sota el regnat del rei Mossíah, esforçant-se zelosament a reparar totes les injúries que havien fet a l'església, confessant tots els seus pecats, i anunciant totes les coses que havien vist, i explicant les profecies i les escriptures a tot aquell que els desitjava escoltar.

36 I així foren instruments a les mans de Déu de portar molts al coneixement de la veritat, sí, a coneixença del seu Redemptor.

37 I que en són de beneïts! Perquè anunciaren la pau; proclamaren la bona nova del bé, i declararen al poble que el Senyor regna.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mossíah 28

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que els fills de Mossíah havi- en fet totes aquestes coses, s'emportaren uns quants homes amb ells, i tornaren al seu pare, el rei; i li desitjaren que els concedís, junt amb els qui havien escollit, d'anar a la terra de Nefí, perquè hi predi- quessin les coses que havien oït, i que comuniqués- sin la paraula de Déu als seus germans, els lamanites —
- 2 Que tal vegada els podrien portar a coneixença del seu Déu i Senyor, i convèncer-los de la iniquitat dels seus pares. I potser podrien curar-los l'odi que senti- en envers els nefites, per tal que també els portessin a alegrar en el seu Déu i Senyor. I que esdevinguessin amigables, els uns amb els altres, i que no hi hagués més baralles en tot el país que el seu Déu i Senyor els havia donat.
- 3 Ara, desitjaven que la salvació fos predicada a tota criatura, perquè no podien suportar que cap ànima morís; sí, fins el pensament mateix, de què una sola ànima hagués de sofrir un turment sense fi, els feia estremir i tremolar.
- 4 Així obrava en ells l'Esperit del Senyor, perquè ha- vien estat els més vils dels pecadors; i el Senyor, amb la seva infinita clemència, va jutjar bo de perdonar- los. Però així i tot, patiren moltes angoixes d'ànima per les seves iniquitats, sofrint molt i tement d'ésser rebutjats per sempre.
- 5 I succeí que suplicaren al seu pare molts dies que els deixés pujar a la terra de Nefí.
- 6 I el rei Mossíah anà i demanà al Senyor, si hauria de deixar pujar els seus fills entre els lamanites per a predicar-hi la paraula.
- 7 I el Senyor digué a Mossíah: Deixa'ls que hi vagin, perquè molts creuran les seves paraules, i tindran vi- da eterna. I jo deslliuraré els teus fills de les mans dels lamanites.
- 8 I succeí que Mossíah els va concedir que anessin i fessin tal com la seva petició.
- 9 Emprengueren camí per l'erm per tal de pujar a predicar la paraula entre els lamanites. I més enda- vant farà una relació del seu procedir.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and de- sired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowl- edge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one an- other, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul be- cause of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

10 Ara, el rei Mossiah no tenia ningú a qui conferir el regnat, perquè no n'hi havia cap d'entre els seus fills que volgués acceptar-lo.

11 Per tant, prengué els annals que estaven gravats damunt les planxes de llautó, i també les planxes de Nefí, i tot el que havia guardat i conservat, d'acord amb els manaments de Déu, després d'haver traduït i fet escriure la història que hi havia damunt les planxes d'or, les que trobà el poble de Limhi i que aquest li havia lliurat —

12 I això va fer pel gran anhel del seu poble, perquè desitjava fora mida de saber d'aquella gent que havia estat destruïda.

13 I les va traduir per mitjà d'aquelles dues pedres que estaven col·locades en les dues anelles d'un arc.

14 Aquestes coses foren preparades des del principi i transmeses de generació en generació per al propòsit d'interpretar idiomes.

15 I han estat guardades i preservades pel Senyor, perquè descobris a tota criatura que posseís el país, les iniquitats i abominacions del seu poble.

16 I el qui té aquests objectes és anomenat vident, a la faisó de l'antigor.

17 Ara, quan Mossiah hagué acabat de traduir aquests annals, donaven una relació del poble que havia estat destruït, des de l'època que foren destruïts enrera, fins a la construcció de la gran torre, quan el Senyor va confondre la llengua del poble, i que foren espargits per tota la superfície de la terra, sí, i des d'aquella època fins a la creació d'Adam.

18 Aquesta narració causà que el poble de Mossiah dolgués en gran manera. Sí, s'emplenaren de tristesa, però amb tot, els donà molts coneixements i d'allò s'alegraren.

19 Més endavant serà escrita aquesta narració; perquè convé que tothom conegui les coses que són escrites en aquell relat —

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 I tal com us tinc dit, després que el rei Mossiáh havia fet aquestes coses, prengué les planxes de llautó, i totes les coses que havia guardat, i les lliurà a Alma, fill d'Alma; sí, tots els annals i també els intèrprets, els hi va conferir. I li manà que els guardés i els preservés, i també que escrivís una història del poble, transmetent-ho tot plegat, de generació en generació, tal com s'havia fet des del temps en què Lehi sortí de Jerusalem.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mossíah 29

- 1 Ara, quan Mossíah hagué fet això, es notificà entre tot el poble, per tot el país, per tal de saber el seu parer sobre qui havia d'ésser el seu rei.
- 2 I succeí que la veu del poble s'expressà, dient: Desitgem que el teu fill Aaron sigui el nostre rei i cabdill.
- 3 Ara, Aaron havia marxat cap a la terra de Nefí, així que el rei no li podia conferir el regnat; i Aaron tampoc no es prendria el regnat, ni cap altre dels fills de Mossíah no volia prendre-se'l.
- 4 Per això el rei Mossíah es notificà altra vegada entre el poble. Sí, àdhuc un escrit els envià, i aquestes són les paraules que s'escrivien, dient:

5 Oh poble meu, o germans meus, que com a tals us tinc, desitjo que rumieu el cas que sou cridats a considerar, ja que voleu un rei.
- 6 Ara, us dic que aquell a qui el regnat per dret pertany, l'ha rebutjat, i no el vol prendre.
- 7 I si s'anomenés un altre al seu lloc, temo que sorgissin baralles entre vosaltres. I qui sap si el meu fill, a qui pertany el regnat, no es tornés airat i no se l'emportés una part del poble, el que ocasionaria guerres i baralles entre vosaltres, que podrien fer causa de vessar molta sang, i malbaratar els camins del Senyor, sí, i destruir les ànimes de molts.
- 8 Us dic, doncs, que siguem assenyats i rumiem aquestes coses, perquè no tenim el dret de destruir el meu fill, ni tendríem dret de destruir cap altre si fos nomenat en lloc seu.
- 9 I si el meu fill tornés al seu orgull i a les coses vaines, es retractaria del que havia dit i reclamaria el seu dret al regnat, el qual faria que ell, i també aquest poble, cometessin molt pecat.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 Siguem assenyats, doncs, i anticipem aquestes coses, i fem el que assegurarà la pau d'aquest poble.

11 Per tant, jo seré el vostre rei la resta dels meus dies. Però, així i tot, nomenem jutges per a jutgar aquest poble segons la nostra llei. I arranjàrem novament els afers d'aquest poble; perquè nomenarem homes savis per ésser jutges, que judicaran aquest poble segons els manaments de Déu.

12 Ara, val més que un home sigui jutjat de Déu que no pas de l'home, perquè els judicis de Déu són sempre justos, emperò els judicis de l'home no sempre ho són.

13 Per tant, si fos possible que poguéssiu tenir homes justos per reis, que establissin les lleis de Déu i jutgessin aquest poble segons els seus manaments, sí, si poguéssiu tenir per reis, homes que fessin com el meu pare Benjamí feia per a aquest poble — us dic que si així fos sempre el cas, aleshores caldria que tostemps tinguéssiu reis per governar-vos.

14 I jo mateix he obrat amb tot el poder i les facultats que he posseït per tal d'ensenyar-vos els manaments de Déu i establir la pau per tot el país, a fi que no hi hagués ni guerres ni baralles, ni robatoris ni pillatges, ni assassinats ni cap mena d'iniquitat.

15 I qualsevol que ha comès iniquitat, l'he castigat d'acord amb el crim que ha comès, segons la llei que ens donaren els nostres pares.

16 Ara, us dic que ja que no tots els homes són justos, no convé que tingueu rei o reis per a regnar sobre vosaltres.

17 Perquè certament, quanta iniquitat fa cometre un sol rei dolent! Sí, i quina destrucció més gran!

18 Recordeu-vos del rei Noè, de la seva dolenteria i abominacions, i també de les dolenteries i abominacions del seu poble. I quina gran destrucció no els va caure al damunt! I també, a causa de les seves iniquitats foren reduïts a la servitud.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 I si no hagués estat per la interposició del seu Creador Omniscient, i això per causa del seu penediment sincer, haurien romàs inevitablement en la servitud fins ara.

20 Però heus aquí, que ell els deslliurà perquè s'humiliaren davant d'ell; i perquè l'invocaren poderosament, els alliberà de la servitud. I així, el Senyor obra amb el seu poder en tots els casos entre els fills dels homes, estenent el seu braç de misericòrdia envers aquells que posen la confiança en ell.

21 Heus aquí, us dic que no podeu destronar un rei malvat si no és amb molta brega i el vessament de molta sang.

22 Perquè ell té els seus còmplices en la iniquitat, i manté els seus guardes al voltant. I trosseja les lleis dels qui han regnat amb justícia abans d'ell, i trepitja amb els seus peus els manaments de Déu.

23 I decreta lleis i les envia entre el seu poble, sí, lleis a la faisó de la seva dolenteria. I qualsevol que no les obeeix, el fa destruir; o qualsevol que es rebel·la contra ell, li envia els seus exèrcits en contra per combatre'l; i si pot, els destrueix. I així un rei injust perverteix els camins de tota justícia.

24 I ara us dic, que no convé que us caiguin al damunt abominacions semblants.

25 Per tant, escolliu, per la veu d'aquest poble, jutges per què sigueu jutjats d'acord amb les lleis que els nostres pares us han donat, les quals són correctes i les que els foren donades per la mà del Senyor.

26 Ara, no és comú que la veu del poble desitgi alguna cosa contrària al que és just, però sí és comú que la menys part del poble desitja el que no és just. Per tant, així observareu, i ho fareu la vostra llei — de tramitar el vostre negoci per la veu del poble.

27 I si arriba el dia en què la veu del poble escull la iniquitat, llavors serà quan els judicis de Déu us cauran al damunt. Sí, aleshores serà quan ell us visitarà amb grans destruccions, igual com ho ha fet fins ara en aquest país.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 I si teniu jutges, i no us jutgen segons la llei que ha estat donada, podreu fer que siguin jutjats d'un jutge més alt.

29 I si els vostres jutges més alts no jutgen judicis recetes, fareu aplegar un petit nombre dels vostres jutges menors, i aquests jutjaran els vostres jutges més alts, segons la veu del poble.

30 I us mando que feu això en el temor del Senyor. I us mando que feu aquestes coses, i que no tingueu rei; que si aquest poble comet pecats i iniquitats, seran respostos sobre el seu propi cap.

31 Perquè, heus aquí, us dic que els pecats de molts pobles han estat per causa de les iniquitats dels seus reis. Per tant, les seves perversitats són respostes sobre el cap dels seus reis.

32 I ara, desitjo que aquesta desigualtat no existeixi més en aquest país, sobretot entre aquest, el meu poble; ans, que aquest sigui un país de llibertat, i que tothom gaudeixi dels mateixos drets i privilegis, mentre el Senyor vegi bo que habitem i heretem el país, sí, mentre quedi algun de la nostra descendència sobre la superfície del país.

33 I moltes més coses els escrigué el rei Mossiàh, desplegant-los totes les proves i problemes d'un rei just, sí, tots els treballs d'ànima pel seu poble, així com també totes les queixes del poble al seu rei. I els ho va explicar tot.

34 I els deia que aquestes coses no devien ésser, sinó que les càrregues havien de recaure sobre tot el poble perquè cadascú portés la seva part.

35 I també els desplegà tots els desavantatges que els atrafegarien, en tenir un rei injust per a regnar sobre ells.

36 Sí, totes les seves iniquitats i abominacions, totes les guerres i baralles, el vessament de sang, els furtis, els pillatges, les prostitucions, i tota mena d'iniquitats que no es poden enumerar, fent-los veure que tot això no devia ésser, que eren expressament repugnants als manaments de Déu.

37 I succeí que quan el rei Mossiàh hagué comunicat aquestes coses entre el poble, restaren convençuts de la veritat de les seves paraules.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

38 Per això renunciaren els seus desigs d'un rei, i es donaren ànsia que tothom tingués la mateixa oportunitat per tot el país; i cadascú expressà la disposició de respondre pels seus propis pecats.

39 Succeí, doncs, que es varen aplegar en grups per tot el país, per tal de donar el parer sobre els qui haurien d'ésser els seus jutges, de jutjar-los segons la llei que els havia estat donada. I es varen alegrar moltíssim de la llibertat que se'ls havia concedit.

40 I els creixé molt l'estima que li tenien a Mossiàh; sí, l'estimaven més que cap altre home. Perquè no el veien com a un tirà que buscava el guany, sí, aquest lucre que corromp l'ànima, ja que no els havia exigint riqueses, ni s'havia delectat en el vessament de sang; sinó que els havia establert la pau en el país, i li havia concedit al seu poble que es deslliurés de tota mena de servitud. Per això l'estimaven molt, fora mida.

41 I succeí que nomenaren jutges perquè els governessin, o els jutgessin, segons la llei; i ho feren així en tot el país.

42 I succeí que Alma fou nomenat jutge superior. També era l'alt sacerdot, ofici que li havia conferit el seu pare, i li havia donat el càrrec de tots els afers de l'església.

43 I succeí que Alma seguí els camins del Senyor, i guardà els seus manaments i jutjà rectament. I hi havia pau contínua per tot el país.

44 Així començà el govern dels jutges per tot el país de Zarahemla, entre tots els qui es deien nefites. I Alma fou el primer jutge superior.

45 I succeí que el seu pare morí als seus vuitanta-dos anys, després d'haver viscut per a complir els manaments de Déu.

46 També morí Mossiàh, a l'any trenta-tres del seu regnat, a l'edat de seixanta-tres anys. En feia, en total, cinc-cents nou anys des que Lehi eixí de Jerusalem.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47 Així acabà el regnat dels reis damunt el poble de Nefí. I així varen acabar els dies d'Alma, fundador de la seva església.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

El Llibre d'Alma

Fill d'Alma

Relat d'Alma, fill d'Alma, i primer jutge superior del poble de Nefí, i també l'alt sacerdot sobre l'església. Relació del govern dels jutges i de les guerres i baralles entre el poble. També la descripció d'una guerra entre els nefites i els lamanites, segons el registre d'Alma, primer jutge superior.

Alma 1

- 1 Succeí que el primer any del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, des d'aquest temps endavant, el rei Mossiah, havent anat el camí de tota la terra, havent fet el bon combat, caminant rectament davant Déu, no havent deixat a ningú per a regnar en lloc seu — havia, però, establert lleis, i aquestes foren reconegudes pel poble. Per tant, tenien l'obligació de sotmetre's a les lleis que ell havia fet.
- 2 I succeí que en el primer any del govern d'Alma al seient judicial, li portaren perquè el jutgés, un home de molta talla, remarcat per la seva força.
- 3 I aquest havia anat entre el poble, predicant el que en deia la paraula de Déu, denigrant l'església; dient al poble que tot sacerdot i mestre devia esdevenir popular; i que no devien treballar amb les pròpies mans, sinó ésser mantinguts pel poble.
- 4 I també testimoniava al poble que tot el gènere humà seria salvat al darrer dia, i que no havien de témer ni tremolar, sinó que alcessin el cap i s'alegressin, perquè el Senyor havia creat tots els homes, i també els havia redimit tots; i que al final, tots tendrien la vida eterna.
- 5 I succeí que ensenyava tant aquestes coses, que molts varen creure en les seves paraules, així que començaren a mantenir-lo i a donar-li diners.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

6 I ell començà a inflar-se de l'orgull del seu cor, i a vestir roba molt costosa, sí, i fins i tot començà a establir una església a la faisó de la seva prèdica.

7 I mentre sortia per a predicar a aquells que creien en la seva paraula, es trobà amb un home que era de l'església de Déu, sí, un dels seus mestres. Es posà a discutir amb ell vehementment, per tal de desencaiminar el poble de l'església. Però l'home el resistí, tot amonestant-lo amb les paraules de Déu.

8 Ara, aquest home s'anomenava Gedeó, i era el qui fou instrument a les mans de Déu en deslliurar el poble de Limhi de la servitud.

9 Ara, com que Gedeó el resistí amb les paraules de Déu, s'enfutismà amb ell, i li tragué l'espasa i es posà a colpejar-lo. I Gedeó, prostrat de molts anys, no pogué resistir els cops, i morí per l'espasa.

10 I l'home que el matà fou pres pel poble de l'església, i el portà davant Alma perquè el jutgés segons els crims que havia comès.

11 I succeí que s'estava davant Alma, i es defensà amb molta audàcia.

12 Però Alma li digué: Vet aquí, és la primera vegada que s'ha introduït l'intriga sacerdotal entre aquest poble. I no solament ets culpable de l'intriga sacerdotal, sinó que has intentat d'imposar-la per l'espasa; i si l'intriga sacerdotal s'imposés entre aquest poble, es provaria d'ésser la seva completa destrucció.

13 Tu has vessat la sang d'un home just, sí, d'un home que ha fet molt de bé entre aquest poble; i si et perdonéssim, la seva sang ens cauria al damunt per a la venjança.

14 Per això, ets condemnat a morir, segons la llei que ens ha donat Mossiàh, el nostre últim rei, llei que ha estat reconeguda per aquest poble; per tant, aquest poble s'hi ha de subjectar.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 I succeí que se'l varen endur — i l'home es deia Nehor — i el portaren al cim del turó de Mantí. I allí li feren reconèixer, o més bé, ell reconegué, entre el cel i la terra, que el que havia ensenyat al poble era contrari a la paraula de Déu; i allí va patir una mort ignominiosa.

16 Així i tot, això no acabà la difusió de l'intriga sacerdotal en el país. Perquè hi havia molts entre ells que estimaven les coses vanes del món, i sortien predicant doctrines falses; i ho feien per l'amor de les riqueses i els honors.

17 Així i tot, però, no s'atrevien a mentir, si se sabés, de por de la llei, perquè els mentiders eren castigats; per tant, pretenien predicar segons la seva creença; car la llei no podia tenir força sobre cap home per la seva creença.

18 I no s'atrevien a furtar de por de la llei, perquè tots semblants eren castigats, ni s'atrevien a robar, ni assassinar, perquè el qui assassinava era castigat amb la mort.

19 Però succeí que aquells que no pertanyien a l'església de Déu es posaren a perseguir els qui n'eren membres, i que havien pres damunt seu el nom de Crist.

20 Sí, els perseguien i els afligien amb tota mena de paraules, i això per la seva humilitat, perquè no eren orgullosos a la seva pròpia vista, i perquè es comunicaven la paraula de Déu, l'un a l'altre, sense diners i sense preu.

21 Ara, hi havia una llei molt estricta entre el poble de l'església, que ningú dels qui hi pertanyien no s'alçés a perseguir aquells que no eren de l'església, i que no n'hi hagués persecució entre ells mateixos.

22 Malgrat tot, n'hi havia molts entre ells que començaren a enorgullir-se, i es posaren a discutir acaloradament amb els seus adversaris, fins a cops; sí, es pegaven els uns als altres a cops de puny.

23 Tot això succeí en el segon any del govern d'Alma, i era causa de molta aflicció per a l'església; sí, n'era causa de molta prova.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

24 Perquè els cors de molts es varen endurir, i els seus noms foren esborrats, que ja no es recordava més d'ells entre el poble de Déu; i també molts d'altres es retiraren d'entre ells.

25 Tot això era una gran prova per als qui es varen mantenir fermes en la fe. Així i tot, però, eren constants i immutables en guardar els manaments de Déu, i suportaven amb paciència la persecució que els apilaven.

26 I quan els sacerdots deixaven el seu treball per a comunicar la paraula de Déu entre el poble, la gent també deixava les seves feines per a escoltar-la. I una vegada el sacerdot els havia comunicat la paraula de Déu, tots tomaven amb diligència als seus treballs. I el sacerdot no s'estimava més que els seus oients, perquè el predicador no era més bo que l'oïdor, ni el mestre que l'aprenent; i així eren tots iguals, i treballaven tots, cadascú segons la seva força.

27 I segons el que cadascú tenia, repartien dels seus béns als pobres i als necessitats, i als malalts i afligits; i no vestien robes costoses, amb tot, eren pulcres i formosos.

28 Així establiren els afers de l'església, i així començaren a gaudir de pau contínua altra vegada, malgrat totes les seves persecucions.

29 I per la fermesa de l'església, començaren a fer-se molt rics, tenint una abundància de tot el que podrien necessitar, una abundor de ramats i bestiar, i animals de tota espècie, i també d'or i de plata i objectes preciosos, i de seda, de lli retort, i de tota mena de bones teles de casa.

30 I així, en les seves circumstàncies pròsperes, no foragitaven cap que estava despullat, o que tenia fam, o sed, o que estava malalt, o que no havia estat nodrit; i no posaven el cor en les riqueses. Per tant, eren liberals amb tothom, vells i joves, esclaus i lliures, homes i dones, fossin o no de l'església, sense fer excepció de persones de les que mancaven.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 Així prosperaven i es feien molt més rics que els qui no pertanyien a la seva església.

32 Perquè els qui no eren de l'església s'abandonaven a les fetilleries, i a la idolatria o la peresa, i a les xafarderies, i enveges i baralles. I vestien robes costoses, estant exalçats en el seu orgull; perseguïen, mentien, furtaven, robaven, i adulteraven i assassinaven, i feien tota mena de malvestats. Malgrat tot, la llei era aplicada contra tots els qui la transgredien, en tant que fos possible.

33 I succeí que en exercir-los així la llei, cadascú patint d'acord amb el que havia fet, s'apaivagaren i no s'atreviren a cometre cap iniquitat, si ho era sabut. Per tant, hi havia molta pau entre el poble de Nefí fins al cinquè any del govern dels jutges.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 I succeí que al començament del cinquè any del govern dels jutges, sorgí una disputa entre el poble. Perquè un cert home, que s'anomenava Amlici, home molt astut, sí, de molta saviesa segons la saviesa del món, el qual era del mateix orde d'aquell que va assassinar Gedeó amb l'espasa, i que fou executat segons la llei —
- 2 Aquest Amlici, per la seva astúcia, s'havia atret molta gent, tants així que començaren a ésser molt poderosos. I miraven d'establir Amlici com a rei sobre el poble.
- 3 Ara, això alarmà molt la gent de l'església, i també tots aquells que no s'havien atret per les persuasions d'Amlici, perquè sabien que, segons la llei, coses semblants s'havien d'establir per la veu del poble.
- 4 Per tant, si fos possible que Amlici es guanyés la veu del poble, com que era home malvat, els en privaria dels seus drets i privilegis de l'església, car la seva intenció era la de destruir l'església de Déu.
- 5 I succeí que el poble es va aplegar arreu del país, cadascú segons el seu parer, ja fos per a Amlici o en contra, en grups separats, havent-hi així molta disputa i grans baralles entre ells.
- 6 I així es reuniren per a donar el parer quant al cas, i ho presentaren davant els jutges,
- 7 I succeí que la veu del poble vingué contra Amlici, que no es féu rei del poble.
- 8 Això ocasionà molta alegria ai cor dels qui estaven contra ell; però Amlici mogué a ira aquells que anaven al seu favor, en contra dels qui no ho eren.
- 9 I succeí que es reuniren i consagraren Amlici el seu rei.
- 10 I quan li feren rei, Amlici els manà que prenguessin les armes contra els seus germans; i això féu per a subjectar-los a ell.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

11 Ara, la gent d'Amlici es distingia pel nom d'Amlici, i es deien amlicites; i els altres s'anomenaven nefites o poble de Déu.

12 Per tant, els nefites s'adonaren de l'intent dels amlicites i es prepararen per a afrontar-los. Sí, s'armaren amb espases i simitarres, amb arcs i fletxes, i pedres i fones, i amb tota mena d'armes de guerra, de tota espècie.

13 I així estaven preparats per a fer front als amlicites a l'hora de la seva arribada. I designaren capitans, capitans superiors i capitans en cap, segons els seus nombres.

14 I succeí que Amlici armà els seus homes amb tota mena d'armes de guerra de tota espècie. I també designà cabdills i caps sobre el seu poble, per tal de conduir-los a la guerra contra els seus germans.

15 I succeí que els amlicites varen pujar al turó d'Amnihú, a l'est del riu Sidó, que travessava el país de Zarahemla, i allí es posaren a lluitar amb els nefites.

16 I Alma, que era jutge superior i governador del poble de Nefí, pujà amb el seu poble, els seus capitans i capitans en cap, al front dels seus exèrcits, contra els amlicites per batre'ls.

17 I començaren a matar els amlicites sobre el turó a l'est del Sidó; i els amlicites varen lluitar amb gran força contra els nefites, de manera que molts d'aquests caigueren al seu davant.

18 Així i tot, el Senyor fortificà la mà dels nefites, que mataren els amlicites amb grans estralls, fins que emprengueren la fugida davant seu.

19 I succeí que els nefites perseguiren els amlicites tot aquell dia i els mataren amb grans estralls, de manera que en varen caure morts dotze mil cinc-centes trenta-dues ànimes, i dels nefites en varen morir sis mil cinc-centes seixanta-dues.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20 I succeí que quan Alma ja no pogué perseguir més els amlicites, féu que la seva gent plantés les tendes a la vall de Gedeó, que s'anomenava per aquell que fou mort per la mà de Nehor amb l'espasa; i en aquesta vall els nefites plantaren les tendes per a la nit.

21 I Alma envià espies perquè seguissin els altres amlicites, a fi de saber els seus plans i conspiracions, per tal de guardar-se d'ells i preservar el seu poble d'ésser destruït.

22 Ara, els qui havia enviat a espiar el camp dels amlicites es deien Zeram, Amnor, Mantí i Limher. Foren aquests els que anaren amb els seus homes a vigilar el camp dels amlicites.

23 I l'endemà tomaren molt apressats al camp dels nefites, tot astorats i atemorits, i digueren:

24 Vet aquí que vàrem seguir el camp dels amlicites, i amb gran sorpresa vàrem veure a la terra de Minon un exèrcit nombrós de lamanites, més amunt del país de Zarahemla, en direcció a la terra de Nefi; i heus aquí, els amlicites s'han ajuntat amb ells.

25 Ja han caigut sobre els nostres germans en aquell país; i fugen davant seu amb els seus ramats, i les seves esposes i fills, cap a la nostra ciutat. I si no ens apressem, se n'apoderaran, i els nostres pares, i les nostres esposes i fills seran assassinats.

26 I succeí que els nefites plegaren les seves tendes, i marxaren de la vall de Gedeó cap a la seva ciutat, la de Zarahemla.

27 I mentre passaven el riu Sidó, els lamanites i els amlicites, quasi tan nombrosos com la sorra del mar, els varen caure al damunt per a destruir-los.

28 Així i tot, els nefites foren fortificats per la mà del Senyor, havent-li pregat poderosament que els deslliurés de les mans dels seus enemics. Per tant, el Senyor escoltà els seus clams i els enfortí, i els lamanites i els amlicites caigueren davant seu.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29 I succeí que Alma lluità amb Amlici amb l'espasa, cara a cara; i lluitaren fortament l'un contra l'altre.

30 I Alma, com que era un home de Déu, i exercitant molta fe, exclamà: Oh Senyor, tingues misericòrdia i perdona la meua vida, perquè sigui instrument a les teves mans de salvar i preservar aquest poble!

31 I quan Alma hagué dit aquestes paraules, repren- gué la lluita contra Amlici; i fou enfortit, de manera que matà Amlici amb l'espasa.

32 I també contengué amb el rei dels lamanites, però aquest s'escapolà de davant Alma, i envià els seus guardes a lluitar amb ell.

33 Però Alma amb els seus, va combatre els guardes del rei dels lamanites, fins que els matà i foragità.

34 I així netejà el terreny, o més bé, la ribera que era a l'oest del riu Sidó, llençant els cossos dels lamanites morts a les aigües, per tal que la seva gent tingués lloc per a passar i lluitar amb els lamanites i amlicites a la banda occidental del riu.

35 I succeí que quan tots hagueren creuat el riu Sidó, els lamanites i els amlicites es posaren a fugir davant seu, a despit que fossin tants que no els podien comptar.

36 I fugiren davant dels nefites cap a l'erm que estava a l'oest i al nord, més enllà de les fronteres del país; i els nefites els perseguiren amb la seva força, i els mataren.

37 Sí, els trobaren per tots costats, i foren morts i foragitats, fins que foren escampats cap a l'oest i cap al nord, fins que hagueren arribat a l'erm anomenat Hermounts. Era aquella part que estava infestada de feres rapaces.

38 I succeí que molts hi moriren a conseqüència de les ferides, i foren devorats per aquelles feres i també pels voltors de l'aire; i els seus ossos els han trobat, i apilat sobre la terra.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 Succeí que els nefites que no foren morts per les armes de guerra, després d'haver sepultat els qui foren matats — ara, el nombre de morts no es comptà per la quantia — quan hagueren acabat de sepultar els seus morts, tornaren a les seves terres i cases, i a les seves esposes i fills.
- 2 Ara, moltes dones i nens havien mort per l'espasa, i també molts dels seus ramats i bestiar; també molts dels seus camps de gra quedaren destrossats, trepitjats pels estols dels homes.
- 3 I tots els lamanites i amlicites que havien mort sobre la ribera del riu Sidó, foren llençats a les aigües del riu; i els seus ossos es troben al fons del mar, i n'hi havia molts.
- 4 Els amlicites es distingien dels nefites, perquè s'havien pintat de vermell el front, a la faisó dels lamanites; però, així i tot, no s'havien afaitat el cap, tal com aquells.
- 5 Els lamanites portaven afaitat el cap, i anaven despullats, amb només una faixa de pell que els cenyia els lloms, i també l'armadura que se cenyien, i els arcs i fletxes, i les seves pedres, i fones, i d'altres.
- 6 I la pell dels lamanites era fosca, segons la marca que els fou imposada als seus pares com a maledicció per la seva transgressió i rebel·lió contra els seus germans, Nefí, Jacob, Josep i Sam, els quals eren homes justos i sants.
- 7 I els seus germans cercaven de matar-los; per això foren maleïts, i el Senyor Déu els posà una marca, sí, sobre Laman i Lemuel, i també sobre els fills d'Ismael i les dones ismaelites.
- 8 Això es va fer per a distingir la seva semença de la dels seus germans, per tal que així el Senyor Déu preservés el seu poble, perquè no es barregués ni cregués en falses tradicions que provarien d'ésser la seva destrucció.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 I succeí que tot aquell que barrejava la seva semença amb la dels lamanites, s'atreia la maledicció sobre la seva.
- 10 Per tant, tot aquell que es deixava portar pels lamanites, s'anomenava amb aquell nom, i li era imposada una marca.
- 11 I succeí que aquell que no creia en la tradició dels lamanites, sinó que creia en aquells annals que foren emportats del país de Jerusalem, així com en la tradició dels seus pares, que era correcta, aquells que creien en els manaments de Déu i els guardaven, s'anomenaven nefites, o poble de Nefí, des de llavors.
- 12 I són els qui han guardat els annals que són veritaders del seu poble, i també del poble dels lamanites.
- 13 Ara tornarem altra vegada als amlicites, perquè també els fou imposada una marca, sí, ells mateixos es posaren la marca, una marca vermella sobre el front.
- 14 Així s'acompleix la paraula de Déu, perquè aquestes són les paraules que digué a Nefí: Vet aquí, els lamanites he maleït, i els posaré una marca per tal que ells i la seva semença quedin separats de tu i la teva, des d'ara i per sempre, a menys que es penedeixin de les seves malvestats i tornin a mi, perquè jo tingui misericòrdia d'ells.
- 15 I a més: Posaré una marca sobre tot aquell que barregi la seva semença amb els teus germans, perquè també sigui maleït.
- 16 I encara més: Posaré una marca sobre el qui lluiti contra tu i la teva semença.
- 17 I a més, et dic, que aquell que se separi de tu, no serà anomenat més semença teva. I et beneiré a tu, i als qui siguin anomenats semença teva, des d'ara i per sempre més. Aquestes foren les promeses del Senyor a Nefí i a la seva semença.
- 18 Ara, els amlicites no sabien que complien les paraules de Déu quan començaven a marcar-se el front, així i tot s'havien rebel·lat obertament contra Déu; per tant, calia que la maledicció els caigués al damunt.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

- 19 Voldria que entenguéssiu que ells mateixos s'atragueren damunt seu la pròpia maledicció; i així mateix, cada home que és maleït, s'atreu la seva pròpia condemna.
- 20 Ara, succeí que no gaires dies després de la batalla que es lluità al país de Zarahemla contra els lamanites i amlicites, un altre exèrcit dels lamanites va entrar sobre el poble de Nefí, al mateix indret on el primer exèrcit s'havia ajuntat amb els amlicites.
- 21 I succeí que fou enviat un exèrcit per a foragitar-los del país.
- 22 Ara, Alma, havent estat ferit, no sortí ell mateix aquesta vegada a lluitar contra els lamanites;
- 23 Sinó que envià contra ells un exèrcit nombrós, el qual pujà i en matà molts, i foragità els altres fora de les fronteres del país.
- 24 Llavors tornaren, i començaren a establir la pau en el país, sense que els molestessin més els seus enemics per una estona.
- 25 I totes aquestes coses, aquestes guerres i lluites, començaren i acabaren en el cinquè any del govern dels jutges.
- 26 I en un any, milers i desenes de milers d'ànimes passaren al món etern per tal de recollir les recompenses de les seves obres, ja fossin bones o dolentes, per a recollir la felicitat eterna o la misèria eterna, d'acord amb l'esperit que volguessin escoltar, ja fos bo o dolent.
- 27 Perquè cadascú rep la paga d'aquell a qui esculli d'obeir, i això segons les paraules de l'esperit de profecia; per tant, que esculli segons la veritat. I així acabà el cinquè any del govern dels jutges.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Succeí que el sisè any del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, no hi va haver baralles ni guerres a la terra de Zarahemla.
- 2 Però el poble estava afligit, sí, fora mida, per la pèrdua dels seus germans i també la pèrdua dels ramats i bestiar, així com dels camps de cereals, que foren trepitjats i destrossats pels lamanites.
- 3 I tan grans foren les seves afliccions, que cada ànima tenia motius per a lamentar-se. I creien que foren els judicis de Déu, enviats al seu damunt per les seves dolenteries i abominacions; per tant, foren despertats al record del seu deure.
- 4 I es posaren a establir l'església més plenament; sí, i molts es batejaren a les aigües del Sidó, i s'uniren a l'església de Déu. Foren batejats per la mà d'Alma, que havia estat consagrat l'alt sacerdot sobre el poble de l'església per la mà del seu pare Alma.
- 5 I succeí que l'any setè del govern dels jutges hi va haver unes tres mil cinc-cents ànimes que s'uniren a l'església de Déu, i foren batejats. I així acabà el setè any del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. I hi havia pau contínua durant tot aquell temps.
- 6 En l'any vuitè del govern dels jutges, els de l'església començaren a inflar-se d'orgull a causa de les seves grans riqueses, i les sedes delicades i lli retort, i dels molts ramats i bestiar, i de l'or, plata i tota mena de coses precioses que havien obtingut per la seva laboriositat. I amb totes aquestes coses, s'enlairaren en el propi orgull, ja que començaren a portar robes molt luxoses.
- 7 Això era causa de molta aflicció a Alma, sí, i a molts dels que ell havia consagrat com a mestres, sacerdots i èlders sobre l'església; sí, molts d'ells foren afligits greument per la iniquitat que havien vist sorgir entre el seu poble.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Perquè veieren, i s'adonaren amb molta pena, que els de l'església començaven a enlairar-se del seu propi orgull, i a posar el cor en les riqueses i vanitats del món; que es posaven a menystenir els uns als altres, i a perseguir aquells que no creien segons el seu voler i parer.
- 9 I així, en el vuitè any del govern dels jutges, sorgiren grans baralles entre els de l'església; sí, n'hi havia enveges, i lluites, malícia i persecucions, i un orgull encara més gran que l'orgull dels qui no eren de l'església de Déu.
- 10 Així acabà l'any vuitè del govern dels jutges. I la dolenteria de l'església fou un gran entrebanc per a aquells que no eren d'ella; i així l'església començà a fallir en el seu progrés.
- 11 I succeí que al començament de l'any novè, Alma veié la dolenteria de l'església, i també, que l'exemple d'ella portava els no creients de una peça d'iniquitat a l'altra, atraient-se així la destrucció del poble.
- 12 Sí, s'adonà de gran desigualtat entre el poble, els uns exalçant-se amb el seu orgull, menyspreant els altres, donant l'esquena als necessitats, i als despullats i famolencs, i als assedegats i els que estaven malalts i afligits.
- 13 Tot això fou motiu de lamentacions entre el poble, mentre d'altres s'abaixaven i socorrien els que mancaven del seu socors, tal com impartint dels seus béns als pobres i necessitats; alimentant als famolencs i sofrint tota mena d'affliccions per l'amor del Crist que vindria, segons l'esperit de profecia;
- 14 Mirant endavant, fins aquell dia, retenint així la remissió dels seus pecats; estant plens d'una gran alegria a causa de la resurrecció dels morts, segons la voluntat, el poder i la deslliurança de Jesucrist dels lligams de la mort.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 I succeí que Alma, havent vist les afliccions dels humils seguidors de Déu, i les persecucions amb què els aclaparaven els altres del poble, i adonant-se de tanta desigualtat, s'angoixà molt. Així i tot, l'Esperit del Senyor no li fallava.

16 I escollí un home savi d'entre els èlders de l'església, i li donà facultat d'acord amb la veu del poble, que tingués poder de decretar lleis segons les que s'havien donat, i posaries en vigència segons la iniquitat i els crims del poble.

17 I aquest home s'anomenava Nefíah, i fou designat jutge superior. Va seure al seient judicial per a jutjar i governar el poble.

18 Ara Alma no li concedí l'ofici d'ésser l'alt sacerdot de l'església, sinó que retingué per a ell mateix l'ofici d'alt sacerdot; però lliurà a Nefíah el seient judicial.

19 I això féu, a fi d'anar ell mateix entre el seu poble, o entre el poble de Nefí, per tal de predicar-los la paraula de Déu, i moure'ls al record del seu deure; i per a enderrocar amb la paraula de Déu, tot l'orgull i artimanyes, i totes les baralles que hi havia entre el seu poble. Perquè no va veure altra manera de recobrar-los excepte d'aclaparar-los amb un testimoniatge pur.

20 I així, al principi de l'any novè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, Alma lliurà el seient judicial a Nefíah, i ell es limità totalment a l'alt sacerdoci del sant orde de Déu, al testimoniatge de la paraula, segons l'esperit de revelació i profecia.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Paraules que Alma, l'alt sacerdot segons el sant orde de Déu, proclamà al poble per les ciutats i viles de tot el país.

Alma 5

- 1 Succéi que Alma es posà a declarar la paraula de Déu al poble, primer a la terra de Zarahemla, i des d'allí per tot el país.
- 2 Aquestes són les paraules que dirigí al poble de l'església que era a la ciutat de Zarahemla, segons el seu propi registre, dient:
- 3 Jo, Alma, havent estat consagrat pel meu pare, Alma, d'ésser l'alt sacerdot sobre l'església de Déu, havent rebut ell poder i autoritat de Déu per fer aquestes coses, us dic que ell començà a establir una església a la terra que es trobava a les fronteres del país de Nefí, terra que s'anomenava el país de Mormó; sí, i batejà els seus germans en les aigües de Mormó.
- 4 Heus aquí, us dic que foren alliberats de la mà del poble del rei Noè per la clemència i el poder de Déu.
- 5 I després d'això, foren reduïts a la servitud a mans dels lamanites a l'erm; sí, us dic que estaven en la captivitat, i altra volta el Senyor els alliberà de la servitud pel poder de la seva paraula. I nosaltres fórem portats a aquesta terra, i aquí, començarem a establir l'església de Déu per tot aquest país també.
- 6 I ara, germans meus, vosaltres que sou membres d'aquesta església, us pregunto: Us heu recordat prou de la servitud dels vostres pares? Sí, i heu recordat prou la clemència i llarguesa de Déu envers ells? I més encara, heu fet prou memòria que ell ha lliurat les seves ànimes de l'infern?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Heus aquí, ell els canvià el cor; sí, els despertà d'un son profund, i despertaren per a Déu. Heus aquí, es trobaven enmig de les tenebres; així i tot, els foren il·luminades les ànimes per la llum de la paraula sempiterna. Sí, estaven encerclats amb els lligams de la mort i les cadenes de l'infern, i una destrucció eterna els esperava.
- 8 I ara us pregunto, germans: Foren destruïts? Heus aquí, jo us dic que no, no ho foren pas.
- 9 A més, pregunto: Foren trencats els lligams de la mort, i desfermades les cadenes de l'infern, que els tenien encerclats? Us dic que sí. Foren desfermats, i les seves ànimes s'eixamplaren, i cantaren l'amor redemptor. I us dic que són salvats.
- 10 Ara us pregunto: Sobre quines condicions s'han salvat? Sí, quins fonaments tenien per a esperar la salvació? Per quin motiu foren alliberats dels lligams de la mort i de les cadenes de l'infern?
- 11 Heus aquí que us ho puc dir. No cregué el meu pare Alma en les paraules pronunciades per boca d'Abinadi? I no fou ell un sant profeta? No anuncià les paraules de Déu, i no les va creure el meu pare Alma?
- 12 I d'acord amb la seva fe, es realitzà un canvi poderós en el seu cor. Heus aquí, us dic que això és tot veritable.
- 13 I predicà la paraula als vostres pares, i es realitzà un canvi poderós en el seu cor també; i s'humiliaren i posaren la seva confiança en el Déu veritable i vivent. I heus aquí, foren fidels fins a la fi; per tant, foren salvats.
- 14 Ara, germans meus de l'església, us demano: Heu nascut espiritualment de Déu? Heu rebut la seva imatge en el vostre propi rostre? Heu experimentat aquest canvi poderós en el vostre cor?
- 15 Exerciteu fe en la redempció d'aquell que us creà? Mireu endavant amb l'ull de la fe, i veieu aquest cos mortal aixecat a la immortalitat, i aquesta corrupció alçada a incorrupció, per tal d'estar-vos davant Déu per a ésser jutjats segons els actes que s'han fet en el cos mortal?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

- 16 Us pregunto: Podeu imaginar que escolteu la veu del Senyor en aquell dia, dient-vos: Veniu a mi, vosaltres beneïts, perquè heus aquí, les vostres obres han estat les de justícia sobre la faç de la terra?
- 17 O us penseu que podreu mentir al Senyor en aquell dia, dient-li: Senyor, les nostres obres han estat justes sobre la faç de la terra — i que ell us salvarà?
- 18 O altrament, podeu imaginar-vos emportats davant el tribunal de Déu amb les vostres ànimes plenes de culpa i de remordiment, tenint un record de tota la vostra culpa, àdhuc un record perfecte de tota la vostra dolenteria, sí, el record que heu fet desafiament dels manaments de Déu?
- 19 Us pregunto: Podríeu alçar la mirada a Déu en aquell dia, amb el cor pur i les mans netes? Us dic: Podríeu alçar-li la mirada, tenint la imatge de Déu gravada al vostre rostre?
- 20 Us dic, podreu pensar de salvar-vos, quan us heu deixat subjectar al diable?
- 21 Us dic, en aquell dia sabreu que no podeu salvar-vos; perquè cap no pot salvar-se excepte que les seves vestidures quedin emblanquides. Sí, les seves vestidures han d'ésser purificades, fins que quedin netejades de tota taca, mitjançant la sang d'aquell del qual han parlat els nostres pares, que vindria per a redimir el seu poble dels seus pecats.
- 22 I ara, us pregunto, germans meus: Com sentireu, qualsevol de vosaltres, si us trobeu davant el tribunal de Déu, amb les vestidures tacades de sang i de tota mena d'immundícies? Heus aquí, què testificaran aquestes coses de vosaltres?
- 23 No testificaran que sou assassins, i que sou culpables també de tota mena d'iniquitats?
- 24 Heus aquí, germans meus, us penseu que un ésser tal tindrà lloc d'asseur's en el regne de Déu, amb Abraham, Isaac i Jacob, i també amb tots els sants profetes, les vestidures dels quals són netejades i sense taca, pures i blanques?
- I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?
- Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?
- Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?
- I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?
- I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?
- I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.
- And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?
- Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?
- Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

- 25 Us dic que no. A menys que no feu del nostre Creador un mentider des del principi, o us penseu que és mentider des del principi, no podeu pas suposar que un home així pugui tenir lloc en el regne del cel, sinó que seran foragitats, perquè són fills del regne del diable.
- 26 Ara, us dic, germans meus: Si heu experimentat un canvi de cor, i heu sentit de cantar el càntic de l'amor redemptor, us preguntaria, podeu sentir així ara?
- 27 Heu caminat, guardant-vos sense culpa davant Déu? Sí ara mateix fóssiu cridats per a morir, podríeu dir dintre vostre que heu estat prou humils? Que les vostres vestidures han estat netejades i emblanquides per la sang del Crist, el qui vindrà a redimir el seu poble dels seus pecats?
- 28 Heus aquí, esteu despullats de l'orgull? Us dic, si no en sou, no esteu preparats per a trobar-se amb Déu. Heus aquí, heu de preparar-vos aviat, perquè el regne dels cels està a prop, i un home tal no tindrà vida eterna.
- 29 Heus aquí, us dic, hi ha algú entre vosaltres que no estigui despullat de l'enveja? Us dic que un home tal no està preparat, i jo voldria que es preparés aviat, perquè l'hora és a prop, i no sap quan arribarà el moment; perquè un home tal no es troba sense culpa.
- 30 I a més us dic: Hi ha algú entre vosaltres que es mofi del seu germà o que li aclapari de persecucions?
- 31 Ai d'un home així, perquè no està preparat! I el temps és a prop en què ha de penedir-se, o no podrà salvar-se.
- 32 Sí, fins i tot, ai de tots vosaltres, factors de la iniquitat! Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, perquè el Senyor Déu ho ha dit!
- 33 Heus aquí, ell envia invitació a tothom, perquè té estesos els braços de la misericòrdia envers ells, i els diu: Penediu-vos, i us rebré.
- 34 Sí, ell diu: Veniu a mi, i participareu del fruit de l'arbre de la vida. Sí, menjareu i beureu del pa i de les aigües de la vida lliurement.

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

35 Sí, veniu a mi i doneu obres de justícia, i no sereu tallats i llençats al foc.

36 Perquè heus aquí, és a prop el temps en què tot aquell que no doni bon fruit, o aquell que no faci les obres de justícia, tindrà motius per a gemegar i lamentar.

37 Oh vosaltres, fautors d'iniquitat, vosaltres que sou fatus de les coses vanes del món, que heu professat d'haver conegut les sendes de la rectitud, però, amb tot, us heu esgarriat com ovelles sense pastor, malgrat que un pastor us hagi estat cridant, i encara us crida, però no voleu escoltar la seva veu!

38 Heus aquí, us dic, que el bon pastor us crida; sí, i en nom seu us crida, que és el nom de Crist. I si no voleu escoltar la veu del bon pastor, al nom pel qual sou cridats, heus aquí, no sou les ovelles del bon pastor.

39 I ara, si no sou ovelles del bon pastor, de quin ramat sou? Heus aquí, us dic que el diable és el vostre pastor, i vosaltres sou del seu ramat. Ara, qui pot negar això? Us dic que tot aquell que ho negui, és mentider i fill del diable.

40 Perquè us dic que tot allò que és bo, ve de Déu, i tot allò que és dolent, ve del diable.

41 Per tant, si un home dóna bones obres, escolta la veu del bon pastor, i el segueix. Però el qui en doni de dolentes, es fa fill del diable, car li escolta la veu i el segueix,

42 I tot aquell que faci així ha de rebre la seva paga d'ell; per tant, com a recompensa rep la mort, quant a les coses de justícia, estant mort per a tota bona obra.

43 I ara, germans meus, voldria que m'escoltéssiu, perquè us parlo amb l'energia de la meva ànima; puix que us he parlat clarament, a fi que no us pogueu equivocar, o he parlat segons els manaments de Déu.

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 Perquè he estat cridat per a parlar-vos d'aquesta manera, segons el sant orde de Déu, que és en Jesús el Crist. Sí, tinc el manament d'aixecar-me i testificar a aquest poble del que els nostres pares han parlat sobre les coses que han de venir.

45 I això no és tot. Us penseu que sé d'aquestes coses de mi mateix? Heus aquí, us testifico que sé que aquestes coses de les quals us he parlat són veritables. I com suposeu que sé que són certes?

46 Us dic que el Sant Esperit de Déu me les ha fet saber. Heus aquí, he dejunat i pregat molts dies a fi de saber aquestes coses de mi mateix. I ara en sé que són vertaderes, perquè el Senyor Déu me les ha manifestades pel seu Sant Esperit; i aquest és l'esperit de revelació que hi ha en mi.

47 I a més us dic que així m'ha estat revelat, que les paraules que els nostres pares han dit són veritables, àdhuc conforme a l'esperit de profecia que hi ha en mí, el qual també és per la manifestació de l'Esperit de Déu.

48 Us dic, que sé de mi mateix que tot el que us diré quant al que ha de venir, és veritat. I us dic que sé que Jesucrist vindrà, sí, el Fill, l'Unigènit del Pare, ple de gràcia, i misericòrdia i veritat. I és ell que vindrà per a treure els pecats del món, sí, els pecats de tot aquell que cregui fermament en el seu nom.

49 I ara us dic que aquest és l'orde segons el qual he estat cridat, sí, per tal de predicar als meus estimats germans, i a tots els qui habiten en el país; sí, a predicar a tothom, tant vells com joves, esclaus com lliures; sí, us parlo a vosaltres, els vells, i també als de mitjà edat, i als de la generació creixent, cridant-vos que heu de penedir-vos, i néixer de nou.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Sí, així diu l'Esperit: Penediu-vos, tots els confins de la terra, perquè és a prop el regne dels cels. Sí, el Fill de Déu ve en la seva glòria, en la seva força, majestat, poder i domini. Sí, estimats germans meus, us dic que l'Esperit diu: Mireu, la glòria del Rei de tota la terra, i també el Rei dels cels, molt aviat brillarà enmig de tots els fills dels homes.

51 També em diu l'Esperit, sí, em crida amb veu potent: Vés i digues a aquest poble: Penediu-vos, perquè excepte que us penediu, de cap manera no podreu heretar el regne dels cels.

52 I a més us dic, l'Esperit diu: Heus aquí que la des-
tral està posada a l'arrel de l'arbre. Per tant, tot arbre que no doni bon fruit, serà tallat i llençat al foc, sí, un foc que no es consumeix, un foc inextingible. Heus aquí, i recordeu que el Sant ho ha dit!

53 I ara, estimats germans, us dic: Podeu resistir aquestes paraules? Sí, podeu deixar de banda aquestes coses i trepitjar el Sant d'Israel? Sí, podeu ésser fatus en l'orgull del vostre cor? Persistireu encara en vestir robes luxoses i en posar el vostre cor en les vanitats del món, en les vostres riqueses?

54 Sí, encara persistireu en suposar que sou més bons uns que els altres? Persistireu en la persecució dels vostres germans, els quals s'humilien i caminen segons el sant orde de Déu pel qual han estat portats a entrar en aquesta església, havent estat santificats pel Sant Esperit; i donen obres que són dignes del penediment.

55 Sí, i persistireu en donar l'esquena als pobres, i als necessitats, i en negar-los els vostres béns.

56 I finalment, tots els qui persistireu en les vostres iniquitats, us dic que són aquests que seran tallats i llençats al foc, si és que no es penedeixen aviat.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 I ara us dic a vosaltres, tots els qui desitgeu seguir la veu del bon pastor: Sortiu d'enmig dels malvats; separeu-vos-en, i no toqueu les seves coses immundes. Heus aquí que els seus noms seran esborrats, perquè els noms dels malvats no seran comptats entre els dels justos, a fi que es compleixi la paraula de Déu que diu: Els noms dels malfactors no seran barrejats amb els del meu poble.

58 Perquè els noms dels justos seran inscrits en el llibre de la vida, i a ells concediré una herència a la meua dreta. Ara, germans meus, què dieu contra tot això? Us dic que si ho parreu en contra, no té cap importància, ja que la paraula de Déu s'ha d'acomplir.

59 Perquè quin pastor hi ha entre vosaltres, tenint moltes ovelles, que no vetlla sobre elles, perquè no entrin els llops i devorin el seu ramat? I si un llop entra al ramat, no el farà fora? Sí, i al final, si pot, el destruirà.

60 I ara us dic que el bon pastor us crida. I si escoltareu la seva veu, us conduirà a la seva cleda i sereu les seves ovelles. I ell us mana que no deixeu entrar cap llop rapaç entre vosaltres, perquè no sigueu destruïts.

61 Ara jo, Alma, us mano, en el llenguatge d'aquell que m'ha manat a mi, que mireu de fer tot el que us he dit.

62 Parlo per via de manament als qui són de l'església, i als qui no en sou, us parlo per via d'invitació, dient: Veniu i bategeu-vos al penediment, perquè també sigueu partícipes del fruit de l'arbre de la vida.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que Alma hagué acabat de parlar als de l'església que estava establerta a la ciutat de Zarahemla, ordenà sacerdots i èlders, per la imposició de les seves mans, segons l'orde de Déu, per a presidir i tenir cura de l'església.
- 2 I succeí que tots aquells que no eren de l'església, que es penedien dels seus pecats, foren batejats al penediment i rebuts en l'església.
- 3 I també succeí que aquells que eren de l'església, que no es penedien de les seves dolenteries ni s'humiliaven davant de Déu —vull dir aquells que s'havien exalçat en l'orgull del seu cor— aquests foren rebutjats, i els seus noms esborrats per tal que no fossin nombrats entre els dels justos.
- 4 I així començaren a establir l'orde de l'església a la ciutat de Zarahemla.
- 5 Ara, voldria que entenguéssiu que la paraula de Déu era lliure per a tothom, que ningú no era privat del privilegi de congregar-se per a escoltar la paraula de Déu.
- 6 Així i tot, es manava als fills de Déu, que s'apleguessin sovint i que s'unissin amb dejuni i poderoses oracions per al benestar de les ànimes d'aquells que no coneixien Déu.
- 7 I succeí que quan Alma hagué fet aquestes disposicions, se'n va anar, sí, de l'església que era a la ciutat de Zarahemla, i creuà a l'est del riu Sidó, fins a la vall de Gedeó, on s'havia edificat una ciutat que s'anomenava Gedeó, la qual era a la vall que es deia Gedeó, anomenada per a aquell que fou matat per la mà de Nehor amb l'espasa.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 I Alma hi féu cap i es posà a predicar la paraula de Déu a l'església que estava establerta a la vall de Gedeó, d'acord amb la revelació de la veritat de la paraula que els seus pares havien anunciat, i segons l'esperit de profecia que hi havia en ell, conforme al testimoniatge de Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, que vendria a redimir el seu poble dels seus pecats, i al sant orde pel qual havia estat cridat. I així està escrit. Amén.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Paraules que Alma dirigí al poble de Gedeó, segons el seu propi registre.

Alma 7

- 1 Heus aquí, estimats germans, com que m'és permès de venir a vosaltres, per tant, miraré de parlar-vos en la meua llengua, sí, per la meua pròpia boca, ja que és per primera vegada que us parlo amb les meves paraules, havent-me trobat limitat del tot al seient judicial, tenint molt de negoci, que no podia pas venir a vosaltres.
- 2 I no hauria pogut venir encara, si no fos que s'ha cedit el seient judicial a un altre, perquè governés en lloc meu; i el Senyor, amb molta clemència, m'ha concedit que vinguéss a vosaltres.
- 3 He vingut amb grans esperances i molt anhel, que trobaria que us haviéu humiliat davant Déu i continuat en la súplica de la seva gràcia. I que us trobaria sense culpa davant ell, i no en el terrible dilema en que estaven els nostres german a Zarahemla —
- 4 Però beneït sigui el nom de Déu, que m'ha deixat saber, sí, m'ha concedit l'immens goig de saber, que s'han restablert a la senda de la seva rectitud.
- 5 I confio, segons l'Esperit de Déu que hi ha en mi, que també tindrè goig en vosaltres. Així i tot, però, no desitjo pas que el meu goig en vosaltres arribi per causa de tantes afliccions i dolor com els que he passat per als germans a Zarahemla, perquè, heus aquí, el meu goig en ells ha arribat després d'haver travessat molta angoixa i dolor.
- 6 Però confio en què no us trobeu en un estat de tanta incredulitat com estaven els vostres germans. Confio que no us heu exalçat en l'orgull del vostre cor, que no heu posat el vostre cor en les riqueses i vanitats del món. Sí, que no adoreu els ídols, sinó el veritable Déu vivent, i que mireu endavant per a la remissió dels vostres pecats, amb una fe perdurable en el qui ha de venir.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

7 Perquè heus aquí, us dic, que hi ha moltes coses que han de venir, i heus aquí, hi ha una que és més important que totes — perquè heus aquí, no és gaire lluny que el Redemptor viurà i vindrà entre el seu poble.

8 No us dic pas que vindrà entre vosaltres mentre habiti el seu cos mortal, perquè l'Esperit no m'ha dit que així seria. Ara, quant a això, no ho sé; però el que sí sé, és que el Senyor Déu té poder de fer totes les coses que són segons la seva paraula.

9 Però heus aquí, l'Esperit m'ha dit fins aquí: Crida a aquest poble, dient: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, i prepareu el camí del Senyor, i camineu per les seves sendes, que són rectes, perquè heus aquí que el regne del cel és a prop, i el Fill de Déu ve sobre la faç de la terra.

10 Heus aquí que naixerà de Maria, a Jerusalem, que és la terra dels nostres avantpassats. I ella serà verge, un vas preciós i escollit, que serà ombrada i concebrà pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, i donarà a llum un fill, sí, àdhuc el Fill de Déu.

11 I ell sortirà, sofrint dolors i afliccions i temptacions de tota mena, tot, perquè s'acompleixi la paraula que diu que es carregarà els dolors i les malalties del seu poble.

12 I prendrà damunt seu la mort, per tal de desfer els lligams de la mort que lliguen el seu poble. I es prendrà damunt seu les malalties d'ells per tal que les seves entranyes s'omplin de misericòrdia, segons la carn, a fi que sàpiga, segons la carn, com socórrer el seu poble conforme a les seves malalties.

13 Ara, l'Esperit coneix totes les coses. Així i tot, el Fill de Déu pateix segons la carn, per tal que es carregui els pecats del seu poble, a fi d'esborrar les seves transgressions, d'acord amb el poder de la seva deslliurança. Heus aquí, aquest és el testimoniatge que hi ha en mi.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14 Ara, us dic que heu de penedir-vos i néixer de nou, perquè l'Esperit diu que si no naixeu altra vegada, no podeu heretar el regne del cel. Per tant, veniu i bategeu-vos al penediment, a fi de rentar-vos dels vostres pecats, perquè tingueu fe en l'Anyell de Déu, que treu els pecats del món, el qual és poderós per a salvar i netejar de tota injustícia.

15 Sí, us ho dic: Veniu i no temeu, i deixeu de banda cada pecat que fàcilment us assetja, que us lliga fins a la destrucció. Sí, veniu, i sortiu, i manifesteu al vostre Déu que esteu disposats a penedir-vos dels vostres pecats i fer aliança amb ell de guardar els seus manaments, i de testificar-li'n avui, entrant a les aigües del baptisme.

16 I tot aquell que faci així, i guardi els manaments de Déu des de llavors, es recordarà del que li dic, sí, recordarà que li he dit: Tindrà la vida eterna, segons el testimoniatge del Sant Esperit que testifica en mi.

17 Ara, estimats germans, creieu aquestes coses? Heus aquí que us dic: Sí, sé que les creieu. I ho sé per les manifestacions de l'Esperit que hi ha en mi. Ara, ja que la vostra fe és gran quant a allò, sí, concernent a les coses que us he parlat, gran és el meu goig.

18 Perquè tal com us he dit des del començament, que anhelava molt que no us trobéssiu en el mateix dilema que els vostres germans, així mateix he vist recompensats els meus anhels.

19 Perquè veig que camineu per les sendes de la rectitud. Percibo que us trobeu en el camí que condueix al regne de Déu, sí, percibo que esteu adreçant els seus senders.

20 Percibo que heu arribat a saber, pel testimoniatge de la seva paraula, que ell no pot caminar per senders tortuosos, ni tampoc varia del que ha dit; ni té cap ombra de desviar de la dreta a l'esquerra, o del que és just al que és injust; per tant, el seu curs és un girar etern.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 I no habita pas en temples impurs; ni tampoc pot la brutícia, ni cap cosa immunda, rebre's en el regne de Déu. Per tant, us dic, que l'hora vindrà, i serà en l'últim dia, en què el qui és brut romandrà en la seva brutícia.

22 Ara, estimats germans, us he dit aquestes coses a fi de despertar-vos al sentiment del vostre deure davant Déu, perquè camineu sense culpa davant d'ell, seguint conforme al sant orde de Déu, pel qual heu estat rebuts.

23 I voldria que fóssiu humils, i submisos i dòcils; fàcils de suplicar, plens de paciència i de llarguesa; moderats en totes les coses; diligents en guardar els manaments de Déu tostemps; demanant qualsevol cosa que us manqui, tant espiritual com temporal; sempre retornant-li les gràcies a Déu per tot el que en rebeu.

24 I mireu de tenir fe, esperança i caritat. Llavors, sempre abundareu en bones obres.

25 I que el Senyor us beneeixi, i us guardi les vostres vestidures sense taca, perquè a la fi sigueu portats a asseure-us amb Abraham, Isaac i Jacob, i amb els sants profetes que han estat des del començament del món, havent conservat les vostres vestidures sense taca, tal com les d'ells, en el regne del cel, per a no sortir-ne més.

26 I ara, estimats germans, us he parlat aquestes paraules, segons l'Esperit que testifica en mi. I la meva ànima s'alegra fora mida per la gran diligència i cura que heu donat a la meva paraula.

27 I ara, que la pau de Déu resti sobre vosaltres, i sobre les vostres cases, i terrenys, i sobre els vostres ramats i bestiar, i tot allò que posseïu, les vostres mullers i fills, segons la vostra fe i bones obres, des d'ara i per sempre. I així he parlat. Amén.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 Ara, succeí que Alma tornà del país de Gedeó, després d'haver ensenyat al poble moltes coses que no poden escriure's, havent-hi establert l'orde de l'església, tal com ho havia fet abans al país de Zarahemla. Sí, retornà a casa seva a Zarahemla per a descansar de les labors que havia realitzat.
- 2 I així acabà l'any novè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 3 I succeí que en començar l'any desè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, Alma partí d'allí i féu camí a la terra de Melek, a l'oest del riu Sidó, cap a l'occident per les fronteres de l'erm.
- 4 I hi començà a ensenyar al poble a la terra de Melek, d'acord amb el sant orde de Déu pel qual havia estat cridat; i començà a ensenyar el poble per tota la terra de Melek.
- 5 I succeí que se li acostava la gent de totes les fronteres de la terra pel costat de l'erm; i foren batejats per tot el país.
- 6 Així que quan havia acabat la seva obra a Melek, en partí, i féu jornada de tres dies cap al nord de la terra de Melek. I arribà a una ciutat que s'anomenava Ammoníah.
- 7 Ara, era costum entre el poble de Nefí de donar nom a les seves terres, i les ciutats i pobles, sí, i fins als seus vilatges petits, del qui primer els posseïa; i així passà amb el país d'Ammoníah.
- 8 I succeí que en arribar Alma a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, es posà a predicar al poble la paraula de Déu.
- 9 Ara, Satanàs tenia ben arrapat el cor del poble de la ciutat d'Ammoníah; per tant, no volgueren escoltar les paraules d'Alma.
- 10 Així i tot, Alma treballà molt en l'esperit, lluitant-se amb Déu amb poderoses oracions, que vessés el seu Esperit sobre els qui estaven a la ciutat; i que també li concedís que els bategés al penediment.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 Així i tot, s'enduriren de cor i li digueren: Vet aquí, sabem que ets Alma. I sabem que ets l'alt sacerdot sobre l'església que has establert en molts indrets del país, segons la teva tradició. Però nosaltres no som pas de la teva església, i no creiem en aquestes boges tradicions.

12 I sabem que per no ésser de la teva església, no tens cap poder damunt nostre. I has lliurat el seient judicial a Nefiah, per tant, ja no ets jutge superior damunt nostre.

13 Ara, quan el poble hagué dit això i hagué resistit totes les seves paraules, i li hagueren vilipendiat, i escopit, i fet fora de la seva ciutat, se n'anà, i prengué camí cap a la ciutat que s'anomenava Aaron.

14 I succeí que mentre s'hi encaminava, aclaparat d'angoixa, travessant molta tribulació i angústia d'ànima per la iniquitat del poble que estava a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, succeí que mentre que Alma es trobava així, aclaparat d'angoixa, se li aparegué un àngel del Senyor, dient:

15 Beneït sigues, Alma. Per tant, aixeca el cap i alegrat. Perquè tens grans motius per a alegrar-te, ja que has estat fidel en guardar els manaments de Déu, des que vares rebre d'ell el teu primer missatge. Vet aquí, jo sóc el qui te'l va comunicar.

16 I sóc enviat per a manar-te que tornis a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, i prediquis altra vegada al poble de la ciutat. Sí, predica'ls i digues-los que si no es penedeixen, el Senyor Déu els destruirà.

17 Perquè ara mateix conspiren per a destruir la llibertat del teu poble (així diu el Senyor), que és contrari als estatuts, i judicis i manaments que ell ha donat al seu poble.

18 I succeí que després d'haver rebut el seu missatge de l'àngel del Senyor, Alma tornà de pressa al país d'Ammoníah. I entrà a la ciutat per un altre camí, sí, pel camí que queda al sud de la ciutat.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 I en entrar-hi, sentí fam i digué a un home:
Donaràs a un humil servent de Déu alguna cosa de
menjar?

20 I l'home li digué: Sóc nefita i sé que tu ets un sant
profeta de Déu, car ets l'home del qual un àngel m'ha
dit en visió: Tu el rebràs. Per tant, vine amb mi a casa
i et donaré del meu menjar; i sé que seràs una bene-
dicció per a mi i per a la meva família.

21 I succeí que l'home el va rebre a casa seva. I l'home
es deia Amulek; i tragué pa i carn, i en posà davant
Alma.

22 I succeí que Alma menjà del pa i en quedà satisfet.
I beneí Amulek i la seva casa, i donà gràcies a Déu.

23 I després de menjar i quedar-ne satisfet, digué a
Amulek: Sóc Alma, i sóc l'alt sacerdot sobre les esglé-
sies de Déu per tot el país.

24 I he estat cridat a predicar la paraula de Déu entre
tot aquest poble, segons l'esperit de revelació i de
profecia. Vaig estar aquí en aquest país, i no em vol-
gueren rebre, sinó que em feren fora, i ja estava per
donar l'esquena a aquest país per sempre més.

25 Però se m'ha manat de tornar altra vegada i de pro-
fetitjar a aquest poble, sí, de testificar contra ells
quant a les seves dolenteries.

26 Ara, Amulek, per haver-me alimentat i allotjat, ets
beneït, perquè tenia fam, ja que havia dejunat molts
dies.

27 I Alma romangué molts dies amb Amulek abans de
començar a predicar al poble.

28 I succeí que el poble va créixer en les seves iniqui-
tats.

29 I la paraula arribà a Alma, dient: Vés, i digues tam-
bé al meu servent, Amulek, que surti i profetitzi a
aquest poble, dient: Penediu-vos, perquè així ho diu
el Senyor: Si no us penediu, visitaré aquest poble en
la meva ira, sí, i no els apartaré la meva furiosa còle-
ra.

30 I Alma sortí entre el poble, i Amulek també, per a
declarar-los les paraules de Déu. I estaven plens de
l'Esperit Sant.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered,
and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble ser-
vant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I
know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou
art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou
shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house
and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know
that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into
his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he
brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was
filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he
gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto
Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the
church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word
of God among all this people, according to the spirit
of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land
and they would not receive me, but they cast me out
and I was about to set my back towards this land for-
ever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should
turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to
testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and
taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered,
for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before
he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more
gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also
say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy
unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith
the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in
mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger
away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among
the people, to declare the words of God unto them;
and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 I els fou donat poder, de manera que no els pogueren tancar en presons, ni fou possible que cap home els matés. Però així i tot, no exercien el seu poder fins que estaven lligats i tancats a la presó. Ara, es feia així perquè el Senyor manifestés el seu poder en ells.

32 I succeí que hi sortiren, i es posaren a predicar i a profetitzar al poble, segons l'esperit i el poder que el Senyor els havia donat.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Paraules d'Alma, i també d'Amulek, que varen anunciar al poble que estava al país d'Ammoníah. Els ficen a la presó, i són alliberats pel miraculós poder de Déu que hi havia en ells, tot segons el registre d'Alma.

Alma 9

- 1 I a més, jo, Alma, havent estat manat de Déu que m'endugués Amulek i anés i tornés a predicar a aquest poble, o sigui al poble que estava a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, succeí que quan vaig començar a predicar-los, es posaren a discutir amb mi, dient:
- 2 Tu, qui ets? Que et penses que creurem el testimoniatge d'un sol home, encara que ens prediqui que la terra hagi de desaparèixer?
- 3 Ara, no entenien gens el que deien, ja que ignoraven que la terra desapareixeria.
- 4 I també deien: No creurem en les teves paraules, tot i que ens profetitzassis que aquesta gran ciutat fóra destruïda en un dia.
- 5 Ara, no entenien pas que Déu podia fer obres tan meravelloses, perquè era poble dur de cor i testarrut.
- 6 I deien: Qui és Déu, que no envia entre aquest poble cap més autoritat que la d'un sol home per a declarar-li la veritat de coses tan grans i meravelloses?
- 7 I s'atansaren per a agafar-me, però, heus aquí, no ho feren. I em vaig estar amb coratge per a proclamar-los-en, sí, amb coratgia els vaig testificar, dient:
- 8 Heus aquí, generació malvada i perversa! Com heu oblidat de la tradició dels vostres pares? Sí, que prompte us heu oblidat dels manaments de Déu!
- 9 No recordeu que el nostre pare Lehi fou emmenat de Jerusalem per la mà de Déu? No recordeu que tots aquells foren guiats per ell a través de l'erm?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonibab. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 I heu oblidat tan aviat quantes vegades va deslliurar els nostres pares de les mans dels seus enemics, i els va preservar d'èsser destruïts, àdhuc a les mans dels seus propis germans?
- 11 Sí, i si no hagués estat pel seu incomparable poder, i per la seva misericòrdia i llarguesa envers nosaltres, hauríem quedat inevitablement exclosos de la faç de la terra, molt abans d'ara. I potser hauríem estat destinats a un estat d'interminable misèria i angoixa.
- 12 Ara, us dic que ell us mana penedir-vos. I si no us penediu, de cap manera podreu heretar el regne de Déu. Però això no és tot — ha manat que us penediu, o us destruirà totalment de la faç de la terra. Sí, us visitarà en la seva ira, i en la seva furiosa còlera no s'apartarà.
- 13 No us recordeu de les paraules que parlà a Lehi, dient: En tant que guardeu els meus manaments, prosperareu en el país? I a més diu: En tant que no guardeu els meus manaments, sereu exclosos de la presència del Senyor.
- 14 Ara, voldria que recordéssiu que ja que els lamanites no han guardat els manaments de Déu, han quedat exclosos de la presència del Senyor. Ara veiem que la paraula del Senyor s'ha acomplert en aquesta cosa, i que els lamanites han quedat exclosos de la seva presència des del principi de les seves transgressions en el país.
- 15 Així i tot, us dic, que en el dia del judici els serà més tolerable per a ells que no pas per a vosaltres, si romanen en els vostres pecats, sí, i fins i tot més tolerable per a ells en aquesta vida que per a vosaltres, excepte que us penediu.
- 16 Perquè hi ha moltes promeses que són esteses als lamanites, ja que és per motiu de les tradicions dels seus pares que romanen en el seu estat de ignorància. Per tant, el Senyor els serà misericordiós, i perllongarà la seva existència en el país.
- 17 I dia vindrà en què seran conduïts a creure en la paraula del Senyor, i a saber de l'incorrecte de les tradicions dels seus pares; i molts d'ells seran salvats, perquè el Senyor serà misericordiós per a tots aquells que invoquin el seu nom.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 Però heus aquí, us dic, que si persistiu en la vostra iniquitat, els vostres dies no seran perllongats en el país, perquè els lamanites us seran enviats al damunt, i si no us penediu, vindran en una hora que no espereu, i sereu castigats amb destrucció total; i serà conforme a la furiosa còlera del Senyor.

19 Perquè ell no permetrà que visqueu en les vostres iniquitats, per a destruir el seu poble. Us dic que no; més aviat permetria que els lamanites destruïssin tot el seu poble, que s'anomena el poble de Nefi, si és que aquests arribessin a caure en pecats i transgressions, després que el seu Déu i Senyor els ha donat tanta llum i tanta coneixença.

20 Sí, després d'haver estat un poble tan altament afavorit del Senyor; després d'haver estat afavorit més que qualsevol altra nació, família, llengua o poble; després d'haver-se'ls fet saber totes les coses — d'acord amb els seus desigs, i la seva fe i oracions — d'allò que ha estat, i que és, i que ha de venir;

21 Havent estat visitats per l'Esperit de Déu; havent conversat amb àngels, i havent-se'ls parlat la veu del Senyor; havent tingut l'esperit de profecia i l'esperit de revelació, i també molts dons, el do de parlar amb llengües, el do de predicar, el do de l'Esperit Sant i el do d'interpretar;

22 Sí, després d'haver estat alliberats del país de Jerusalem per la mà del Senyor; després d'haver estat preservats de la fam, i dels mals i de tota mena de malalties, i fortificats en els combats per tal que no fossin destruïts; després d'haver estat emmenats de la servitud, una i altra volta, i d'haver estat preservats fins ara. I s'han fet pròspers fins a ésser rics en totes les coses.

23 Ara, heus aquí, us dic, que si aquest poble que ha rebut tantes benediccions de la mà del Senyor, transgredís contra la llum i els coneixements que tenen, us dic que si així fos el cas, que si caiguessin en transgressió, els seria molt més tolerable per als lamanites que no pas per a ells.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

24 Perquè les promeses del Senyor s'estenen als lamanites, però no a vosaltres si transgrediu; car no ha promès expressament el Senyor, i decretat fermament, que si us rebel·leu contra ell, sereu totalment destruïts de la faç de la terra?

25 Ara, per aquest motiu, per tal que no hàgiu d'ésser destruïts, el Senyor ha enviat el seu àngel a visitar molts del seu poble, declarant-los que han de sortir i predicar amb poder a aquest poble, dient: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, perquè el regne del cel és a prop.

26 I d'aquí a no masses dies el Fill de Déu vindrà en la seva glòria; i la seva glòria serà la de l'Unigènit del Pare, ple de gràcia, equitat i veritat, ple de paciència, misericòrdia i llarguesa, prompte en escoltar els clams del seu poble, i en contestar les seves pregàries.

27 I heus aquí, ell ve per a redimir aquells que seran batejats al penediment, per mitjà de la fe en el seu nom.

28 Per tant, prepareu els camins del Senyor, perquè és a prop l'hora en què tots els homes recolliran la paga de les seves obres, segons les que hagin estat; si han estat justes recolliran la salvació de la seva ànima, segons el poder i la deslliurança de Jesucrist; si han estat dolentes, recolliran la condemnaió de la seva ànima, segons el poder i la captivitat del diable.

29 Heus aquí, aquesta és la veu de l'àngel cridant al poble.

30 Ara, estimats germans meus, perquè sou germans meus, i deveu ésser estimats, i deveu donar obres dignes de penediment, ja que els vostres cors s'han endurit greument contra la paraula de Déu i ja que sou un poble perdut i caigut —

31 Ara, quan jo, Alma, vaig dir aquestes paraules, el poble s'enfutismà amb mi perquè els havia dit que era un poble de cor dur i testarrut;

32 I també perquè els vaig dir que eren un poble perdut i caigut; i buscaren d'agafar-me per a ficar-me a la presó.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 Però succeí que el Senyor no va permetre que em prenguessin llavors, i que em fiquessin a la presó.

34 I succeí que Amulek es posà també, i començà a predicar-los. Ara, les paraules d'Amulek no estan escrites totes, així i tot, algunes d'elles es troben escrites en aquest llibre.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Ara, aquestes són les paraules que Amulek predicà al poble que es trobava al país d'Ammoníah:
- 2 Sóc Amulek, fill de Giddona, fill d'Ismael, que era descendent d'Aminadí; i era aquell mateix Aminadí que va interpretar l'escriptura que era sobre la muralla del temple, escrita pel dit de Déu.
- 3 I Aminadí era descendent de Nefi, fill de Lehi, el qui eixí de la terra de Jerusalem. I Lehi era descendent de Manasés, fill de Josep, el qual fou venut a Egipte pels seus germans.
- 4 I sóc també persona de no poca reputació entre tots els qui em coneixen. Sí, tinc molts parents i amics; i també he adquirit moltes riqueses per la mà de la meva laboriositat.
- 5 De totes maneres, a pesar de tot això, mai no he sabut molt dels camins del Senyor ni dels seus misteris, ni del seu meravellós poder. He dit que mai no havia sabut molt d'aquestes coses, però m'equivoco, car he vist molt dels seus misteris i del seu miraculós poder, sí, àdhuc en la preservació de les vides d'aquest poble.
- 6 Però així i tot, em vaig endurir de cor, perquè estava cridat moltes vegades, i no vaig voler escoltar. Per tant, coneixia d'aquestes coses, i amb tot, no vaig voler conèixer. Així doncs, vaig seguir rebel·lant-me contra Déu, en la malícia del meu cor, fins al quart dia d'aquest setè mes que és en el desè any del govern dels nostres jutges.
- 7 Mentre feia camí per a visitar un parent molt allegat, se'm va aparèixer un àngel del Senyor i em va dir: Amulek, torna a casa teva, perquè donaràs de menjar a un profeta del Senyor, sí, a un home sant, que és un home escollit de Déu, perquè ell ha dejunat molts dies a causa dels pecats d'aquest poble, i està famolenc. I el rebràs a casa teva i l'alimentaràs; i et beneirà a tu i la teva família, i la benedicció del Senyor reposarà damunt teu i damunt la teva casa.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

8 I succeí que vaig obeir la veu de l'àngel, i tornava cap a casa. I mentre hi anava, vaig trobar l'home de qui l'àngel m'havia dit: El rebràs a casa teva. I heus aquí, era aquest mateix home que us ha estat parlant de les coses de Déu.

9 I l'àngel em va dir: Es un home sant. Per tant, jo sé que és home sant, puix que així m'ho va dir un àngel de Déu.

10 I a més, sé que les coses de les quals ha testificat són vertaderes, perquè us dic, tan cert com viu el Senyor, així ha enviat el seu àngel per a manifestar-me-les. I això ha fet mentre aquest Alma ha estat a casa meva.

11 Heus aquí, ell ha beneït la meva llar; m'ha beneït a mi, i les meves dones, i els meus fills, i el meu pare i els meus parents. Sí, ha beneït tota la meva família; i la benedicció del Senyor ha reposat sobre nosaltres, d'acord amb les paraules que va dir.

12 Ara quan Amulek havia dit aquestes paraules, el poble començà a meravellar-se, veient que hi havia més d'un testimoni que testifiqués de les coses de què foren acusats, i també de les coses que havien de venir, segons l'esperit de profecia que hi havia en ells.

13 Així i tot, n'hi havia alguns entre ells que pensaven d'interrogar-los, per si amb les seves trampes enganyses els poguessin enxarxar en les seves paraules, per tal que trobessin testimoniatge contra ells, perquè els poguessin lliurar als jutges, a fi que fossin jutjats segons la llei, i que fossin executats o ficats a la presó, segons el crim que podrien fingir o testificar contra ells.

14 Ara, aquests homes que cercaven de destruir-los eren advocats, que el poble llogava o nomenava per a administrar la llei a les seves estones de judicis o en els judicis dels crims del poble davant els jutges.

15 I aquests advocats eren instruïts en totes les arts i astúcies de la gent; i això fou a fi de facultar-los perquè fossin destres en la seva professió.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

16 I succeí que es posaren a interrogar Amulek, que per cas així li fessin embrollar en les seves paraules, o contradir les paraules que diguéis.

17 Ara, aquests ignoraven que Amulek podia saber del seu disegni. Però quan començaren a interrogarlo, endevinà els seus pensaments, i els digué: Oh generació malvada i perversa, vosaltres, advocats i hipòcrates, esteu posant els fonaments del diable, perquè pareu trampes i paranyes per a enxarxar els sants de Déu!

18 Esteu tramant plans per a pervertir els camins dels justos, i abaixar la ira de Déu damunt el vostre cap, fins a la destrucció total d'aquest poble.

19 Sí, bé va dir Mossíah, el nostre últim rei, quan estava per lliurar el regne, no tenint a qui conferir-lo, i disposant que aquest poble es governés per la seva pròpia veu, sí, bé va dir ell, que si arribés el temps en què la veu d'aquest poble escollís la iniquitat, o sigui, si arribava el dia en què aquest poble caigués en transgressió, llavors estaria a punt per a la destrucció.

20 I ara us dic, que el Senyor bé jutja de les vostres iniquitats, i bé crida a aquest poble per la veu dels seus àngels: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, perquè el regne del cel és a prop!

21 Sí, bé crida ell, per la veu dels seus àngels: Baixaré enmig del meu poble, amb l'equitat i la justícia a les meves mans.

22 Sí, i us dic, que si no fos per les pregàries dels justos, que ara són al país, seríeu castigats ara mateix amb la destrucció total; amb tot, no seria pel diluvi, com amb el poble en els dies de Noè, sinó per la fam, i per la pestilència i l'espasa.

23 Emperò és per les oracions dels justos que sou perdonats. Per tant, si rebutgeu els justos d'enmig de vosaltres, llavors el Senyor no deturarà la seva mà, sinó que amb l'ardor de la seva ira, us sortirà a l'encontre. Llavors sereu afligits per la fam, i per la pestilència i l'espasa; i el temps és a prop, si no us penediu.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

- 24 Ara, succeí que el poble s'enfadà encara més amb Amulek, i cridà, dient: Aquest home blasma les nostres lleis, que són justes, i els nostres savis advocats, que nosaltres hem escollit.
- 25 Però Amulek estengué la mà i els cridà encara més fort: Oh generació malvada i perversa, com és que Satanàs us té tan bé arrapat el cor? Perquè us doneu a ell, perquè tingui poder damunt vostre, d'encegarvos els ulls, que no compregueu les paraules que se us diuen, segons la seva veritat?
- 26 O ¿és que he testificat contra la vostra llei? No enteneu; dieu que he parlat contra la vostra llei, però no ho he fet pas, sinó que he parlat a favor de la vostra llei, per a la vostra condemnaió.
- 27 I us dic que els fonaments de la destrucció d'aquest poble es comencen a posar, per la injustícia dels vostres advocats i jutges.
- 28 Ara, succeí que quan Amulek hagué dit aquestes paraules, el poble cridà contra ell, dient: Ara sabem que aquest home és fill del diable, perquè ens ha mentit; perquè ha difamat la nostra llei. I diu que no n'ha parlat en contra.
- 29 I a més, ha vilipendiat els nostres advocats i els nostres jutges.
- 30 I succeí que els advocats els hi posaven al cor, que es recordessin d'aquestes coses contra ell.
- 31 I hi havia entre ells un que s'anomenava Zeezrom. Era el principal en acusar Amulek i Alma, essent ell un dels més destres entre ells, traficant molt entre el poble.
- 32 Ara, l'objecte d'aquests advocats era de fer guany; i en feien segons la seva feina.
- And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.
- But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?
- For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.
- And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.
- And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.
- And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.
- And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.
- And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.
- Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Ara, hi havia en la llei de Mossiàh, que tot jutge de la llei, o tots els qui fossin nomenats d'ésser jutges, havien de rebre el salari segons el temps esmerçat per a jutjar els qui els fossin presentats.
- 2 Ara, si un home devia a un altre i no volia pagar-li el que devia, era presentada la queixa al jutge, i aquest executava autoritat, i enviava oficials per tal que li duguessin a davant. I el jutjava segons la llei i les evidències presentades contra ell. I així l'home es veia obligat a pagar el que devia, o ésser assotat, o foragitat d'entre el poble com furtador i lladre.
- 3 I el jutge rebia el seu salari segons el seu temps: un senine d'or per dia, o un senum de plata, que equivalia a un senine d'or. Això era segons la llei que s'havia donat.
- 4 Ara, aquests són els noms de les diverses monedes del seu or i de la seva plata, segons el seu valor. I els noms les són donats pels nefites, perquè no comptaven a la faisó dels jueus que estaven a Jerusalem; ni mesuraven a la faisó d'ells, sinó que canviaven la seva manera de comptar i de mesurar, segons la ment i les circumstàncies del poble, en cada generació, fins al govern dels jutges; i foren establerts pel rei Mossiàh.
- 5 Ara, la seva manera de comptar és aquesta: un senine d'or, un seon d'or, un shum d'or i un limna d'or.
- 6 Un senum de plata, un amnor de plata, un ezrom de plata i un onti de plata.
- 7 Un senum de plata equivalia a un senine d'or, i qualsevol per una mesura d'ordi, i també per una mesura de tota espècie de gra.
- 8 Ara la quantitat d'un seon d'or era el doble del valor d'un senine.
- 9 I un shum d'or era el doble del d'un seon.
- 10 I un limna d'or equivalia al valor de tots ells.
- 11 I un amnor de plata valia dos senums,
- 12 I un ezrom de plata valia quatre senums.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

- 13 I un onti tenia el valor de tots ells. And an onti was as great as them all.
- 14 Ara, aquest és el valor dels nombres més petits de la seva manera de comptar — Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—
- 15 Un shiblon és la meitat d'un senum; per tant, un shiblon per mitja mesura d'ordi. A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.
- 16 I un shiblum és la meitat d'un shiblon. And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.
- 17 I un léah es la meitat d'un shiblum. And a leah is the half of a shiblum.
- 18 Ara, aquest és el seu nombre, segons la seva manera de comptar. Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.
- 19 Un antion d'or equivala a tres shiblons. Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
- 20 Ara, era amb l'únic propòsit de fer un guany, ja que percebien el salari segons la seva feina. Per això, incitaven el poble a barallar-se, i a tota mena de desordres i malvestats, per tal de tenir més feina perquè tinguessin més diners, d'acord amb els litigis que els presentessin; per tant, incitaven el poble contra Alma i Amulek. Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.
- 21 I aquest Zeezrom començà a interrogar Amulek, dient: Em contestaràs algunes preguntes que et faré? Ara, Zeezrom era un home destre en els artificis del diable, per tal de destruir el que era bo. Per això va dir a Amulek: Em contestaràs les preguntes que et faré? And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?
- 22 I Amulek li digué: Sí, ho faré, si és segons l'Esperit del Senyor que hi ha en mi, perquè no diré res que sigui contrari a l'Esperit del Senyor. I Zeezrom li va dir: Mira-te'ls, ací hi ha sis ontis de plata. Te'ls donaré tots si negaràs l'existència d'un Ésser Suprem. And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.
- 23 I Amulek li contestà: Oh fill de l'infern, per què em tentes? No saps que els justos no cedeixen davant temptacions semblants Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?
- 24 Creus que no hi ha un Déu? Jo et dic que no; tu saps que n'hi ha; però estimes més aquest lucre que no pas ell. Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 M'has mentit davant Déu. M'has dit: Mira't aquests sis ontis, que són de gran valor; te'ls donaré — quan en el cor tenies de guardar-te'ls. I el teu únic desig era que jo negués el veritable Déu vivent, per tal que tinguessis motius per a destruir-me. I ara, per aquest gran mal rebràs la teva paga.

26 Zeezrom li digué: Tu dius que hi ha un veritable Déu vivent?

27 I Amulek li digué: Sí, hi ha un veritable Déu vivent.

28 Llavors Zeezrom li digué: Hi ha més d'un Déu?

29 I ell respongué: No.

30 I Zeezrom li digué novament: Com és que saps aquestes coses?

31 I ell digué: Un àngel me les ha fet saber.

32 I Zeezrom digué novament: Qui és el que vindrà? Serà el Fill de Déu?

33 I ell digué: Sí.

34 I Zeezrom digué altra vegada: Salvarà el seu poble en els seus pecats? I Amulek li respongué, dient: Et dic que no ho farà, perquè li és impossible negar la seva paraula.

35 Ara Zeezrom digué al poble: Mireu de recordar aquestes coses, perquè ha dit que no hi ha més de un Déu; amb tot ha dit que el Fill de Déu vindrà, però que no salvarà el seu poble — com si ell tingués autoritat de manar a Déu.

36 I Amulek li digué altra vegada: Vet aquí que tu has mentit, perquè dius que he parlat com si tingués autoritat per a manar a Déu, perquè he dit que no salvaria el seu poble en els seus pecats.

37 I et torno a dir que no el pot salvar en els seus pecats, perquè no puc negar la seva paraula. I ell ha dit que res que sigui immund no pot heretar el regne dels cels. Així doncs, com podeu salvar-vos si no hereteu el regne dels cels? Per tant, no podeu salvar-vos en els vostres pecats.

38 Llavors, Zeezrom li tornà a dir: Es el Fill de Déu el vertader Pare Etern?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 I Amulek li digué: Sí, ell és el vertader Pare Etern del cel i de la terra, i de totes les coses que hi ha en ells. Es el principi i la fi, el primer i l'últim.

40 I vindrà al món per a redimir el seu poble. Prendrà damunt seu les transgressions de tots aquells que creuen en el seu nom. I aquests són els qui tindran la vida eterna, i la salvació no ve a ningun altre.

41 Per tant, els malvats romanen com si no n'hi hagués redempció, excepte que els queden desfermats els lligams de la mort. I heus aquí, s'acosta el dia en què tothom s'aixecarà dels morts i s'estarà davant Déu, i serà jutjat segons les seves obres.

42 Ara, hi ha una mort que s'anomena la mort temporal, i la mort del Crist desfarà els lligams d'aquesta mort temporal, que tots se n'aixecaran.

43 L'esperit i el cos seran reunits altra vegada a la seva perfecta forma; tant membres com juntures seran restablerts al seu propi cos, tal com ens trobem ara. I serem portats a estar-nos davant Déu, coneixent tal com coneixem ara, i tindrem un viu record de tota la nostra culpa.

44 Ara, aquesta restauració ens vindrà a tots, tant joves com vells, esclaus com lliures, homes i dones, malvats i justos. I no es perdrà ni un sol cabell del cap, sinó que tot serà restaurat a la seva perfecta forma, tal com ho és ara, o en el cos. I seran portats i citats davant el tribunal del Crist el Fill, i de Déu el Pare, i de l'Esperit Sant, que són un sol Déu Etern, per a ésser jutjats segons les seves obres, sia bones o dolentes.

45 Heus aquí que us he parlat de la mort del cos mortal, i també de la resurrecció del cos mortal. Us dic, que aquest cos mortal és aixecat en un cos immortal, és a dir, de la mort, sí, àdhuc de la primera mort, a la vida, per a no morir mai més, els seus esperits units amb els seus cossos per a no separar-se'n mai més. Així ambdós es tornen espirituals i immortals, que no podran veure mai més la corrupció.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Ara, quan Amulek acabà aquestes paraules, el poble començà a meravellar-se altra vegada, i Zeezrom es posà també a tremolar. I així acabaren les paraules d'Amulek, o això és tot el que tinc escrit.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Ara, Alma, veient que les paraules d'Amulek havien fet callar Zeezrom, puix que s'adonà que Amulek l'havia enxarxat en les seves mentides i enganys de destruir-lo, i veient que aquest es posà a tremolar sota la consciència de la seva culpabilitat, Alma obrí la boca i començà a parlar-li, i a confirmar les paraules d'Amulek i ampliar les coses o desplegar les escriptures més enllà del que havia fet Amulek.
- 2 Ara, les paraules que Alma va dir a Zeezrom, les escoltava la gent al seu voltant, ja que era gran la multitud. I parlà així:
- 3 Zeezrom, t'has agafat en les teves mentides i artificis, perquè no sols has mentit als homes sinó a Déu; puix que ell coneix tots els teus pensaments, i tu veus que aquests ens són descoberts pel seu Esperit.
- 4 I veus que ens adonem que el teu pla era subtilíssim, pel que fa de la subtileza del diable, per tal de mentir, i d'enganyar aquest poble, a fi de posar-lo contra nostre, per a vilipendiar-nos i fer-nos fora —
- 5 Ara, aquest era un pla del teu adversari, i ell ha exercit el seu poder en tu — ara, vull que recordis que el que et dic a tu, ho dic a tots —
- 6 I heus aquí, us dic a tots, que aquesta era una paranya de l'adversari que parà per a enxarxar aquest poble, per tal de subjectar-vos a ell, a fi d'encerclar-vos amb les seves cadenes, i fermar-vos fins a la destrucció eterna, segons el poder de la seva captivitat.
- 7 Ara, quan Alma hagué dit aquestes paraules, Zeezrom es posà a tremolar més fortament, perquè es convenia més i més del poder de Déu. I també es persuadia que Alma i Amulek tenien coneixença d'ell, perquè es convenia que coneixien els pensaments i els intents del seu cor; ja que se'ls havia donat poder perquè sabessin d'aquestes coses segons l'esperit de profecia.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 I Zeezrom començà a interrogar-los afanyadament, a fi de saber més sobre el regne de Déu. I digué a Alma: Què vol dir el que ha dit Amulek quant a la resurrecció dels morts, que tothom s'aixecarà dels morts, tant justos com injustos, i seran portats davant Déu per a ésser jutjats segons les seves obres?

9 Ara Alma es posà a explicar-li aquestes coses, dient: A molts els és concedit de conèixer els misteris de Déu, però així i tot, se'ls imposa un manament estricte, que no n'imparteixin sols d'acord amb aquella porció de la seva paraula que ell concedeix als fills dels homes, segons la cura i la diligència que li manifestin.

10 Per tant, aquell que endureixi el seu cor, rep la porció més petita de la paraula, i el qui no endurirà el cor, a ell li és donada la porció més gran de la paraula, fins que li sigui concedit de conèixer els misteris de Déu, àdhuc a conèixer-los tots.

11 I a aquells que endureixin el cor, els és donada la porció més petita de la paraula, fins que no sàpiguen res quant als seus misteris. Aleshores són captivats pel diable, i emportats per la seva voluntat fins a la destrucció. Això és el que signifiquen les cadenes de l'infern.

12 I Amulek ha parlat clarament de la mort, i d'ésser aixecats d'aquesta mortalitat a un estat d'immortalitat, i d'ésser portats davant el tribunal de Déu, per a ésser jutjats segons les nostres obres.

13 Llavors, si el nostre cor s'ha endurit, o si hem endurit el nostre cor contra la paraula, de manera que aquesta ja no s'ha trobat en nosaltres, doncs, la nostra condició serà terrible, perquè aleshores serem condemnats.

14 Perquè les nostres paraules ens condemnaran, sí, totes les nostres obres ens condemnaran. No ens trobarem sense màcula; i els nostres pensaments també ens condemnaran. I en aquesta terrible condició no ens atrevirem a mirar amunt al nostre Déu, sinó que ja ens donaríem per feliços si podíem comandar les pedres i muntanyes que ens caiguessin al damunt, per a amagar-nos de la seva presència.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 Però això no es pot fer. Hem de sortir i estar-nos davant d'ell, en la seva glòria, i en el seu poder, i en la seva força, majestat i domini, i reconèixer, per a la nostra vergonya sempiterna, que tots els seus judicis són justos; que ell és just en totes les seves obres, i que és misericordiós per als fills dels homes, i que té tot poder per a salvar tot aquell que creu en el seu nom i dóna fruit digne de penediment.

16 Heus aquí, us dic, que llavors ve una mort, àdhuc una segona mort, que és una mort espiritual. Aleshores és quan el qui mor en els seus pecats, quant a la mort temporal, també sofrirà una mort espiritual. Sí, morirà a tot allò que pertany a la justícia.

17 Llavors és quan els seus turments seran com un llac de foc i de sofre, la flama del qual puja per sempre més. Llavors és quan seran fermats a una destrucció sempiterna, segons el poder i la captivitat de Satanàs, ja que ell els haurà subjectat segons la seva voluntat.

18 Llavors, us dic, es trobaran com si no s'hagués fet cap redempció, perquè no poden ésser redimits segons la justícia de Déu; i no poden morir, veient que ja no hi ha més corrupció.

19 I succeí que quan Alma acabà de dir aquestes paraules, la gent es posà a meravellar encara més.

20 Però hi havia un tal Antiona, un dels cabdills principals entre ells, que s'avançà i li digué: Què és això que has dit que l'home ressuscitarà d'entre els morts i serà canviat d'aquest mortal a un estat immortal, que l'ànima no pot morir mai?

21 Què vol dir aquesta escriptura, que diu que Déu col·locà querubins i una espasa flamejant a l'orient del jardí de l'Edèn, no fos que els nostres primers pares hi entressin i participessin del fruit de l'arbre de la vida, i visquessin per sempre més? Així veiem, doncs, que no hi havia cap possibilitat que visquessin per sempre més.

22 I Alma li digué: Això és el que estava per explicar. Ara veiem que Adam va caure per haver participat del fruit prohibit, segons la paraula de Déu. Així veiem que per la seva caiguda, tota la humanitat esdevingué un poble perdut i caigut.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

23 Ara, heus aquí, us dic que si a Adam li hagués estat possible de participar del fruit de l'arbre de la vida en aquell moment, no hi hauria hagut mort, i la paraula hauria estat nul·la, fent-li mentider de Déu, ja que ell havia dit: Si en menges, certament moriràs.

24 I veiem que la mort ve sobre el gènere humà, sí, la mort de la qual ha parlat Amulek, que és la mort temporal. Així i tot, se li va concedir una estona a l'home en què es pogués penedir. Així doncs, aquesta vida esdevingué una estada de prova, un temps de preparar-se per a trobar Déu, un temps de preparar-se per aquell estat sense fi del qual hem parlat, que ve després de la resurrecció dels morts.

25 Ara, si no hagués estat pel pla de redempció, que fou posat des de la fundació del món, no podria haver-hi resurrecció dels morts. Emperò es fixà un pla de redempció, el que portarà a terme la resurrecció dels morts, de la qual s'ha parlat.

26 Ara, heus aquí, si hagués estat possible que els nostres primers pares podrien haver anat i participat de l'arbre de la vida, haurien estat miserables per sempre, no havent tingut cap estat preparatori. I així, el pla de redempció s'hauria frustrat, i la paraula de Déu hauria estat nul·la, sense efecte.

27 Però, heus aquí, no era així, sinó que els fou assenyalat als homes que havien de morir. I després de la mort, que havien de venir al judici, àdhuc aquell mateix judici del qual hem parlat, que és la fi.

28 I després d'haver assenyalat Déu que aquestes coses vinguessin als homes, llavors, veié que li calia a l'home conèixer de les coses que li havia assenyalat.

29 Per això envià àngels per a conversar amb ells, els quals feren que els homes esguardessin la seva glòria.

30 I des de llavors els homes es posaren a invocar el seu nom. Per tant, Déu conversà amb els homes, i els féu saber el pla de redempció, que havia estat preparat des de la fundació del món. I tot allò els feia conèixer, segons la seva fe i penediment, i les seves santes obres.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31 Per tant, donà manaments als homes, havent transgredit ells els primers manaments quant a les coses que eren temporals, i havent esdevingut com Déus, coneixent el bé del mal; col·locant-se en un estat per a actuar, o veient-se col·locats en un estat per a actuar, segons el seu voler i parer, sia per fer el mal o per fer el bé.

32 Per això, Déu els donà manaments, després d'haver-los fet conèixer el pla de redempció, que no haguessin de cometre el mal, el càstig del qual seria una segona mort, que era una mort sense fi quant a les coses que pertanyen a la justícia. Perquè sobre tal el pla de redempció no podria tenir cap poder, ja que les obres de la justícia no podrien ésser destruïdes, segons la suprema bonesa de Déu.

33 Però Déu cridà als homes, en nom del seu Fill (i aquest era el pla de redempció que s'havia fixat), dient: Si us penediu, i no enduriu el vostre cor, llavors us tindrè misericòrdia, mitjançant el meu Fill Unigènit.

34 Per això, tot aquell que es penedirà i no endurirà el cor, tindrà dret a la misericòrdia mitjançant el meu Fill Unigènit, per a la remissió dels seus pecats. I aquests entraran en el meu repòs.

35 I tot aquell que endureixi el cor i cometi iniquitat, heus aquí, juro en la meva còlera, que no hi entrarà.

36 I ara, germans, heus aquí us dic que si enduriu el cor no entrareu en el repòs del Senyor. Per tant, la vostra iniquitat li provoca que enviï la seva ira damunt vostre, com en la primera provocació, sí, segons la seva paraula, en la última provocació tal com en la primera, per a l'eterna destrucció de les vostres ànimes. Per tant, segons la seva paraula, fins a la darrera mort, tal com la primera.

37 Ara, germans meus, ja que sabem aquestes coses, i són veritables, penedim-nos i no endurim-li el cor, a fi que no provoquem que el Senyor Déu nostre ens faci baixar la seva còlera damunt nostre, en aquests, els seus segons manaments que ens ha donat, sinó que entrem en el repòs de Déu, que està preparat segons la seva paraula.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 A més, germans meus, us voldria fixar la ment cap al temps en què el Senyor Déu donà aquests manaments als seus fills. I voldria que recordéssiu que el Senyor Déu ordenà sacerdots, segons el seu sant orde, que era segons l'orde del seu Fill, per a ensenyar aquestes coses al poble.
- 2 I aquells sacerdots foren ordenats segons l'orde del seu Fill de tal forma que el poble pogués saber de quina manera havia de mirar endavant fins al seu Fill per a la redempció.
- 3 I aquesta és la manera en la qual foren ordenats — estant cridats i preparats des de la fundació del món, segons la presciència de Déu, per causa de la seva imensa fe i bones obres; en primer lloc, havent-se'ls deixat lliures d'escollir el bé o el mal, per tant, havent escollit ells el bé, i exercint una fe molt gran, són cridats amb una crida santa, sí, amb aquella crida santa que fou preparada amb i segons, una redempció preparatòria per a tots semblants.
- 4 I així han estat cridats a aquesta crida santa per causa de la seva fe, mentre que altres rebutjarien l'Esperit de Déu a causa de la duresa del seu cor i la ceguesa del seu enteniment, quan, si no hagués estat per això, haurien tingut tan gran privilegi com els seus germans.
- 5 O en fi, en primer lloc estaven a la mateixa altura que els seus germans. Així, aquesta santa crida, essent preparada des de la fundació del món per a tots aquells que no endurissin el cor, essent en i mitjançant l'expiació del Fill Unigènit, el qui estava preparat —
- 6 I així, estant cridats per aquesta crida santa, i ordenats a l'alt sacerdoci del sant orde de Déu, per tal d'ensenyar els seus manaments als fills dels homes, a fi que aquests també entressin en el seu repòs —
- 7 Aquest alt sacerdoci, essent segons l'orde del seu Fill, orde que existia des de la fundació del món, o en altres paraules, essent sense principi de dies o fi d'anys, estant preparat d'eternitat a tota eternitat, segons la presciència de Déu de totes les coses —

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

8 Ara, foren ordenats d'aquesta manera: Estant cridats amb una santa crida, i ordenats amb una santa ordenança, i prenent damunt seu l'alt sacerdoci del sant orde, i aquesta crida, i ordenança i alt sacerdoci són sense principi o fi.

9 Així esdevenen alts sacerdots per sempre, segons l'orde del Fill, l'Unigènit del Pare, que és sense principi de dies o fi d'anys, el qual és ple de gràcia, equitat i veritat. I així és. Amén.

10 Ara, com deia quant al sant orde d'aquest alt sacerdoci, n'hi havia molts que foren ordenats i esdevingueren alts sacerdots de Déu. I era per motiu de la seva immensa fe i penediment, i la seva rectitud davant Déu, preferint ells penedir-se i obrar justícia que no pas morir.

11 Per tant, foren cridats segons aquest sant orde, i foren santificals, i les seves vestidures foren emblanquides mitjançant la sang de l'Anyell.

12 Ara, ells, després d'haver estat santificats per l'Esperit Sant, havent estat emblanquides les seves vestidures, essent purs i sense màcula davant Déu, no podien contemplar el pecat sinó amb aversió. I n'hi va haver molts, moltíssims, que foren purificats, i entraren en el repòs del seu Deu i Senyor.

13 Ara, germans meus, voldria que us humiliéssiu davant Déu i que donéssiu fruit digne de penediment, a fi que vosaltres també entreu en aquell repòs.

14 Sí, humilieu-vos, així com el poble en els dies de Melchizedec, que també era alt sacerdot segons aquest mateix orde del qual us he parlat, el qui també va prendre damunt seu l'alt sacerdoci per sempre.

15 I era aquest mateix Melchizedec al qual Abraham pagà el delme, sí, fins el nostre pare Abraham va pagar el delme d'una desena part de tot el que poseïa.

16 Ara, aquestes ordenances foren donades d'aquesta manera, per tal que el poble mirés endavant fins al Fill de Déu, essent allò un tipus del seu orde, o era el seu orde. I això per tal que miressin endavant fins a ell per a una remissió dels seus pecats, a fi que entressin en el repòs del Senyor.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

- 17 Ara, aquest Melquisedec era rei sobre el país de Salem. I el seu poble havia crescut en la iniquitat i l'abominació. Sí, tots s'havien esgarriat, tots foren plens de tota mena de dolenteries.
- 18 Però Melquisedec, havent exercit poderosa fe i rebut l'ofici de l'alt sacerdoti segons el sant orde de Déu, predicà el penediment al seu poble. I heus aquí, es penedí. I Melquisedec establí la pau en el país en els seus dies; per això fou anomenat el príncep de la pau, perquè era rei de Salem. I regnava sota el seu pare.
- 19 Ara hi va haver molts abans que ell, i també n'hi va haver molts després, però cap no era més gran; per això, d'ell li han fet esment particular.
- 20 Ara, no cal repetir l'assumpte; amb el que he dit n'hi ha prou. Heus aquí, que teniu les escriptures al vostre davant; si les voleu tergiversar, serà per a la vostra destrucció.
- 21 I succeí que quan Alma els hagué dit aquestes paraules, estengué la mà cap a ells, i cridà amb veu potent, dient: Ara és el temps per a penedir-vos, perquè el dia de salvació s'acosta.
- 22 I la veu del Senyor, per boca d'àngels, ho proclama a totes les nacions. Sí, ho proclama perquè tinguin la bona nova de gran goig. I fa sonar aquestes bones noves entre tot el seu poble, sí, fins als qui són escampats arreu sobre la faç de la terra; per tant, han arribat fins a nosaltres.
- 23 I ens són divulgades en termes clars perquè entenquem. I això, perquè som errants en un país estrany; per tant, som així altament afavorits, ja que aquestes bones noves ens són declarades en cada indret de la nostra vinya.
- 24 Perquè heus aquí, els àngels les estan proclamant a molts, ara mateix, en el nostre país, i és amb el propòsit de preparar el cor dels fills dels homes per a rebre la seva paraula a l'hora de la seva vinguda en glòria.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

- 25 I només esperem sentir les joïoses noves anunciades a nosaltres per boca d'àngels, de la seva vinguda; perquè el dia s'acosta, no sabem quant aviat serà. Tant de bo que fos en el meu dia! Però, sia tard o aviat, en allò m'alegraré.
- 26 I serà divulgat a homes justos i sants per boca d'àngels, a l'hora de la seva vinguda, perquè s'acompleixin les paraules dels nostres pares segons el que varen parlar sobre ell, conforme a l'esperit de profecia que hi havia en ells.
- 27 I ara, germans meus, desitjo, des del més recòndit del meu cor, sí, amb gran anhel, fins amb dolor, que escolteu les meves paraules, i rebutgeu els vostres pecats, i no perllongueu el dia del vostre penediment.
- 28 Ans, que us humilieu davant el Senyor, i invoqueu el seu sant nom, i vetlleu i pregueu sense parar, a fi que no sigueu temptats més enllà que podeu resistir. I així, que sigueu conduïts per l'Esperit Sant, esdevenint humils, mansuets, sumisos, pacients, plens d'amor i de tota llarguesa;
- 29 Tenint fe en el Senyor, tenint una esperança que rebreu la vida eterna; tenint l'amor de Déu sempre dins el vostre cor, perquè sigueu exaltats en el darrer dia i entreu en el seu repòs.
- 30 I que el Senyor us concedeixi el penediment, per tal que no feu baixar la seva còlera damunt vostre, a fi que no sigueu fermats amb les cadenes de l'infern, perquè no sofriu la segona mort.
- 31 I Alma parlà moltes altres coses al poble, que no es troben escrites en aquest llibre.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 I succeí que després que Alma acabà de parlar al poble, molts cregueren en les seves paraules, i començaren a penedir-se i a escodrinyar les escriptures.
- 2 Però els més tenien l'afany d'acabar amb Alma i Amulek, perquè estaven enfadats amb Alma per la claredat de les seves paraules a Zeezrom. I deien també que Amulek els havia mentit, i havia vilipendiat la seva llei, i també els seus advocats i jutges.
- 3 També estaven enfutismats amb Alma i Amulek. I per haver-los testificat tan clarament contra les seves maleses, buscaven de desfer-se'n secretament.
- 4 Però succeí que no ho feren, sinó que els agafaren i els lligaren amb fortes cordes, i els portaren davant el jutge superior del país.
- 5 I el poble sortí i testificà contra ells, tot testimoni-ant que havien denigrat la llei, i els advocats i els jutges del país, i també tota la gent del país; i que havien testificat que sols hi havia un Déu, i que enviaria el seu Fill entre el poble, però que no els salvaria. I moltes coses semblants va testificar el poble contra Alma i Amulek. Això es féu davant del jutge superior del país.
- 6 I succeí que Zeezrom restà astorat de les paraules que hagueren parlat. I també sabia de la ceguesa de ment que ell mateix havia ocasionat entre el poble amb les seves paraules mentideres. I la seva ànima es començà a turmentar sota una consciència de la seva pròpia culpabilitat; sí, li començaven a encerclar els dolors de l'infern.
- 7 I succeí que es posà a clamar al poble, dient: Heus aquí, jo sóc culpable, i aquests homes són sense màcula davant Déu. I des d'aquell moment es posà a suplicar per a ells; però el poble el vilipendià, dient: Ets tu també posseït del diable? I l'escopiren, i l'expulsaren d'entre ells, i també tots aquells que havien cregut les paraules que Alma i Amulek havien dit; i els foragitaren i enviaren homes perquè els apedreguessin.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

- 8 I aplegaren les seves esposes i fills; i tot aquell que creia o que havia estat ensenyat a creure en la paraula de Déu, els feren llençar al foc. I també hi dugueren els seus annals, que contenien les sagrades escriptures, i els llençaren al foc, perquè fossin cremats i destruïts pel foc.
- 9 I succeí que prengueren Alma i Amulek, i els portaren al lloc de martiri, perquè presenciessin la mort dels qui es consumien pel foc.
- 10 I quan Amulek va veure el sofriment de les dones i dels infants que es cremaven a la foguera, es dolgué també, i digué a Alma: Com podem testificar aquesta horrorosa escena? Estenem les mans, doncs, i exercim el poder de Déu que hi ha en nosaltres, i salvem-los de les flames.
- 11 Emperò Alma li digué: L'Esperit em constreny que no he d'estendre la mà; vet aquí, que el Senyor mateix els rep per a ell en glòria. I ell deixa que facin aquesta cosa, o que el poble els faci aquesta cosa, conforme a la duresa del seu cor, perquè els judicis que executarà sobre ells en la seva còlera, siguin justos. I la sang de l'innocent servirà de testimoni contra ells, sí, i clamarà fortament contra ells, en el darrer dia.
- 12 Llavors Amulek digué a Alma: Potser també ens cremaran a nosaltres.
- 13 I Alma li contestà: Que es faci segons la voluntat del Senyor. Però, vet aquí que la nostra obra encara no està acabada; així doncs, no ens cremaran.
- 14 Ara, succeí que quan els cossos dels qui havien llençat al foc ja quedaren consumits, així com també els annals que hi foren llençats amb ells, arribà el jutge superior del país, i es posà davant d'Alma i Amulek, mentre estaven lligats. I els pegà a les galtes amb la mà, i els digué: Després del que heu vist, predicareu altra vegada a aquest poble que serà llençat a un llac de foc i de sofre?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Heus aquí, veieu que no heu tingut el poder de salvar els qui han estat llençats al foc. Ni Déu tampoc no els ha salvat per ésser de la vostra fe. I el jutge els tornà a pegar a les galtes i els preguntà: Què dieu de vosaltres mateixos?

16 Aquest jutge era de l'orde i la fe de Nehor, aquell que va matar Gedeó.

17 I succeí que Alma i Amulek no li contestaren. I els va bufetejar altra vegada, i els lliurà als oficials perquè els fiquessin a la presó.

18 I després d'estar tres dies a la presó, varen arribar molts advocats, i jutges, i sacerdots i mestres, que eren de la fe de Nehor. I entraren a la presó per a veure'ls, i els hi feren preguntes sobre moltes paraules. Però ells no els respongueren.

19 I el jutge es posà al seu davant, i digué: Per què no contesteu les paraules d'aquesta gent? No sabeu que tinc el poder de lliurar-vos a les flames? I els manà que parlessin, però no respongueren.

20 I aquells sortiren i se n'anaren pels seus camins, però tornaren a l'endemà; i el jutge els bufetejà altra volta. I molts també s'hi atansaren i els colpejaren, tot dient: Us posareu altra vegada a jutjar aquest poble i a condemnar la nostra llei? Si tan gran poder teniu, perquè no us deslliureu vosaltres mateixos?

21 I moltes coses semblants els deien, cruixint de dents contra ells i escopint-los, i dient: Com ens veurem quan som condemnats?

22 I moltes coses així, sí, tota mena de coses semblants els deien; i així es mofaven d'ells durant molts dies. I els privaven d'aliments per tal que patissin fam, i d'aigua perquè patissin set. I també els treien la roba perquè fossin nus; i així els tenien lligats amb fortes cordes i tancats a la presó.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 I succeí que després d'haver patit així molts dies (i era el dotzè dia del desè mes del desè any del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí), el jutge superior del país d'Ammoníah, i molts dels mestres i advocats del poble entraren a la presó on Alma i Amulek es trobaven lligats amb cordes.

24 I el jutge superior es posà davant d'ells i els pegà altra vegada, i els digué: Si teniu el poder de Déu, deslliureu-vos d'aquests lligams, i aleshores creurem que el Senyor destruirà aquest poble, segons les vostres paraules.

25 I succeí que tots s'avançaren i els pegaren, dient les mateixes paraules, fins a l'últim. I quan l'últim els hagué parlat, el poder de Déu davallà sobre Alma i Amulek, i s'aixecaren i es posaren dempeus.

26 I Alma exclamà, dient: Quant de temps hem de sofrir aquestes grans afliccions, oh Senyor? Oh Senyor, dóna'ns força segons la nostra fe, que és en el Crist, fins a la deslliurança! I trencaren les cordes amb les quals estaven lligats. I quan el poble veié això, començaren a fugir, perquè la por de la destrucció els havia caigut al damunt.

27 I succeí que tan gran fou el seu temor, que caigueren a terra i no aconseguiren la porta de sortida de la presó. I la terra tremolà fortament, i els murs de la presó s'esqueixaren així que s'ensorraren. I el jutge superior, i els advocats, i els sacerdots i mestres que havien pegat Alma i Amulek, foren morts per l'ensorrament aquell.

28 I Alma i Amulek sortiren de la presó, i no foren danyats, perquè el Senyor els havia concedit poder, segons la seva fe que era en Crist. I sortiren de la presó tot seguit, i foren desfermats dels seus lligams. I la presó s'havia ensorrat, i tota ànima que es trobava dins els seus murs quedà morta, excepte Alma i Amulek; i ells tot seguit entraren en la ciutat.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Ara, el poble, havent sentit un gran soroll, corre-
gué a munions per a saber-ne la causa. I quan veieren
sortir Alma i Amulek de la presó, i els murs tot ensor-
rats a terra, els agafà una gran paüra, i fugiren de la
presència d'Alma i d'Amulek, tal com una cabra fuig
amb els seus cabrits de dos lleons; així fugiren de la
presència d'Alma i d'Amulek.

Now the people having heard a great noise came
running together by multitudes to know the cause of
it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming
forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had
fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear,
and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even
as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and
thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and
Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 Succeí que Alma i Amulek foren ordenats d'anar-se'n d'aquella ciutat, i partiren, i arribaren fins al país de Sidom. I hi trobaren tots els qui se n'havien anat del país d'Ammoníah, que havien estat expulsats i apedregats per creure en les paraules d'Alma.
- 2 I els contaren tot allò que havia passat a les seves esposes i fills, i tot el que feia d'ellos mateixos, i del seu poder de deslliurança.
- 3 També Zeezrom jeia malalt a Sidom, amb una febre ardent, causada per les grans tribulacions de la seva ment, per motiu de la seva iniquitat, perquè creia que Alma i Amulek ja no vivien. I es pensava que havien estat morts per causa de la iniquitat d'ell; i aquest gran pecat, i els seus molts altres pecats, li turmentaven la ment fins que s'esdevingué molt greu, sense trobar remei. Per tant, s'abrusava amb una calor ardent.
- 4 Ara, quan sentí que Alma i Amulek eren al país de Sidom, el seu cor començà a prendre ànims, i de seguida els envià un missatge demanant que li acudissin.
- 5 I succeí que hi varen anar a l'acte, atenent el missatge que els havia fet. Entraren a la casa fins a Zeezrom, i el trobaren al llit, malalt i molt greu amb una febre ardent. També la seva ment estava molt torbada per les seves iniquitats; i en veure'ls, estengué la mà, tot suplicant que el sanessin.
- 6 I succeí que Alma, prenent-lo de la mà, li digué: Creus en el poder del Crist per a la salvació?
- 7 I ell respongué: Sí, crec totes les paraules que tu has ensenyat.
- 8 I Alma li digué: Si tu creus en la redempció de Crist, pots ésser guarit.
- 9 I ell contestà: Sí, crec, segons les teves paraules.
- 10 Llavors Alma clamà al Senyor, dient: Oh Senyor Déu nostre, tingues misericòrdia d'aquest home i guïareix-lo, segons la seva fe que és en Crist.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

- 11 I quan Alma hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, Zeezrom es posà dempeus d'un salt, i començà a caminar. I això es féu per a l'esbalaïment de tot el poble, i la nova d'això s'estengué per tot el país de Sidom.
- 12 I Alma va batejar Zeezrom en el Senyor; i des de llavors Zeezrom es posà a predicar al poble.
- 13 I Alma establí una església en el país de Sidom, i hi consagrà sacerdots i mestres per a batejar al Senyor tots els qui ho desitjaven.
- 14 I succeí que n'hi havia molts, perquè arribaven en massa de tota la regió al voltant de Sidom, i foren batejats.
- 15 Però pel que fa als habitants del país d'Ammoníah, restaren encara poble de cor dur i testarruts, i no es penediren dels seus pecats, atribuint tot el poder d'Alma i Amulek al diable; puix que eren de la fe de Nehor i no creien en el penediment dels seus pecats.
- 16 I succeí que Alma i Amulek — havent abandonat Amulek tot el seu or i la plata i els objectes preciosos que tenia al país d'Ammoníah per a la paraula de Déu, i rebutjat pels qui abans eren els seus amics, i també pel seu pare i els seus parents —
- 17 Per tant, Alma, havent establert l'església a Sidom, veient que el poble fou frenat quant a l'orgull del seu cor, i s'humiliava davant Déu i es reunia en els santuaris per a adorar Déu davant l'altar, vetllant i pregant sense parar perquè fossin deslliurats de Satanàs, i de la mort i de la destrucció;
- 18 Sí, tal com he dit, havent vist Alma totes aquestes coses, prengué Amulek i es dirigí a la terra de Zarahemla. I el portà a casa seva, i l'atengué en les seves tribulacions i l'enfortí en el Senyor.
- 19 I així acabà l'any desè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 Succeí que en l'any onzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, en el dia cinquè del segon mes, havent regnat molta pau en la país de Zarahemla, puix que no hi havia hagut guerres ni baralles durant alguns anys, fins al cinquè dia del segon mes de l'any onzè, ressonà un crit de guerra per tot el país.
- 2 Perquè els exèrcits dels lamanites havien penetrat pel cantó de l'erm dins les fronteres de país, fins a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, i es posaren a matar la gent i a destruir la ciutat.
- 3 I succeí que abans que els nefites poguessin aixecar un exèrcit prou per a rebutjar-los del país, hagueren destruït els habitants que estaven a la ciutat d'Ammoníah, així com alguns a les fronteres del país de Noè, i d'altres se'ls emportaren captius dins l'erm.
- 4 Ara, succeí que els nefites desitjaren aconseguir aquells que foren enduts captius dins l'erm.
- 5 Per tant, aquell que havia estat designat capità en cap dels exèrcits dels nefites (s'anomenava Zoram, i tenia dos fills, Lehi i Ahà) coneixent ell i els seus dos fills que Alma era l'alt sacerdot sobre l'església, i havent sentit que tenia l'esperit de profecia, per això acudiren a ell i li demanaren per on volia el Senyor que sortissin a l'erm per a cercar els germans que els lamanites s'havien emportat captius.
- 6 I succeí que Alma ho preguntà al Senyor. I tornà i els digué: Heus aquí que els lamanites creuaran el riu Sidó en l'erm del sud, més enllà de les fronteres del país de Mantí. I allí els trobareu, a l'est del riu Sidó, i allí el Senyor us lliurarà els vostres germans, els quals els lamanites han fet captius.
- 7 I succeí que Zoram i els seus fills travessaren el riu Sidó amb els seus exèrcits, i marxaren més enllà de les fronteres de Mantí, dins l'erm del sud, que quedava a l'est del riu Sidó.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

8 I investiren els exèrcits dels lamanites, i aquests foren escampats i foragitats dins l'erm; i prengueren els seus germans que els lamanites havien fet captius, i ni una sola ànima es va perdre dels que eren captius; i foren duts pels seus germans per a posseir les seves pròpies terres.

9 Així acabà l'any onzè dels jutges, havent estat foragitats els lamanites del país, i el poble d'Ammoníah fou destruït; sí, tota ànima vivent dels ammoniahites quedà destruïda, així com la seva gran ciutat, que deien que Déu mateix no podia destruir a causa de la seva grandiositat.

10 Mes heus aquí, en un sol dia restà desolada, i els cadàvers foren destrossats pels gossos i les feres de l'erm.

11 Així i tot, però, després de molts dies, els cadàvers foren apilats damunt el sòl, i els varen tapar amb una capa lleugera. I fou tan forta la pudor, que no va entrar la gent a prendre possessió del país d'Ammoníah, fins que passaren molts anys. I l'anomenaren la Desolació dels Nehors; perquè eren de la fe de Nehor, els qui varen morir. I les seves terres restaren desolades.

12 Els lamanites no tornaren a fer la guerra contra els nefites fins l'any catorzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. I així, durant tres anys el poble de Nefí va tenir pau contínua en tot el país.

13 I Alma i Amulek sortiren predicant el penediment al poble en els seus temples i santuaris, i també en les seves sinagogues, que foren construïdes a la faisó dels jueus.

14 I a tots els qui volien escoltar les seves paraules, els comunicaren la paraula de Déu, sense fer excepció de ningú, contínuament.

15 I així Alma i Amulek sortiren, com molts d'altres que havien estat escollits per a l'obra, per a predicar la paraula per tot el país. I es va generalitzar l'establiment de l'església per tot el país, en tota la regió dels encontorns, entre tota la gent dels nefites.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16 I no hi havia desigualtat entre ells. El Senyor vessà el seu Esperit sobre tot el país a fi de preparar l'enteniment dels fills dels homes, o de preparar-los el cor, per a rebre la paraula que se'ls ensenyaria al temps de la seva vinguda —

17 Per tal que no s'endurissin contra la paraula, a fi que no fossin incrèduls i anessin cap a la destrucció, sinó que rebessin la paraula amb goig, i com una branca quedessin empeltats al cep veritable, perquè entressin al repòs del seu Déu i Senyor.

18 I els sacerdots que sortien entre la gent, predicaren contra tota mena de mentides, i enganys, i enveges, i baralles, i malícia i vituperis, i el furtar, robar, pillar, assassinar, adulterar, i tota mena de luxúria, cridant que aquestes coses no devien existir —

19 Declarant-los les coses que prompte havien de succeir, sí, exposant la vinguda del Fill de Déu, els seus sofriments i la seva mort, i també la resurrecció dels morts.

20 I molta gent preguntava sobre el lloc on el Fill de Déu havia de venir, i hom ensenyava que se'ls apareixeria després de la seva resurrecció. I això el poble escoltà amb gran goig i alegria.

21 I així, una vegada establerta l'església per tot el país — havent aconseguit la victòria sobre el diable, i predicant-se la paraula de Déu en la seva puresa per tot el país, i vessant el Senyor les seves benediccions sobre la gent — així acabà l'any catorzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Relació dels fills de Mossiàh que varen renunciar el seu dret al regne per la paraula de Déu, i pujaren a la terra de Nefi per a predicar als lamanites. Els seus sofriments i alliberament — segons el registre d'Alma.

Alma 17

- 1 Ara, succeí que mentre Alma feia camí des de la terra de Gedeó cap al sud, més enllà de la terra de Mantí, heus aquí, quedà sorprès de trobar els fills de Mossiàh caminant cap al país de Zarahemla.
- 2 Ara, aquests fills de Mossiàh estaven amb Alma quan l'àngel se li va aparèixer la primera vegada. Per això Alma s'alegrà molt en veure els seus germans; i el que augmentà més el seu goig, encara eren germans seus en el Senyor. Sí, i s'havien enfortit en el coneixement de la veritat; perquè eren homes d'intel·ligència sana i havien escodrinat afanyadament les escriptures, a fi de conèixer la paraula de Déu.
- 3 Però això no es tot; s'havien donat a molta pregària i dejuni. Així doncs, tenien l'esperit de profecia i l'esperit de revelació, i quan ensenyaven, ho feien amb poder i autoritat, àdhuc amb el poder i l'autoritat de Déu.
- 4 I havien estat ensenyant la paraula de Déu per espai de catorze anys entre els lamanites, i havien reeixit en portar molts al coneixement de la veritat; sí, pel poder de les seves paraules molts arribaren davant l'altar de Déu, per a invocar el seu nom i confessar-li els seus pecats.
- 5 Ara, aquestes són les circumstàncies que els havien acompanyat en les seves jornades, perquè havien passat moltes tribulacions: Havien patit molt, tant en el cos com en l'esperit, tal com la fam, la set i les fatigues, i també molta obra en l'esperit.
- 6 Ara aquestes foren les seves jornades: S'havien acomiadat del seu pare, Mossiàh, en el primer any dels jutges, després d'haver-li refusat el regne que ell desitjava conferir-los, i així era també el parer del poble.

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7 Així i tot, marxaren del país de Zarahemla i s'emportaren les seves espases i les seves llances, i els seus arcs i fletxes i fones; i així ho feren per tal de proveir-se d'aliments mentre eren a l'erm.

8 I així se n'anaren a l'erm amb els que havien escollit, a fi de pujar a la terra de Nefí per a predicar la paraula de Déu als lamanites.

9 I succeí que varen fer camí per molts dies per l'erm, i dejunaren molt i pregaren molt a fi que el Senyor els concedís una porció del seu Esperit per a acompanyar-los i restar amb ells, per tal que poguessin ésser instrument a les mans de Déu en portar, si fos possible, els seus germans, els lamanites, a coneixença de la veritat, a conèixer la vilesa de les tradicions dels seus pares, que no eren correctes.

10 I succeí que el Senyor els visità amb el seu Esperit, i els digué: Sigueu conhortats. I restaren reconfortats.

11 I el Senyor també els digué: Aneu enmig dels lamanites, germans vostres, i establiu-hi la meva paraula. Amb tot, sereu pacients en les angoixes i afliccions, per tal de donar-los bons exemples en mi, i jo us faré instruments en les meves mans, per a la salvació de moltes ànimes.

12 I succeí que els cors dels fills de Mossíah, i també d'aquells que els acompanyaven, poguessin portar a conèixer el pla de redempció.

13 I succeí que quan hagueren arribat a les fronteres del país dels lamanites, se separaren i se n'anaren els uns dels altres, tot confiant en el Senyor que es retrobessin al final de la seva collita; car suposaven que era gran l'obra que havien emprès.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 I efectivament ho era, puix que havien emprès la predicació de la paraula de Déu a un poble salvatge, empedreït i ferotge, que es delectava en assassinar els nefites, i en robar i desposseir-los; i tenien el cor posat en les riqueses, o en l'or i la plata, i les pedres precioses. Amb tot, cercaven d'obtenir aquestes coses assassinant i desposseint, per a no treballar per elles amb les pròpies mans.
- 15 Així, era un poble molt indolent, molts dels quals adoraven ídols; i la maledicció de Déu els havia caigut al damunt a causa de les tradicions dels seus pares; malgrat tot, les promeses del Senyor s'estenien fins a ells, sota la condició que es penedissin.
- 16 Per això, és aquest el motiu pel que els fills de Mossiàh havien emprès l'obra, que per si cas els poguessin conduir al penediment; que tal vegada els poguessin portar a conèixer el pla de redempció.
- 17 Per tant, es varen separar els uns dels altres, i sortiren entre els lamanites, cada un sol, segons la paraula i el poder de Déu, que els hi era impartida.
- 18 Ara Ammon era el seu cap, o més bé, els adoctrinà. I se'ls n'anà, després d'haver-los beneït segons els seus graus diferents, havent-los assenyalat la paraula de Déu, o ministrat a ells abans de la seva partida. I així prengueren els seus diversos camins per tot el país.
- 19 I Ammon va anar al país d'Ismael, que es deia pels fills d'Ismael, els quals també s'havien convertit en lamanites.
- 20 I en entrar Ammon al país d'Ismael, els lamanites l'agafaren i el lligaren, tal com era el seu costum, de lligar tots els nefites que queien a les seves mans, i dur-los davant el rei. I així, es deixava al plaer del rei de matar-los o retenir-los en l'esclavitud, o de ficar-los a la presó, o llençar-los del seu país, segons el seu voler i plaer.
- 21 Així és que Ammon fou dut davant del rei que governava el país d'Ismael. I es deia Lamoni, i era descendent d'Ismael.
- And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.
- Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.
- Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.
- Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.
- Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.
- And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.
- And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.
- And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 I el rei preguntà a Ammon si el seu desig era de so-
jornar al país entre els lamanites, o entre el seu po-
ble.

23 I Ammon li digué: Sí, desitjo habitar entre aquesta
gent per una estona, i potser fins que em mori.

24 I succeí que el rei Lamoni quedà molt complagut
amb Ammon, i manà que li desfessin els lligams; i vo-
lia que Ammon prengués per muller una de les seves
filles.

25 Però Ammon li digué: No, sinó que seré el teu ser-
vent. Així doncs, Ammon es féu servent de Lamoni. I
el varen posar amb altres servents per a vetllar els ra-
mats de Lamoni, segons el costum dels lamanites.

26 I després d'haver estat tres dies al servei del rei,
mentre anava amb els servents lamanites, portant els
seus ramats al lloc d'aigua, el qual anomenaven les
aigües de Sebús — i tots els lamanites hi menaven els
seus ramats per a abeurar-los —

27 Per tant, mentre Ammon i els servents del rei me-
naven els ramats a aquest abeurador, heus aquí, uns
quants lamanites, que també hi havien abeurat els
seus ramats, es posaren a espargir els ramats
d'Ammon i dels servents del rei, i els varen escampar
en tant que fugiren per tot arreu.

28 Ara, els servents del rei començaren a rondinar,
dient: El rei ens matarà ara, com ho ha fet amb els
nostres germans, perquè els ramats d'ells foren es-
campats per la dolenteria d'aquests homes. I es posa-
ren a plorar amargament, dient: Mireu els nostres ra-
mats han estat escampats ja.

29 Ara, ploraven de por de perdre la vida. I quan
Ammon veié això, el cor se li inflà de goig, perquè, es
deia, els manifestaré el meu poder, o el poder que hi
ha en mi, a aquests conservents meus, en restaurar-
los aquests ramats al rei, a fi de guanyar-los el cor
d'aquests companys meus, per tal de portar-los a
creure en les meves paraules.

30 Ara, aquests eren els pensaments d'Ammon, quan
veié les afliccions d'aquells a qui ell anomenava ger-
mans seus.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his de-
sire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or
among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell
among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until
the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much
pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands
should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should
take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy
servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king
Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among
other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, accord-
ing to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king
three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants
going forth with their flocks to the place of water,
which was called the water of Sebus, and all the
Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may
have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king
were driving forth their flocks to this place of water,
behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had
been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered
the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king,
and they scattered them insomuch that they fled
many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur,
saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our
brethren because their flocks were scattered by the
wickedness of these men. And they began to weep
exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered
already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain.
Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen
within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth
my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the
power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto
the king, that I may win the hearts of these my
fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in
my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon,
when he saw the afflictions of those whom he
termed to be his brethren.

31 I succeí que els animà amb les seves paraules, dient: Germans meus, tingueu bons ànims, i anem a cercar els ramats, i els ajuntarem i els portarem altra vegada a l'abeurador; i així li guardarem els ramats al rei i no ens matarà.

32 I succeí que sortiren a cercar els ramats, i seguiren Ammon. Es llançaren amb molta rapidesa, i deturaren els ramats del rei; i els ajuntaren altra vegada a l'abeurador.

33 I aquells homes es posaren altra vegada a escampar els ramats. Però Ammon digué als seus germans: Encercleu els ramats al voltant perquè no fugin. I jo aniré i discutiré amb aquests que espargeixen els nostres ramats.

34 Per tant, feren tal com els manà Ammon, i ell sortí i començà a discutir amb aquells que s'havien posat vora les aigües de Sebús, i no eren pocs.

35 Per això no temien Ammon, perquè creien que un d'ells el podia matar, segons el seu plaer, ja que no sabien que el Senyor havia promès a Mossiàh que deslliuraria els seus fills de les mans d'ells. Ni sabien res del Senyor; per tant, es delectaven en la destrucció dels seus germans, i per això es posaven a escampar els ramats del rei.

36 Però Ammon s'avançà i començà a tirar-los pedres amb la fona. Sí, amb molta força llançà pedres entre ells, i en matà alguns, de manera que començaren a meravellar-se de la seva força. Així i tot, estaven furiosos per la mort dels seus germans, i estaven resolts d'abatrel; per tant, en veure que no el podien colpir pas amb les seves pedres, avançaren amb bastons per a matar-lo.

37 Però heus aquí, a cada un que aixecava el bastó per a colpir-lo Ammon li tallava el braç amb l'espasa; perquè es defensava dels cops d'ells colpejant-los el braç amb el tallant de la seva espasa, de manera que començaren a sorprendre's i a fugir davant ell. Sí, i no eren pas pocs en nombre; i els féu fugir per la força del seu braç.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Ara, sis d'ells havien caigut amb la fona, però no matà a ningú, només el qui fou el seu capitost, amb l'espasa; i tallà tot braç que se li aixecava en contra, i no eren pas pocs.

39 I quan els havia foragitat lluny, tornà, i abeuraren els seus ramats, i els retornaren altra volta al pasturatge del rei. Llavors entraren al rei, portant-li els braços, tallats de l'espasa d'Ammon, d'aquells que havien provat de matar-lo; i els dugueren al rei com a testimoniatge del que havien fet.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 Succeí que el rei Lamoni féu que els seus servents s'avançessin i testifiquessin de tot allò que havien presenciat sobre el cas.
- 2 I quan tots hagueren donat testimoniatge del que havien presenciat, i el rei s'adonà de la fidelitat d'Ammon en defensar-li els ramats, i també del seu gran poder en contendre contra els qui li provaven de matar, se'n va sorprendre molt, i digué: Certament, aquest és més que un home. No serà per cas el Gran Esperit, que envia tants de càstigs sobre aquest poble a causa dels seus assassinats?
- 3 I respongueren al rei: Si és el Gran Esperit o un home, no ho sabem; però el que sí sabem, és que no el poden matar els enemics del rei, ni poden escampar els ramats del rei mentre ell és entre nosaltres, a causa de la seva destresa i gran força. Per això sabem que és amic del rei. Ara, oh rei, no creiem que un home tingui tant de poder, puix que sabem que no el poden matar.
- 4 I quan el rei sentí això, els digué: Ara sé que és el Gran Esperit; i ha baixat en aquest moment a fi de preservar-vos la vida, perquè jo no us matés tal com vaig fer amb els vostres germans. Aquest és el Gran Esperit del qual varen parlar els nostres pares.
- 5 Ara, aquesta era la tradició de Lamoni que havia rebut del seu pare: que hi havia un Gran Esperit; i encara que creguessin en un Gran Esperit, donaven per bo que tot el que feien era recte. Però així i tot, Lamoni començà a témer moltíssim, per cas que hagués fet mal en matar els seus servents.
- 6 Puix que havia matat molts d'ells perquè els seus germans els havien escampat els ramats a l'abeurador; i perquè se'ls havien espargit els seus ramats, foren matats.
- 7 Ara, era costum dels lamanites de col·locar-se prop de les aigües del Sebús per a escampar els ramats de la gent, que d'aquesta manera se'ls hi podien endur molts dels que els quedaven espargits a les seves terres; era una manera de desposseir entre ells.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8 I succeí que el rei Lamoni demanà als seus servents: On és aquest home que té tant de poder?

9 I li digueren: Vet aquí, està donant de menjar als teus cavalls. Ara, el rei havia manat als seus servents, abans que anessin a abeurar els ramats, que li preparessin els seus cavalls i els seus carros, i el portessin a la terra de Nefí; perquè hi havia una gran festa assignada a la terra de Nefí pel pare de Lamoni, que era el rei de tot el país.

10 Ara, quan el rei Lamoni sentí que Ammon li preparava els cavalls i els carros, es va meravellar encara més de la fidelitat d'Ammon, dient: Certament no n'hi ha cap entre tots els meus servents, que ha estat tan fidel com aquest home, ja que es recorda de totes les meves ordres per a complir-les.

11 Ara sé de cert que és el Gran Esperit i voldria que entrés fins a mi, però no m'hi atreveixo.

12 I succeí que quan Ammon hagué preparat els cavalls i els carros pel rei i pels seus servents, entrà fins al rei, i veié que el seu semblant havia canviat; per tant, anava a retirar-se de la seva presència.

13 I un dels servents del rei li digué: Rabbana — que traduït vol dir, poderós o gran rei, ja que consideraven que els seus reis eren poderosos — així li digué: Rabbana, el rei desitja que et quedis.

14 Per tant, Ammon es dirigí al rei i li digué: Què és el que vols que faci per tu, oh rei? I el rei no li contestà per espai d'una hora, segons el temps d'ells, ja que no sabia què dir-li.

15 I succeí que Ammon li digué altra vegada: Què desitges de mi? Però el rei no li contestà pas.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

16 I Ammon, estant ple de l'Esperit de Déu, per tant va percebre els pensaments del rei; i li digué: Serà perquè has sabut que he defensat els teus servents i els teus ramats, i he matat set dels seus germans amb la fona i l'espasa, i els he tallat el braç d'altres, per a defensar els teus ramats i els teus servents? Es això el que ocasiona la teva admiració?

17 Jo et dic: Què és, que et meravelles tant? Vet aquí, sóc un home i sóc el teu servent. Per tant, tot el que tu desitges, que sigui recte, ho faré.

18 Ara, quan el rei va sentir aquestes paraules, es meravellà de nou, perquè va veure que Ammon podia endevinar els seus pensaments. Però així i tot, el rei Lamoni obrí la boca i digué: Qui ets? Ets tu aquell Gran Esperit, que sap totes les coses?

19 I Ammon li contestà: No ho sóc.

20 I el rei digué: Com coneixes els pensaments del meu cor? Pots parlar lliurement i explicar-me d'aquestes coses. Digues-me també per quin poder has matat i els has tallat el braç als meus germans que espargien els meus ramats.

21 I ara, si tu em diràs d'aquestes coses, qualsevol cosa que tu desitges, te la donaré. I si calia, et protegiria amb els meus exèrcits; però sé que ets més poderós que tots ells. Però així i tot, qualsevol cosa que desitges de mi te la concediré.

22 Ara Ammon, que era assenyat, i amb tot, candorós, va dir a Lamoni: Escoltaràs les meves paraules si et dic per quin poder faig aquestes coses? Això és el que desitjo de tu.

23 I el rei li contestà, dient: Sí, creuré totes les teves paraules. I així l'enxarxà amb astúcia.

24 I Ammon començà a parlar-li amb valentia, i li preguntà: Creus que hi ha un Déu?

25 I ell respongué, dient: No sé el que significa això.

26 Llavors Ammon li digué: Creus que hi ha un Gran Esperit?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 I el rei digué: Sí.

28 I Ammon va dir: Aquest és Déu. I Ammon li digué a més: Creus que aquest Gran Esperit, que és Déu, creà totes les coses que hi ha en el cel i en la terra?

29 I ell digué: Sí, crec que ha creat totes les coses que hi ha en la terra, però no conec el cel.

30 I Ammon li digué: El cel és el lloc on Déu viu amb tots els seus sants àngels.

31 I el rei Lamoni preguntà: Està a dalt de la terra?

32 Li digué Ammon: Sí, i ell mira a baix, sobre tots els fills dels homes, i sap tots els seus pensaments i les intencions del seu cor; perquè per la seva mà estaven creats, des del començament.

33 I el rei Lamoni digué: Crec totes aquestes coses que has dit. ¿Estàs enviat de Déu?

34 I Ammon li digué: Sóc un home, i l'home en el principi fou creat a imatge de Déu. I sóc cridat pel seu Sant Esperit per a ensenyar aquestes coses a aquest poble, perquè siguin duts al coneixement de tot el que és just i veritable.

35 I una part d'aquest Esperit habita en mi, la qual em dona coneixença, i també poder, segons la meua fe i els meus desigs que són en Déu.

36 Ara, quan Ammon hagué dit aquestes paraules, començà amb la creació del món i també la d'Adam, i li va dir totes les coses concernent a la caiguda de l'home. I li repetí i exposà davant ell els annals i les sagrades escriptures del poble, les quals havien estat declarades pels profetes fins al temps que el seu pare, Lehi, eixí de Jerusalem.

37 També repetí a ells (perquè parlava al rei i als seus servents) totes les jornades dels seus pares per l'erm, i tots els seus sofriments de fam i de set, i els seus fatics, i d'altres.

38 Els repetí també de les rebel·lions de Laman i Lemuel, i dels fills d'Ismael, sí, els relatà totes les seves rebel·lions, i els explainà tots els annals i escriptures, des del temps en què Lehi sortí de Jerusalem fins llavors.

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebel·lions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebel·lions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 Però això no és tot, perquè els explanà el pla de redempció, que fou preparat des de la fundació del món; i els féu saber també sobre la vinguda del Crist, i totes les obres del Senyor, els va fer saber.

40 I succeí que després d'haver dit totes aquestes coses al rei, i d'explicar-les-hi, aquest va creure totes les seves paraules.

41 I començà a invocar el Senyor, dient: Oh Senyor, tingues misericòrdia! Segons la teva abundosa clemència que has tingut pel poble de Nefí, tingues-la per a mi i per al meu poble!

42 I ara, després d'haver dit això, caigué a terra com mort.

43 I succeí que els seus servents l'aixecaren i el portaren fins a la seva dona, i l'ajagueren damunt un llit; i jeia com si fos mort per espai de dos dies i dues nits. I la seva esposa, i els seus fills i les seves filles el ploraren, a la faisó dels lamanites, lamentant amargament la seva pèrdua.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 Succeí que després de dos dies i dues nits, ja estaven per endur el seu cos i ficar-lo en un sepulcre que havien fet per a sepultar-hi els morts.
- 2 Ara la reina, havent sentit parlar de la fama d'Ammon, envià i demanà que anés fins a ella.
- 3 I succeí que Ammon féu el que li havien manat, i entrà a la reina, i desitjà saber què volia que fes.
- 4 I ella li digué: Els servents del meu marit m'han fet saber que ets un profeta d'un Déu sant, i que tens poder per a fer moltes obres poderoses en nom seu.
- 5 Per tant, si és així el cas, desitjo que entris a veure el meu marit, perquè ja fa dos dies i dues nits que jeu al seu llit; i alguns diuen que no està mort, però d'altres afirmen que sí ho és, i que fa fortor i deu posar-se al sepulcre. Però per a mi, no en fa pas de fortor.
- 6 Era això el que Ammon desitjava, perquè sabia que el rei Lamoni estava sota el poder de Déu. Sabia que el fosc vel de la incredulitat s'estava expulsant de la seva ment, i que la llum que li il·luminava la ment — que era la llum de la glòria de Déu, la qual era llum meravellosa de la seva bondat — sí, que aquesta llum li havia infós tanta alegria a la seva ànima, dissipat ja el núvol de tenebres, i la llum de la vida eterna s'havia encès dins la seva ànima. Sí, sabia que aquesta havia dominat el cos natural del rei, i que fou transportat en Déu —
- 7 Per això, el que en desitjava la reina era el seu únic desig. Per tant, entrà a veure el rei, conforme a la petició de la reina. I el mirà, i sabia que no estava mort.
- 8 I digué a la reina: No està mort, sinó que dorm en Déu; i l'endemà s'aixecarà altra vegada. No l'enterru, per tant.
- 9 I Ammon li digué: Creus això? I ella li digué: No tinc altre testimoni més que la teva paraula i la dels nostres servents; així i tot, crec que es farà segons el que has dit.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

10 I Ammon li va dir: Beneïda ets per la teva immensa fe. Jo et dic, dona, que no hi ha hagut una fe tan gran entre tot el poble nefita.

11 I succeí que ella vetllà al costat del llit del seu espòs, des d'aquell moment fins l'hora de l'endemà que Ammon assenyalà que havia d'aixecar-se.

12 I es va aixecar segons havia dit Ammon; i en llevar-se, estengué la mà a la dona, i li digué: Beneït sigui el nom de Déu i beneïda ets tu.

13 Perquè tan certament com tu vius, vet aquí, que jo he vist el meu Redemptor. I ell vindrà i naixerà d'una dona, i redimirà tothom que cregui en el seu nom. Ara, quan hagué dit això, el cor se li inflà, i s'ajagué altra vegada de goig; i la reina també s'ajagué, abatuda per l'Esperit.

14 Ara, Ammon, en veure que l'Esperit del Senyor es vessava segons les seves pregàries, damunt els lamanites, els seus germans, els qui havien estat motiu de tanta dolença entre els nefites, o entre tot el poble de Déu, a causa de les seves malvestats i les seves tradicions, caigué de genolls i es posà a vessar l'ànima en oració i acció de gràcies a Déu, pel que havia fet pels seus germans. I també restà abatut de goig; i així tots tres s'havien ajagut a terra.

15 Ara, quan els servents del rei hagueren vist que havien caigut, també començaren a implorar Déu, perquè el temor del Senyor s'havia apoderat d'ells també, ja que foren els que s'havien presentat davant el rei i li havien testificat del gran poder d'Ammon.

16 I succeí que invocaren el nom del Senyor amb la seva força, fins que tots hagueren caigut a terra, fora d'una dona lamanita, anomenada Abish, la qual s'havia convertit al Senyor feia molts anys, per motiu d'una visió extraordinària del seu pare —

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 Així, havent estat convertida al Senyor, i no havent-lo fet saber mai a ningú, en veure que tots els servents de Lamoni havien caigut a terra, i que també la seva senyora, la reina, i el rei, i Ammon, jeien prostrats a terra, sabia que era pel poder de Déu. I suposava que si en aquesta oportunitat feia saber al poble el que havia succeït entre ells, en presenciar aquella escena, els faria creure en el poder de Déu; per tant, va córrer de casa en casa, notificant el poble.

18 I començaren a congregar-se a la casa del rei. I hi va anar una multitud, i restaren astorats de veure prostrats a terra el rei, la reina i els seus servents, tots jaguts com si estiguessin morts. I també hi veieren Ammon, i heus aquí, que era nefita.

19 Llavors la gent es posà a murmurar entre ells, dient alguns que era un gran mal que havia caigut damunt ells, o damunt el rei i la seva casa, perquè havia deixat que el nefita restés en el país.

20 Però d'altres els repreien, dient: El rei s'ha atret aquest mal sobre la seva casa perquè matà els servents que havien deixat escampar els ramats a les aigües de Sebus.

21 I també els repreien aquells homes que s'havien posat a les aigües de Sebus i havien espargit els ramats que eren del rei, perquè estaven enutjats amb Ammon a causa dels seus germans que ell els hi havia matat, tot defensant els ramats del rei.

22 I un d'ells, el germà del qui havia caigut sota l'espasa d'Ammon, molt enfadat amb Ammon, li tragué l'espasa i s'avançà per deixar-la caure sobre Ammon i matar-lo. I en aixecar l'espasa per a colpir-lo, heus aquí que va caure mort.

23 Ara veiem que Ammon no podia ésser occit, puix que el Senyor havia dit a Mossiah, el seu pare: Jo el salvaré, i li serà segons la teva fe — per tant, Mossiah el va encomenar al Senyor.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 I succeí que quan la multitud veié que l'home que li havia aixecat l'espasa contra Ammon, havia caigut mort, la por s'apoderà de tots, i cap no s'atreví a allargar la mà per a tocar ni ell, ni aquells que romanien caiguts. I començaren a meravellar-se entre ells una altra vegada, de quina seria la causa d'aquest gran poder, o què significarien totes aquestes coses.

25 I succeí que hi havia molts d'entre ells que deien que Ammon era el Gran Esperit, i d'altres que deien que l'havia enviat el Gran Esperit.

26 Però uns altres els repreïen, dient que era un monstre enviat pels nefites per a turmentar-los.

27 I n'hi havia alguns que deien que Ammon era enviat pel Gran Esperit per a afligir-los a causa de les seves iniquitats; i que era el Gran Esperit que sempre havia atès els nefites, que sempre els havia deslliurat de les seves mans; i deien que era aquest Gran Esperit que havia destruït tants dels seus germans, els lamanites.

28 I així començà a haver-hi una disputa molt acalorada entre ells. I mentre estaven barallant-se, la serventa arribà que havia fet reunir la multitud, i quan veié la disputa entre ells, s'entristí molt, fins a plorar.

29 I succeí que s'avançà i prengué la reina de la mà, per a mirar d'aixecar-la de la terra. I tan aviat que li tocà la mà, es posà dempeus i exclamà amb veu forta, dient: Oh Jesús beneït, que m'has salvat d'un infern terrible! Oh Déu beneït, tingues misericòrdia d'aquest poble!

30 I quan hagué dit això, picà de mans, plena de goig, i dient moltes coses que no s'entenien. I després de fer això, agafà el rei Lamoni de la mà i aquest s'aixecà i es posà dempeus.

31 I ell, veient encontinent la disputa que hi havia entre el seu poble, s'avançà i començà a reprendre'ls i a ensenyar-los les paraules que havia escoltat de la boca d'Ammon; i tots els qui escoltaren les seves paraules cregueren, i es convertiren al Senyor.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

32 Però n'hi va haver molts que no volgueren escoltar les seves paraules, i se n'anaren pel seu camí.

33 I succeí que quan Ammon s'aixecà, també els ensenyà, i igualment feren tots els servents de Lamoni; i tots varen proclamar al poble el mateix: que el seu cor havia canviat, que ja no tenien més afany de fer el mal.

34 I molts declararen al poble que havien vist àngels i havien conversat amb ells; i així els havien dit coses de Déu i de la seva justícia.

35 I succeí que molts cregueren en les seves paraules; i tots els qui cregueren foren batejats; i esdevingueren un poble just, i establiren una església entre ells.

36 Així començà l'obra del Senyor entre els lamanites. Així el Senyor començà a vessar el seu Esperit sobre ells; i veiem que el seu braç s'estén a tot poble que es penedeix i creu en el seu nom.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 Succeí que després d'haver establert una església en aquell país, el rei Lamoni demanà a Ammon que l'acompanyés a la terra de Nefi per tal de presentar-lo al seu pare.
- 2 I la veu del Senyor arribà a Ammon dient: No aniràs a la terra de Nefi, perquè vet aquí, el rei et buscarà la vida; però aniràs al país de Middoni. Vet aquí que el teu germà Aaron, i també Muloki i Ammah estan a la presó.
- 3 Ara, quan Ammon hagué sentit això, digué a Lamoni: Vet aquí que el meu germà i els seus companys estan a la presó a Middoni, i hi vaig per a deslliurar-los.
- 4 Llavors Lamoni li digué: Sé que en la força del Senyor pots fer totes les coses; però jo aniré amb tu al país de Middoni, ja que el seu rei, que s'anomena Antiomno, és amic meu; per això aniré al país de Middoni per a congraciarme amb el rei del país, i ell traurà de la presó els teus germans. Llavors Lamoni li digué: Qui t'ha dit que els teus germans estaven a la presó?
- 5 I Ammon li digué: Ningú no m'ho ha dit, sinó Déu. I m'ha dit: Vés a deslliurar els teus germans, perquè estan a la presó en el país de Middoni.
- 6 Ara, quan Lamoni hagué sentit això, féu que els seus servents li preparassin els cavalls i els carros.
- 7 I digué a Ammon: Vine, aniré amb tu al país de Middoni, i allí suplicaré al rei perquè tregui els teus germans de la presó.
- 8 I succeí que mentre Ammon i Lamoni feien camí cap allí, varen trobar el pare de Lamoni, que era rei de tot el país.
- 9 I el pare de Lamoni li digué: Com és que no vas venir a la festa aquell gran dia quan vaig fer festí per als meus fills, i per a tot el meu poble?
- 10 I també digué: On vas amb aquest nefita que és un dels fills d'un mentider?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

11 I succeí que Lamoni li explicà on anava, perquè tenia por d'ofendre'l.

12 També li digué tot el motiu de romandre al seu regne, que no va anar al seu pare en la festa que li havia preparat.

13 I quan Lamoni hagué explicat totes aquestes coses, heus aquí, restà esbalaït que el seu pare s'enutgés molt i li digué: Lamoni, vas a lliurar aquests nefites, que són fills d'un mentider? Vet aquí, que aquell va robar els nostres pares; i ara els seus fills vénen també entre nosaltres per tal que amb astúcia i mentides ens enganyin, per a desposseir-nos altra vegada de tots els nostres béns.

14 Llavors el pare de Lamoni li manà que matés Ammon amb l'espasa. I també li manà que no anés al país de Middoni, sinó que retornés amb ell al país d'Ismael,

15 Però Lamoni li digué: No mataré Ammon, ni tornaré al país d'Ismael, sinó que aniré al país de Middoni per a deslliurar els germans d'Ammon, perquè sé que són homes justos i profetes sants del Déu veritable.

16 I quan el seu pare hagué sentit aquestes paraules, s'enutjà molt, i tragué l'espasa per a colpir-lo a terra.

17 Però Ammon s'avançà i li digué: Vet aquí, no mataràs al teu fill. Però així i tot, valdria més que caigués tu que ell, perquè vet aquí que ell s'ha penedit dels seus pecats; però si tu caiguessis en aquest moment, en la teva còlera, la teva ànima no podria salvar-se.

18 I a més, convé que et detinguis, perquè si matessis el teu fill, essent ell innocent, la seva sang clamaria des de la terra al seu Déu i Senyor, que la seva venjança et caigués al damunt; i tal volta perdries la teva ànima.

19 Ara, quan Ammon hagué parlat així, el li contestà, dient: Sé que si jo matés el meu fill, vessaria sang innocent, ja que ets tu el qui ha cercat de destruir-lo.

20 I estengué la mà per a matar Ammon. Però aquest resistí els cops, i també el ferí al braç de manera que no el pogué fer servir.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

- 21 Quan el rei va veure que Ammon podia matar-lo, començà a suplicar-li que li perdonés la vida.
- 22 Però Ammon aixecà l'espasa i digué: Vet aquí, et feriré si no em concedeixes que els meus germans es traguin de la presó.
- 23 I el rei, temorós de perdre la vida, digué: Si em perdones, et concediré tot el que em demanis, fins la meitat del meu regne.
- 24 I quan Ammon veié que havia obrat en el rei ancià segons el seu desig, li digué: Si em concedeixes que els meus germans surtin de la presó, i també que Lamoni retingui el seu regne, i que ja no estiguis desplaugut amb ell, sinó que li permetis fer segons els seus desigs en tot el que ell determini, llavors et perdonaré; altrament et feriré fins a terra.
- 25 Ara, quan Ammon hagué dit aquestes paraules, el rei començà a alegrar-se per causa de la seva vida.
- 26 I quan veié que Ammon no desitjava destruir-lo, i quan s'adonà també del gran amor que tenia pel seu fill Lamoni, se'n va sorprendre molt, i digué: Ja que això és tot el que has desitjat, que alliberi els teus germans i permeti que el meu fill Lamoni retingui el seu regne, vet aquí que et concediré que el meu fill retingui el seu regne des d'ara per sempre; i no el governaré mai més.
- 27 I també et concediré que els teus germans es traguin de la presó, i que tu i els teus germans vingueu a mi al meu regne, ja que desitjaré molt veure-us. Perquè el rei estava molt sorprès de les paraules que havia dit Ammon, així com de les que havia parlat el seu fill Lamoni; per tant, desitjava aprendre'n.
- 28 I succeí que Ammon i Lamoni prosseguiren el seu camí cap al país de Middoni. I Lamoni trobà gràcia als ulls del rei del país; així doncs, els germans d'Ammon foren alliberats de la presó.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 I quan Ammon els trobà, s'entristí molt, perquè estaven nus, i la seva pell estava molt desgastada, per estar lligats amb fortes cordes. I també havien patit fam, set i tota mena d'affliccions; malgrat tot, foren pacients en totes les seves angoixes.

30 I, com va succeir, els havia tocat la sort de caure a mans d'una gent més empedreïda i testarruda; per això no volgueren escoltar les seves paraules. I els havien fet fora, i colpejat; i els havien foragitat de casa en casa, i d'un indret a l'altre, fins que havien arribat al país de Middoni. I allí els agafaren i ficaren a la presó; i els havien lligat amb fortes cordes i tancat a la presó molts dies. I foren alliberats per Lamoni i Ammon.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Relació de la predicació d'Aaron i Muloki, i els seus germans, als lamanites.

Alma 21

- 1 Ara, quan Ammon i els seus germans es varen separar en les fronteres del país dels lamanites, Aaron prengué camí cap al país que els lamanites deien Jerusalem, anomenant-lo així pel país natal dels seus pares. I quedava retirat, tocant les fronteres de Mormó.
- 2 Ara els lamanites, els amalequites i el poble d'Amuló hi havien edificat una gran ciutat que s'anomenava Jerusalem.
- 3 Els lamanites eren de per sí prou empedreïts, però els amalequites i els amulonites encara ho eren més; per això feren que els lamanites endurissin el cor i que creïessin en les seves maleses i abominacions.
- 4 I succeí que Aaron arribà a la ciutat de Jerusalem, i primer es posà a predicar als amalequites. Començà a exhortar-los en les seves sinagogues, perquè havien edificat sinagogues segons l'orde dels de Nehor, ja que molts dels amalequites i amulonites eren de l'orde dels nehors.
- 5 Per tant, quan Aaron havia entrat en una de les sinagogues per a predicar a la gent, i mentre els parlava, s'aixecà un amalequita i es posà a discutir amb ell, dient: Què és el que has testificat? Has vist un àngel? Per què a nosaltres no ens apareixen àngels? Es que aquesta gent no és tan bona com la teva?
- 6 També dius que excepte que ens penedim, morirem. Com saps el pensament i l'intent del nostre cor? Com saps si tenim motius per a penedir-nos? Com saps si no som un poble just? Mira, que hem edificat santuaris, i ens hi reunim per a adorar Déu. Nosaltres creiem que Déu salvarà tots els homes.
- 7 Llavors li digué Aaron: Creus que el Fill de Déu vindrà per a redimir el gènere humà dels seus pecats?

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 I l'home li digué: No creiem pas que sàpigues tal cosa. No creiem en aquestes folles tradicions; no creiem que sàpigues de coses que són a venir, ni tampoc no creiem que els teus pares o els nostres pares sabessin del què parlaven, pel que ha de venir.
- 9 Llavors Aaron començà a obrir-los les escriptures sobre la vinguda del Crist, i també de la resurrecció dels morts, i que no podia haver-hi redempció per a la humanitat si no era mitjançant la mort i els sofriments de Crist, i l'expiació de la seva sang.
- 10 I succeí que quan començava a explicar-los aquestes coses, s'enujaren amb ell i començaren a burlar-se'n. I no volgueren escoltar les paraules que els parlava.
- 11 Per això, quan veié que no volien escoltar-lo, se n'anà de la seva sinagoga i arribà a una vila anomenada Ani-Anti, i hi trobà Muloki predicant-los la paraula, i també Ammah i els seus germans. I discutien amb molts d'ells sobre la paraula.
- 12 I succeí que veieren que el poble enduria el cor. Per tant, marxaren i feren cap al país de Middoni. I allí predicaren la paraula a molts, i pocs cregueren en les paraules que ensenyaven.
- 13 Així i tot, Aaron i alguns dels seus germans foren agafats i ficats a la presó. I els altres fugiren del país de Middoni fins a les regions al voltant.
- 14 I els qui foren tancats a la presó sofriren molt, i foren alliberats per la mà de Lamoni i Ammon, i foren alimentats i vestits.
- 15 I altra volta sortiren a predicar la paraula, i és així com foren alliberats de la presó la primera vegada; i així havien patit.
- 16 I anaven arreu on els guiava l'Esperit del Senyor, predicant la paraula de Déu en cada sinagoga dels amalequites, o en cada assemblea dels lamanites on podien ésser admesos.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagoga, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagoga of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

- 17 I succeí que el Senyor començà a beneir-los, en tant que portaren molts al coneixement de la veritat. Sí, varen convèncer molts dels seus pecats, i de les tradicions dels seus pares, les quals no eren correctes.
- 18 I succeí que Ammon i Lamoni tornaren del país de Middoni al país d'Ismael, que era la terra de la seva herència.
- 19 I el rei Lamoni no va permetre que Ammon el servís o que fos el seu servent;
- 20 Sinó que manà que s'edifiquessin sinagogues en el país d'Ismael. I féu que s'hi reunissin els del seu poble, o aquells als quals governava.
- 21 I es gaubà d'ells i els ensenyà moltes coses. També els declarà que era un poble que estava sota ell, i que era un poble lliure. Que eren lliures de les opressions del rei, el seu pare, ja que el seu pare li havia concedit que governés el poble que es trobava al país d'Ismael i a tota la regió al voltant.
- 22 També els declarà que tendrien la llibertat d'adorar el seu Déu i Senyor, segons els seus desigs, en qualsevol indret on es trobessin, si era país que estava sota el regnat del rei Lamoni.
- 23 I Ammon predicà al poble del rei Lamoni, i succeí que els ensenyava tot el que pertanyia a la justícia. Els exhortava cada dia amb tota diligència; i posaven atenció a les seves paraules, i eren zelosos en guardar els manaments de Déu.
- And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.
- And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.
- And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.
- But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.
- And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.
- And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.
- And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Ara, mentre Ammon ensenyava així el poble de Lamoni sense parar, tornarem a la relació d'Aaron i dels seus germans. Doncs, després que ell va marxar del país de Middoni, fou conduït per l'Esperit a la terra de Nefi, fins a la casa del rei que governava tot el país, excepte el país d'Ismael; i era el pare de Lamoni.
- 2 I succeí que entrà a ell, al palau reial, junt amb els seus germans, i s'inclinà davant el rei i digué: Vet aquí, oh rei, som els germans d'Ammon, els qui tu has alliberat de la presó.
- 3 Ara, oh rei, si ens perdones la vida, serem els teus servents. I el rei els digué: Aixequen-vos, perquè us concediré la vida, i no permetré que sigueu els meus servents; més bé insisteixo que m'ensenyeu, ja que la meva ment ha estat una mica inquieta a causa de la generositat i grandesa de les paraules del vostre germà Ammon. I vull saber el motiu perquè ell no ha pujat des de Middoni amb vosaltres.
- 4 I Aaron digué al rei: Vet aquí, l'Esperit del Senyor l'ha cridat per un altre camí. Se n'ha anat al país d'Ismael a instruir el poble de Lamoni.
- 5 Llavors el rei els digué. Què és el que heu dit de l'Esperit del Senyor? Es això el que m'inquieta.
- 6 I a més, què significa el que digué Ammon: Si us penediu sereu salvats, i si no us penediu sereu rebutjats en el darrer dia?
- 7 I Aaron li respongué i li digué: Creus que hi ha un Déu? I el rei digué: Sé que els amalequites diuen que hi ha un Déu, i els he concedit que construïssin santuaris, perquè puguin reunir-s'hi per a adorar-lo. I si tu dius que hi ha un Déu, vet aquí, ho creuré.
- 8 I quan Aaron escoltà això, el cor començà a alegrar-se, i digué: Vet aquí, tan cert com tu vius, oh rei, hi ha un Déu.
- 9 I el rei digué: Es Déu aquell Gran Esperit que va portar els nostres pares des del país de Jerusalem?

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

- 10 I Aaron li digué: Sí, ell és aquest Gran Esperit, i creà totes les coses, tant en el cel com en la terra. Creus això?
- 11 I ell digué: Sí, crec que el Gran Esperit creà totes les coses, i desitjo que em diguis de totes aquestes coses, i creuré les teves paraules.
- 12 I succeí que quan Aaron veié que el rei li creuria les seves paraules, començà des de la creació d'Adam, tot llegint-li les escriptures al rei — com Déu va crear l'home a la seva imatge, i que li donà manaments, i que per motiu de la transgressió l'home havia caigut.
- 13 I Aaron li explanà les escriptures des de la creació d'Adam, exposant-li la caiguda de l'home, i el seu estat carnal, i també el pla de redempció que fou preparat des de la fundació del món, mitjançant el Crist, per a tots aquells que creguessin en el seu nom.
- 14 I d'ençà que l'home hagué caigut, no podia merèixer res per a si mateix; però els sofriments i la mort de Crist expien els seus pecats, mitjançant la fe i el penediment, i la resta. I que aquest li trenca els lligams de la mort perquè la tomba no tingui cap victòria, i que el fibló de la mort restés sumit en les esperances de la glòria. I Aaron va explicar totes aquestes coses al rei.
- 15 I succeí que quan Aaron li hagué explanat aquestes coses, el rei digué: Què he de fer per a obtenir aquesta vida eterna de la qual m'has parlat? Sí, què he de fer perquè naixi de Déu, havent-me arrencat del pit aquest esperit dolent, i rebut l'Esperit de Déu, perquè m'empleni de goig i que no sigui rebutjat en el darrer dia? Vet aquí, diu, donaré tot el que posseeixo, sí, abandonaré el meu regne per tal de rebre aquest gran goig.
- 16 Però Aaron li digué: Si tu desitges aquesta cosa, si t'humiliaràs davant Déu, sí, si et penediràs de tots els teus pecats i t'inclinaràs davant Déu i invocaràs el seu nom amb fe, creient que en rebràs, llavors obtindràs l'esperança que desitges.

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 I succeí que quan Aaron hagué dit aquestes paraules, el rei s'inclinà de genolls davant el Senyor, sí, fins es prosternà a terra, i clamà poderosament, dient:

18 Oh Déu, Aaron m'ha dit que hi ha un Déu; i si hi ha un Déu, i si tu ets Déu, fes-te conèixer a mi, i em desfaré de tots els meus pecats per tal de conèixer-te, perquè jo sigui alçat d'entre els morts, i salvat en el darrer dia. I quan el rei hagué dit aquestes paraules, fou ferit com de mort.

19 I succeí que els seus servents varen córrer a informar la reina de tot el que li havia passat al rei; i ella va arribar fins on era. I quan el veié jagut com si fos mort, i també a Aaron i els seus germans estant-se com si haguessin estat la causa de la seva caiguda, s'enutjà amb ells, i manà que els seus servents, o els servents del rei, els agafessin i els matessin.

20 Ara, els servents havien vist la causa de la caiguda del rei, per tant no s'atreviren a posar les mans damunt Aaron o els seus germans. I imploraren la reina, dient: Per què ens manes que matem aquests homes, quan, vet aquí, un d'ells és més poderós que tots nosaltres? Per tant, caurem davant seu.

21 Llavors, quan la reina veié el temor dels servents, també començà a tenir una gran por, no fos que algun mal li caigués al damunt. I manà als servents que sortissin i cridessin al poble, perquè matés Aaron i els seus germans.

22 Ara, quan Aaron va veure la determinació de la reina, coneixent també la duresa del cor del poble, temé que es congregués una multitud i hi hagués una gran baralla i disturbis entre ells. Així doncs, estengué la mà i alçà el rei de la terra, i li digué: Aixeca't. I ell es posà dempeus, recobrant la seva força.

23 Això es féu en presència de la reina i de molts dels servents. I quan ho varen veure, en restaren molt meravellats, i començaren a témer. I el rei s'avançà i començà a ministrar-los; i els ensenyà, de manera que tota la seva casa es convertí al Senyor.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

24 Ara, s'havia aplegat una multitud per causa del manament de la reina, i començaren a haver-hi serioses disputes entre ells a causa d'Aaron i els seus germans.

25 Però el rei es posà enmig d'ells i els adoctrinà; i s'apaivagaren envers Aaron i els qui estaven amb ell.

26 I succeí que quan el rei va veure que el poble s'havia apaivagat, féu que Aaron i els seus germans es possessin enmig de la multitud i que els prediquessin la paraula.

27 I succeí que el rei envià una crida per tot el país, entre tot el seu poble que vivia en tota la seva terra, als qui estaven en totes les regions al voltant, la qual terra afrontava fins al mar, cap a l'est i cap a l'oest, la qual estava separada del país de Zarahemla per una estreta faixa d'erm que s'estenia des del mar est fins al mar oest; i pels voltants dels marges de la costa del mar i de les fronteres de l'erm que quedava cap al nord vora el país de Zarahemla, travessant les fronteres de Mantí, per les deus del rio Sidó, passant des de l'est cap a l'oest. I així estaven separats els lamanites dels nefites.

28 Ara, els lamanites més ganduls vivien a l'erm, i habitaven tendes. I estaven escampats per l'erm cap a l'oest, en la terra de Nefí, sí, i també cap a l'oest del país de Zarahemla, en els marges de la costa del mar, i cap a l'oest en la terra de Nefí, en l'indret de la primera herència dels seus pares, i així afrontant les platges del mar.

29 També hi havia molts lamanites cap a l'est per la costa del mar, fins on els nefites els havien foragitat. De manera que els nefites estaven quasi rodejats pels lamanites. Així i tot, però, els nefites s'havien possessionat de tot el nord del país afrontant l'erm, per les deus del riu Sidó, des de l'est fins a l'oest, al voltant del costat de l'erm, cap al nord, fins que arribaven al país que anomenaven Abundància.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 I aquest afrontava la terra que anomenaven Desolació, estant aquesta tan al nord, que arribava fins al país que havia tingut població i que havia quedat destruïda (i dels ossos d'aquesta ja hem parlat), el que va descobrir el poble de Zarahemla, essent el lloc del seu primer desembarcament.

31 I des d'allí pujaren fins a l'erm cap al sud. Així la terra cap al nord s'anomenava Desolació, i la terra cap al sud, Abundància; i aquest és l'erm que està ple de tota mena d'animals salvatges, alguns dels quals havien vingut del país del nord cercant past.

32 Ara, sols era la distància d'una jornada i mitja de camí per a un nefita, sobre la ratlla Abundància i la terra de Desolació, des de l'est fins al mar de l'oest. I així el país de Nefí i el de Zarahemla estaven quasi rodejats d'aigua, havent-hi una petita llenca de terra entre el país del nord i el del sud.

33 I succeí que els nefites havien poblat la terra d'Abundància, des del mar de l'est fins al de l'oest. I així els nefites, en la seva saviesa, amb els seus guardes i els seus exèrcits, havien tancat els lamanites cap al sud, per tal que no obtinguessin més possessions al nord perquè no passessin per sobre la terra del nord.

34 Per tant, els lamanites no podien tenir possessions més que en la terra de Nefí, i l'erm al voltant. Ara, això era saviesa per als nefites — com que els lamanites els eren l'enemic, no permetien les seves afliccions per tots costats, i a més tindrien un país per on fugir, segons els seus desigs.

35 Ara jo, després d'haver dit això, retorno a la relació d'Ammon i d'Aaron, i Omner i Himni, i els seus germans.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Ara, succeí que el rei dels lamanites envià una crida entre tota la seva gent, que no havia de posar les mans sobre Ammon ni Aaron ni Omner, ni Himni, ni cap dels seus germans, que sortís predicant la paraula de Déu, en qualsevol indret que estiguessin, en cap part del seu país.
- 2 Sí, envià un decret entre ells, que no havien de posar-los les mans al damunt per a lligar-los o ficar-los a la presó; ni tampoc que els escopissin, ni els colpissin, o els fessin fora de les seves sinagogues, ni els assotessin, ni que els apedreguessin, sinó que tinguessin accés lliure a les seves cases, i també als seus temples i santuaris.
- 3 I així podrien anar i predicar la paraula tal com desitgessin, perquè el rei s'havia convertit al Senyor, i tota la seva casa. Per això va enviar la seva crida per tot el país, al seu poble, a fi que la paraula de Déu no tingués barrera, sinó que pogués estendre's per tot el país, perquè el seu poble es convencés de les tradicions iníquies dels seus pares, i que es persuadessin que eren tots germans, i que no devien matar ni pillar, ni furtar, ni cometre adulteri, ni fer cap mena de dolentia.
- 4 I ara, succeí que quan el rei havia comunicat aquesta crida, Aaron i els seus germans anaren de ciutat en ciutat, i d'una casa d'adoració a l'altra, establint esglésies, i consagrant sacerdots i mestres per tot el país entre els lamanites, per a predicar i ensenyar la paraula de Déu entre ells. I així, començaren a reeixir.
- 5 I milers foren portats a coneixença del Senyor, sí, foren portats a milers a creure en les tradicions dels nefites. I foren instruïts en els annals i profecies que havien estat transmesos fins llavors.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 I tan cert com el Senyor viu, tots aquells que cregueren, o que foren portats al coneixement de la veritat, per mitjà de la predicació d'Ammon i dels seus germans, segons l'esperit de revelació i de profecia, i el poder de Déu que obrava miracles en ells — sí, us ho dic, tant cert com viu el Senyor, tots aquells lamanites que varen creure en la seva prèdica i es convertiren al Senyor, mai no es varen apartar.

7 Perquè esdevingueren un poble recte; deposaren les armes de la seva rebel·lió, que no lluitaren més contra Déu, ni contra cap dels seus germans.

8 Ara, aquests són els qui es varen convertir al Senyor:

9 El poble dels lamanites que estava al país d'Ismael.

10 I també el poble dels lamanites al país de Middoni.

11 I també el poble dels lamanites a la ciutat de Nefi.

12 I també el poble dels lamanites que estava al país de Shilom, i al país de Shemlon, i a la ciutat de Lemuel, i a la ciutat de Shimnilom.

13 Aquests són els noms de les ciutats dels lamanites que es convertiren al Senyor. I són els qui deposaren les armes de la seva rebel·lió, sí, totes les seves armes de guerra; i tots eren lamanites.

14 I els amalequites no es convertiren, a excepció d'un, ni els amulonites tampoc, sinó que enduriren el cor, i també el cor dels lamanites d'aquella part del país onsevulga que vivien, sí, i en totes les seves viles i ciutats.

15 Per això hem anomenat totes les ciutats dels lamanites on es penediren i arribaren al coneixement de la veritat, i es convertiren.

16 I succeí que el rei i aquells que es varen convertir, desitjaren tenir un nom per tal de distingir-los dels seus germans. Per això el rei consultà Aaron i molts dels seus sacerdots sobre el nom que es prendrien, perquè es distingissin.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 I s'anomenaren anti-nefí-lehites. I eren anomenats per aquest nom, i ja no s'anomenaven lamanites més.

18 Començaren a ésser gent molt laboriosa; sí, i eren amigables amb els nefites. Per tant, obriren una correspondència amb ells, i la maledicció de Déu ja no els seguia més.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 I succeí que els amalequites i els amulonites i els lamanites que es trobaven en el país d'Amuló, i també en el d'Hèlam i en el de Jerusalem, i en fi, en tots els països al voltant, que no s'havien convertit ni s'havien pres el nom d'anti-nefí-lehites, foren moguts a ira pels amalequites i amulonites, contra els seus germans.
- 2 I augmentà tant el seu odi contra ells, que començaren a rebel·lar-se contra el seu rei, fins al punt de no voler-lo ja com rei. Per això prengueren les armes contra el poble d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí.
- 3 Ara, el rei conferí el regne al seu fill, i li donà el nom d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí.
- 4 I el rei morí el mateix any que els lamanites començaren els preparatius de guerra contra el poble de Déu.
- 5 I quan Ammon i els seus germans, i tots els qui havien pujat amb ells, veieren els preparatius dels lamanites de destruir els seus germans, es dirigiren al país de Madian; i allí Ammon trobà tots els seus germans. Des d'allí varen anar a la terra d'Ismael per tal de consultar amb Lamoni, i també amb el seu germà, Anti-Nefí-Lehí, del que havien de fer per a defensar-se contra els lamanites.
- 6 Ara, no n'hi va haver cap ànima dels qui s'havien convertit al Senyor que volgués prendre armes contra els seus germans; ni tan sols volgueren fer preparatius de guerra. I àdhuc el mateix rei els manà que no ho fessin,
- 7 Aquestes són les paraules que va dir al seu poble sobre l'assumpte: Dono gràcies al meu Déu, estimat poble, que el nostre gran Déu, en bondat, ens hagi enviat aquests germans nostres, els nefites, per a predicar-nos i persuadir-nos de les tradicions dels nostres pares malvats.
- 8 Sí, heus aquí, dono gràcies al meu gran Déu, que ens hagi donat una porció del seu Esperit, per ablandir-nos el cor, fins a obrir relacions amb aquests germans, els nefites.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

9 I heus aquí que també agraeixo al meu Déu, que per obrir aquesta correspondència, ens hem convençut dels nostres pecats i dels molts assassinats que hem comès.

10 I també li agraeixo al meu Déu, sí, al meu gran Déu, que ens ha concedit de penedir-nos d'aquestes coses, i també perquè ens ha perdonat aquests molts pecats i assassinats que hem comès, i ens ha tret la culpa del nostre cor, pels mèrits del seu Fill.

11 I ara, germans meus, puix que això ha estat tot el que hem pogut fer (com que érem els més perduts de tot el gènere humà) per tal de penedir-nos de tots els nostres pecats i dels molts assassinats que hem comès, i de fer que Déu ens els llevés del cor, ja que tot el que podíem fer era de penedir-nos prou davant Déu, perquè ens llevés la nostra taca.

12 Ara, caríssims germans, ja que Déu ens ha llevat les nostres taques, i les nostres espases han esdevingut llustroses, llavors, que no les taquem mai més amb la sang dels nostres germans.

13 Heus aquí, us dic: No! Retinguem les nostres espases perquè no es taquin amb la sang dels nostres germans; car potser si les taquéssim altra vegada, ja no es podrien rentar llustroses mitjançant la sang del Fill del nostre gran Déu, la qual serà vessada per a l'expiació dels nostres pecats.

14 I el gran Déu s'ha compadit de nosaltres i ens ha fet saber aquestes coses perquè no moríssim. Sí, i ens ha donat a conèixer aquestes coses per endavant, perquè estima les nostres ànimes tal com estima els nostres fills. Per això, en la seva misericòrdia, ens visita pels seus àngels, perquè ens sigui comunicat el pla de salvació, a nosaltres igual com a les generacions futures.

15 Oh, que n'és de misericordiós el nostre Déu! I ara, com que això ha estat tant com hem pogut fer perquè ens siguin tretes les nostres taques i que les nostres espases siguin fetes llustroses, amaguem-les, perquè es conservin llustroses, com a testimoniatge al nostre Déu, en el dia final, o en el dia en què serem portats a comparèixer davant ell per a ésser jutjats, que no hàgim tacat les nostres espases en la sang dels nostres germans, des que ell ens impartí la seva paraula, i per ella ens ha netejat.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

- 16 I ara, germans meus, si els nostres germans cerquen de destruir-nos, heus aquí, amagarem les nostres espases, sí, les enterrarem al fons de la terra, perquè es conservin llustroses, com a testimoniatge que no les hem usat mai, en l'últim dia. I si els nostres germans ens destrueixen, heus aquí que anirem cap al nostre Déu, i serem salvats.
- 17 I succeí que quan el rei acabà de parlar aquestes paraules — i tot el poble es trobava aplegat — varen prendre les espases i totes les armes fetes per al vessament de la sang humana, i les enterraren al fons de la terra.
- 18 Això ho feren perquè, a la seva vista, era un testimoniatge a Déu, i també als homes, que mai més no tomarien a usar armes altra vegada, per a vessar la sang humana. I ho feren, atestiguant i pactant amb Déu, que més be que vessar la sang dels seus germans, donarien la pròpia vida; i que més bé que treure d'un germà, li donarien a ell; i que més bé que passar els seus dies en la peresa, treballarien abundantament amb les seves mans.
- 19 I així, veiem que quan aquests lamanites foren duts a creure i conèixer la veritat, eren fermes, i preferien sofrir fins a la mort, abans que cometre el pecat. I així veiem que enterraren les seves armes de pau, o enterraren les armes de guerra per a la pau.
- 20 I succeí que els seus germans lamanites feren preparatius per a la guerra, i pujaren a la terra de Nefí amb l'intent de matar el rei i de posar-ne un altre al seu lloc, i també de destruir el poble d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí del país.
- 21 Ara, quan el poble va veure que venien contra ells, anaren a l'encontre i es prosternaren al seu pas a terra, i començaren a invocar el nom del Senyor. I així es mantenien en esta actitud quan els lamanites començaven a caure al seu damunt i a matar-los amb l'espasa.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 I així, sense trobar cap resistència, en mataren mil i cinc. I sabem que són beneïts, perquè han anat a habitar amb el seu Déu.
- 23 I quan els lamanites veieren que els seus germans no fugirien de l'espasa, ni es desviaven cap a dreta ni a esquerra, sinó que s'ajeien i morien, i lloaven Déu a l'acte de morir sota l'espasa —
- 24 Ara, quan els lamanites veien això, desistiren de matar-los; i n'hi havia molts dels quals se'ls havia commogut el cor pels seus germans que havien caigut, car es penedien del que havien fet.
- 25 I succeí que deposaren les seves armes de guerra i no les volgueren tornar a agafar, perquè els punxaven els assassins que havien comès; i varen ajeure's igual que els seus germans, tot confiant en la clemència d'aquells que els tenien alçat el braç per a matar-los.
- 26 I succeí que s'afegiren al poble de Déu aquell dia, més que el nombre dels que s'havien mort; i aquells que foren matats eren justos, per tant, no tenim motius per a dubtar que no s'hagin salvat.
- 27 No n'hi havia cap home dolent que morís entre ells, però hi havia més de mil que foren portats al coneixement de la veritat. Així, veiem que el Senyor obra de moltes maneres per a la salvació del seu poble.
- 28 Ara, el nombre més gran d'entre els lamanites, que mataren tants dels seus germans, eren amalequites i amulonites, essent la part més gran d'ells de l'orde dels nehors.
- 29 I entre els qui s'ajuntaren al poble del Senyor, no hi havia cap amalequita o amulonita, ni dels de l'orde de Nehor, sinó que tots foren descendents literals de Laman i Lemuel.
- 30 Així podem discernir clarament, que quan un poble ha estat il·luminat per l'Esperit de Déu, i ha tingut gran coneixença de les coses que pertanyen a la justícia, i llavors decau en el pecat i en la transgressió, es torna més empedreït, i així la seva condició esdevé més mala que si mai no haguessin conegut aquestes coses.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 Ara, succeí que aquells lamanites es varen enutjar encara més per haver assassinat els seus germans; per tant, juraren de venjar-se dels nefites, i no varen provar més de matar el poble d'Anti-Nefi-Lehi en aquell moment;
- 2 Sinó que prengueren els seus exèrcits, i marxaren fins a les fronteres del país de Zarahemla, i caigueren damunt el poble que es trobava en el país d'Ammoniah, i els destruïren.
- 3 Després d'això feren moltes batalles amb els nefites, en les quals foren foragitats i matats.
- 4 I entre els lamanites que moriren es trobaven gairebé tota la semença d'Amuló i dels seus germans, que eren els sacerdots de Noè, i foren morts a mans dels nefites.
- 5 I els altres, havent fugit dins l'erm de l'est, i havent-los arrabassat el poder i l'autoritat dels lamanites, feren morir molts dels lamanites pel foc a causa de les seves creences —
- 6 Perquè molts d'aquests, després d'haver sofert tantes pèrdues i afliccions, començaren a moure's al record de les paraules que Aaron i els seus germans els havien predicat en el seu país. Per això, començaren a descreure les tradicions dels seus pares, i a creure en el Senyor, i que ell donava gran poder als nefites; de manera que molts d'ells es convertiren a l'erm.
- 7 I succeí que aquells cabdills, que eren la resta dels fills d'Amuló, feren que es matessin aquests, sí, tots els qui creuen en aquestes coses.
- 8 Ara, aquest martiri féu que molts dels seus germans es moguessin a ira. I començà a haver-hi disputes a l'erm; i els lamanites començaren a caçar la semença d'Amuló i dels seus germans, i a matar-los, i fugiren dins l'erm de l'est.
- 9 I heus aquí, els lamanites els persegueixen fins el dia d'avui. Així s'acompliren les paraules d'Abinadí, que digué sobre la semença dels sacerdots que li feren patir la mort pel foc.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

- 10 Perquè ell els digué: El que fareu a mi, serà tipus de les coses futures.
- 11 Ara, Abinadí fou el primer que patí la mort pel foc, a causa de la seva creença en Déu; i això es el que volgué dir, que molts sofririen la mort pel foc, tal com ell la sofria.
- 12 I va dir als sacerdots de Noè que la seva semença faria morir molts, de la mateixa manera que ell, i que aquells serien espargits i morts, així com l'ovella que no té pastor és empaitada i morta pels animals ferotges. I ara, heus aquí, aquestes paraules es verificaren; car foren empaitats pels lamanites, i caçats i morts.
- 13 I va passar que quan els lamanites veieren que no podien prevaler contra els nefites, tornaren a la seva terra; i molts se n'anaren a sojornar al país d'Ismael i a la terra de Nefí, i s'uniren al poble de Déu, que era el d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí.
- 14 I també enterraren les seves armes de guerra, igual com ho havien fet els seus germans, i començaren a ésser un poble just, i caminaren pels camins del Senyor, i miraren de guardar els seus manaments i estatuts.
- 15 Sí, i observaven la llei de Moisès, perquè calia que l'observessin encara, ja que no s'havia acomplert del tot. Però malgrat la llei de Moisès, miraven endavant fins a la vinguda del Crist, considerant la llei mosaica com tipus del seu adveniment, i creient que havien de guardar aquelles cerimònies exteriors fins el dia que ell els fos revelat.
- 16 Però ells no es pensaven que la salvació vingués per la llei de Moisès, sinó que la llei de Moisès els servia d'enfortir la fe en Crist. I així retenien una esperança, mitjançant la fe, fins a la salvació eterna, tot confiant en l'esperit de profecia que parlava d'aquelles coses a venir.
- 17 Ara Ammon i Aaron, i Omner, i Himni i els seus germans s'alegraren moltíssim de l'èxit que havien tingut entre els lamanites, veient que el Senyor els havia concedit segons les seves pregàries, i que també els havia verificat la seva paraula en cada particular.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 Ara aquestes són les paraules d'Ammon als seus germans, que diuen així: Germans meus, heus aquí que us dic, que n'és de gran el motiu que tenim d'alegrar-nos! Què, podíem imaginar quan vàrem sortir del país de Zarahemla, que Déu ens hauria concedit tan grans benediccions?
- 2 Ara us pregunto: Quines grans benediccions ens ha concedit? M'ho podeu dir?
- 3 Heus aquí que jo respondré per a vosaltres; perquè els nostres germans, els lamanites, estaven en les tenebres, sí, en l'abisme més fosc. Però, heus aquí, quants d'ells no són emmenats a esguardar la meravellosa llum de Déu! Aquesta és la benedicció que ens ha estat concedida, d'haver estat instruments a les mans de Déu per a realitzar aquesta gran obra.
- 4 Heus aquí que milers d'ells s'alegren, i han estat conduïts dins la cleda de Déu.
- 5 Heus aquí, el camp estava a punt, i beneïts sou vosaltres perquè vareu ficar-hi la falç i segar amb la vostra força, sí, tota la jornada vareu treballar; i esgaurdeu el nombre de les vostres garbes! I seran acoïllides en els graners per tal que no siguin assolades.
- 6 Sí, no seran estassades per les tempestes en el darrer dia, ni les regolfades no les flagellaran, sinó que quan vingui la tempesta, seran arreplegades al seu lloc, perquè no les encalci la tempesta; i que no siguin endutes per l'huracà cap on l'enemic Ics vulgui portar.
- 7 Però heus aquí que estan a les mans del Senyor de la collita, i són seves, i ell les alçarà en el postrer dia.
- 8 Beneït sigui el nom del nostre Déu! Cantem les seves lloances, sí, donem gràcies al seu sant nom, perquè ell obra amb justícia per sempre.
- 9 Doncs, si no haguéssim pujat del país de Zarahemla, aquests caríssims germans nostres, que tant ens han estimat, encara estarien turmentats amb l'odi en contra nostre, sí, i encara haurien romangut estranys a Déu.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10 I succeí que quan Ammon hagué dit aquestes paraules, el seu germà Aaron li reprotxà, dient: Ammon, em temo que el teu goig no et transporti fins a la vanaglòria.

11 Però Ammon li digué: No em gloriejo gens de la meva força ni de la pròpia saviesa; però heus aquí, el meu goig és sadoll, sí, el meu cor curulla de goig, i m'alegraré en el meu Déu.

12 Sí, sé que no sóc res; pel que fa de la meva força sóc dèbil. Per tant, no em vanagloriaré de mi mateix, sinó que em gloriaré del meu Déu, perquè en el seu poder puc fer totes les coses. Sí, quants miracles potents no hem fet en aquest país, pels quals lloarem el seu nom per sempre més!

13 Heus aquí, quants milers dels nostres germans no ha deslliurat dels turments de l'infern! I són emmenats a cantar l'amor redemptor, i això pel poder de la seva paraula que és en nosaltres. No tenim, per tant, grans raons per a alegrar-nos?

14 Sí, tenim raons per a glorificar-lo per sempre, puix que ell és el Déu Altíssim, i ha desfermat els nostres germans de les cadenes de l'infern.

15 Sí, es trobaven encerclats d'eternes tenebres i destrucció. Però heus aquí, que ell els ha portat dins la seva llum eterna, sí, dins la salvació sempiterna, i són encerclats amb la incomparable benaurança del seu amor. Sí, i hem estat instrument a les seves mans en fer aquesta gran i meravellosa obra.

16 Per això, gloriem-nos, sí, ens gloriarem en el Senyor! Sí, ens gaubarem, perquè el nostre goig és sadoll! Sí, lloarem el nostre Déu per sempre. Certament, qui pot gloriar-se massa en el Senyor? Sí, qui podrà parlar en excès del seu gran poder, i de la seva misericòrdia, i la seva llarguesa envers els fills dels homes? Heus aquí, us dic que no puc expressar ni la més petita part del que sento.

17 Qui hauria cregut mai que el nostre Déu hauria estat tan misericordiós de treure'ns del nostre terrible estat pecaminós i pol·luït?

18 Heus aquí, que vàrem sortir, àdhuc amb còlera, amb poderoses amenaces, per a destruir la seva església.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

19 Oh, llavors :com és que no ens va consignar a una terrible destrucció? Sí, per què no va deixar caure l'espasa de la seva justícia al damunt nostre, i destinar-nos a la desesperació eterna?

20 Oh, l'ànima meva com si fos, quasi em fuig amb el pensament! Heus aquí que no ens va exercir la seva justícia al damunt, sinó que en la seva gran clemència ens ha fet salvar aquell sempitern abisme de mort i misèria, per a la salvació de les nostres ànimes.

21 I ara, germans meus, quin home natural hi ha que conegui aquestes coses? Us dic que no n'hi ha cap que sàpiga aquestes coses, sinó el penitent.

22 Sí, aquell que es penedeix i exerceix la fe, i dona bones obres, i prega tothora sense parar — a aquest li és permès de conèixer els misteris de Déu. Sí, a aquest li serà donat de revelar coses que mai no han estat revelades. Sí, i a un tal semblant li serà concedit de portar milers d'ànimes al penediment, així com a nosaltres ens ha estat donat de conduir aquests germans nostres al penediment.

23 Us recordeu, germans meus, del que diguérem als nostres germans en el país de Zarahemla: Pugem a la terra de Nefí a predicar als nostres germans, els lamanites — i es reien de nosaltres fins al menyspreu?

24 Perquè ens digueren: Què us penseu, que podreu portar els lamanites al coneixement de la veritat? Us imagineu que podreu persuadir-los de l'incorrecte de les tradicions dels seus pares, tan testarruts que són, els cors dels quals es delecten en el vessament de la sang; que passen els seus dies en la més vil malvestat, les sendes dels quals han estat les d'un transgressor des del principi? Ara, germans meus, us en recordeu de què així era el seu llenguatge?

25 I a més digueren: Prenguem-nos les armes en contra, a fi d'exterminar-los a ells i la seva iniquitat de la terra, no sigui que ens passin per sobre i ens destruïxin.

26 Però, heus aquí, estimats germans meus, vinguérem a l'erm no pas amb l'intent de destruir els nostres germans, sinó amb la intenció que tal vegada poguéssim salvar algunes quantes de les seves ànimes.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

27 Ara, quan el nostre cor estava deprimat, i estàvem a punt de retornar, heus aquí, el Senyor ens conhortà, i digué: Aneu enmig dels vostres germans, els lamanites, i sofriu-ne amb paciència les afliccions, i jo us donaré reeixit.

28 Ara, heus aquí, hem vingut, i hem anat entre ells; hem estat pacients en les nostres sofrències i hem suportat cada privació. Sí, hem anat de casa en casa, confiant en les clemències del món — no pas en les del món solament, sinó en les de Déu.

29 I hem entrat a les seves cases i els hi hem ensenyat; i els hem instruït pels seus carrers, sí, i els hem adoc-trinat pels seus turons. Hem entrat també en els seus temples i les seves sinagogues, i els hi hem ensenyat. I hem estat foragitats i escarnits, i ens han escopit i bufetejat; hem estat apedregats, i agafats i lligats amb fortes cordes, i ficats a la presó. I a través del poder i la saviesa de Déu hem estat alliberats altra vegada.

30 Hem sofert tota mena d'afliccions, i tot això, que tal volta podríem ésser el mitjà de salvar alguna ànima. I creiem que el nostre goig seria sadoll, si podríem salvar-ne algunes.

31 Ara, heus aquí, podem esguardar, i veure els fruits de les nostres labors. I són pocs? Us dic que no, sinó que són molts! Sí, i podem testificar de la seva sinceritat, per motiu del seu amor envers els seus germans, i també envers nosaltres.

32 Perquè ells més bé se sacrificarien la vida que prendre la del seu enemic. I han enterrat les seves armes de guerra al fons de la terra pel seu amor envers els seus germans.

33 Ara us dic: Hi ha hagut tan gran amor en tot el país? Heus aquí, us dic que no, no n'hi ha hagut, ni entre els nefites.

34 Perquè, heus aquí, aquests prendrien les armes contra els seus germans; no es deixarien matar. Mes, heus aquí, quants d'aquests lamanites no han posat la seva vida! I sabem que han anat al seu Déu, a causa del seu amor, i perquè avorreixen el pecat.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Ara, no tenim raons d'alegrar-nos? Sí, us dic, no hi ha hagut homes que tinguessin tan gran raó d'alegrar-se com nosaltres, des del principi del món. Sí, i el meu goig es transporta fins a gloriejar en el meu Déu; perquè ell té tot poder, tota saviesa i tot enteniment. Comprèn totes les coses, i és un Ésser misericordiós, fins a la salvació d'aquells que es penediran i creuran en nom seu.

36 Ara, si això és vanagloriar-se, així em vanagloriaré, perquè això és la meva vida i la meva llum, el meu goig i la meva salvació, i la meva redempció de la misèria sempiterna. Sí, beneït és el nom del meu Déu, que ha estat atès d'aquest poble, el qual és una branca de l'arbre d'Israel, que s'ha perdut del seu tronc en terra estranya. Sí, ho dic: Beneït sigui el nom del meu Déu, que s'ha recordat de nosaltres, errants en terra estranya.

37 Ara, germans meus, veiem que Déu té recordat tot poble, qualsevol que sigui el país on es trobi. Sí, té comptat el seu poble, i les seves entranyes de misericòrdia abasten tota la terra. Ara, aquest és el meu goig i el meu gran agraïment, sí, i li donaré gràcies al meu Déu per sempre. Amén.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan aquells lamanites que havien anat a combatre contra els nefites, hagueren trobat, després de les seves moltes lluites per a destruir-los, que era en va de cercar-ne la destrucció, retornaren a la terra de Nefí.
- 2 I els amalequites, a causa de la seva desfeta, estaven furiosos. I quan veieren que no podien venjar-se dels nefites, començaren a suscitar el poble a la ira contra els seus germans, el poble d'Anti-Nefi-Lehi; així doncs, es posaren altra vegada a destruir-los.
- 3 Però aquest poble altra volta es negava a prendre les armes, i es deixava matar conforme al grat dels seus enemics.
- 4 Ara, quan Ammon i els seus germans veien aquesta obra de destrucció entre aquells que tant estimaven, i entre els qui tant els havien estimat — perquè els tractaven com si fossin àngels enviats de Déu per a salvar-los de la destrucció eterna — per tant, quan Ammon i els seus germans veien aquesta gran obra de destrucció, es mogueren a compassió, i digueren al rei:
- 5 Apleguem junts aquest poble del Senyor, i baixem al país de Zarahemla fins als nostres germans, els nefites, i fugim de les mans dels nostres enemics, a fi que no siguem destruïts.
- 6 Però el rei els digué: Heus aquí que els nefites ens destruiran per motiu dels molts assassinats i pecats que hem comès contra ells.
- 7 I Ammon digué: Aniré i demanaré al Senyor, i si ell ens diu que baixem als nostres germans, ¿vosaltres hi anireu?
- 8 I el rei li digué: Sí, si el Senyor ens diu que hi anem, anirem allí entre els nostres germans, i serem els seus esclaus fins que els hi desagreugem dels molts assassinats i pecats que hem comès contra ells.
- 9 Però Ammon li digué: Es contra la llei dels nostres germans, la que fou establerta pel meu pare, que hi hagi esclaus entre ells. Baixem, doncs, i confiïem en la misericòrdia dels nostres germans.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 Però el rei li digué: Pregunta-ho al Senyor, i si ens diu que hi anem, hi anirem; altrament, morirem en el país.

11 I succeí que Ammon ho demanà del Senyor, i el Senyor digué:

12 Treu aquest poble d'aquest país per tal que no hi morin; perquè Satanàs té ben arrapat el cor dels amalequites, que susciten els lamanites a la ira contra els seus germans per a matar-los. Per tant, sortiu d'aquest país, i beneït és aquest poble en aquesta generació, perquè jo el preservaré.

13 Ara succeí que Ammon anà i digué al rei tot el que el Senyor li havia dit.

14 I aplegaren tot junts el seu poble, sí, tot el poble del Senyor, i recolliren tots els seus ramats i bestiar, i partiren del país. Entraren a l'erm que dividia la terra de Nefí del país de Zarahemla, i arribaren prop de les fronteres del país.

15 Aleshores Ammon els digué: Heus aquí, els meus germans i jo entrarem al país de Zarahemla, i vosaltres romandreu aquí fins que tornem; i sotjarem el cor dels nostres germans, per si volen que entreu al seu país.

16 I succeí que mentre Ammon i els seus germans hi anaven, es trobaren amb Alma cap al lloc del qual ja s'ha parlat; i heus aquí, fou un encontre joiós.

17 El goig d'Ammon fou tan gran que en quedà sàdoll. Sí, se n'entrà de goig del seu Déu fins a l'esgotament de les seves forces; i caigué una altra vegada a terra.

18 Ara, no fou aquest un goig immens? Heus aquí que aquest és el goig que ningú no rep, sinó el vertader penitent i l'humil cercador de felicitat.

19 Ara, el goig d'Alma en trobar els seus germans fou gran de debò, així com també el d'Aaron i d'Omner i d'Himni, però el goig d'ells no fou tant per a excedir les seves forces.

20 I succeí que Alma va conduir els seus germans altra vegada al país de Zarahemla, fins a casa seva, i anaren i digueren al jutge superior totes les coses que els havien ocorregut a la terra de Nefí, entre els seus germans, els lamanites.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

21 I succeí que el jutge superior envià una crida per tot el país, demanant el parer del poble d'admetre els seus germans, que era el poble d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí.

22 I succeí que la veu del poble arribà, dient: Heus aquí, nosaltres abandonarem la terra de Jersó, que es troba cap a l'est, vora el mar, que confronta al país d'Abundància, la qual en queda al sud; i aquesta terra de Jersó és la que donarem en herència als nostres germans.

23 I collocarem els nostres exèrcits entre la terra de Jersó i la de Nefí, per tal de protegir els nostres germans en la terra de Jersó. I ho farem per als nostres germans, per motiu de la seva por de prendre les armes contra els seus germans, no fos que cometessin pecat. I aquesta gran por seva arribà a causa del seu greu penediment que tingueren, per motiu dels seus molts assassinats i les seves terribles malvestats.

24 I tot ho farem per als nostres germans, perquè heretin la terra de Jersó. I els guardarem dels seus enemics amb els nostres exèrcits, sota condició que ens donin part dels seus béns per a ajudar-nos en mantenir els nostres exèrcits.

25 Ara, succeí que quan Ammon hagué sentit això, tornà al poble d'Anti-Nefí-Lehí, i també Alma amb ell, a l'erm on havien plantat les tendes, i els comunicaren totes aquestes coses. I Alma també els relatà de la seva conversió, junt amb Ammon, Aaron i els seus germans.

26 I succeí que això ocasionà gran alegria entre ells; i baixaren a la terra de Jersó i en prengueren possessió. I els nefites els anomenaren el poble d'Ammon; per tant, es distingiren amb aquest nom des de llavors.

27 I es trobaven entre el poble de Nefí, i també eren comptats entre el poble que era de l'església de Déu. I es distingien també pel seu zel envers Déu, i també envers els homes; perquè eren completament honorats i dreturers en totes les coses, i fermes en la fe del Crist fins a la fi.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 Miraven al vessament de la sang dels seus germans amb l'aversió més gran, i mai per mai no se'ls pogué persuadir de prendre les armes en contra d'ells; i no miraven a la mort amb el més mínim de terror, per la seva esperança i expectatives en Crist i la resurrecció. Per això la mort per a ells restava sumida, per la victòria del Crist damunt d'ella.

29 Per tant, patirien la mort més penosa i humiliant que els poguessin inflingir els seus germans, abans d'alçar l'espasa o la simitarra per a ferir-los.

30 Així era un poble zelós i benestimat, un poble altament afavorit del Senyor.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que el poble d'Ammon fou establert a la terra de Jersó i una església també organitzada allí, i els exèrcits dels nefites foren col·locats al voltant de la terra, sí, en totes les fronteres al voltant del país de Zarahemla, heus aquí que els exèrcits dels lamanites seguiren els seus germans dins l'erm.
- 2 Així, hi hagué una batalla terrible, sí, com mai no se n'havia conegut de semblant entre tots els habitants en el país, des del temps en què Lehi eixí de Jerusalem; i desenes de milers dels lamanites foren morts i espargits arreu.
- 3 Sí, i també hi hagué una terrible matança entre el poble de Nefí; però així i tot, els lamanites foren foragitats i dispersats, i el poble de Nefí retornà al seu país.
- 4 Ara, aquest fou un temps en què se sentia gran dol i lamentació per tot el país, entre tot el poble de Nefí —
- 5 Sí, el clam de les vídues plorant pels seus marits, i també dels pares pels seus fills, i la germana pel germà, sí, el germà pel pare; i així el clam de dol se sentia entre tots ells, deplorant els seus parents que havien estat morts.
- 6 I fou certament un dia tristíssim, sí, un temps de solemnitat, i un de molt dejuni i oració.
- 7 I així acabà l'any quinzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 8 I aquest és el relat d'Ammon i dels seus germans, les seves jornades en la terra de Nefí, els seus sofriments en el país, les seves angoixes i les seves afliccions, i el seu goig incompreensible; i l'acolliment i seguretat dels germans en la terra de Jersó. I ara, que el Senyor, Redemptor de tots els homes, beneixi les seves ànimes per sempre.
- 9 I aquesta és la relació de les guerres i baralles entre els nefites, i també de les guerres entre nefites i lamanites. I així finí l'any quinzè del govern dels jutges.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incompreensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 Des del primer any fins al quinzè, s'ha vist la destrucció de molts milers de vides, sí, s'ha portat a terme una escena afrontosa d'efusió de sang.
- 11 I els cossos de molts milers jeuen sota terra, mentre que els cossos de molts milers es consumeixen apilats damunt la faç de la terra. Sí, i molts milers ploren la pèrdua dels seus parents, ja que tenen motiu de témer, segons les promeses del Senyor, que no siguin destinats a un estat de misèria interminable.
- 12 Mentre milers d'altres certament deploren la pèrdua dels seus parents, però amb tot, es gauben i exulten en l'esperança, i fins i tot saben, segons les promeses del Senyor, que aquests són alçats per a habitar a la dreta de Déu en un estat de felicitat sense fi.
- 13 I així veiem com és de gran la desigualtat de l'home, per culpa del pecat i la transgressió, i del poder del diable, la qual ocorre pels arterosos plans que aquest ha maquinat per a enxarxar els cors dels homes.
- 14 I així veiem la gran crida a la diligència per als homes de treballar a les vinyes del Senyor. I així veiem la gran raó de doldre's, com també de gaubar-se —dolença a causa de la mort i destrucció entre els homes, i gaubança a causa de la llum de Crist per a vida.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing —sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 Oh, tan de bo que fos un àngel i pogués realitzar el desig del meu cor, que pogués sortir i parlar amb la trompa de Déu, amb una veu que sacsegés la terra, i cridar el penediment a tots els pobles!
- 2 Sí, declararia a tota ànima, com si fos amb veu de tro, el penediment i el pla de redempció, a fi que es penedissin i vinguessin fins al nostre Déu, perquè no hi hagués més dolor sobre tota la superfície de la terra.
- 3 Però heus aquí, sóc home, i peco en el meu desig, ja que devia contentar-me amb les coses que el Senyor m'ha assenyalat.
- 4 No devia desfer amb els meus desigs, el ferm decret d'un Déu just, ja que sé que ell atorga als homes segons el desig d'ells, sia per a mort o per a vida; sí, sé que ell assigna als homes, sí, els decret per a ells decrets que són immutables, segons el voler d'ells, ja siguin per a salvació o per a destrucció.
- 5 Sí, i sé que el bé i el mal són presentats a tots els homes. Aquell que no coneix el bé del mal està sense culpa, però el qui coneix el bé i el mal, a aquest li és donat segons els seus desigs, sia que desitgi el bé o el mal, la vida o la mort, el goig o el remordiment de consciència.
- 6 Ara, puix que sé aquestes coses, perquè desitjar altra cosa més que la d'acomplir l'obra a la qual he estat cridat?
- 7 Per què desitjar que fos un àngel, que pogués parlar a tots els confins de la terra?
- 8 Perquè heus aquí, el Senyor atorga a totes les nacions, homes de la mateixa nació i llengua, per a ensenyar la seva paraula, sí, en la seva saviesa, tot allò que jutgi bo que tinguin; veiem, doncs, que el Senyor aconsella en saviesa, segons el que és just i veritable.
- 9 Jo sé el que el Senyor m'ha manat a mi, i me'n glorio; no em glorio de mi mateix, sinó d'allò que el Senyor m'ha manat. Sí, i aquesta és la meva glòria, que tal vegada sigui instrument a les mans de Déu, de portar alguna ànima fins al penediment; i és aquest el meu goig.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 I quan veig a molts dels meus germans, penitents de debò, i que vénen al Senyor, el seu Déu, llavors la meva ànima s'omple de goig; aleshores em recordo del que el Senyor ha fet per a mi, sí, que ha escoltat la meva oració; sí, llavors em recordo del seu braç misericordiós que s'estengué cap a mi.
- 11 I també em recordo de la captivitat dels meus pares; perquè sé amb certesa que el Senyor els alliberà de la servitud, i amb això establí la seva església. Sí, el Senyor Déu, el Déu d'Abraham, el Déu d'Isaac i el Déu de Jacob, els deslliurà de la servitud.
- 12 Sí, sempre m'he recordat de la captivitat dels meus pares, i aquell mateix Déu que els deslliurà de les mans dels egipcis, els alliberà de la servitud.
- 13 Sí, aquell mateix Déu establí la seva església entre ells; i aquell mateix Déu m'ha cridat a mi amb una santa crida, per a predicar la paraula a aquest poble, i m'ha concedit molt reeiximent, en el qual el meu goig resta sadoll.
- 14 Però no m'alegro pas del meu propi èxit solament, sinó que el meu goig queda més sadoll a causa del reeiximent dels meus germans que han pujat a la terra de Nefí.
- 15 Heus aquí, han treballat moltíssim, i han donat molt de fruit; i que en serà de gran la seva recompensa!
- 16 Quan penso de l'èxit d'aquests germans meus, la meva ànima es transporta, fins a la seva separació del cos, com si fos, tant és el meu goig.
- 17 Ara, que Déu concedeixi a aquests, germans meus, que s'asseguin en el regne de Déu. Sí, i també a tots aquells que són el fruit de la seva obra, perquè mai més no en surtin, sinó que l'alabin per sempre més. I que Déu concedeixi que es faci segons les meves paraules, així com he parlat. Amén.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Succeí que després que el poble d'Ammon s'havia establert a la terra de Jersó, i també després que havien fet fora els lamanites, i que el poble del país havia enterrat els seus morts —
- 2 Ara, els seus morts no foren comptats per la quantia del seu nombre; ni foren comptats els morts dels nefites — però succeí que una vegada que haguessin enterrat els seus morts, i també després dels dies de dejuni, i de dol i oració (i això fou en l'any setzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefi), començà una pau contínua per tot el país.
- 3 I el poble mirava de guardar els manaments del Senyor; i eren estrictes en obeir les ordenances de Déu, segons la llei de Moisès, perquè hom els havia ensenyat de guardar la llei de Moisès fins que s'acomplís.
- 4 I així la gent no tenia cap disturbí en tot l'any setzè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 5 I succeí que al començament de l'any dissetè del govern dels jutges hi havia pau contínua.
- 6 Però succeí que a finals de l'any dissetè, arribà un home al país de Zarahemla, i era un anticrist, perquè començà a predicar al poble contra les profecies que havien anunciat els profetes sobre la vinguda del Crist.
- 7 Ara, no hi havia cap llei contra la creença d'un home, perquè era expressament contrari als manaments de Déu de què hi hagués alguna llei que portés els homes a condicions desiguals.
- 8 Car així ho diuen les escriptures: Escolliu-vos avui a qui voleu servir.
- 9 Ara, si algú desitjava servir Déu, en tenia el privilegi, o més bé, si creia en Déu, era seu el privilegi de servir-lo; però si no hi creia, no hi havia cap llei que el castigues.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10 Però si assassinava, era castigat fins a la mort; i si robava, també era castigat; i si furtava, també era castigat; i si cometia adulteri també era castigat. Sí, per totes aquestes dolenteries se'l castigava.

11 Perquè hi havia una llei que els homes havien d'ésser jutjats segons els seus crims. Així i tot, no hi havia cap llei contra la creença d'un home. Per tant, era castigat sols pels crims que havia comès; així doncs, tots estaven a condicions iguals.

12 I aquest anticrist, que s'anomenava Korihor (i la llei no el podia retenir), començà a predicar al poble que no hi hauria un Crist. I predicava d'aquesta manera, dient:

13 Oh, vosaltres, que us sotmeteu sota una folla i vana esperança, ¿per què us poseu el jou amb follies semblants? Per què espereu en un Crist, ja que no hi ha ningú que pugui saber de res que ha de venir.

14 Heus aquí, aquestes coses que anomenau profecies, que dieu que us han estat transmises per sants profetes, són folles tradicions dels vostres pares.

15 Com podeu saber de la seva certesa? Heus aquí, no podeu saber de les coses que no veieu; per tant, no podeu saber si hi haurà un Crist.

16 Vosaltres mireu endavant i dieu que hi veieu la remissió dels vostres pecats; però, heus aquí, és l'efecte d'una ment desvariejada; i aquest trastorn de les vostres ments us ve per les tradicions dels vostres pares, que us descaminen en una creença de les coses que no són certes.

17 I moltes altres coses semblants els predicava, tot dient que no podia fer-se expiació pels pecats dels homes, sinó que cada home campava segons la destresa de la criatura. Per tant, cadascú prosperava segons el seu geni, i conqueria segons la seva força; i qualsevol cosa que l'home feia, no era pas cap crim.

18 I així els predicava, descaminant els cors de molts, fent que elevessin el cap en la seva dolenteria, sí, desviant moltes dones, i també homes, a cometre prostitucions, dient-los que quan un home moria, allí s'acabava tot.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19 Aquest home se n'anà a la terra de Jersó també, per a predicar aquestes coses entre els del poble d'Ammon, que abans fou el poble dels lamanites.

20 Però heus aquí que aquests eren més assenyats que molts dels nefites, perquè l'agafaren i el lligaren, i el portaren davant Ammon, que era un alt sacerdot sobre aquell poble.

21 I succeí que ell manà que se l'enduguessin fora del país. Passà al país de Gedeó, i hi començà també a predicar; però allí no li reeixí, perquè l'agafaren i el lligaren, i el portaren davant l'alt sacerdot, i també el jutge superior del país.

22 I succeí que l'alt sacerdot li digué: Per què vas pervertint arreu els camins del Senyor? Per què ensenyas a aquest poble que no hi haurà un Crist, per a interrompre'ls les gaubances? Per què parles contra totes les profecies dels sants profetes?

23 Ara, el nom de l'alt sacerdot era Giddona. I Korihor li digué: Es perquè no ensenyo les folles tradicions dels vostres pares, i no instrueixo aquest poble a sotmetre's sota les estúpides ordenances i ritus que estableixen profetes antics per tal d'usurpar-los poder i autoritat, a fi de tenir-los en la ignorància, perquè no aixequin el cap, sinó que s'humiliïn segons les teves paraules.

24 Vosaltres dieu que aquest és un poble lliure. Heus aquí, jo us dic que viuen en la servitud. Dieu que aquelles antigues profecies són vertaderes. Heus aquí, jo us dic que no en sabeu si són certes.

25 Dieu que aquest poble és culpable i caigut, a causa de la transgressió d'un pare. Heus aquí, jo us dic que un nen no és culpable dels actes dels seus pares.

26 I també dieu que Crist ha de venir. Però, heus aquí, jo us dic que no ho sabeu si hi haurà un Crist. I dieu també que serà mort pels pecats del món —

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 I així descamineu aquest poble rera les folles tradicions dels vostres pares, i segons els vostres propis desigs; i els teniu sotmesos, com si fos en la servitud, per tal d'atipar-vos amb les labors de les seves mans, que no s'atreveixen a mirar amunt amb valor, ni a gaudir dels seus drets i privilegis.

28 Sí, no s'atreveixen a fer servir d'allò que és seu, per no ofendre els seus sacerdots, els quals els posen el jou segons el seu parer, i els han fet creure, per les seves tradicions i els somnis, i els seus antulls, i visions i misteris fingits, que si no obren segons les seves paraules, ofendran algun ésser desconegut, que anomenen Déu — un ésser que no s'ha vist ni conegut mai, que mai no ha estat ni serà.

29 Ara, quan l'alt sacerdot i el jutge superior veieren la duresa del seu cor, sí, quan varen veure que vilipendiaria Déu mateix, no volgueren fer resposta a les seves paraules, sinó que manaren que el lliguessin. I el lliuraren a mans dels oficials, i l'enviaren al país de Zarahemla, perquè allí comparegués davant Alma i el jutge superior, el qual era governador de tot el país.

30 I succeí que quan fou dut davant Alma i el jutge superior, prosseguí parlant de la mateixa manera com feia al país de Gedeó, sí, seguí blasfemant.

31 I s'enlairà amb grans paraules inflades davant Alma, i denigrà els sacerdots i mestres, tot acusant-los de desviar el poble rera les nècies tradicions dels seus pares, a fi d'atipar-se de les labors del poble.

32 Llavors Alma li digué: Tu saps que no ens atipem de les labors d'aquest poble, car vet aquí, he treballat des del començament del govern dels jutges, fins ara, amb les pròpies mans, per al meu sosteniment, malgrat els meus molts viatges al voltant del país per a anunciar la paraula de Déu al meu poble.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 I malgrat les moltes feines que he acomplit en l'església, mai no he rebut ni tan sols un senine pel meu treball, ni tampoc els meus germans, només en el seient judicial; i llavors hem rebut solament segons la llei pel nostre temps.

34 Ara, si no rebem res per les nostres labors en l'església, què en traurem de treballar en ella, si no és per a predicar la veritat, per tal d'alegrar-nos en el goig dels nostres germans?

35 Llavors, per què dius que prediquem a aquest poble per fer guany, quan tu saps, de tu mateix, que no en rebem res? I tu creus que és perquè enganyem aquest poble, que els fa tant de goig en el cor?

36 I Korihor li va respondre: Sí.

37 Llavors Alma li digué: Creus que hi ha un Déu?

38 I ell contestà: No.

39 I Alma li digué: Negaràs altra volta que hi ha un Déu, i també negaràs el Crist? Perquè vet aquí, et dic que sé que hi ha un Déu i també que el Crist vindrà.

40 Ara, quina evidència tens que no hi ha un Déu o que Crist no ha de venir? Jo et dic que no tens cap, només la teva paraula.

41 Però jo tinc totes les coses com a testimoni que aquestes coses són certes. I tu també en tens, com a testimoni que aquestes coses són certes; i les negaràs? Creus que aquestes coses són certes?

42 Jo sé que tu ho creus; però estàs posseït d'un esperit mentider, i t'has despullat de l'Esperit de Déu, que no pot tenir cabuda dintre teu. Emperò el diable té poder damunt teu, i et duu arreu, fent tot d'intrigues per tal de destruir els fills de Déu.

43 Llavors Korihor digué a Alma: Si em mostraràs un senyal que em persuadí que hi ha un Déu, sí, mostra'm que té poder, i aleshores em convenceré de la veritat de les teves paraules.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 Però Alma li respongué: Ja n'has tingut prou de senyals. Temptaràs el teu Déu? Diràs: Mostra'm un senyal, quan tens el testimoni de tots aquests germans teus, i també de tots els sants profetes? Les escriptures les tens davant teu, sí, i totes les coses t'indiquen que hi ha un Déu, sí, la terra mateixa i totes les coses que hi ha damunt ella, i el seu moviment, i també tots els planetes que es mouen en el seu ordre regular, tots testifiquen que hi ha un Creador Suprem.

45 I amb tot, vas voltant, desviant el cor d'aquest poble, testificant-los que no hi ha cap Déu. Encara negaràs tots aquests testimonis? I ell digué: Sí, els negaré excepte que em mostres un senyal.

46 I succeí que li digué Alma: Estic molt apesarat per la duresa del teu cor, sí, que encara resistiràs l'esperit de la veritat, perquè la teva ànima sigui destruïda.

47 Però val més que es perdi la teva ànima, que no pas siguis el mitjà de fer baixar moltes ànimes a la destrucció amb les teves mentides i paraules llagoteres. Per tant, si negues una altra vegada, Déu et ferirà i et quedaràs mut, que no obriràs la boca mai més per a enganyar aquest poble.

48 Llavors Korihor li digué: No nego l'existència d'un Déu, però no crec que hi hagi un Déu; i també et dic, que tu no saps que hi ha un Déu. I excepte que em mostres un senyal, no creuré.

49 I Alma li digué: Això et donaré com a senyal, que et quedaràs mut conforme a les meves paraules, i et dic en el nom de Déu que seràs ferit amb la mudesa, a fi que mai més no tinguis expressió.

50 Ara, quan Alma hagué dit aquestes paraules, Korihor quedà mut, que ja no pogué tenir expressió, conforme a les paraules d'Alma.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 Ara, quan el jutge superior veié això, estengué la mà i escrigué a Korihor, dient: Estàs convençut del poder de Déu? En qui volies que Alma et manifestés el senyal? Voldries que afligís d'altres per a manifestar a tu un senyal? Vet aquí, t'ha mostrat un senyal. I ara, discutiràs més?

52 I Korihor va estendre la mà i escrigué, dient: Sé que sóc mut, ja que no puc parlar; i sé que res sinó el poder de Déu podia atraure'm això; sí, i jo sempre sabia que hi havia un Déu.

53 Però heus aquí, que el diable em va enganyar, perquè m'aparegué en forma d'àngel, i em digué: Vés i reforma aquest poble, perquè tots s'han esgarriat darrera d'un Déu desconegut. I em digué: No hi ha Déu. I m'ensenyà el que havia de dir. I he ensenyat les seves paraules, i les ensenyava perquè plaïen la ment carnal. I les vaig ensenyar, fins que tenia molt reeiximent, en tant que creia de debò que eren certes. I per aquesta causa vaig resistir la veritat, fins que m'he atret aquesta gran maledicció.

54 Ara, quan hagué dit això suplicà a Alma que pregués a Déu, perquè li fos llevada la maledicció.

55 Però Alma li digué: Si et fos treta aquesta maledicció, tornaries a descaminar el cor d'aquest poble. Per tant, que es faci a tu així com el Senyor vulgui.

56 I succeí que la maledicció no li fou llevada a Korihor; sinó que fou foragitat i anava de casa en casa pidolant el menjar.

57 Ara, la nova del que va passar a Korihor es proclamà de seguida per tot el país; sí, la crida fou enviada pel jutge superior a tot el poble del país, declarant a tots que havien cregut en les paraules de Korihor, que s'havien de penedir de seguida, no fos que els mateixos judicis els caiguessin al damunt.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 I succeí que tots quedaren convençuts de la iniquitat de Korihor; per tant, tots es varen convertir de nou al Senyor. Això posà fi a la iniquitat a la faisó de Korihor. I aquest anava de casa en casa, pidolant el menjar per al seu sosteniment.

59 I succeí que mentre anava entre la gent, sí, entre uns que s'havien separat dels nefites — i es deien zoramites, estant guiats per un home que s'anomenava Zoram — i ell, mentre anava entre ells, fou atropellat i trepitjat fins que en morí.

60 Així veiem el final d'aquell que perverteix els camins del Senyor; i així veiem que el diable no sostenirà els seus fills al darrer dia, sinó que els arrossega de pressa fins a l'infern.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Ara, succeí que després del final de Korihor, havent rebut notícies Alma que els zoramites pervertien els camins del Senyor, i que Zoram, el seu cabdill, s'enduïa el cor del poble a prostrar-se davant dels ídols muts, el cor d'Alma s'entristí novament a causa de la iniquitat del poble.
- 2 Perquè a Alma li feia una gran tristor adonar-se de la dolenteria entre el seu poble; per tant, s'afligia moltíssim el seu cor per causa de la separació dels zoramites dels nefites.
- 3 Ara, els zoramites s'havien aplegat tots junts en un país que anomenaven Antionum, que quedava a l'est del país de Zarahemla, el qual quasi afrontava la costa del mar, cap al sud de la terra de Jersó, que també afrontava l'ermàs del sud, el qual estava ple de lamanites.
- 4 Ara, els nefites temien molt que els zoramites s'entenguessin amb els lamanites, i que en resultés una gran pèrdua per part dels nefites.
- 5 I com que la predicació de la paraula tendia força a conduir el poble a fer el que era just — sí, havia sorgit un efecte més potent en la ment del poble que l'espasa o qualsevol altra cosa que els havia passat — per això Alma ho considerava convenient de provar la virtut de la paraula de Déu.
- 6 Així doncs, agafà Ammon i Aaron, i Omner, i deixà Himni en l'església de Zarahemla; però s'emportà els tres anteriors, i també Amulek i Zeezrom, que eren a Melek, així com dos dels seus fills.
- 7 Ara, el més gran dels seus fills no s'emportà, i es deia Helaman; però, els noms dels que s'endugué eren Shiblón i Corianton. Aquests són els noms dels qui anaren amb ell entre els zoramites, a predicar-los la paraula.
- 8 Aquests zoramites eren dissidents dels nefites; per tant, hom ja els havia predicat la paraula de Déu.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Però havien caigut en greus errors, puix que no volien mirar d'obeir els manaments de Déu ni els seus estatuts, segons la llei de Moisès.
- 10 Ni tampoc no observarien els ritus de l'església, de perseverar en l'oració i súplica a Déu cada dia, per no caure en temptació.
- 11 Sí, en fi, varen pervertir els camins del Senyor en moltíssims casos; per tant, per aquest motiu, Alma i els seus germans entraren al país per a predicar-los la paraula.
- 12 Ara, quan hi arribaren, heus aquí, amb gran sorpresa trobaren que els zoramites havien aixecat sinagogues, i que s'hi reunien un dia a la setmana, que anomenaven el dia del Senyor; i adoraven d'una manera que Alma i els seus germans no havien vist mai.
- 13 Perquè havien erigit al mig de la sinagoga, un lloc per a estar dempeus, el qual quedava dalt del cap, i al cim solament hi cabia una persona.
- 14 Per tant, qualsevol que volia adorar havia de pujar-hi, posar-se dempeus adalt, i estendre les mans envers el cel, i clamar en veu alta, dient:
- 15 Sant, Sant Déu! Creiem que ets Déu i creiem que tu ets sant, i que fores esperit, i que ets esperit, i seràs esperit per sempre.
- 16 Sant Déu, creiem que èns has separat dels nostres germans. I no creiem en la tradició dels nostres germans, que els fou transmesa per la ingenuïtat dels seus pares, sinó que creiem que tu ens has escollit per a ésser els teus fills sants; i també ens has donat a conèixer que no hi haurà un Crist.
- 17 Emperò tu ets el mateix, ahir, avui i per sempre, i ens has escollit perquè siguem salvats, mentre que tots al nostre voltant són escollits per a ésser llençats per la teva còlera fins a l'infern; i per aquesta santedat, oh Déu, et donem gràcies. I també et donem gràcies que ens has elegit, perquè no siguem desviats per les folles tradicions dels nostres germans, les quals els lliguen a una creença en Crist, que els porta el cor a esgarriar lluny de tu, Déu nostre!

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 I altra vegada et donem gràcies, oh Déu, que som un poble escollit i sant. Amén.

19 Ara, succeí que quan Alma, i els seus germans i els seus fills varen sentir aquestes oracions, quedaren sorpresos fora mida.

20 Car cada home que pujava ofería aquestes mateixes pregàries.

21 Ara, a aquell lloc el deien Rameúptom, que traduït vol dir la santa estrada.

22 I des d'aquesta estrada ofería cadascú la mateixa pregària a Déu, donant-li gràcies al seu Déu, de què eren escollits d'ell, i que no els feia desviar rera la tradició dels seus germans, i que no se'ls havia robat el cor en creure coses a venir, de les quals no en sabien res.

23 Ara, quan tot el poble havia donat gràcies d'aquesta manera, tomaven a casa, sense parlar del seu Déu altra vegada fins que s'havien reunit novament a la santa estrada, per a donar gràcies segons la seva manera.

24 Ara, Alma, en veure això, s'afligí de cor, perquè veié que era una gent malvada i perversa; sí, s'adonà que tenien el cor posat en l'or i la plata, i en tota mena d'objectes fins.

25 I també veié que els seus cors s'elevaven fins a gran jactància en el seu orgull.

26 I alçà la veu al cel i exclamà, dient: Oh fins quan, Senyor, permetràs que els teus servents habitin aquí baix en la cam per a presenciar tan greus iniquitats entre els fills dels homes?

27 Oh Déu, et clamen a tu, i amb tot, el seu cor està sumit en l'orgull. Vet aquí, oh Déu, et clamen amb la seva boca, mentre s'inflen, fins a la vanaglòria, amb les vanitats del món!

28 Vet aquí, oh Déu meu, els seus sumptuosos vestits i anells, i els seus braçalets i ornaments d'or, i tots els seus objectes preciosos amb els quals s'engalanen! I vet aquí, que tenen el cor posat en ells, i amb tot, t'invoquen i et diuen: Et donem gràcies, oh Déu, que som un poble escollit per a tu, mentre que altres moriran.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29 Sí, i diuen que tu els has donat a saber que no hi haurà un Crist.

30 Oh Senyor Déu, fins quan consentiràs que tanta perversitat i infidelitat existeixi entre aquest poble? Oh Senyor, dóna'm forces perquè pugui suportar les meves xacres, que sóc feble, i una iniquitat així entre aquest poble contrista la meva ànima.

31 Oh Senyor, el meu cor està entristit fora mida! Conhorta la meva ànima en Crist! Oh Senyor, concedeix que tingui forces, perquè resisteixi amb paciència aquestes afliccions que em vindran al damunt a causa de la iniquitat d'aquest poble!

32 Oh Senyor, reconforta la meva ànima, i dona'm reeiximent, així com als meus col·laboradors, sí, a Ammon, i Aaron, i Omner, i també a Amulek i Zeezrom, i als meus dos fills! Sí, tots aquests, conhorta'ls, Senyor! Conhorta les seves ànimes en Crist!

33 Concedeix que tinguin les forces per a suportar les afliccions que els vindran al damunt, a causa de les iniquitats d'aquest poble!

34 Oh Senyor, concedeix que puguem reeixir en tornar-los a tu en Crist.

35 Vet aquí, oh Senyor, les seves ànimes són precioses; i molts d'ells són pròxims germans nostres. Per tant, atorga'ns, oh Senyor, poder i saviesa a fi que puguem retornar aquests germans nostres, fins a tu.

36 Ara, succeí que quan Alma hagué dit aquestes coses, posà les mans damunt de tots aquells que estaven amb ell; i en imposar-se'ls les mans, foren plens de l'Esperit Sant.

37 I fet això, es varen separar l'un de l'altre, sense preocupar-se del que menjarien o beurien, o de què es vestirien.

38 I el Senyor els proveí, que no patissin fam ni set; i també els donà força perquè no patissin cap aflicció que no fos sumida en el goig del Crist. I això es feia conforme a l'oració d'Alma, tot perquè havia pregat amb fe.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 I succeí que sortiren i es posaren a predicar la paraula de Déu al poble, entrant a les seves sinagogues i cases; sí, i també predicaren la paraula pels seus carrers.
- 2 I succeí que després de molta feina entre ells, començaren a reeixir entre la classe pobre, puix que aquests foren llençats de les sinagogues a causa de la tosquedat dels seus vestits.
- 3 Per això, no els era permès d'entrar a les sinagogues a adorar Déu, perquè eren tinguts com a brutícia, per tant, eren pobres. Sí, eren considerats pels seus germans com l'escòria. Per tant, eren pobres quant a les coses del món, i també eren pobres de cor.
- 4 Ara, mentre Alma estava ensenyant i parlant al poble en el turó d'Onida, se li acostà una gran multitud que eren d'aquells dels que hem parlat, pobres de cor a causa de la seva pobresa pel que fa a les coses del món.
- 5 I s'atansaren a Alma, i el principal d'entre ells li digué: Què faran aquests germans meus, ja que són menyspreats de tots els homes a causa de la seva pobresa, i més en particular dels nostres sacerdots? Perquè aquests ens han fet fora de les sinagogues que ens hem afanyat en edificar amb les pròpies mans, i ens han rebutjat a causa de la nostra molt gran pobresa; i no tenim cap lloc on adorar el nostre Déu. Què hem de fer, doncs?
- 6 Ara, en sentir Alma això, es girà de seguida cap a ell, i esguardà amb gran goig; perquè veié que les seves afliccions els havien humiliat de debò, i que es trobaven en una preparació per a escoltar la paraula.
- 7 Per això ja no digué més a l'altra multitud, sinó que estengué la mà, i clamà a aquells que esguardava, els qui estaven penedits de debò, i els digué:
- 8 Veig que sou baixos de cor; i si és així, beneïts si-gueu.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 El vostre germà ha dit: Què hem de fer, ja que ens fan fora de les nostres sinagogues, de manera que no podem adorar el nostre Déu.
- 10 Heus aquí, jo us dic: Us penseu que no podeu adorar a Déu sinó en les vostres sinagogues?
- 11 I a més us pregunto: Suposeu que no heu d'adorar Déu més d'una vegada a la setmana?
- 12 Jo us dic que és bo que us treguin de les vostres sinagogues perquè sigueu humils i aprengueu saviesa, ja que cal que n'aprengueu. Puix que és perquè sou foragitats i menyspreats dels vostres germans, per la vostra molt gran pobresa, que sou portats a ésser baixos de cor; perquè sou portats a la força a ésser humils.
- 13 Ara, ja que sou compellits a ésser humils, beneïts sou. Car l'home de vegades, si és que es veu compellit a ésser humil, cerca el penediment; i certament aquell que es penedeix trobarà misericòrdia, i el qui troba la misericòrdia, i persevera fins a la fi, se salvarà.
- 14 I com us he dit, que per ésser compellits a ésser humils fóreu beneïts, no creieu que són més beneïts aquells que s'humilien de debò a causa de la paraula?
- 15 Sí, aquell que s'humilia de debò, i es penedeix dels seus pecats i persevera fins a la fi, serà beneït — sí, molt més que aquells que es veuen compellits a ésser humils per la seva gran pobresa.
- 16 Per això, beneïts són aquells que s'humilien sense veure's compellits a ésser humils. O més be, beneït és aquell que creu en la paraula de Déu i es bateja sense obstinació de cor, sí, sense ésser dut a conèixer la paraula, o àdhuc d'ésser compellit a conèixer, abans de creure.
- 17 Sí, n'hi ha molts que diuen: Si ens mostraràs un senyal del cel, llavors sabrem del cert; aleshores creurem.
- 18 Ara, jo us pregunto: Això és la fe? Jo us dic que no; perquè si un home sap una cosa, no té motius per a creure, perquè ja ho sap.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?— for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 Així, quant més maleït és aquell que coneix la voluntat de Déu i no la fa, que el qui només creu o sols té motius per a creure, i cau en transgressió.
- 20 Ara, d'aquesta cosa vosaltres heu de jutjar. Us dic, tant és per una banda com per l'altra; i es farà a cada home, segons la seva obra.
- 21 I tal com deia sobre la fe: La fe no és tenir una coneixença perfecta de les coses; per això, si teniu fe, teniu esperança de les coses que no es veuen, que són certes.
- 22 Ara, us dic, i voldria que recordeu, que Déu és misericordiós per a tots aquells que creuen en el seu nom; per això ell vol, en primer lloc, que cregueu, sí, àdhuc en la seva paraula.
- 23 I l'imparteix pels àngels fins als homes, sí, i no solament als homes, sinó a les dones també. I això no és pas tot; als infants se'ls hi donen paraules moltes vegades que deixen confosos els savis i els instruïts.
- 24 Així doncs, estimats germans, com que m'heu demanat què heu de fer, puix que esteu afligits i rebutjats — ara, no vull que us penseu que desitjo jutjar-vos, només segons allò que és veritat.
- 25 Perquè no vull dir que tots vosaltres heu estat compeltats a humiliar-vos, perquè crec en veritat que n'hi ha alguns entre vosaltres que s'humiliarien en qualsevol circumstància que es trobessin —
- 26 Ara, tal com us ho he dit sobre la fe, que no era una coneixença perfecta, així també ho és quant a les meves paraules. No podeu saber de la seva certesa al principi, fins a la perfecció, com tampoc la fe no és una coneixença perfecta.
- 27 Però si despertareu i desvetllareu les vostres facultats, fins a una prova sobre les meves paraules, i exercitareu una miqueta de fe, sí, encara que no feu més que desitjar creure, deixeu que aquest desig obri en vosaltres, fins que cregueu de una manera que pugueu donar lloc a una part de les meves paraules.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

- 28 Ara, compararem la paraula a una llavor. Si feu lloc que una llavor es pugui plantar al vostre cor, heus aquí, si és una llavor vertadera, o una bona llavor, si no la rebutgeu per la vostra incredulitat, que fareu resistència a l'Esperit del Senyor, heus aquí, que començarà a inflar-se dintre vostre. I quan sentiu aquests moviments d'inflor, començareu a dir-vos: Ha d'ésser bona aquesta llavor, o que la paraula ha d'ésser bona, perquè comença a eixamplar la meua ànima; sí, comença a il·luminar el meu enteniment, sí, comença a ésser deliciosa per a mi.
- 29 Ara, no augmentaria això la vostra fe? Us dic que sí; però, així i tot, no ha crescut fins a una coneixença perfecta.
- 30 Però tal com la llavor s'infla i brota, i comença a créixer, aleshores haureu de dir que la llavor és bona, perquè s'infla i brota, i comença a créixer. Ara, no us enfortirà això la fe? Sí, l'enfortirà perquè direu: José que aquesta és una bona llavor, perquè brota i comença a créixer.
- 31 Ara, esteu segurs que és una bona llavor? Jo us dic que sí, perquè tota llavor dona fruit segons la seva semblança.
- 32 Per tant, si una llavor creix, és que és bona, però si no creix, no és bona; per tant, és rebutjada.
- 33 Ara, heus aquí, perquè heu fet la prova i heu semblat la llavor, i s'infla i brota, i comença a créixer, heu de saber que la llavor és bona.
- 34 Ara, és perfecta la vostra coneixença? Sí, la vostra coneixença és perfecta en aquella cosa, i la vostra fe queda endormiscada. I és així, perquè en sabeu, ja que sabeu que la paraula us ha eixamplat l'ànima, i també sabeu que ha brotat, que el vostre enteniment comença a il·luminar-se, i la vostra ment comença a expandir.
- 35 Aleshores, això no és pas veritable? Us dic que sí, perquè és llum, i tot allò que és llum és bo, perquè és discernible; per tant, heu de saber que és bo. Ara, heus aquí una vegada que heu provat aquesta llum, és perfecta la vostra coneixença?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

- 36 Heus aquí, us dic que no; ni tampoc heu de deixar de banda la vostra fe, ja que sols l'heu feta servir per a plantar la llavor, a fi de fer la prova per a saber si era bona.
- 37 I tal com l'arbre comença a créixer, vosaltres di-reu: Nodrim-lo amb molta cura, que arrelí, que creixi i que ens doni fruit. Així doncs, si el nodriu amb molta cura, arrelarà, i creixerà i donarà fruit.
- 38 Però si descuideu l'arbre i no us preocupeu de nodrir-lo, heus aquí no posa cap arrel; i quan surt el xardor del sol i l'abrasa, com que no té arrel, s'asseca, i l'arrenqueu i el llenceu.
- 39 Ara, això no era perquè la llavor no fos bona, ni perquè el seu fruit no hagués estat desitjable, sinó és perquè el vostre terreny és estèril i no voleu nodrir l'arbre; per tant, no en podeu obtenir el fruit.
- 40 I així, si no voldreu nodrir la paraula, mirant en-davant amb l'ull de la fe fins al seu fruit, no podreu mai collir el fruit de l'arbre de la vida.
- 41 Però, si nodrireu la paraula, sí, si nodriu l'arbre tal com comença a créixer, per la vostra fe, amb tota dili-gència, i amb paciència, mirant endavant fins al seu fruit, aquest arrelarà; i heus aquí, serà un arbre tot pujant fins a vida eterna.
- 42 I per la vostra diligència, i la vostra fe, i la vostra paciència amb la paraula en nodriria, a fi que arrelí en vosaltres, heus aquí que al seu temps en collireu el fruit, que és molt preciós, que és dolç per damunt de tota dolçor, i blanc per damunt de tota blancor, sí, i pur per damunt de tota puresa. I fareu festí d'aquest fruit fins a associar-vos-en, que no sentiu mai més fam ni set.
- 43 Aleshores, germans meus, collireu la recompensa de la vostra fe, i la vostra diligència i paciència, i lon-ganimitat, tot esperant que l'arbre us doni del seu fruit.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Ara, quan Alma hagué parlat aquestes paraules, li enviaren a demanar, si havien de creure en un sol Déu per tal d'obtenir aquell fruit del qual els havia parlat, o com havien de sembrar la llavor, o la paraula de què havia parlat, la qual, digué, s'havia de plantar en el seu cor; o de quina manera havien de començar a exercitar la seva fe.
- 2 I Alma els digué: Heu dit que no podeu adorar el vostre Déu, perquè esteu rebutjats de les vostres sinagogues. Però heus aquí, jo us dic, que si suposeu que no podeu adorar el vostre Déu, us equivoqueu granment, i deveu escodrinyar les escriptures. Si us penseu que aquestes us han ensenyat això, és que no les enteneu.
- 3 No us recordeu d'haver llegit el que Zenós, el profeta de l'antigor, ha dit sobre l'oració o l'adoració?
- 4 Perquè ell digué: Tu ets misericordiós, oh Déu, perquè has escoltat la meva oració, encara quan em trobava en el desert. Sí, fores misericordiós quan vaig pregar per aquells que eren els meus enemics, i tu els vares fer tornar a mi.
- 5 Sí, oh Déu, i fores misericordiós amb mi, quan et vaig implorar al meu camp; quan et vaig clamar en la meva oració, tu m'escoltares.
- 6 I a més, oh Déu, quan vaig tornar a casa, em vas escoltar la meva pregària.
- 7 I quan em vaig retirar a la meva cambra, oh Senyor, i et feia oració, tu m'escoltares.
- 8 Sí, tu ets misericordiós per als teus fills quan t'imploren, per tal que tu els sentis i no els homes, i tu els escoltaràs.
- 9 Sí, oh Déu, tu has estat misericordiós amb mi, i has escoltat les meves súpliques enmig de les teves assemblees.
- 10 Sí, i també m'has sentit quan he estat rebutjat i menyspreat dels meus enemics. Sí, tu vas escoltar els meus clams, i et vas entutar amb els meus enemics; i els visitares en la teva còlera, amb ràpida destrucció.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 I em vares escoltar a causa de les meves afliccions i la meva sinceritat. I és pel teu Fill que has estat tan misericordiós amb mi; per tant, t'imploraré en totes les afliccions, ja que en tu és el meu goig, perquè has apartat els teus judicis de damunt meu, a causa del teu Fill.

12 I Alma els digué: Creieu aquelles escriptures, que foren escrites pels de l'antigor?

13 Heus aquí, si en creieu, heu de creure en el que va dir Zenós; perquè ell digué: Has apartat els teus judicis a causa del teu Fill.

14 Ara, germans meus, voldria demanar-vos si heu llegit aquestes escriptures; i si ho heu fet, com podeu descreure en el Fill de Déu?

15 Perquè no sols està escrit que Zenós va parlar d'aquestes coses, sinó que també Zenoc en parlà.

16 Car ell digué: T'has enutjat, oh Senyor, amb aquest poble, perquè no volen entendre les misericòrdies que els has concedit a causa del teu Fill.

17 Ara, germans meus, veieu que un segon profeta de l'antigor ha testificat sobre el Fill de Déu. I perquè el poble no volgué comprendre les seves paraules, el varen apedregar fins a la mort.

18 Però això no és tot. No són ells els únics que han parlat del Fill de Déu.

19 Heus aquí que Moisès ja en parlà; sí, i un tipus fou alçat en el desert, que tot aquell que l'esguardava pogué viure; i molts l'esguardaren i visqueren.

20 Però pocs compregueren el significat d'aquelles coses, i això per la duresa dels seus cors. I hi havia molts que eren tan empedreïts que ni tan sols volgueren mirar; per tant, moriren. Ara, la raó perquè no volgueren mirar, és perquè no creien que els guariria.

21 Oh germans meus, si poguéssiu guarir-vos, només en esguardar amb els vostres ulls, no ho faríeu de seguida? O és que preferiríeu endurir el cor en la incredulitat, i fer-vos negligents, que no esguardaríeu, perquè moríssiu?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Si és així, un ai us vindrà al damunt; però si és altrament, llavors, esguardeu i comenceu a creure en el Fill de Déu, que vindrà a redimir el seu poble, i que sofrirà i morirà per a expiar els seus pecats. I que s'alçarà altra volta d'entre els morts, el qual portarà a terme la resurrecció, per tal que tots els homes s'estiguin davant seu per a ésser jutjats al dia final de judici, segons les seves obres.

23 I ara, germans meus, desitjo que planteu aquesta paraula en el vostre cor, i tal com comenci a inflar-se, nodriu-la per la vostra fe. I, heus aquí, arribarà a ésser un arbre, tot pujant en vosaltres fins a vida eterna. I aleshores, que Déu us concedeixi que les vostres càrregues siguin lleugeres mitjançant el goig del seu Fill. I tot això ho podeu fer si així voleu. Amén.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 Ara, succeí que després que Alma els hagué parlat aquestes paraules, s'assegué a terra, i Amulek s'aixecà i es posà a instruir-los, dient:
- 2 Germans meus, em sembla impossible que ignoreu les coses que s'han parlat sobre la vinguda del Crist, aquell que ensenyem és el Fill de Déu. Sí, jo sé que aquestes coses us foren ensenyades abundantment, abans de la vostra dissidència d'entre nosaltres.
- 3 I com que heu demanat al meu estimat germà que us faci saber allò que heu de fer a causa de les vostres afliccions, i us ha parlat una mica, a fi de preparar-vos la ment, sí, i us ha exhortat a la fe i la paciència —
- 4 Sí, perquè tingueu prou fe així de plantar la paraula en els vostres cors, per tal que feu la prova de la seva bonesa.
- 5 I hem vist que la gran qüestió que teniu a la ment, és si la paraula està en el Fill de Déu, o si no hi ha d'haver un Crist.
- 6 I vosaltres també heu vist com el meu germà us ha provat, de moltes maneres, que la paraula està en Crist per a la salvació.
- 7 El meu germà ha citat de les paraules de Zenós, que la redempció ve per mitjà del Fill de Déu, i també de les paraules de Zenoc. I també ha recorregut a Moisès, per a provar-vos que aquestes coses són certes.
- 8 I ara heus aquí, jo us donaré testimoniatge de mi mateix, que aquestes coses són vertaderes. Us dic, que jo sé que Crist vindrà entre els fills dels homes, per a carregar-se les transgressions del seu poble, i que expiarà els pecats del món; car el Senyor Déu ho ha dit.
- 9 Perquè cal que es faci una expiació, ja que segons els grans plans del Déu Etern, ha d'haver-hi una expiació, o si no, tot el gènere humà inevitablement hauria de morir. Sí, tots són empedreïts, tots caiguts i perduts; i han de morir, excepte mitjançant l'expiació que cal que es faci.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 Perquè cal que hi hagi un gran i darrer sacrifici, sí, no un sacrifici d'home ni de bèstia, ni de cap mena d'au; car no serà un sacrifici humà, sinó que ha d'ésser un sacrifici infinit i etern.

11 Ara, no hi ha cap home que pugui sacrificar la pròpia sang, per a expiar els pecats d'un altre; ja que si un home mata, heus aquí, prendrà la nostra llei, que és justa, la vida del seu germà? Us dic que no.

12 Sinó que la llei exigeix la vida d'aquell que ha assassinat. Per això, no pot haver-hi res menys que una expiació infinita, que abasti per als pecats del món.

13 Per això cal que hi hagi un gran i darrer sacrifici. I aleshores hi haurà, o cal que hi hagi, una fi al vessament de sang; llavors serà acomplida la llei de Moisès, sí, serà acomplida del tot, cada i, i cada titlla, i res no s'haurà passat.

14 Heus aquí que aquesta és la significança total de la llei, cada punt assenyalant cap a aquell gran i darrer sacrifici; i aquell gran i darrer sacrifici serà el Fill de Déu, sí, infinit i etern.

15 I així, ell portarà la salvació a tots els qui creuran en el seu nom, essent allò l'intent d'aquest darrer sacrifici, de portar a terme les entranyes de la misericòrdia, que sobrepuja la justícia, i dona als homes els mitjans perquè tinguin la fe per a penedir-se.

16 I així, la misericòrdia pot satisfer les exigències de la justícia, i els encercla en els braços de la seguretat, mentre que aquell que no exercita pas la fe per a penedir-se, resta exposat a tota la llei de les exigències de la justícia. Per això solament per a aquell que té la fe fins al penediment, es porta a terme el gran i etern pla de redempció.

17 Per tant, que Déu us concedeixi, germans meus, perquè pogueu començar a exercitar la vostra fe fins al penediment, per tal que us poseu a implorar el seu sant nom, a fi que tingui misericòrdia de vosaltres.

18 Sí, imploreu-li la misericòrdia, perquè ell és poderós per a salvar.

19 Sí, humilieu-vos i persevereu en l'oració a ell.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Clameu a ell quan estigueu en els vostres camps,
sí, sobre tots els vostres ramats.

21 Clameu a ell dins les vostres llars, sí, sobre tots els
de casa vostra, tant al matí, com al migdia i al vespre.

22 Sí, clameu-li contra el poder dels vostres enemics.

23 Sí, clameu-li contra el diable, que és l'enemic de
tota justícia.

24 Clameu-li per les collites dels vostres camps, per-
què us prosperin.

25 Clameu-li pels ramats dels vostres camps perquè
us augmentin.

26 Però això no és tot; heu de vessar-li la vostra àni-
ma en les vostres cambres, i en els vostres llocs se-
crets, i en els vostres erms.

27 Sí, i quan no estigueu clamant al Senyor, que el
vostre cor es curulli, descloent-se en oració a ell to-
hora per al vostre benestar, així com per al benestar
dels qui us rodegen.

28 Ara, germans meus, us dic que no suposeu que ai-
xò és tot. Perquè després d'haver fet totes aquestes
coses, si rebutgeu el necessitat i el despullat, i no visi-
teu el malalt i l'afligit, i no doneu dels vostres béns, si
en teniu, als que manquen — us dic, si no feu res
d'aquestes coses, heus aquí que la vostra oració és va-
na, i no us valdrà de res, i sou com els hipòcrates que
neguen la fe.

29 Per tant, si no us recordeu d'ésser caritatus, sou
com l'escòria que els refinadors llencen (no tenint
cap valor), i queda trepitjada pels homes.

30 I ara, germans meus, després d'haver rebut tants
testimonis, havent vist que les santes escriptures us
testifiquen d'aquestes coses, voldria que us presen-
téssiu i donéssiu fruits per al penediment.

31 Sí, jo voldria que us presentéssiu i que no endurís-
siu més el vostre cor, perquè ara és el temps i el dia de
la vostra salvació. Per tant, si us penedireu i no endu-
rreu el vostre cor, a l'acte el gran pla de redempció
us estarà a l'abast.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over
all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your
household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your ene-
mies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an en-
emy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye
may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may in-
crease.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in
your closets, and your secret places, and in your
wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let
your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him
continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare
of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto
you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have
done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and
the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and
impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who
stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of
these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and
availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who
do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable,
ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it be-
ing of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have
received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy
scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and
bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden
not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the
time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if
ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immedi-
ately shall the great plan of redemption be brought
about unto you.

32 Perquè heus aquí, aquesta vida és el temps per als homes de preparar-se per a trobar Déu. Sí, heus aquí, el dia d'aquesta vida és l'estona per als homes d'acomplir les seves obres.

33 I ara, tal com us he dit abans, ja que heu tingut tants testimonis, així doncs, us suplico que no perllongueu el dia del vostre penediment fins a la fi; perquè després d'aquest dia de vida, que se'ns dona per a preparar-nos per a l'eternitat, heus aquí, si no millorem el nostre temps mentre en aquesta vida, llavors ve la nit de tenebres dins la qual no es pot acomplir cap tasca.

34 No podreu dir, quan esteu duts davant aquella terrible crisi: Ara em penediré, retornaré al meu Déu. No, no podreu dir això, perquè aquell mateix esperit que posseeix els vostres cossos al moment de marxar d'aquesta vida, el mateix tindrà poder per a tenir el vostre cos en aquell món etern.

35 Perquè si heu perllongat el dia del vostre penediment fins a la mateixa mort, heu aquí, us heu subjectat a l'esperit del diable, i ell us segella com a cosa seva. Per tant, l'Esperit del Senyor s'ha retirat de vosaltres, i ja no en té lloc, i el diable té tot poder damunt vostre; i aquest és l'estat final dels malvats.

36 I sé això perquè el Senyor ha dit que no habita pas en temples impurs, sinó que habita en el cor dels justos. Sí, i també ha dit que els justos s'asseuran en el seu regne per a no sortir-ne més, sinó que les seves vestidures serien emblanquides mitjançant la sang de l'Anyell.

37 Ara, estimats germans, desitjo que us recordéssiu d'aquestes coses, i que treballéssiu la vostra salvació amb temor davant Déu; i que no neguéssiu més la vinguda del Crist;

38 Que no lluiteu més contra l'Esperit Sant, sinó que el rebeu i preneu damunt vostre el nom de Crist; que us humilieu fins a la pols, i adoreu Déu, en qualsevol indret on us trobéssiu, en esperit i en veritat. I que visqueu de dia en dia amb acció de gràcies, per les moltes clemències i benediccions que ell us atorga.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

39 Sí, i també us exhorto, germans meus, que tingueu cura de pregar tothora, perquè no sigueu emportats per les temptacions del diable, per tal que no us venci, que no esdevingueu cosa seva en l'últim dia. Perquè, heus aquí, ell no us recompensa amb cap cosa bona.

40 Ara, estimats germans, us exhortaria a tenir paciència, i que aguanteu tota mena d'affliccions; que no vilipendieu aquells que us foragiten a causa de la vostra gran pobresa, no sigui que us feu pecadors com ells;

41 Sinó que tingueu paciència i suporteu aquestes afliccions amb la ferma esperança que un dia reposareu de totes les vostres angoixes.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Amulek acabà de dir aquestes paraules, es varen retirar de la multitud i passaren a la terra de Jersó.
- 2 I els altres germans, després d'haver predicat la paraula als zoramites, també passaren a la terra de Jersó.
- 3 I succeí que quan la part més popular dels zoramites s'havia consultat entre si sobre les paraules que els havien estat predicades, s'enutjaren a causa de la paraula, ja que destruïa la seva argúcia. Per tant, no volgueren escoltar les paraules.
- 4 I es comunicaren i aplegaren el poble per tot el país, i els consultaren en quant a les paraules que s'havien parlat.
- 5 Ara, els governants i els sacerdots i mestres no deixaren que el poble conegués els seus designis. Per tant, indagaren secretament el parer de tot el poble.
- 6 I després de saber el parer de tothom, aquells que estaven a favor de les paraules que havien parlat Alma i els seus germans, foren foragitats del país; i eren molts. I també passaren a la terra de Jersó.
- 7 I succeí que Alma i els seus germans els varen atendre.
- 8 Ara, els zoramites estaven enfadats amb el poble d'Ammon que era a Jersó. I el cabdill dels zoramites, home molt malvat, envià al poble d'Ammon, desitjant-los que fessin fora del seu país tots aquells que hi arribessin.
- 9 I respirà moltes amenaces contra ells. Però el poble d'Ammon no s'atemorí de les seves paraules; per tant, no expulsaren els zoramites, sinó que acolliren tots els pobres d'entre els zoramites que hi arribaven. I els alimentaren, els vestiren, i els donaren terres per a la seva herència; i els atenien segons mancaven.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Ara, això mugué a ira els zoramites contra el poble d'Ammon, i es posaren a confabular amb els lamanites i a incitar-los també a la ira contra ells.

11 I així fou que els zoramites i els lamanites començaren els preparatius de guerra contra el poble d'Ammon i també contra els nefites.

12 Així acabà l'any dissetè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

13 I el poble d'Ammon marxà de la terra de Jersó, i entrà al país de Melek, i deixaren lloc a la terra de Jersó pels exèrcits dels nefites, perquè lluitessin contra els exèrcits dels lamanites i dels zoramites. Així començà una guerra entre els lamanites i els nefites en l'any divuitè del govern dels jutges. I més endavant es farà una relació de les seves guerres.

14 I Alma, i Ammon, i els seus germans, i també els dos fills d'Alma, retornaren al país de Zarahemla, després d'haver estat instruments a les mans de Déu per a portar molts zoramites al penediment. I tots els qui foren portats al penediment, foren foragitats del seu país, però tenen terres com a herència a la terra de Jersó, i han pres armes per a defensar-se ells, i les seves mullers i fills, i les seves terres.

15 Ara, Alma, afligit per la iniquitat del seu poble, sí, per les guerres i els vessaments de sang, i les baralles que hi havia entre ells, i havent anat a predicar la paraula, o havent fet que es declarés, entre tota la gent de cada ciutat, i veient que el cor del poble començava a endurir-se i que ells començaven a ofendre's a causa de la severitat de la paraula, s'angoixà moltíssim de cor.

16 Per això, féu que s'ajuntessin els seus fills a fi de donar a cadascú el seu encàrrec, per separat, respecte a les coses que pertanyen a la rectitud. I tenim una relació dels seus manaments que els donà, segons el seu propi registre.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Fill meu, para atenció a les meves paraules, perquè et juro que en tant que guardis els manaments de Déu, prosperaràs en el país.
- 2 Voldria que fessis el que jo he fet, en recordar la captivitat dels nostres pares. Perquè estaven en la captivitat i ningú no els podia deslliurar, sinó el Déu d'Abraham, el Déu d'Isaac i el Déu de Jacob; i certament ell els alliberà en les seves afliccions.
- 3 I ara, oh fill meu, Helaman, vet aquí, estàs en la teva joventut, i per tant, suplico que escoltis les meves paraules, i que aprenguis de mi. Perquè sé que tot aquell que posa la seva confiança en Déu serà sostingut en les seves proves, i les seves dificultats i afliccions, i serà exaltat en el darrer dia.
- 4 I no vull pas que et pensis que ho sé de mi mateix — no del temporal, sinó de l'espiritual, no de la ment carnal, sinó de Déu.
- 5 Ara, et dic que si jo no hagués nascut de Déu, no hauria sabut aquestes coses. Però Déu, per boca del seu sant àngel, me les ha revelades, no per cap mèrit de mi mateix.
- 6 Perquè jo recorria amb els fills de Mossiàh, cercant de destruir l'església de Déu, però vet aquí. Déu va enviar el seu sant àngel per a deturar-nos pel camí.
- 7 I ens va parlar, com amb veu de tro, i tota la terra tremolà sota els nostres peus; i tots vàrem caure a terra, puix que ens davallà la por del Senyor.
- 8 Però, vet aquí, la veu em digué: Aixeca't. I em vaig aixecar, i em vaig posar dempeus, i vaig veure l'àngel.
- 9 I em va dir: Encara que tu mateix et vulguis destruir, no cerquis més de destruir l'església de Déu.
- 10 I succeí que vaig caure a terra. I per espai de tres dies i tres nits no podia obrir la boca, ni tenir l'ús dels meus membres.

Alma 36

- My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.
- I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.
- And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.
- And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.
- Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;
- For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.
- And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.
- But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.
- And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.
- And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 I l'àngel em va dir d'altres coses, que varen sentir els meus germans, però que jo no les vaig sentir. Perquè en escoltar les paraules — Encara que tu mateix et vulguis destruir, no cerquis més de destruir l'església de Déu — em va colpir tan gran temor i astorament, no fos que tal vegada quedés destruït, que vaig caure a terra i no vaig sentir més.
- 12 Però m'esgarrifava un turment etern, perquè la meva ànima estava turmentada a l'extrem i esborronada de tots els meus pecats.
- 13 Sí, em recordava de tots els meus pecats i iniquitats pels quals em turmentaven els dolors de l'infern. Sí, veia que m'havia rebel·lat contra el meu Déu, i que no havia guardat els seus sagrats manaments.
- 14 Sí, i havia assassinat molts dels seus fills, o més bé, me'ls havia emportat fins a la destrucció. Sí, i en fi, tan grans havien estat les meves iniquitats, que el sol pensament d'arribar a la presència del meu Déu m'esgarrifava l'ànima amb un horror inexpressable.
- 15 Oh, pensava jo, si pogués restar desterrat, i esdevenir anorreat, tant en cos com en ànima, per tal de no ésser portat a la presència de Déu, i ésser jutjat dels meus actes!
- 16 Ara, durant tres dies i tres nits em vaig esgarrifar, amb els mateixos turments d'una ànima condemnada.
- 17 I succeí que mentre estava així esgarrifat de turments, mentre em turmentava el record dels meus molts pecats, vet aquí, també em vaig recordar d'haver sentit que el meu pare profetitzava al poble sobre la vinguda d'un Jesucrist, un Fill de Déu, per a expiar els pecats del món.
- 18 Ara, quan la meva ment s'arrapà d'aquest pensament, vaig exclamar dins el cor: Oh Jesús, tu, Fill de Déu, tingues misericòrdia de mi, queestic en la fel de l'amargura i encerclat amb les cadenes sempiternes de la mort!
- 19 I ara, vet aquí, quan vaig haver pensat això, ja no em podia recordar més dels meus dolors; sí, ja no em turmentava més el record dels meus pecats.
- 20 I oh quin goig, i quina llum més meravellosa vaig esguardar! Sí, la meva ànima s'omplia d'un goig tan extrem com ho era el meu dolor!

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Sí, et dic, fill meu, que no hi hauria res tan intens ni tan amarg que els meus dolors. Sí, i altrament, et dic, fill meu, que d'altra banda no n'hi pot haver res tan exquisit i dolç que el meu goig.
- 22 Sí, em semblava veure Déu, tal com el va veure el nostre pare Lehi, assegut sobre el seu tron, rodejat d'innombrables cors d'àngels en actitud de cantar i lloar el seu Déu. Sí, i la meva ànima anhelava de trobar-se allí.
- 23 Però, vet aquí que els meus membres varen recobrar la força, i em vaig posar dempeus, i vaig manifestar al poble que havia nascut de Déu.
- 24 Sí, i des d'aquell dia fins ara, he treballat sense parar, a fi de portar ànimes al penediment, per tal que les dugués a provar de l'immens goig que jo vaig tastar; que aquests també naixessin de Déu i estiguessin plens de l'Esperit Sant.
- 25 Sí, i ara, vet aquí, oh fill meu, el Senyor em concedeix un goig molt gran en els fruits del meu treball;
- 26 Ja que per la paraula que ell m'ha comunicat, molts han nascut de Déu i han provat el mateix que jo, i han vist cara a cara, com jo. Per això, saben d'aquestes coses de les quals he parlat, igual com jo; i el coneixement que tinc és de Déu.
- 27 I he estat sostingut sota proves i dificultats de tota espècie, sí, i en tota mena d'affliccions. Sí, Déu m'ha deslliurat de presons, i de lligams, i de la mort; i poso la meva confiança en ell, i ell encara em deslliurarà.
- 28 I jo sé que m'alçarà en el darrer dia, per a viure amb ell en glòria. Sí, i el lloaré per sempre, perquè va treure els nostres pares de l'Egipte, i va enfonsar els egipcis en el Mar Roig. I pel seu poder va conduir els nostres pares a la terra de promissió. Sí, i els ha alliberat de la servitud i de la captivitat, una i altra vegada.
- Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.
- Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.
- But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.
- Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.
- Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;
- For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.
- And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.
- And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 I també ha portat els nostres pares des del país de Jerusalem; i també, pel seu sempitern poder, els ha alliberat de la servitud i de la captivitat, una i altra vegada, fins al dia d'avui. I jo sempre m'he guardat el record de la seva captivitat. Sí, i tu també la devies guardar en record, com he fet jo.

30 Però, vet aquí, fill meu, això no és pas tot; perquè has de saber, com ho sé jo, que en tant que guardaràs els manaments de Déu, prosperaràs en el país. I has de saber també, que en tant que no guardaràs els manaments de Déu, seràs exclòs de la seva presència. Ara, això és conforme a la seva paraula.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 Ara, fill meu, Helaman, et mano que prenguis els annals que m'han estat confiats.
- 2 I també et mano que guardis una història d'aquest poble, tal com jo ho he fet, sobre les planxes de Nefí, i que preservis sagrades totes aquestes coses que he guardat, tal com jo he fet — ja que és per un savi propòsit que es guarden —
- 3 I aquestes planxes de llautó que contenen aquests gravats, les quals tenen els annals de les sagrades escriptures al seu damunt i la genealogia dels nostres avantpassats, des del començament,
- 4 Vet aquí, ha estat profetitzat pels nostres pares que havien de guardar-se i transmetre's d'una generació a l'altra, i d'ésser guardades i conservades per la mà del Senyor fins que sortissin a tota nació, tribu, llengua i poble, a fi que coneguessin els misteris que contenen.
- 5 Ara, si és que són preservades, han de retenir la seva brillantor. Sí, i la retindran, i també en retindran totes les planxes que contenen allò que és sagrada escriptura.
- 6 Ara, tal volta pensaràs que això és ximpleta en mi. Però vet aquí, jo et dic que per coses petites i senzilles es realitzen les grans, i que els petits mitjans, en molts casos, confonen els savis.
- 7 I el Senyor Déu es val de mitjans petits per a realitzar els seus grans i eternals propòsits. I en valer-se de coses molt petites, el Senyor confon els savis i porta a terme la salvació de moltes ànimes.
- 8 I així, fins ara, ha estat saviesa en Déu, que aquestes coses es preservessin, perquè vet aquí, han ampliat la memòria d'aquest poble, sí, i els han persuadit a molts de l'error dels seus camins, i els han portat al coneixement del seu Déu per a la salvació de les seves ànimes.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Et dic, que si no hagués estat per aquestes coses que contenen aquests annals, que es troben sobre aquestes planxes, Ammon i els seus germans no haurien pogut persuadir a tants milers dels lamanites de les tradicions incorrectes dels seus pares. Sí, aquests annals i les seves paraules els portaren al penediment, és a dir, els portaren al coneixement del seu Déu i Senyor, i a alegrar-se en Jesucrist, el seu Redemptor.
- 10 I qui sap si no seran els mitjans de portar-ne molts milers d'ells, sí, i també milers dels nostres testarruts germans, els nefites, que avui estan endurent el cor en el pecat i en la perversitat, al coneixement del seu Redemptor.
- 11 Ara, aquests misteris encara no m'han estat revelats del tot, per tant, no en diré res més.
- 12 N'hi haurà prou, tal vegada, si sols dic que s'han preservat per a un savi propòsit, el qual és conegut per a Déu, perquè ell aconsella en saviesa sobre totes les seves obres, i els seus camins són rectes, i el seu curs, un girar etern.
- 13 Oh, recorda't, recorda't, fill meu Helaman, que en són d'estrictes els manaments de Déu! I ell digué: Si guardareu els meus manaments, prosperareu en el país — però si no guardes els seus manaments, seràs exclòs de la seva presència.
- 14 Ara, recorda't, fill meu, que Déu t'ha confiat aquestes coses, que són sagrades, les quals ell ha preservat sagrades, i que guardarà i preservarà per a un savi propòsit seu, per tal de manifestar el seu poder a les generacions futures.
- 15 I ara, et dic, per l'esperit de profecia, que si transgredeixes els manaments de Déu, vet aquí, aquestes coses que són sagrades, et seran arrabassades pel poder de Déu, i seràs lliurat a Satanàs, perquè et garbelli com el boll davant el vent.
- 16 Però si guardes els manaments de Déu i fas amb aquestes coses que són sagrades, talment com et mani el Senyor (perquè has d'acudir al Senyor per a saber tot el que has de fer amb elles), vet aquí que cap poder de la terra o de l'infern no te les podrà prendre, puix que Déu té poder per a complir totes les seves paraules.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

- 17 Ell complirà totes les promeses que et farà, ja que ha complert les seves promeses que ha fet als nostres pares.
- 18 Perquè els va prometre que preservaria aquestes coses per a un savi propòsit en ell, per tal de manifestar el seu poder a les generacions futures.
- 19 I ara, vet aquí, un propòsit ja ha complert, fins a la restauració de molts milers de lamanites al coneixement de la veritat. I ha manifestat el seu poder en elles, i encara els en manifestarà, per a generacions futures; per tant, seran preservades.
- 20 Per això, Helaman fill meu, et mando que siguis diligent en complir totes les meves paraules, i que siguis diligent en guardar els manaments de Déu, com estan escrits.
- 21 Ara et parlaré d'aquelles vint-i-quatre planxes. Que les guardis, perquè els misteris i les obres de tenebra, i les seves obres secretes, o les obres secretes d'aquell poble que ha estat destruït, siguin manifestades a aquest poble. Sí, que tots els seus assassinats, i robatoris, i els seus pillatges, i totes les seves malvestats i abominacions, siguin manifestats a aquest poble; i que preservis aquests intèrprets.
- 22 Perquè el Senyor va veure que el seu poble començava a obrar a les tenebres, i a cometre assassinats i abominacions secretes. Per això el Senyor digué, que si no es penedien, serien destruïts de sobre la faç de la terra.
- 23 I el Senyor digué: Prepararé, per al meu servent Gazélem, una pedra, que lluirà en la fosca per a claror, per tal que jo li descobreixi al meu poble que em serveix, perquè els faci saber les obres dels seus germans, sí, les seves obres secretes, les obres de tenebres, i les seves dolenteries i abominacions.
- 24 I ara, fill meu, aquests intèrprets foren preparats per tal d'acomplir la paraula de Déu, que parlà, dient:

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

- 25 Faré sortir de les tenebres a la llum, totes les seves obres secretes i les seves abominacions. I excepte que es penedeixen, els destruiré de sobre la faç de la terra. I portaré a la llum tots els seus secrets i abominacions, per a tota nació que endavant posseixi el país.
- 26 I ara, fill meu, veiem que no es varen penedir. Per això han estat destruïts, i fins ara, la paraula de Déu s'ha acomplert. Sí, les seves abominacions secretes han estat endutes de les tenebres i ens han estat descobertes.
- 27 I ara, fill meu, et mando que retinguis tots els seus juraments, i els seus pactes, i els seus acords en les seves abominacions secretes; i tots els seus signes i prodigis els guardaràs amagats d'aquest poble, que no els conegui, no fos que caiguessin també dins les tenebres i fossin destruïts.
- 28 Perquè hi ha una maledicció sobre tot aquest país, que la destrucció caurà damunt tots aquells fautors de tenebres, segons el poder de Déu, quan estiguin al punt. Per tant, vull que aquest poble no sigui destruït.
- 29 Així doncs, tu guardaràs aquests plans secrets dels seus juraments i pactes d'aquest poble, i només les seves malvestats, i els assassinats i les seves abominacions els donaràs a conèixer. I els ensenyaràs a avorrir tal dolenteria, i abominacions i assassinats; i també els ensenyaràs que aquest poble fou destruït a causa de les seves dolenteries i abominacions i els seus assassinats.
- 30 Perquè, vet aquí, assassinaren tots els profetes del Senyor que arribaven entre ells per a declarar-los les seves iniquitats; i la sang d'aquells que assassinaven cridava al seu Senyor i Déu per venjança sobre aquells que eren els seus assassins. I així els judicis de Déu varen caure damunt d'aquests fautors de tenebres i de combinacions secretes.
- 31 Sí, i maleït sigui el país per sempre més, per a aquells fautors de tenebres i de combinacions secretes, fins a la destrucció, excepte que es penedeixin abans que estiguin al punt.
- I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.
- And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.
- And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.
- For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.
- Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.
- For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.
- Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 Ara, fill meu, recorda les paraules que t'he parlat. No confiis aquells plans secrets a aquest poble, sinó ensenya'ls un odi perpetu al pecat i a la iniquitat.
- 33 Predica'ls el penediment i la fe en el Senyor Jesucrist. Ensenya'ls a humiliar-se i a ésser mansuets i baixos de cor. Ensenya'ls a resistir cada temptació del diable, amb la fe en el Senyor Jesucrist.
- 34 Ensenya'ls a no cansar-se mai de les bones obres, sinó d'ésser mansuets i baixos de cor, perquè tots semblants trobaran repòs per a l'ànima.
- 35 Oh recorda't, fill meu, i aprèn la saviesa en la teva joventud. Sí, aprèn en la teva joventud a guardar els manaments de Déu.
- 36 Sí, i implora a Déu tot el teu suport; sí, que tots els teus actes siguin al Senyor, i vagis on vagis, que sigui per al Senyor. Sí, que tots els teus pensaments es dirigeixin al Senyor; que els afectes del teu cor es posin en el Senyor per sempre.
- 37 Aconsella't amb el Senyor en tots els teus actes, i ell et dirigirà per al bé. Sí, quan et jaus al vespre, ajau-t en el Senyor, perquè et vetlli el son. I quan et lleves al matí, que el teu cor s'empleni d'agraïment a Déu. I si sempre fas aquestes coses, seràs exaltat al darrer dia.
- 38 I ara, fill meu, tinc quelcom de dir-te sobre el que els nostres pares anomenen l'esfera o director — o que en deien Liahona, que vol dir, per interpretació, brúixola; i el Senyor el va aparellar.
- 39 I vet aquí que no hi ha cap home que pugui treballar a la faisó d'una elaboració tan acurada. I fou aparellat per a mostrar als nostres pares el curs que havien de seguir per l'erm.
- 40 I funcionava per a ells segons la seva fe en Déu. Per això, si en tenien fe, de creure que Déu podia fer que aquelles agulles indiquessin el curs que havien de seguir, vet aquí, es feia. Així doncs, tenien aquest miracle, i també de molts altres, executats pel poder de Déu, dia rera dia.
- And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.
- Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.
- Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.
- O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.
- Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.
- Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.
- And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.
- And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.
- And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Amb tot — atenent que aquests miracles es feien per mitjans petits, els mostraven obres meravelloses — eren peresosos i s'oblidaven d'exercitar la seva fe i diligència; i aleshores aquelles obres meravelloses cessaven, i ja no progressaven en el seu camí.

42 Per això, s'aturaven en el desert, o no seguien un curs directe, i eren afligits amb la fam i la set, a causa de la seva transgressió.

43 Ara, fill meu, voldria que entenguessis que aquestes coses no són sense ombra. Perquè com els nostres pares eren peresosos de fer cas d'aquesta brúixola (ara, aquestes coses eren temporals), no prosperaven; així mateix passa amb les coses que són espirituals.

44 Perquè, vet aquí, que és tan fàcil posar atenció a la paraula de Crist que t'indicarà un curs recte fins a la benaurança eterna, com ho era per als nostres pares de fer cas d'aquella brúixola, la qual els assenyalava un curs recte fins a la terra promesa.

45 Ara, us dic: No hi ha tipus en aquesta cosa? Perquè tan cert com aquest director va conduir els nostres pares, en seguir el seu curs, fins a la terra promesa, així les paraules de Crist, si en seguim el curs, ens portaran més enllà d'aquesta vall de dolor, fins a una terra molt més bona de promissió.

46 Oh fill meu, no siguem negligents a causa de la facilitat del camí; perquè així els va succeir amb els nostres pares. Car així els hi fou preparat, que si miraven, podrien viure. Així mateix és amb nosaltres: El camí està aparellat, i si volem mirar, podrem viure per sempre.

47 Ara, fill meu, mira de tenir cura d'aquestes coses sagrades. Sí, vigila de mirar a Déu i viure. Vés a aquest poble i predica'l la paraula, i sigues amesurat. Fill meu, adéu.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Fill meu, posa atenció a les meves paraules, perquè et dic, talment com he dit a Helaman, que en tant que guardaràs els manaments de Déu, prosperaràs en el país. I en tant que no guardaràs els manaments de Déu, quedaràs exclòs de la seva presència.
- 2 Ara, fill meu, confio que tindrè gran goig en tu, per la teva fermesa i la teva fidelitat a Déu. Perquè tal com has començat en la teva joventut a confiar en el teu Déu i Senyor, així espero que segueixis en obeir els seus manaments; perquè beneït és aquell que persevera fins al final.
- 3 Et dic, fill meu, que ja he tingut gran goig en tu, a causa de la teva fidelitat i la teva diligència, i la teva paciència i longanimitat entre els zoramites.
- 4 Perquè sé que fores lligat; sí, i també sé que fores apedregat per causa de la paraula. I suportaves totes aquestes coses amb paciència perquè el Senyor estava amb tu; i saps que el Senyor et va deslliurar.
- 5 Shiblon, fill meu, vull que recordis que en tant que poses la confiança en Déu, així seràs deslliurat de les teves proves, i les teves dificultats i afliccions; i seràs exaltat en el darrer dia.
- 6 Ara, fill meu, no vull que pensis que sé aquestes coses de mi mateix, sinó que és l'Esperit de Déu que hi ha en mi que me les fa saber; car si no hagués nascut de Déu no les hauria sabut.
- 7 Però, vet aquí, el Senyor, en la seva gran clemència, envià el seu àngel per a anunciar-me que deturés la meva obra de destrucció entre el seu poble. Sí, i he vist un àngel cara a cara, i em va parlar; i la seva veu era com tro, i va fer tremolar tota la terra.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 I succeí que per tres dies i tres nits vaig estar en el més amarg dolor i angoixa d'esperit. I mai, fins que vaig implorar al Senyor Jesucrist la misericòrdia, vaig rebre una remissió dels meus pecats. Però vet aquí que li vaig clamar, i vaig trobar la pau de la meva ànima.
- 9 I ara, fill meu, t'he dit això perquè aprenguis saviesa, perquè aprenguis de mi que no hi ha cap altre camí ni mitjà pel qual l'home pugui salvar-se, sinó en i mitjançant el Crist. Vet aquí, ell és la vida i la llum del món. Vet aquí, és la paraula de veritat i de justícia.
- 10 I tal com has començat a ensenyar la paraula, així voldria que prosseguissis; i voldria que fossis diligent i moderat en totes les coses.
- 11 Vigila perquè no t'enlairis en l'orgull; sí, vigila que no et vantis de la teva saviesa ni de la teva molta força.
- 12 Empra gosadia però no arrogància. I vigila també de frenar totes les teves passions, perquè t'omplis d'amor; vigila de refrenar-te de la peresa.
- 13 No preguis com ho fan els zoramites, perquè ja has vist que pregunten per tal que els escoltin els homes i els lloïn la seva saviesa.
- 14 No diguis: Oh Déu, et dono gràcies que som més bons que els nostres germans! Digues més aviat: Oh Senyor, perdona'm la meva indignitat, i recorda't amb misericòrdia dels meus germans — Sí, reconeix tothora la teva indignitat davant Déu.
- 15 I que el Senyor beneeixi la teva ànima, i et rebi en el darrer dia al seu regne, per a assegurar-te en pau. Ara vés, fill meu, i ensenya la paraula a aquest poble. Sigues amesurat. Fill meu, adéu.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 Ara, fill meu, tinc una mica més per dir-te del que vaig dir al teu germà. Car vet aquí, no has observat la fermesa del teu germà, la seva fidelitat i diligència en guardar els manaments de Déu? No t'ha donat ell un bon exemple?
- 2 Perquè no vas posar tanta cura en les meves paraules, com ho féu el teu germà, entre els zoramites. Es això el que tinc en contra teu: Vas anar vanant-te de la teva força i saviesa.
- 3 I això no és pas tot, fill meu. Vas fer el que era molt penós per a mi. Perquè vares abandonar el ministeri, i marxar al país de Siron, entre les fronteres dels lamanites, darrera la bagassa Isabel.
- 4 Sí, ella robava el cor de molts; però això no era excusa per a tu, fill meu. Havies d'haver atès el ministeri al qual t'havien encomanat.
- 5 No saps, fill meu, que aquestes coses són abominació a la vista del Senyor, sí, més abominables que tots els pecats, llevat del vessament de la sang innocent, o de negar l'Esperit Sant.
- 6 Perquè, vet aquí, si negues l'Esperit Sant, quan ja ha tingut cabuda dintre teu, i saps que el negues, vet aquí, que és un pecat que és imperdonable. Sí, i per a aquell que assassina contra la llum i la coneixença de Déu, no li és fàcil d'obtenir perdó. Sí, et dic, fill meu, que no li és fàcil d'assolir el perdó.
- 7 Fill meu, tan de bo que no fossis culpable de tan gran crim! No et remarcaria tant els crims, per a turmentar la teva ànima, si no fos pel teu bé.
- 8 Però, vet aquí, no pots ocultar els teus crims a Déu; i si no te'n penedeixes, s'estaran com a testimoni contra teu, en el darrer dia.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Ara, fill meu, voldria que et penedissis i abandonessis els teus pecats; que no anessis més darrera de les concupiscències dels teus ulls, sinó que et capginessis en totes aquestes coses. Car excepte que fas així, de cap manera no podràs heretar el regne de Déu. Oh recorda-te'! Pren-te'l bé, i capgira't en aquestes coses.
- 10 I et mando que t'acostumis a aconsellar-te amb els teus germans grans en les teves empreses. Perquè estàs en la teva joventud, i et manques el nodriment dels teus germans; i estigues atent al seu consell.
- 11 No et deixis portar per cap cosa folla o vana. No permetis que el diable se t'endugui el cor altra vegada darrera aquelles iniquès prostitutes. Vet aquí, fill meu, com és de gran la iniquitat que has fet baixar sobre els zoramites; perquè quan varen observar la teva conducta, no volgueren creure les meves paraules.
- 12 Ara, l'Esperit del Senyor em diu: Mana als teus fills a fer el bé, no fos cas que desencaminessin el cor de molts cap a la destrucció. Per tant, fill meu, et mando, en el temor de Déu, que deixis les teves iniquitats;
- 13 Que retornis al Senyor, amb tota la teva ment, poder i força; que no t'enduguis el cor de cap altre a fer la dolenteria. Ans al contrari, retorna a ells, i reconeix-los les teves faltes, i aquell mal que has fet.
- 14 No cerquis les riqueses ni les vanitats d'aquest món; perquè, vet aquí, no te les pots endur.
- 15 I ara, fill meu, voldria dir-te quelcom sobre la vinguda del Crist. Vet aquí, et dic que és el qui certament vindrà a treure els pecats del món. Sí, ell ve a anunciar la bona nova de la salvació al seu poble.
- 16 Ara, fill meu, era aquest el ministeri al qual fores cridat, d'anunciar aquesta bona nova a aquest poble, de preparar-los la ment; o més bé, que la salvació pogués arribar a ells, per tal que preparessin la ment dels seus fills per a escoltar la paraula, al temps de la seva vinguda.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

- 17 Ara, et tranquil·litzaré una mica la ment sobre aquest punt. Vet aquí, t'estranyes que aquestes coses siguin conegudes tant de temps per endavant. I jo et dic: No és una ànima tan preciosa ara per a Déu, com bo serà al temps de la seva vinguda?
- 18 No és tan necessari que el pla de redempció es faci conèixer a aquest poble, com als seus fills?
- 19 No és tan fàcil en aquest temps, que el Senyor envii el seu àngel a anunciar aquesta bona nova a nosaltres, com als nostres fills, o com després del temps de la seva vinguda?
- And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?
- Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?
- Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Ara, fill meu, en aquest punt hi ha una mica més que et voldria dir, perquè percibo que tens la ment inquieta quant a la resurrecció dels morts.
- 2 Vet aquí, et dic, que no hi ha resurrecció, o en altres paraules, jo diria que aquest mortal no es revesteix d'immortalitat, aquesta corrupció no es posa incorrupció, fins després de la vinguda del Crist.
- 3 Vet aquí, ell duu a terme la resurrecció dels morts. Però, vet aquí, fill meu, la resurrecció no és encara. Ara et descobriré un misteri; així i tot, encara n'hi ha molts de misteris que romanen amagats, que ningú no sap, sinó Déu mateix. Però et mostraré una sola cosa que he demanat amb diligència a Déu, perquè la coneguéssis, que és pel que fa a la resurrecció.
- 4 Vet aquí que hi ha assenyalat un temps en què tothom sortirà dels morts. Ara, quan vindrà aquest temps no ho sap ningú; però Déu sap l'hora assenyalada.
- 5 Ara, si hi haurà un primer temps, o un segon temps, o tercer temps, que els homes sortiran dels morts, no importa gens; puix que Déu sap totes aquestes coses. I ja en tinc prou de saber que és així — que hi ha un temps assenyalat en què tothom s'alçarà dels morts.
- 6 Ara, hi ha d'haver una estona entre el temps de la mort i el de la resurrecció.
- 7 I jo demanaria: Què passa amb les ànimes dels homes des d'aquest temps de la mort fins al temps assenyalat per a la resurrecció?
- 8 Ara, si hi ha més d'un temps assenyalat perquè s'alcin els homes, no té cap importància; perquè no tots moren pas a la vegada, i tot això no importa gens. Tot és com un sol dia per a Déu, i el temps només es mesura per a l'home.
- 9 Així doncs, hi ha un temps assenyalat per als homes en què s'aixecaran dels morts; i n'hi ha una estona entre el temps de la mort i la resurrecció. Ara, quant a aquesta estona, el que passa a les ànimes dels homes, és la cosa que he demanat amb diligència per a saber del Senyor; i d'allò és el que sé.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

10 I quan arribi el temps en què tots els homes s'aixecaran, llavors sabran que Déu sap tots els temps assignats per a l'home.

11 I ara, quant a l'estat de l'ànima entre la mort i la resurrecció — Vet aquí, m'ha fet saber un àngel, que els esperits de tots els homes, tantost com surten d'aquest cos mortal, sí, els esperits de tots els homes, siguin bons o dolents, retornen a casa, cap a aquell Déu que els va donar la vida.

12 Llavors s'esdevindrà que els esperits d'aquells que són justos seran rebuts en una estada de felicitat, que s'anomena paradís, un estat de repòs, un estat de pau, on descansaran de totes les seves tribulacions, i de tota angoixa i tristesa.

13 Llavors succeirà que els esperits dels malvats, sí, dels que són dolents — puix que ells no tenen part ni porció de l'Esperit del Senyor, perquè vet aquí, que escolliren les obres dolentes més aviat que les bones; per això l'esperit del diable entrà en ells i prengué possessió de la seva estança — aquests seran llençats a les tenebres de fora. Allí hi haurà plany i lamentacions, i cruixir de dents; i tot, per la seva dolenteria, deixant-se endur captius per la voluntat del diable.

14 Ara, aquest és l'estat de les ànimes dels malvats; sí, a la fosca, en una estada d'espantosa i terrible expectació de la indignació ardent de la còlera de Déu al seu damunt. I així romanen en aquesta estada, talment com els justos en el paradís, fins al temps de la seva resurrecció.

15 Ara, n'hi ha alguns que han entès que aquest estat de felicitat i aquest estat de misèria de l'ànima abans de la resurrecció, era una primera resurrecció. Sí, reconeixo que es pugui anomenar resurrecció, d'alçar l'esperit o l'ànima, i la seva consignació a la felicitat o la misèria, segons les paraules que han estat dites.

16 I vet aquí, s'ha dit a més, que hi ha una primera resurrecció, una resurrecció de tots aquells que han estat, o que són, o que seran, fins a la resurrecció del Crist d'entre els morts.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17 Ara, no hem de suposar que aquesta primera resurrecció, de la qual s'ha parlat d'aquesta manera, sigui la resurrecció de les ànimes i la seva consignació a la felicitat o la misèria. No has de suposar que és així tal com ho vol dir.

18 Vet aquí, et dic que no, sinó que allò significa la reunió de l'ànima i el cos, d'aquells des del temps d'Adam fins a la resurrecció de Crist.

19 Ara, si seran reunits tot d'un cop les ànimes i els cossos dels quals s'ha parlat, els dolents tant com els justos, no ho dic. En tinc prou quan dic que tots sortiren; o, en altres paraules, la seva resurrecció es duu a terme abans de la d'aquells que morin després de la resurrecció de Crist.

20 Ara, fill meu, no et dic que la seva resurrecció serà a l'hora de la resurrecció del Crist. Però ho dic, com opinió meva, que les ànimes i els cossos dels justos seran reunits al temps de la resurrecció del Crist i la seva ascensió al cel.

21 Però, si això es farà a la seva resurrecció o després, no ho dic; emperò sí que et dic, que hi ha una estona entre la mort i la resurrecció del cos, i una estada de l'ànima en la felicitat o en la misèria, fins al temps assenyalat per Déu, en què sortiran els morts, i seran reunits, tant l'ànima com el cos, i conduïts per a estar-se davant Déu i ésser jutjats segons les seves obres.

22 Sí, això duu a terme la restauració d'aquelles coses de què s'han parlat per boca dels profetes.

23 L'ànima serà restaurada al cos, i el cos a l'ànima; i cada membre i juntura serà restaurada al seu cos. I ni un sol cabell del cap es perdrà, sinó que totes les coses seran restaurades a la seva pròpia i perfecta forma.

24 Ara, fill meu, aquesta és la restauració de què s'ha parlat per boca dels profetes —

25 Llavors els justos resplendiran en el regne de Déu.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 Però vet aquí que una mort terrible caurà al damunt dels malvats, ja que ells moren pel que fa a les coses de la justícia; car són immunds, i cap cosa immunda no pot heretar el regne de Déu; sinó que són llençats, i consignats a participar dels fruits de les seves labors o obres, que han estat perverses. I beuen les escorrialles d'una amarga copa.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 Ara, fill meu, tinc una mica per dir-te sobre la restauració de la qual s'ha parlat; perquè alguns han tergiversat les escriptures, i s'han desviat lluny a causa d'això. I veig que la teva ment també s'ha inquietat sobre aquesta cosa. Però vet aquí que t'ho explicaré.
- 2 Et dic, fill meu, que el pla de la restauració es indispensable amb la justícia de Déu; perquè és precís que totes les coses siguin restaurades al seu propi ordre. Vet aquí, es precís i just, segons el poder i la resurrecció del Crist, que l'ànima de l'home sigui restaurada al seu cos, i que a aquest li sigui restaurada cada una de les seves parts.
- 3 I és indispensable amb la justícia de Déu que els homes siguin jutjats segons les seves obres, i si els seus fets han estat bons en aquesta vida, i justos els desigs del seu cor, que ells també siguin restaurats en el darrer dia al que és bo.
- 4 I si les seves obres són malvades, els hi seran restaurades per maldat. Per això, totes les coses seran restaurades al seu propi ordre, cada cosa al seu cos natural — la mortalitat alçada a la immortalitat, la corrupció a la incorrupció — alçades a la felicitat sense fi per a heretar el regne de Déu, o a la misèria sense fi, per a heretar el regne del diable, l'un a un costat, l'altre a l'altre.
- 5 L'un alçat a la felicitat segons els seus desigs de felicitat, o al bé segons els seus desigs del bé, i l'altre, al mal, segons els seus desigs del mal. Perquè, així com ha volgut fer malvestats tot el dia, així tindrà la seva paga de malvestat quan arribi la nit.
- 6 I així mateix és per l'altra banda. Si s'ha penedit dels seus pecats, i ha desitjat la justícia fins al final dels seus dies, igualment li serà recompensat per a justícia.
- 7 Aquests són els qui són redimits del Senyor. Sí, són aquells que seran trets, que són deslliurats d'aquella interminable nit de tenebra. I així s'aguanten o cauen, perquè, vet aquí, són els seus propis jutges, sia per a obrar el bé o per a obrar el mal.
- 8 Ara, els decrets de Déu són inalterables. Per tant, el camí està aparellat, per tal que tot aquell que vulgui, pugui caminar-hi i salvar-se.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

- 9 Ara, fill meu, no t'arrisquis ni una vegada més a ofendre el teu Déu sobre aquells punts de doctrina, com fins ara t'has arriscat en cometre el pecat.
- 10 No et pensis, que perquè s'ha parlat d'una restauració, que seràs restaurat del pecat a la felicitat. Vet aquí, et dic que la maldat no fou mai felicitat.
- 11 Fill meu, tot aquell que es troba en un estat natural, o diria, en un estat carnal, està en el fel de l'amar-gura i en els lligams de la iniquitat. Està sense Déu en el món i ha obrat en contra de la naturalesa de Déu. Per això es troba en un estat contrari a la naturalesa de la felicitat.
- 12 Doncs, és que la paraula restauració significa prendre una cosa d'un estat natural i col·locar-la en un estat contra natura, o posar-la en un estat oposat a la seva naturalesa?
- 13 No, fill meu, no és pas així, sinó que la paraula restauració significa tomar el que és dolent al dolent, o el que és carnal al carnal, o el que és diabòlic al diabòlic — el bo a allò que és bo, el recte al que és recte, el just al que és just, el misericordiós al que és misericordiós.
- 14 Per això, fill meu, mira d'ésser misericordiós amb els teus germans. Obra amb justícia, jutja amb rectitud, i fes el bé sense parar. I si fas totes aquestes coses, aleshores rebràs la teva recompensa. Sí, una altra vegada la misericòrdia et serà restaurada, la justícia et serà restituïda novament, el judici recte et serà restaurat altra vegada, i seràs recompensat de nou amb el bo.
- 15 Perquè tot allò que enviïs cap enfora, retornarà a tu i et serà restaurat; de manera que la paraula restauració condemna més plenament el pecador, i no el justifica gens.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 Ara, fill meu, veig que encara hi ha alguna cosa que t'inquieta la ment, i que no pots entendre, i és sobre la justícia de Déu en el càstig del pecador. Perquè proves de suposar que és una injustícia el que el pecador sigui condemnat a un estat de misèria.
- 2 Doncs, vet aquí, fill meu, t'ho explicaré. Després que el Senyor Déu féu fora els nostres primers pares del jardí de l'Edèn, perquè conreessin la terra de la qual foren trets, sí, foragità l'home i col·locà, a l'est del jardí de l'Edèn, querubins i una espasa flamejant que es regirava per tots cantons per a guardar l'arbre de la vida.
- 3 Així veiem que l'home havia esdevingut com Déu, coneixent el bé i el mal, i per temor que estenen la mà i prenent també del fruit de l'arbre de la vida, en mengés i visqués per sempre, el Senyor Déu posà querubins i l'espasa flamejant, per tal que l'home no participés del fruit.
- 4 Així veiem que li fou concedit a l'home una estona per a penedir-se, sí, un temps de prova, un temps perquè es penedís i servís Déu.
- 5 Perquè si Adam tot seguit hagués estès la mà i menjat de l'arbre de la vida, hauria viscut per sempre més, segons la paraula de Déu, sense cap estona per a penedir-se. Sí, i així la paraula de Déu hauria estat nul·la, i el gran pla de salvació s'hauria frustrat.
- 6 Però fou assenyalat que l'home havia de morir. Per tant, tal com foren separats de l'arbre de la vida, així serien separats a la faç de la terra. I l'home esdevingué perdut per sempre, sí, es féu l'home caigut.
- 7 Ja veus amb això com els nostres primers pares quedaren separats de la presència del Senyor, tant temporalment com espiritualment; i així veiem que esdevingueren éssers lliures de seguir la seva pròpia voluntat.
- 8 Ara, no era oportú que l'home fos rescatat d'aquesta mort temporal, perquè això destruiria el gran pla de la felicitat.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 I com que l'ànima no podia morir mai, i la caiguda havia fet recaure damunt tot el gènere humà una mort espiritual, tant com una temporal, és a dir, que quedaren exclosos de la presència del Senyor, fou precís que la humanitat fos rescatada d'aquesta mort espiritual.
- 10 Per tant, havent-se tomat carnals, sensuals i diabòlics per natura, aquest estat de prova es convertí per als homes en una estada perquè es prepararessin; esdevingué un estat preparatori.
- 11 Ara, recorda't, fill meu, que si no fos pel pla de redempció, deixant-lo de banda, tan aviat que morissin, les ànimes dels homes haurien estat miserables, excloses de la presència del Senyor.
- 12 Ara no hi havia cap manera de rescatar els homes d'aquest estat caigut, que el mateix home s'havia atret per culpa de la seva pròpia desobediència.
- 13 Per això, segons la justícia, el pla de redempció no podia dur-se a terme excepte sobre condicions del penediment dels homes en aquesta estada de prova, sí, aquest estat preparatori. Perquè excepte que hi hagués aquestes condicions, la misericòrdia no podia tenir efecte, sense destruir l'obra de la justícia. Ara, l'obra de la justícia no podia pas ésser destruïda; si així fos. Déu deixaria d'ésser Déu.
- 14 Així veiem que tota la humanitat estava caiguda, i es trobava a la grapada de la justícia, sí, la justícia de Déu, que els consignava per sempre més a restar exclosos de la presència d'ell.
- 15 Així doncs, no es podia dur a terme el pla de misericòrdia si no es feia una expiació; per tant, Déu mateix expia els pecats del món, a fi de portar a terme el pla de la misericòrdia, per a apaivagar les exigències de la justícia, per tal que Déu fos un Déu perfecte i just, i alhora un Déu misericordiós.
- 16 Ara, el penediment no podia venir als homes si no hi hagués un càstig — que alhora fos tan etern com ho havia d'ésser la vida de l'ànima — afegit oposat al pla de la felicitat, el qual era també tan etern com la vida de l'ànima.
- 17 Ara, com podria penedir-se un home si no hagués pecat? Com podria pecar si no hi hagués llei? I com podria haver-hi una llei si no hi hagués un càstig?

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Ara, hi havia un càstig afegit, i una llei justa donada, els quals portaren el remordiment de consciència a l'home.

19 Car, si no es donés una llei — que si un home mata, ha de morir — tindria por de morir si matava?

20 I talment, si no es donés cap càstig contra el pecat, els homes no tindrien por de pecar.

21 I si no es donés cap llei, i els homes pecaven, què podria fer la justícia, o inclús la misericòrdia, ja que no tindrien cap dret sobre l'home.

22 Però hi ha una llei donada, i un càstig afegit, i un penediment s'ha concedit; i aquest penediment la misericòrdia reclama. Altrament, la justícia reclama l'ésser i porta a cap la llei, i la llei infligeix el càstig. Si no fos així, les obres de la justícia serien destruïdes, i Déu deixaria d'ésser Déu.

23 Però Déu no deixa pas d'ésser Déu, i la misericòrdia reclama el penitent, i la misericòrdia ve per l'expiació; i l'expiació porta a terme la resurrecció dels morts; i la resurrecció dels morts retorna els homes a la presència de Déu. I així són restaurats a la seva presència, per a ésser jutjats segons les seves obres, d'acord amb la llei i la justícia.

24 Perquè la justícia executa totes les seves exigències, i la misericòrdia reclama tot el que li pertany; i així, ningú no se salva sinó el veritable penitent.

25 Què, creus tal volta que la misericòrdia pot robar la justícia? Jo et dic que no, ni en una engruna. Si fos així Déu deixaria d'ésser Déu.

26 I així Déu porta a terme els seus grans i eterns propòsits, que foren aparellats des de la fundació del món. I així es realitza la salvació i la redempció dels homes, i també la seva destrucció i misèria.

27 Per tant, oh fill meu, qui ho desitgi pot venir i participar lliurement de les aigües de la vida. I aquell que no vulgui, no està obligat a venir-hi; però en el darrer dia li serà restaurat segons les seves accions.

28 Si ha desitjat fer el mal, i no se n'ha penedit durant la vida, vet aquí, que el mal li serà fet a ell, segons la restauració de Déu.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 Ara, fill meu, voldria que deixessis d'inquietar-te per aquestes coses i que només t'inquietessin els teus pecats, amb aquesta inquietud que t'abaixarà fins al penediment.

30 Oh fill meu, voldria que mai més no neguessis la justícia de Déu! No provis de justificar-te, ni en el punt més petit, a causa dels teus pecats, negant la justícia de Déu; deixa més bé que la justícia de Déu, i la seva misericòrdia i llarguesa, tinguin ple domini en el teu cor; i que això t'humilii fins a la pols.

31 Ara, fill meu, has estat cridat per Déu per a predicar la paraula a aquest poble. Fes camí, doncs, fill meu; predica'l amb veritat i sobrietat, per tal de portar ànimes al penediment a fi que el gran pla de la misericòrdia tingui dret sobre elles. I que Déu t'ho concedeixi així com he dit. Amén.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 Aleshores succeí que els fills d'Alma sortiren entre el poble a predicar-li la paraula. I el mateix Alma, fent-se-li impossible de descansar, també hi va anar.
- 2 Ara, no direm res més sobre la seva predicació, sinó que predicaren la paraula i la veritat d'acord amb l'esperit de profecia i revelació. Predicaren segons el sant orde de Déu, pel qual havien estat cridats.
- 3 I ara torno a una narració de les guerres entre nefites i lamanites, en l'any divuitè del govern dels jutges.
- 4 Succeí que els zoramites es varen fer lamanites. Així doncs, en començar l'any divuitè els nefites varen veure que els lamanites venien sobre ells. Per tant, feren preparatius per a lluitar; sí, reuniren els seus exèrcits a la terra de Jersó.
- 5 I succeí que els lamanites arribaren a milers. Penetraren el país d'Antionum, que era el país dels zoramites; i el cabdill era un home anomenat Zerahemna.
- 6 I com que els amalequites eren, per naturalesa, més malvats i sanguinaris que els lamanites, Zerahemna nomenà capitans en cap per als lamanites que eren tots amalequites i zoramites.
- 7 Això ho féu per tal de retenir el seu odi contra els nefites, i així subjectar-los i realitzar els seus desigs.
- 8 Perquè el seu disseny era el de moure a ira els lamanites contra els nefites; i ho féu per tal d'arrogar-se gran poder damunt d'ells, i també per a obtenir poder damunt els nefites, tot sotmetent-los a la servitud.
- 9 I el disseny dels nefites era el de protegir les seves terres, i cases, les esposes i fills, per tal de preservar-los de les mans dels enemics; i també el de conservar els seus drets i privilegis, així com la seva llibertat per a adorar Déu segons els seus desigs.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

10 Perquè sabien que si arribaven a raure a mans dels lamanites, tot aquell que adorés Déu, el veritable Déu vivent, en esperit i en veritat, els lamanites els destruirien.

11 Sí, i també sabien del gran odi dels lamanites envers els seus germans, els del poble d'Anti-Nefi-Lehí, que es deien el poble d'Ammon. Aquests no prendrien les armes; sí, havien fet pacte i no el trencarien. Per això, si queien a les mans dels lamanites serien destruïts.

12 Però els nefites no deixarien pas que fossin destruïts; per això els havien donat terres per a la seva heretat.

13 I el poble d'Ammon lliurava als nefites gran part dels seus béns per a sostenir els exèrcits. Així els nefites tot sols es veien obligats a fer front als lamanites, integrats pels fills de Laman, de Lemuel i d'Ismael, i per tots els nefites dissidents, que eren amalequites, zoramites i els descendents dels sacerdots de Noè.

14 Aquests descendents eren gairebé tan nombrosos com els nefites. Així els nefites es veien obligats a batre's contra els seus germans fins al vessament de sang.

15 I succeí, com que els exèrcits dels lamanites s'havien aplegat en el país d'Antionum, els exèrcits nefites es preparaven a fer-los front en la terra de Jersó.

16 El dirigent dels nefites, o l'home escollit com a comandant en cap d'ells — ara aquest tenia el comandament de tots els exèrcits dels nefites — es deia Moroni.

17 Moroni prengué el comandament i la direcció de les seves guerres. I no tenia més de vint-i-cinc anys quan fou nomenat comandant en cap dels exèrcits dels nefites.

18 I succeí que es trobà amb els lamanites a les fronteres de Jersó, i la seva gent anava armada d'espases, simitarres i tota mena d'armes de guerra.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19 I quan els exèrcits dels lamanites varen veure que el poble de Nefí, o que Moroni, havia preparat la seva gent amb cuirasses i broquers, i amb escuts per a protegir-se el cap, i també anaven vestits amb roba groixuda —

20 Ja que l'exèrcit de Zerahemna no estava preparat amb res d'això; només tenien espases i simitarres, els seus arcs i fletxes, i pedres i fones, i anaven despullats, fora d'una pell amb la qual se cenyien els lloms. Sí, tots anaven despullats menys els zoramites i els amalequites.

21 Però aquests no anaven armats amb cuirasses i escuts — i per això s'estremiren davant els exèrcits dels nefites, per l'armadura que empraven, malgrat que ells eren molts més que els nefites.

22 Succeí que no gosaren atacar els nefites a les fronteres de Jersó. Per tant, sortiren del país d'Antionum cap a l'erm, i feren marrada, rodejant dins l'erm per les deus del rio Sidó, per tal d'arribar a la terra de Mantí i prendre-hi possessió; ja que no suposaven que els exèrcits de Moroni sabrien cap on s'havien dirigit.

23 Però succeí que tan prompte com sortiren cap a l'erm, Moroni envià espies a vigilar-los el camp. I Moroni, coneixent també de les profecies d'Alma, li va enviar uns homes per pregar-li que demanés al Senyor cap on havien de marxar els exèrcits nefites per a defensar-se dels lamanites.

24 I succeí que la paraula del Senyor arribà a Alma, i aquest informà als missatgers de Moroni que els exèrcits dels lamanites feien marrada per l'erm, per tal de passar al país de Mantí, a fi de començar un atac contra la part més dèbil del poble. I els missatgers ho comunicaren a Moroni.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25 Aquest, deixant aleshores una part del seu exèrcit a la terra de Jersó, per cas que els lamanites hi entressin i prenguessin possessió de la ciutat, agafà la resta de l'exèrcit i marxà cap al país de Mantí.

26 I féu que tota la gent d'aquells encontorns del país s'ajuntés per a combatre contra els lamanites, per tal de defensar les seves terres i el seu país, els seus drets i llibertats; per això estaven preparats contra l'arribada dels lamanites.

27 I succeí que Moroni féu amagar el seu exèrcit a la vall que estava a la vora de la ribera del riu Sidó, pel costat de l'oest d'aquest riu, a l'erm.

28 I Moroni emplaçà espies a tots els voltants, a fi de saber quan arribarien els exèrcits dels lamanites.

29 I com que Moroni sabia que la intenció dels lamanites era destruir els seus germans, o subjectar-los i reduir-los a la servitud per tal d'establir-los un regne sobre tot el país;

30 I com que també sabia que l'únic afany dels nefites era el de conservar les seves terres, la seva llibertat i la seva església, per això no li semblava pecat de defensar-los amb un stratagema. Així doncs, s'adonà a través dels seus espies la ruta que prendrien els lamanites.

31 I així, dividí el seu exèrcit, portant-ne una part a la vall i amagant-la a l'est i al sud del turó de Ripplà.

32 I amagà els altres a la vall de l'oest del riu Sidó, i així fins a les fronteres del país de Mantí.

33 I havent emplaçat els exèrcits segons el seu desig, estava preparat per a rebre'ls.

34 I succeí que els lamanites passaren al nord del turó, on estava amagada una part de l'exèrcit de Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Ripplà;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35 I quan els lamanites hagueren passat el turó de Ripla i havien penetrat a la vall, i començaven a creuar el riu Sidó, l'exèrcit que estava amagat al sud del turó, manat per un home que es deia Lehi, eixí de la seva emboscada i encerclà els lamanites, a l'est per la reraguarda.

36 I quan veieren que els nefites venien contra ells per la reraguarda, els lamanites es feren enrera i començaren a lluitar contra l'exèrcit de Lehi.

37 I començà una obra de mortaldat per tots dos costats, però fou més terrible pel dels lamanites, ja que els seus cossos estaven exposats als forts cops dels nefites, els quals, amb les seves espases i simitarres, donaven mort quasi a cada cop.

38 Mentre que de l'altra part, de tant en tant queia algun home d'entre els nefites, per l'espasa i per la pèrdua de sang, ja que portaven protegides les parts més vitals del cos, o que les parts més vitals del cos estaven protegides dels cops dels lamanites per les seves cuirasses, els escuts i cimeres. Així fou com els nefites escamparen la mort entre els lamanites.

39 I succeí que els lamanites s'espantaren a causa de la gran destrucció entre ells, i començaren a fugir cap al riu Sidó.

40 I els perseguiren Lehi i els seus homes; i Lehi els féu retrocedir dins les aigües del Sidó, i varen creuar el riu. I Lehi deturà els seus exèrcits a la ribera del riu perquè no els passessin.

41 I succeí que Moroni i el seu exèrcit sortiren a l'encontre dels lamanites a la vall de l'altre costat del riu Sidó, i caigueren al seu damunt i es posaren a matar-los.

42 I els lamanites fugiren altra vegada davant seu, cap a la terra de Mantí, i novament els enfrontaren els exèrcits de Moroni.

43 Aquesta vegada els lamanites bateren fortament, sí, mai no s'havia vist que els lamanites lluitessin amb tanta força i coratge, ni tan sols des del començament.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 I els animaven els zoramites i els amalequites, que eren els seus capitans en cap i dirigents, i també Zerahemna, el seu capità en cap, o capitost i comandant en cap. Sí, lluitaren com a dragons, i molts dels nefites moriren a les seves mans, perquè fendiren per la meitat moltes de les cimeres, i travessaren moltes de les seves cuirasses, i a molts els tallaren el braç; fou així com els lamanites colpiren per la seva furiosa ira.

45 Amb tot, els nefites foren inspirats per una causa millor, ja que no lluitaven per una monarquia ni pel poder, sinó per les llars i les llibertats, per les esposes i fills, i pel seu tot, sí, per les seves cerimònies religioses i per la seva església.

46 I feien el que creien era el deure que tenien al seu Déu, perquè el Senyor els havia dit a ells i també als seus pares: Si no sou culpables de la primera ofensa ni de la segona, no us deixareu matar a mans dels vostres enemics.

47 El Senyor ha dit també: Defensareu les vostres famílies fins al vessament de la sang. Per tant, a raó d'això, els nefites lluitaven contra els lamanites, per a defensar-se ells, les seves famílies, i terres, el seu país, els seus drets i la seva religió.

48 I quan els homes de Moroni varen veure la fúria i còlera dels lamanites, estaven per recular i fugir. Però Moroni, endevinant la intenció que tenien, se'ls comunicà i els inspirà el cor amb aquests pensaments, sí, amb pensaments de les seves terres, la seva llibertat, sí, i el seu alliberament de la servitud.

49 I succeí que tornaren contra els lamanites, i clamaren a una sola veu al Senyor, el seu Déu, per la seva llibertat i el seu alliberament de la servitud.

50 Començaren, doncs, a resistir els lamanites amb poder; i a la mateixa hora que clamaren al Senyor pel seu alliberament, els lamanites emprengueren la fuga. I fugiren fins a les aigües del Sidó.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Ara, els lamanites eren més nombrosos, sí, més del doble dels nefites; però així i tot, foren empenyits fins que s'aplegaren en un sol cos a la vall sobre la ribera vora el riu Sidó.

52 I els exèrcits de Moroni els encerclaren, sí, sobre els dos costats del riu, ja que a l'est hi havia els homes de Lehi.

53 Per tant, quan Zerahemna va veure els homes de Lehi a l'est del riu Sidó, i els exèrcits de Moroni a l'oest del riu, i que els nefites els tenien encerclats, el terror s'apoderà d'ells.

54 Llavors Moroni, en veure el terror dels lamanites, manà als seus homes que cessessin de vessar més sang.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 Succeí que varen parar i es varen retirar a un pas d'ells. I Moroni digué a Zerahemna: Vet aquí, Zerahemna, que no volem ésser homes de sang. Ja veus que estàs a les nostres mans, però no volem matar-vos.
- 2 No us hem sortit a l'encontre per tal de vessar la vostra sang pel poder; ni tampoc no desitgem imposar sobre ningú el jou de la servitud. Però aquesta és la causa mateixa per la qual ens heu atacat, sí, i esteu enutjats amb nosaltres a causa de la nostra religió.
- 3 Però veieu que el Senyor és amb nosaltres; i veieu que us ha lliurat a les nostres mans. Ara, voldria que compreguéssiu que això ens és fet a causa de la nostra religió i de la nostra fe en Crist. I ja veieu que aquesta fe nostra no la podeu destruir.
- 4 Ara, veieu que aquesta és la veritable fe de Déu. Sí, veieu que Déu ens sostindrà, ens guardarà i ens preservarà mentre li siguem fidels, a ell, a la nostra fe i a la nostra religió; i mai el Senyor no deixarà que siguem destruïts almenys que caiguem en transgressió i neguem la nostra fe.
- 5 I ara, Zerahemna, et mando en el nom d'aquest Déu Omnipotent que ha donat força als nostres braços per a poder-vos vèncer, i per la nostra fe i religió, per les nostres cerimònies d'adoració, per la nostra església, i pel sosteniment sagrat que devem a les nostres esposes i fills, per aquesta llibertat que ens aferma a les nostres terres i a la nostra pàtria; sí, i també per la conservació de la sagrada paraula de Déu, a la qual devem tota la nostra felicitat, i per tot allò que més estimem —
- 6 Sí, i això encara no és tot. Us mando per tot l'afany que teniu de viure, que ens lliureu les vostres armes de guerra. I no cercarem més la vostra sang, sinó que us perdonarem la vida, si anireu pel vostre camí i no tornareu més a lluitar en contra nostre.
- 7 I si no ho feu així, ja veieu que esteu a les nostres mans, i manaré als meus homes que us caiguin al damunt, i us fereixin de mort fins a l'extermini. Llavors veurem qui tindrà el poder sobre aquest poble, sí, veurem qui serà portat a la servitud.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

8 I succeí que quan Zerahemna va sentir aquestes paraules, s'avançà i lliurà l'espasa, la simitarra i l'arc a mans de Moroni i li va dir: Heus aquí les nostres armes de guerra. Us les lliurarem, però no consentirem de fer-vos cap jurament, quan sabem que ni nosaltres ni els nostres fills, no el complirem. Emperò, preneu les nostres armes de guerra i deixeu-nos sortir a l'erm; altrament retindrem les nostres espases, i morirem o vencerem.

9 Heus aquí, nosaltres no som de la vostra fe; no creiem que hagi estat Déu el qui ens ha posat a les vostres mans. Més aviat creiem que fou la vostra astúcia que us ha salvat de les nostres espases. Són les vostres cuirasses i els vostres escuts els que us han preservat.

10 Ara, després que Zerahemna hagué dit això, Moroni li tornà l'espasa i les armes de guerra que havia rebut, i li digué: Vet aquí que acabarem la lluita.

11 No em puc retractar del que t'he dit; per tant, pel Senyor, que no marxareu sense fer-nos pacte que no tornareu a la lluita contra nosaltres. I ja que esteu a les nostres mans, o escamparem a terra la vostra sang, o us sotmetreu a les condicions que us he proposat.

12 Ara, quan Moroni hagué parlat, Zerahemna retingué la seva espasa i, enutjat amb Moroni, es llançà contra ell per a matar-lo. Però en aixecar l'espasa, un dels soldats de Moroni la copejà fins a terra, i es va rompre pel pom. Copejà també Zerahemna, i li arrancà la cabellera, que va caure a terra; i Zerahemna es retirà davant ells enmig dels seus soldats.

13 I succeí que el soldat a prop, el qui li tallà la cabellera a Zerahemna, alçà la pell des de terra i la col·locà damunt la punta de la seva espasa, i estenent-los-la, cridà en veu alta:

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

14 Així com ha caigut a terra aquesta, la cabellera del vostre cap, igualment caureu vosaltres si no lliureu les vostres armes de guerra i no us n'aneu amb una aliança de pau.

15 I molts, en sentir això i en veure la cabellera a la punta de l'espasa, restaren atemorits; i molts s'avançaren i deposaren les armes de guerra als peus de Moroni, i feren una aliança de pau. I tots aquells que la feren, els deixaren marxar cap a l'erm.

16 Però Zerahemma s'enfurià i incità la resta del seu exèrcit a la ira, a batre's amb encara més fúria contra els nefites.

17 Ara, Moroni, tot irritat de la tossuderia dels lamanites, manà a la seva gent que es llancés damunt d'ells i els matés. I succeí que es posaren a matar-los, i els lamanites combateren amb les seves espases, amb totes les forces.

18 Però la nuesa de la pell i els caps descoberts, els deixaven exposats a les afilades espases dels nefites. Sí, foren traspassats i ferits, i caigueren ràpidament davant les espases dels nefites; i començaren a ésser segats tal com ho havia profetitzat el soldat de Moroni.

19 Llavors Zerahemna, veient que anaven a morir tots, clamà fortament a Moroni i li prometé que ell, i el seu poble també, farien pacte amb ells, de mai més reprendre la guerra contra ells, si perdonava la vida als qui quedaven.

20 I succeí que Moroni féu parar els estralls entre el poble. Va recollir les armes de guerra dels lamanites; i després d'haver fet una aliança de pau, els deixaren sortir cap a l'erm.

21 Ara, el nombre de morts era tant, que no es comptà; sí, el nombre de morts fou molt gran, tant entre nefites com entre lamanites.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 I succeí que llençaren els morts a les aigües del riu Sidó, i han estat arrossegats i enfonsats a les fondàries de la mar.

23 I les forces dels nefites, o de Moroni, retornaren a les seves llars i les seves terres.

24 Així acabà l'any divuitè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. I així acabà el registre d'Alma que fou escrit damunt les planxes de Nefí.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

La relació del poble de Nefí, les seves guerres i dissensions en el temps d'Helaman, segons el registre que Helaman va guardar durant la seva vida.

Alma 45

- 1 Succéi que el poble de Nefí es va alegrar moltíssim perquè el Senyor els havia lliurat altra vegada de les mans dels seus enemics. Per tant, donaren gràcies al seu Déu i Senyor, sí, dejunaren i pregaren molt, i adoraren Déu amb gran goig.
- 2 En l'any dinovè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, succeí que Alma s'acostà al seu fill Helaman i li digué: Creus les paraules que t'he dit sobre aquests annals que s'han guardat?
- 3 I Helaman digué: Sí, les crec.
- 4 Alma li tornà a preguntar: Creus en Jesucrist, que vindrà?
- 5 I ell va contestar: Sí, crec totes les coses que tu has dit.
- 6 Alma també li digué: Guardaràs els meus manaments?
- 7 I va respondre: Sí, guardaré els teus manaments, amb tot el cor.
- 8 Llavors Alma li digué: Beneït siguis, i el Senyor et donarà prosperitat en aquest país.
- 9 Mes vet aquí, he de profetitzar-te alguna cosa; però el que jo et profetitzi no ho escamparàs. Sí, el que jo et profetitzaré no es farà conèixer fins que la profecia sigui acomplerta. Escriu, doncs, el que et vaig a dir.
- 10 Són aquestes les paraules: Vet aquí, veig que aquest mateix poble, els nefites, segons l'esperit de revelació que hi ha en mi, decaurà en la incredulitat quatre-cents anys després que Jesucrist se li hagi manifestat.
- 11 I llavors veuran guerres i pestilències, sí, fam i vesament de sang, fins a l'extermini del poble de Nefí.

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

12 I serà així perquè decauran en la incredulitat i descendiran a les obres de tenebres, i lascívia, i tota mena d'iniquitats. Et dic que perquè pecaran contra tan gran llum i coneixement, sí, et dic que des d'aquell dia, no hi haurà passat encara la quarta generació, que els arribarà aquesta gran iniquitat.

13 I quan arribi aquell gran dia, aviat passarà que els qui ara són, o la semença dels qui ara es compten entre el poble de Nefí, deixaran d'ésser comptats entre el poble de Nefí.

14 Emperò els qui quedin i que no siguin destruïts en aquell gran i terrible dia, seran comptats entre els lamanites, i es tornaran com ells, tots, menys uns quants que seran anomenats deixebles del Senyor. A aquests, els lamanites els perseguiran fins a exterminar-los. I aquesta profecia serà acomplerta per causa de la iniquitat.

15 I succeí que quan Alma hagué dit aquestes paraules a Helaman, el beneí, i també els altres fills seus; i també beneí la terra per amor dels justos.

16 I digué: Així diu el Senyor Déu: Maleït serà el país, sí, aquesta terra, fins a la seva destrucció, per a tota nació, tribu, llengua i poble que cometin la iniquitat, quan estiguin al punt. I tal com ho he dit, així serà fet. Aquesta és la maledicció o la benedicció de Déu sobre el país, perquè el Senyor no pot pas considerar el pecat amb la més petita engruna de tolerància.

17 I quan Alma hagué dit això, beneí l'església, sí, tots aquells que havien de restar fermes en la fe des d'aquell dia endavant.

18 Quan Alma hagué fet això marxà del país de Zarahemla com si anés cap al país de Melek. I succeí que no es va sentir parlar mai més d'ell; i de la seva mort o la seva sepultura no en sabem res.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Només això sabem: que fou un home just. I s'escampà el rumor entre l'església que l'Esperit se l'havia endut, o que fou sepultat per la mà del Senyor, tal com ho fou Moisès. Però les escriptures diuen que el Senyor va prendre Moisès per a ell; i suposem que també ha rebut Alma en l'esperit per a ell. Es per això que no sabem res ni de la seva mort ni de la seva sepultura.

20 Succéi que al començament de l'any dinovè del govern dels jutges sobre el país de Nefí, Helaman sortí entre el poble predicant-li la paraula.

21 Perquè a causa de les guerres amb els lamanites, i les moltes petites dissensions i disturbis que hi havia hagut entre el poble, fou necessari de predicar-li la paraula de Déu, i que arreu fos restablert l'ordre dintre l'església.

22 Per això, Helaman i els seus germans sortiren per a restablir de nou l'església per tot el país, a cada ciutat del país que pertanyia al poble de Nefí. I varen nomenar sacerdots i mestres per tot el país i sobre totes les esglésies.

23 I succéi que després que Helaman i els seus germans hagueren nomenat sacerdots i mestres sobre les esglésies, sorgí una dissensió entre elles, i no volgueren fer cas de les paraules d'Helaman ni dels seus germans.

24 Sinó que es tornaren orgullosos, enlairats de cor a causa de la seva molt gran riquesa. Per tant, es feren rics als seus propis ulls, i no volgueren fer cas de les paraules d'Helaman ni dels seus germans, de caminar rectament davant de Déu.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 Succeí que tots aquells que no volgueren escoltar les paraules d'Helaman i dels seus germans, es confabularen contra ells.
- 2 I estaven tan enfadats que resolgueren de matar-los.
- 3 Ara, el dirigent dels qui anaven enfadats amb els seus germans, era un home gran i fort; i es deia Amalickíah.
- 4 Amalickíah ambicionava de fer-se rei; i els qui estaven irats també el volien per rei. I els més d'ells eren jutges inferiors del país, que cercaven el poder.
- 5 S'havien deixat portar per les paraules afalagadores d'Amalickíah, que si el sostenien i el constituïen rei, ell els posaria com a governants del poble.
- 6 Així foren enduts per Amalickíah a les disputes, malgrat les predicacions d'Helaman i dels seus germans, sí, malgrat la gran cura amb què vetllaven l'església, puix que n'eren alts sacerdots sobre ella.
- 7 I hi havia molts de l'església que cregueren en les paraules afalagadores d'Amalickíah. Per tant, es van separar de l'església mateixa. Així els afers del poble de Nefí esdevingueren molt inestables i perillosos, malgrat la gran victòria que havien sostingut sobre els lamanites, i la gran gaubança que havien sentit de veure's alliberats per la mà del Senyor.
- 8 Així veiem que en són de disposats els fills dels homes d'oblidar-se del seu Déu i Senyor! Sí, que promptes de fer iniquitats i de deixar-se portar pel maligne!
- 9 També veiem la gran dolenteria que un sol home malvat pot causar que es faci entre els fills dels homes.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

- 10 Sí, veiem que Amalickiah, per ésser home d'artificis enginyosos, i de moltes paraules afalagadores, descaminà el cor de molts del poble a obrar amb iniquitat; sí, i a cercar de destruir l'església de Déu, i el fonament de llibertat que Déu els havia concedit, o la benedicció que Déu havia enviat sobre la faç de la terra, per amor dels justos.
- 11 I succeí que quan Moroni, que era el comandant en cap dels exèrcits dels nefites, sentí d'aquestes dissensions, es va enutjar amb Amalickiah.
- 12 I succeí que esquinçà la seva túnica, i prenent una de les tires hi va escriure: En memòria del nostre Déu, la nostra religió i llibertat, i de la nostra pau, les nostres esposes i fills. I l'enganxà a la punta d'una llança.
- 13 I s'ajustà el casc, i la cuirassa i els escuts, i se cenyí l'armadura als lloms. Llavors agafà la llança on hi havia a la punta la tira de la seva túnica — i la va anomenar la senyera de la llibertat — i s'inclinà a terra i pregà fervorosament a Déu, demanant que les benediccions de la llibertat restessin amb els seus germans mentre quedés un grup de cristians per a posseir la terra.
- 14 Perquè així anomenaven aquells que no eren de l'església de Déu, als vertaders creients en Crist que pertanyien a l'església de Déu.
- 15 I els qui pertanyien a l'església eren fidels; sí, els qui eren creients vertaders de Crist es prengueren amb joia, el nom de Crist, o de cristians tal com els deien, per la seva creença en el Crist que havia de venir.
- 16 Per això, Moroni pregà aleshores que la causa dels cristians i de la llibertat del país, fos afavorida.
- 17 I quan hagué vessat la seva ànima a Déu, donà nom a tota la terra que era al sud de la terra de Desolació, sí, en fi a tot el país, tant cap al nord com al sud: Terra escollida i país de llibertat.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 I digué: Déu, amb tota certesa, no permetrà que nosaltres, que som menyspreats perquè ens prenem el nom de Crist, siguem trepitjats i destruïts, fins que no ho provoquem amb les nostres mateixes transgressions.

19 I quan Moroni hagué dit aquestes paraules, sortí entre el poble enarborant a l'aire la tira de la seva roba, per tal que tothom veiés la inscripció que hi havia escrita, i cridant en veu alta:

20 Heus aquí, tot aquell que vulgui guardar aquesta senyera en el país, que es presenti, en la força del Senyor, i faci aliança de mantenir els seus drets i la seva religió, a fi que Déu el Senyor el beneeixi.

21 I succeí que quan Moroni hagué fet aquesta crida, el poble hi arribà corrents amb l'armadura als llocs, esquinçant-se els seus vestiments, com a senyal o aliança que mai per mai no abandonarien el seu Déu i Senyor, o sigui, que si transgredien els manaments de Déu, o queien en transgressió, i s'avergonyien de portar el nom de Crist, que el Senyor els destrossés, tal com ells havien fet amb els seus vestiments.

22 Ara, aquesta fou l'aliança que feren, i tiraren els vestiments als peus de Moroni, tot dient: Fem aliança amb el nostre Déu, que siguem destruïts, tal com ho han estat els nostres germans del país cap al nord, si caiem en transgressió. Sí, que ens llenci als peus dels nostres enemics, com hem llençat els nostres vestiments als teus peus per a ésser trepitjats, si és que caiem en transgressió.

23 Moroni els digué: Heus aquí que som una resta de la semença de Jacob. Som una resta de la semença de Josep, la túnica del qual els seus germans esquinçaren. I ara, recordem-nos de complir els manaments de Déu, o els nostres germans esquinçaran els nostres vestiments, i serem ficats a la presó, o venuts o morts.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Sí, conservem la nostra llibertat com una resta de Josep. Sí, recordem les paraules de Jacob, abans de morir, perquè va veure que un tros de la resta de la túnica de Josep s'havia conservat i no s'havia podrit. I digué: Així com aquesta resta de la roba del meu fill s'ha conservat, així serà preservada una resta de la semença del meu fill per la mà de Déu. I la prendrà per a ell, mentre l'altra resta de la semença de Josep deixarà d'existir, tal com la resta de la seva roba.

25 Ara, això entristeix la meva ànima. Però així i tot, el meu esperit es reconforta en el meu fill, a causa d'aquella part de la seva posteritat que Déu prendrà per a ell.

26 Aquest fou el llenguatge de Jacob.

27 Ara, qui sap si la resta de la semença de Josep que deixarà d'existir, tal com la seva roba, no seran aquests que s'han dissentit de nosaltres? Sí, o potser serem nosaltres mateixos, si no ens mantenim fermes en la fe del Crist.

28 I succeí que quan Moroni hagué dit això, sortí, i també envià homes a totes les parts del país on hi havia dissensions, i féu aplegar tots aquells que desitjaven conservar la seva llibertat, per a fer front a Amalickiah i als qui els havien dissentit, coneguts per amalickiahites.

29 I succeí que quan Amalickiah veié que el poble de Moroni era més nombrós que els amalickiahites, i que el seu poble dubtava de la justícia de la causa que havien emprès, com que tenia por de no reeixir, agafà aquells del seu poble que volgueren, i marxà cap a la terra de Nefí.

30 Però a Moroni no li semblà convenient que els lamanites tinguessin més reforços. Per tant, pensava d'atallar el poble d'Amalickiah, o agafar-los i fer-los tornar, i executar Amalickiah. Sí, sabia que aquest incitaria els lamanites a la ira en contra d'ells, i els provocaria a la guerra; i sabia que Amalickiah ho faria així, per tal d'assolir els seus propòsits.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Per això Moroni cregué oportú de prendre les seves forces, que s'havien agrupat i armat, i havien fet aliança de conservar la pau. I succeí que, agafant els seus exèrcits amb les tendes, marxà a l'erm, per a copar el pas a Amalickiah.

32 I succeí que ho va fer segons desitjava, i sortí a l'erm i atallà les forces d'Amalickiah.

33 I Amalickiah fugí amb uns quants dels seus homes, i els altres, havent-se lliurat a mans de Moroni, foren retornats al país de Zarahemla.

34 Ara, Moroni, havent estat nomenat pels jutges superiors i per la veu del poble, per tant, tenia poder, segons la seva voluntat, sobre els exèrcits dels nefites, per a establir i exercir autoritat sobre ells.

35 I manà que executessin tot amalickiahita que es negava a fer aliança de sostenir la causa de la llibertat, per tal de conservar un govern lliure; i foren molt pocs els qui rebutjaren l'aliança de la llibertat.

36 Succeí que també féu enarborar la senyera de la llibertat damunt totes les torres de la terra que posseïen els nefites. Així fou com Moroni plantà l'estendard de la llibertat entre els nefites.

37 I novament començaren a gaudir de la pau, i així preservaren la pau en el país, gairebé fins al final de l'any dinovè del govern dels jutges.

38 I Helaman i els alts sacerdots també guardaren l'ordre dintre l'església; sí, durant quatre anys tingueren molta pau i gaubança dins l'església.

39 I succeí que molts moriren creient fermament que el Senyor Jesucrist havia redimit les seves ànimes; així sortiren d'aquest món exultant.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 I hi havia alguns que moriren de febres, les que en certes estacions de l'any eren freqüents en el país; però molts no morien de les febres, gràcies a les excel·lents qualitats de les moltes plantes i arrels que Déu havia preparat per a treure les causes d'aquelles malalties a les quals els homes estaven subjectes per raó del clima.

41 Però n'hi havia molts que moriren de vellesa; i els qui moriren en la fe de Crist són feliços en ell, com ho hem de suposar.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Tornarem ara en el nostre relat, a Amalickiah i als qui fugiren amb ell a l'erm. Perquè acompanyat dels qui l'havien seguit, pujà a la terra de Nefí, entre els lamanites, i els incità a ira contra el poble de Nefí, fins que el rei dels lamanites va estendre una crida per tot el país, entre tot el poble, per tal que s'apleguessin altra vegada i anessin a lluitar contra els nefites.
- 2 I succeí que quan la crida havia circulat entre ells, s'ompliren de temor. Sí, temien de disgustar el rei, i també d'anar a combatre els nefites, per por de perdre la vida. I no volgueren, o els més no volien, obeir la comanda del rei.
- 3 Ara, el rei s'enfurià per la seva desobediència. Per tant, donà a Amalickiah el comandament d'aquella part del seu exèrcit que obeïa les seves ordres, i li manà que anés i compellís els altres a les armes.
- 4 Això era el que volia Amalickiah, puix que, essent home molt subtil en fer la maldat, ideà el pla dins el seu cor, de destronar el rei dels lamanites.
- 5 I ja havia aconseguit el comandament d'aquells lamanites que anaven a favor del rei; i cercà de congraciar-se amb aquells que no li eren obedients. Per això, anà cap al lloc anomenat Onida, que era on havien fugit tots els lamanites. Perquè, havent descobert que s'apropava l'exèrcit, i suposant que venia a destruir-los, fugiren cap a Onida, la plaça d'armes.
- 6 I havien nomenat un home per a rei i capitost d'ells, decidits amb la ment resoluta, que no els obli-garien a sortir contra els nefites.
- 7 I succeí que s'havien ajuntat al cim de la muntanya anomenada Antipas, per a preparar-se per la batalla.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Però Amalickiah no tenia cap intenció de presentar batalla, segons les ordres del rei, sinó que el seu propòsit era el de congraciar-se amb els exèrcits dels lamanites, per tal de posar-se al front d'ells, destronar al rei i apoderar-se del regne.
- 9 I féu que les seves forces plantessin les tendes a la vall propera al mont Antipas.
- 10 I succeí que en caure la nit, envià una embaixada secreta als qui eren al mont Antipas, demanant al seu cap, que es deia Leontí, que baixés al peu de la muntanya perquè desitjava parlar-li.
- 11 I quan Leontí va rebre el missatge, no s'atreví a baixar al peu de la muntanya. I succeí que Amalickiah li envià una segona vegada, preguntant-li que baixés. I succeí que Leontí no va voler baixar; i Amalickiah li comunicà encara una tercera vegada.
- 12 I succeí que quan Amalickiah trobà que no podia aconseguir que Leontí baixés de la muntanya, hi pujà ell, gairebé fins al campament de Leontí; i li comunicà el seu missatge, per quarta vegada, sol·licitant-li que baixés, acompanyat dels seus guardes.
- 13 I succeí que quan Leontí baixà amb els seus guardes fins a Amalickiah, aquest li pregà que baixés durant la nit amb les seves tropes, i rodegés els campaments d'aquells homes sobre els quals el rei li havia donat el comandament, i que els hi lliuraria a les seves mans, si Leontí li nomenés segon cap de tot l'exèrcit.
- 14 I succeí que Leontí va baixar amb la seva gent i va rodejar els homes d'Amalickiah, de manera que quan es despertaren a trenc d'alba, es trobaven rodejats per les forces de Leontí.
- 15 I quan es veieren encerclats, suplicaren a Amalickiah que els permetés d'ajuntar-se amb els seus germans, per a no ésser destruïts. Ara, era això la mateixa cosa que Amalickiah desitjava.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 I succeí que lliurà els seus homes, contrari a les ordres del rei. Era això el que Amalickiah desitjava, per tal d'aconseguir el seu disegni de destronar el rei.

17 Ara, era costum entre els lamanites, si es moria el comandant en cap, de nomenar el qui el seguia en segon lloc.

18 I succeí que Amalickiah féu que un dels seus servents administrés un verí a Leontí a poc a poc, fins que en morí.

19 I quan Leontí ja era mort, els lamanites designaren Amalickiah com a capitost i comandant en cap.

20 Succeí, doncs, que Amalickiah marxà amb el seu exèrcit (ja que havia aconseguit els seus propòsits), a la terra de Nefí, a la ciutat de Nefí, que era la ciutat principal.

21 I el rei sortí amb la seva guarda a rebre'l, perquè suposava que Amalickiah havia complit les seves ordres, i que havia reunit aquell gran exèrcit per anar a la guerra contra els nefites.

22 Però en sortir a trobar-lo el rei, Amalickiah féu que els seus servents li sortissin a l'encontre. I hi anaren i es prostraren davant d'ell com si li fessin reverència per la seva grandesa.

23 I succeí que el rei estengué la mà perquè s'aixequessin, segons el costum dels lamanites, en senyal de la pau, costum que havien après dels nefites.

24 I quan hagué alçat de terra al primer, heus aquí que aquest li donà una punyalada al cor, i el rei va caure a terra.

25 Els servents del rei varen fugir, i els d'Amalickiah feren un crit, dient:

26 Mireu, que els servents del rei l'han apunyalat al cor i ha caigut, i ells han fugit. Veniu i mireu-ho!

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 I succeí que Amalickíah manà que els seus exèrcits avancesin per veure el que li havia succeït al rei. I quan arribaren al lloc i trobaren el rei jagut en la seva pròpia sang, Amalickíah fingia estar molt irat, i digué: Tot aquell que estimava el rei, que persegueixi els seus servents perquè siguin morts!

28 I succeí que tots els qui estimaven el rei, en sentir aquestes paraules, es presentaren i perseguiren els servents del rei.

29 Ara, quan aquests veieren que els perseguia un exèrcit, s'ompliren de païra altra vegada, i fugiren a l'erm; i arribaren al país de Zarahemla i s'ajuntaren amb el poble d'Ammon.

30 I l'exèrcit que els perseguia retornà, havent-los encalçat en va. Així, Amalickíah, pel seu engany, es guanyà el cor del poble.

31 Succeí que l'endemà entrà en la ciutat de Nefí amb els seus exèrcits i en va prendre possessió.

32 Ara, succeí que quan la reina va saber que el rei havia estat mort —perquè Amalickíah havia enviat una embaixada a la reina per a informar-la que havia estat assassinat pels seus servents, i que ell els havia perseguit amb el seu exèrcit, però que fou en va, i s'havien escapat —

33 Per tant, quan la reina hagué rebut aquest missatge, envià a Amalickíah, pregant-li que perdonés els habitants de la ciutat. També li demanà que acudís a la seva presència, i també, que s'endugués testimonis que testifiquessin sobre la mort del rei.

34 I succeí que Amalickíah portà el mateix servent que havia assassinat el rei, i tots aquells que havien estat amb ell. Entraren a la presència de la reina, on es trobava asseguda, i tots varen testificar que el rei morí assassinat pels seus propis servents. També digueren: Han fugit; no testifica això en contra d'ells? I així satisfieren la reina quant a la mort del rei.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 I succeí que Amalickiah buscà de congraciarse amb la reina, i la va prendre per esposa. Així, per mitjà de les seves argúcies i l'ajut dels seus arterosos servents, aconseguí el regne. Sí, fou reconegut com a rei en tot el país, entre tot el poble lamanita, compost de lamanites, lemuelites, ismaelites, i tots els dissidents nefites, des del regnat de Nefí fins avui.

36 Aquests dissidents havien rebut la mateixa instrucció i la mateixa il·lustració que els nefites, sí, els havien instruït en el mateix coneixement del Senyor; però així i tot, fa estrany contar que poc temps després de les seves dissensions, esdevingueren gent més dura i impenitent, més salvatge, malvada i ferotge que els lamanites —abeurant-se amb les tradicions dels lamanites, donant-se a la peresa i a tota mena de luxúries, oblidant-se totalment del seu Déu i Senyor.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 Succeí que així que Amalickiah hagué aconseguit el regne, començà a excitar-los el cor als lamanites contra el poble de Nefí. Sí, designà alguns homes perquè arenguessin els lamanites des de les seves torres contra els nefites.
- 2 I així els incità el cor contra els nefites, de tal manera que a finals de l'any dinovè del govern dels jutges, després de realitzar els seus desigms fins a aquest punt, sí, havent-se fet rei sobre els lamanites, ja cercava també de regnar arreu del país, i sobre tota la gent del país, tant nefites com lamanites.
- 3 Per tant, havia aconseguit el seu propòsit, perquè els havia endurit el cor als lamanites i encegat la ment, i els havia incitat a la ira fins al punt que havia aplegat una host nombrosa per a anar a la batalla contra els nefites,
- 4 Ja que estava resolt, a causa del nombre tan gran del seu poble, de vèncer els nefites i reduir-los a la servitud.
- 5 De manera que nomenà capitans en cap d'entre els zoramites, essent ells més familiaritzats amb la força dels nefites, i els seus llocs de refugi, i els punts més febles de les ciutats; per això els designà com a capitans en cap dels seus exèrcits.
- 6 I succeí que plegaren el campament i avançaren cap al país de Zarahemla a l'erm.
- 7 Ara, succeí que mentre Amalickiah havia anat guanyant poder pel frau i l'engany, Moroni, per la seva banda, havia estat preparant la ment del poble a ésser fidels al seu Déu i Senyor.
- 8 Sí, havia estat fortificant els exèrcits dels nefites i construint petits fortins o llocs de refugi, aixecant munts de terra al voltant, per envoltar els seus exèrcits, i alçant muralles de pedra per a encerclar-los, als voltants de les ciutats i les fronteres de les seves terres, sí, tot arreu del país.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 I en les fortificacions més febles hi col·locà un nombre més gran d'homes; així fortificà i reforçà les terres que posseïen els nefites.
- 10 Així es preparaven per a defensar la seva llibertat, les terres, les esposes, els fills i la seva pau, i que poguessin viure per al seu Déu i Senyor, i mantenir el que els seus enemics anomenaven la causa dels cristians.
- 11 Moroni era un home fort i poderós; un home de seny perfecte; sí, un home que no es delectava en el vessament de sang; un home en el qual l'ànima s'alegrava de la llibertat i de l'alliberament del seu país i dels seus germans de la captivitat i la servitud;
- 12 Sí, un home en el qual el cor s'inflava d'agraïment envers el seu Déu pels molts privilegis i benediccions que atorgava al seu poble; un home que s'afanyava molt per al benestar i la seguretat del seu poble.
- 13 Sí, i era un home ferm en la fe del Crist, i havia fet jurament de defensar el seu poble, els seus drets, el seu país i la seva religió, fins a donar la seva sang.
- 14 Ara, se'ls havia ensenyat als nefites a defensar-se dels enemics, fins al vessament de sang, si fos necessari; i també els fou ensenyat de no donar ofensa, sí, i de no aixecar mai l'espasa sinó contra un enemic, excepte per a defensar-se la seva vida.
- 15 I aquesta era la seva fe, que si ho feien així, Déu els faria pròspers en el país, o en altres paraules, que si eren fidels en guardar els manaments de Déu, ell els prosperaria en el país, sí, en avisar-los si havien de fugir o si havien de preparar-se per a la guerra, segons el perill.
- 16 A més, que Déu els manifestaria on haurien d'anar per a defensar-se dels seus enemics, i, si ho feien, el Senyor els alliberaria. I aquesta era la fe de Moroni, i el seu cor se'n gloriava — no de fer vessar sang, sinó de fer el bé i conservar el seu poble, sí, en guardar els manaments de Déu i resistir la iniquitat.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Sí, en veritat, en veritat us ho dic, que si tots els homes haguessin estat, o fossin, o serien semblants a Moroni, heus aquí que els mateixos poders de l'infern s'haurien sacsejat per sempre. Sí, el diable mai no tindria poder sobre el cor dels fills dels homes.
- 18 Heus aquí, era un home semblant a Ammon, fill de Mossíah, i també com els altres fills de Mossíah, i també tal com eren Alma i els seus fills, perquè tots eren homes de Déu.
- 19 I Helaman i els seus germans no prestaven pas menys servei al poble que el mateix Moroni; perquè predicaven la paraula de Déu, i batejaven al penediment tothom que volia escoltar les seves paraules.
- 20 I així sortiren, i el poble s'humiliava a causa de les seves paraules, de manera que foren molt afavorits del Senyor; i així no hi havia ni guerres ni disputes entre ells durant quatre anys.
- 21 Però, com ja tinc dit, cap al final de l'any dinovè, malgrat la pau que hi havia entre ells, es veieren compellits al seu desgrat a combatre els seus germans, els lamanites.
- 22 Sí, i en fi, les seves guerres amb els lamanites no cessaren durant molts anys, a despit de la seva gran reluctància.
- 23 Ara, els sabia greu de prendre les armes contra els lamanites, perquè no es delectaven en vessar la sang; i no sols això, sinó que els afligia d'ésser els mitjans d'enviar tants dels seus germans d'aquesta vida a un món etern, sense preparació per a trobar el seu Déu.
- 24 Amb tot i així, no podien pas deixar-se matar, ni que les seves esposes i fills fossin assassinats per la barbàrie cruel d'aquells que en altre temps eren els seus germans, sí, i s'havien dissentit de la seva església, i els havien deixat, i s'havien proposat de destruir-los, ajuntant-se amb els lamanites.
- 25 Sí, no podien pas aguantar que els seus germans s'alegressin en la sang dels nefites, mentre restés algú que guardés els manaments de Déu, ja que la promesa del Senyor era que si guardaven els seus manaments prosperarien en el país.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inasmuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 Succeí que en l'onzè mes de l'any dinovè, el desè dia del mes, hom veié els exèrcits dels lamanites que s'apropaven al país d'Ammoniah.
- 2 I la ciutat havia estat reconstruïda, i Moroni havia plaçat un exèrcit prop dels límits de la ciutat; i havien amuntegat tot de terra al voltant, a fi de protegir-se de les fletxes i les pedres dels lamanites, car aquests lluitaven amb pedres i fletxes.
- 3 He dit que la ciutat d'Ammoniah havia estat reconstruïda. Sí, us dic que havia estat reconstruïda en part; i com que els lamanites ja l'havien destruïda una vegada, per motiu de la iniquitat del poble, cregueren que novament els seria presa fàcil.
- 4 Però heus aquí, que n'era de gran el seu desengany! Perquè els nefites havien aixecat un crestell de terra, tot al seu voltant, que era tan alt que els lamanites no podien llançar-los les seves pedres i fletxes perquè tinguessin efecte, ni podien atacar-los més que pel lloc de l'entrada.
- 5 Ara, aquesta vegada els capitans en cap dels lamanites quedaren sorpresos fora mida, pel seny dels nefites en preparar les seves places fortes.
- 6 Ara, els capitosts dels lamanites havien suposat, que per ésser més nombrosos, que haurien pogut caure damunt d'ells com abans. I també s'havien preparat, amb escuts i amb cuirasses; i també amb vestits de pell, sí, vestits molt groixuts per a cobrir-los la nuesa.
- 7 Així de preparats, creien que fàcilment podrien vèncer els seus germans i imposar-los el jou de l'esclavitud, o occir-los i destrossar-los com volguessin.
- 8 Però, heus aquí, amb la més gran sorpresa veieren que estaven preparats per a ells, d'una manera com mai no s'havia conegut entre tots els fills de Lehi. I és que estaven preparats per a combatre els lamanites, a la faisó de les instruccions de Moroni.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 I succeí que els lamanites, o amalickiahites, restaren molt admirats de la manera que s'havien preparat per a la guerra.
- 10 Ara, si el rei Amalickiah hagués baixat de la terra de Nefí al front del seu exèrcit, potser hauria manat als lamanites que ataquessin els nefites a la ciutat d'Ammoniah, perquè no li importava la sang del seu poble.
- 11 Però Amalickiah mateix no baixà a la batalla. I els seus capitans en cap no gosaren atacar els nefites a la ciutat d'Ammoniah, perquè Moroni havia canviat el maneig d'afers entre els nefites, de manera que els lamanites quedaren frustrats davant els llocs de refugi i no pogueren caure'ls al damunt.
- 12 Per tant, es retiraren a l'erm, i aixecaren campament, i marxaren cap al país de Noè, perquè suposaren que aquest seria ara el lloc més favorable per a atacar els nefites,
- 13 Ja que no sabien que Moroni havia fortificat, o havia construït forteses per a cada ciutat, en tot el país al voltant. Per això s'encaminaren cap al país de Noè, fermament resoluts; sí, els seus capitans en cap es posaren davant, i feren jurament que destruirien la gent d'aquella ciutat.
- 14 Però, heus aquí, per a sorpresa seva, la ciutat de Noè, que abans havia estat una plaça feble, ara s'havia fet forta, gràcies a Moroni, sí, encara més forta que la ciutat d'Ammoniah.
- 15 Ara, era per la saviesa de Moroni, car s'havia pensat que s'espantarien amb la ciutat d'Ammoniah; i com que la ciutat de Noè sempre havia estat la part més feble del país, per tant, allí farien cap per a la batalla. I així s'esdevingué, segons els seus desigs.
- 16 I Moroni havia nomenat Lehi com a capità en cap dels homes d'aquella ciutat. Fou el mateix Lehi que havia lluitat amb els lamanites en la vall cap a l'est del riu Sidó.
- 17 I ara, succeí que quan els lamanites descobriren que era Lehi el qui comandava la ciutat, novament se sentiren frustrats, car, el temien moltíssim. Així i tot, els seus capitans en cap havien fet jurament d'atacar la ciutat; per això, feren avançar els exèrcits.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

- 18 Emperò els lamanites no podien penetrar en els forts més que per l'entrada, a causa de l'alçària dels munts de terra que s'havien aixecat, i la fondària del fossat que s'havia cavat tot al voltant, excepte per l'entrada.
- 19 Així, els nefites estaven preparats per a destruir tots aquells que intentessin enfilear-se al fort per qualsevol altre camí, llançant-los pedres i fletxes.
- 20 I així estaven preparats, sí, amb un cos dels seus homes més forts, amb espases i fones, per a abatre tot aquell que intentés penetrar a la plaça forta per l'entrada. Així estaven preparats per a defensar-se contra els lamanites.
- 21 Succeí, doncs, que els capitans dels lamanites portaren els seus homes davant l'entrada, i començaren a batre's amb els nefites, per tal de penetrar la plaça forta. Però heus aquí, els feien recular una i altra vegada, de tal manera que foren morts amb grans estralls.
- 22 Ara, quan veieren que no podien avantatjar els nefites per l'entrada, començaren a socavar els munts de terra per tal de fer-s'hi un pas per als exèrcits, i combatre amb igualtat. Però en aquestes temptatives foren escombrats per les pedres i les fletxes que els llançaren; i en lloc d'omplir els fossats tombant-hi els munts de terra, els ompliren, en part, amb els seus morts i ferits.
- 23 Així els nefites guanyaren en tot als seus enemics; i així els lamanites intentaren de destruir-los fins que moriren tots els seus capitans en cap. Sí, foren matats més de mil lamanites, mentre que dels nefites no en va morir cap.
- 24 Hí havia prop de cinquanta ferits, dels qui havien estat exposats a les fletxes dels lamanites a l'entrada, però protegits pels escuts, cuirasses i cimeres, només reberen ferides a les cames, moltes d'elles greus.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

- 25 I succeí que quan els lamanites veieren que els seus capitans en cap havien mort tots, fugiren a l'erm. I tomaren a la terra de Nefí per a informar el rei, Amalickiah, que era nefita de naixença, quant a les seves grans pèrdues.
- 26 I succeí que es posà furiós amb el seu poble perquè no havia aconseguit el seu desig sobre els nefites; no els havia imposat el jou de l'esclavitud.
- 27 Sí, s'enutjà de mala manera, i maleí Déu, i també Moroni, tot jurant que li beuria la seva sang. I tot això perquè Moroni havia guardat els manaments de Déu, en fer preparatius per a protegir el seu poble.
- 28 Per altra banda, el poble de Nefí donà gràcies al seu Déu i Senyor, pel seu incomparable poder en alliberar-los de les mans dels seus enemics.
- 29 Així acabà l'any dinovè del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 30 I va haver-hi pau contínua entre ells, i gran prosperitat en l'església per la cura i diligència que donaven a la paraula de Déu que els anunciaven Helaman, i Shiblón i Corianton, i Ammon i els seus germans, sí, i tots aquells que havien estat ordenats segons el sant orde de Déu, havent estat batejats al penediment i enviats a predicar entre el poble.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblón, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 Ara, succeí que Moroni no deixà de preparar-se per a la guerra ni de defensar el seu poble contra els lamanites; perquè al començament de l'any vintè del govern dels jutges, féu que els seus exèrcits aixequessin munts de terra al voltant de totes les ciutats, en tot el país que posseïen els nefites.
- 2 I damunt aquests munts de terra féu col·locar bigues, sí, obres de fustam de l'alçada d'un home, al voltant de les ciutats.
- 3 I damunt d'aquests fustams hi féu construir estacades que reposaven damunt les bigues, i eren altes i fortes.
- 4 I féu aixecar torres que dominaven les estacades, i hi féu construir places de seguretat, a fi que les pedres i les fletxes dels lamanites no els danyessin.
- 5 S'havien preparat perquè poguessin llançar pedres des de dalt, segons la seva voluntat i força, i matar tot aquell que intentés aproximar-se a les muralles de la ciutat.
- 6 Es així com Moroni preparà fortificacions, per si venien els seus enemics, al voltant de cada ciutat de tot el país.
- 7 I succeí que Moroni féu sortir els seus exèrcits a l'erm de l'est; sí, hi marxaren i expulsaren tots els lamanites que estaven dins l'erm de l'est, fins a les seves pròpies terres, al sud del país de Zarahemla.
- 8 La terra de Nefí s'estenia en línia recta des del mar de l'est al de l'oest.
- 9 I succeí que quan Moroni hagué expulsat tots els lamanites de l'erm de l'est, el qual es trobava al nord de les terres de les seves possessions, féu que els habitants del país de Zarahemla i dels territoris del voltant, anessin dins l'erm de l'est fins als marges que donaven al mar, i que prenguessin possessió del país.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10 I també plaçà exèrcits al sud, a les fronteres de les seves possessions, i els féu construir fortificacions per a protegir els seus exèrcits i el poble de les mans dels enemics.

11 I així aïllà totes les places fortes dels lamanites dins l'erm de l'est, i cap a l'oest, fortificant la línia entre nefites i lamanites, entre el país de Zarahemla i la terra de Nefí, des del mar de l'oest, passant per les deus del riu Sidó; i els nefites posseïen tot el país cap al nord, sí, tota la terra que hi havia al nord de la terra d'Abundància, segons ells volien.

12 I així, Moroni, amb els seus exèrcits, que augmentaven cada dia a causa de la protecció que els asseguraven les seves obres, cercà de aïllar la força i el poder dels lamanites, de les terres de les seves possessions, perquè no tinguessin domini damunt les terres d'ells.

13 I succeí que els nefites emprengueren la fundació d'una ciutat, que anomenaren la ciutat de Moroni. Es trobava prop del mar de l'est, i cap al sud vora la línia de les possessions dels lamanites.

14 També fundaren una ciutat entre la de Moroni i la d'Aaron, unint així les fronteres d'Aaron i Moroni; i aquesta ciutat, o país, l'anomenaren Nefíah.

15 I durant aquest mateix any començaren a bastir moltes ciutats cap al nord. Una d'elles ho feren d'una manera particular, la qual anomenaren Lehi, i es trobava al nord cap a la vora del mar.

16 Així finí l'any vuitè.

17 I en aquestes circumstàncies pròsperes es trobava el poble de Nefí al començament de l'any vint-i-un del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

18 Varen prosperar moltíssim i es feren molt rics, i augmentaren en nombre i en força en el país.

19 Així veiem quant misericordiosos i justos són tots els tractes del Senyor per a complir totes les seves paraules als fills dels homes; sí, podem veure que s'acompleixen les seves paraules, fins avui, les quals parlà a Lehi, dient:

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

20 Beneïts sou tu i els teus fills; i ells seran beneïts, en tant que guardin els meus manaments, i prosperaran en el país. Però recorda-te'n, que si no guarden els meus manaments, quedaran exclosos de la presència del Senyor.

21 I veiem que aquestes promeses s'han acomplert per al poble de Nefí; ja que són les seves renyines i baralles, els seus assassinats i pillatges, la seva idolatria, les prostitucions i abominacions que hi havia entre ells mateixos, que els han ocasionat les seves guerres i destruccions.

22 I aquells que eren fidels en guardar els manaments del Senyor foren alliberats en tot moment, mentre que milers dels seus germans malvats han anat a raure a l'esclavatge o han mort per l'espasa, o decaigueren en la incredulitat i es barrejaren amb els lamanites.

23 Però heus aquí, no hi ha hagut temps més feliç entre el poble de Nefí, des dels dies de Nefí, que durant els dies de Moroni, sí, en aquesta mateixa època, en l'any vint-i-un del govern dels jutges.

24 I succeí que l'any vint-i-dos del govern dels jutges també acabà en pau; i també l'any vint-i-tres.

25 Succeí que al començament de l'any vint-i-quatre del govern dels jutges, hi hauria hagut també pau entre el poble de Nefí, si no fos per una baralla que sorgí entre ells sobre el país de Lehi i el de Morianton, que confinava amb aquell, i tots dos es trobaven als marges vora el mar.

26 Perquè el poble que ocupava el país de Morianton reclamà part del país de Lehi. Per això començà una acalorada disputa entre ells, fins al punt que els del país de Morianton prengueren les armes contra els seus germans, resolts a destruir-los per l'espasa.

27 Però els qui ocupaven el país de Lehi fugiren al camp de Moroni, i li demanaren ajut, puix que no els havien fet cap tort.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28 I succeí que quan el poble de Morianton, guiat per un home anomenat Morianton, s'adonà que el poble de Lehi havia fugit al camp de Moroni, tenia por, no fos cas que l'exèrcit de Moroni no el caigués al damunt i el destruís.

29 Per tant, Morianton posà en el cor del seu poble de fugir cap al país del nord, que era cobert de grans extensions d'aigua, i de prendre'n possessió.

30 I ho hagueren realitzat (cosa que hauria estat molt lamentable), sinó que Morianton, que era home de molt mal geni, s'enfadà amb una de les seves serventes i, escometent-la, li donà una pallissa.

31 I succeí que ella fugí i arribà al camp de Moroni. Li explicà tot el que feia al cas, i també de la seva intenció de fugir al país del nord.

32 Ara el poble de la terra d'Abundància, o més bé, Moroni, temia que aquests escoltessin les paraules de Morianton, i s'unissin amb el seu poble, i així obtindria possessió d'aquella part del país. I això seria base de molt greus conseqüències per al poble de Nefi, les quals els portarien a l'enderroc de la seva llibertat.

33 Per això Moroni envià un exèrcit, amb el seu bagatge, per a atallar el poble de Morianton i deturar la seva fugida cap al país del nord.

34 I succeí que no els atallaren fins que arribaren a les fronteres de la terra de Desolació; i allí els tallaren pel pas estret que conduïa vora del mar fins a la terra del nord, sí, pel mar, cap a l'oest i a l'est.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 I succeí que l'exèrcit enviat per Moroni, comandat per un home que es deia Teàncum, es trobà amb el poble de Morianton. I tan tossuts eren aquests (excitats per les paraules afalagadores i la iniquitat del seu cap), que començà una batalla entre ells. I Teàncum matà Morianton, i derrotà el seu exèrcit; i els féu presoner i tornà al camp de Moroni. Amb això acabà l'any vint-i-quatre del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

36 Així es féu tornar el poble de Morianton. I havent fet aliança de guardar la pau, els restauraren la possessió del país de Morianton, i es féu una unió entre ells i el poble de Lehí; i aquests també foren restaurats a les seves terres.

37 I succeí que en el mateix any en què fou restablerta la pau entre el poble de Nefí, morí Nefíah, el segon jutge superior, havent ocupat el seient judicial amb perfecta dretura davant Déu.

38 Tot i així, no havia acceptat d'Alma els annals i les coses que per Alma i els seus pares eren molt sagrats; per això Alma els havia lliurat al seu fill Helaman.

39 Succeí que el fill de Nefíah fou escollit per a ocupar el seient judicial en lloc del seu pare. Sí, fou nomenat jutge superior i governador del poble, sota jurament i ordenança sagrada de jutjar amb rectitud, de defensar la pau i la llibertat del poble, i de concedir-li els seus sagrats privilegis d'adorar el seu Déu i Senyor, sí, de sostenir i mantenir la causa de Déu tota la seva vida, i de dur a la justícia els malvats segons els seus crims.

40 Aquest es deia Pahoran. I Pahoran reemplaçà el seu pare, i començà a governar el poble de Nefí al final de l'any vint-i-quatre.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 Ara, succeí que al començament de l'any vint-i-cinc del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, quan estava restablerta la pau entre el poble de Lehi i el de Morianton, pel que fa a les seves terres, l'any va començar amb pau.
- 2 Però així i tot no va durar gaire una pau completa en el país, ja que sorgí entre el poble una disputa sobre Pahoran, el jutge superior; perquè una part del poble volia que fossin canviats alguns punts particulars de la llei.
- 3 Però Pahoran no la volgué alterar ni permeté que s'alterés. De manera que no va fer cas d'aquells que havien expressat el parer en un memorial sobre l'alteració de la llei.
- 4 Per això aquells que desitjaven que la llei es canviés, varen enutjar-se molt amb ell, i no volgueren que continués més com a jutge superior del país; i sorgí una acalorada disputa sobre aquesta qüestió, però sense efusió de sang.
- 5 I succeí que aquells que volien fer fora Pahoran del seient judicial, foren nomenats reialistes, perquè volien que és canviés la llei d'una manera que permetés de destituir el govern lliure i establir un rei sobre el país.
- 6 I aquells que volien que Pahoran continués com a jutge superior sobre el país, es deien homes lliures. Així era la divisió entre ells, perquè els homes lliures havien jurat o fet aliança de mantenir els drets i privilegis de la seva religió mitjançant un govern lliure.
- 7 I succeí que la qüestió de la seva disputa la va decidir la veu del poble. I la veu del poble va declarar-se a favor dels homes lliures, i Pahoran retingué el seient judicial. Això causà molta alegria entre els germans de Pahoran, així mateix entre molts dels amics de la llibertat, els quals feren callar els reialistes, que no gosaren oposar-s'hi, sinó que es veieren obligats a mantenir la causa de la llibertat.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8 Ara, els qui anaven a favor dels reis, eren persones de molt alt llinatge i buscaven de fer-se reis; i els ajudaven aquells que ambicionaven poder i autoritat sobre el poble.

9 Però fou una època molt crítica que hi hagués unes tal dissensions entre el poble de Nefí, ja que Amalickiah havia incitat novament el cor del poble dels lamanites contra els nefites. Reunia soldats de tot arreu del seu país, i els armava, i preparava amb tota cura per a la guerra, perquè havia jurat que en beuria la sang a Moroni.

10 Però heus aquí, ja veurem com fou de temerària aquesta promesa que havia fet; així i tot, es va preparar, ell i els seus exèrcits, per a la guerra contra els nefites.

11 Ara, els seus exèrcits no eren tan nombrosos com abans, pels molts milers que havien mort a mans dels nefites; però tot i les grans pèrdues, Amalickiah havia ajuntat un exèrcit grandíssim, de tal manera que no tenia por de baixar al país de Zarahemla.

12 Sí, Amalickiah mateix baixà, al front dels lamanites. I fou en l'any vint-i-cinc del govern dels jutges. Era la mateixa època en què es posaven a arranjar els afers de les seves disputes sobre Pahoran, el jutge superior.

13 I succeí que quan els anomenats reialistes varen saber que els lamanites venien a combatre'ls, se n'alegraren molt i varen negar-se a prendre les armes, perquè estaven tan enfadats amb el jutge superior i amb els homes lliures, que no volgueren prendre les armes per a defensar el país.

14 I succeí que quan Moroni s'adonà d'això i que els lamanites eren ja a les fronteres del país, s'enfadà molt per l'obstinació d'aquells que ell s'havia afanyat tant de defensar. Sí, es va enutjar moltíssim; la seva ànima s'omplí d'ira contra ells.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 I envià un memorial, amb la veu del poble, al governador del país, demanant-li que el llegís i que li donés a ell, Moroni, facultat per a obligar aquells dissidents a defensar el seu país, o a donar-los la pena de mort.
- 16 Perquè la seva primera preocupació era la d'acabar aquelles discussions i dissensions entre el poble, ja que fins llavors això havia estat causa de totes les seves destruccions. I succeí que li fou concedit, d'acord amb la veu del poble.
- 17 I succeí que Moroni donà ordres al seu exèrcit d'anar en contra d'aquells reialistes per a abaixar-los l'orgull i la grandesa, i humiliar-los fins a la pols, o obligar-los a prendre les armes i a sostenir la causa de la llibertat.
- 18 I succeí que els exèrcits marxaren contra ells; i els abaixaren l'orgull i la grandesa, perquè en aixecar les armes contra els homes de Moroni, foren segats i es-tassats a terra.
- 19 I succeí que quatre mil d'aquells dissidents foren segats amb l'espasa. I aquells dels seus capitosts que no moriren en la batalla, foren ficats a la presó, puix que de moment no hi havia temps de jutjar-los.
- 20 I la resta d'aquells dissidents, abans de caure sota l'espasa, es rendiren a l'estendard de la llibertat. I es veieren obligats a enarborar la senyera de la llibertat sobre les seves torres i a les seves ciutats, i a prendre les armes en defensa del seu país.
- 21 I així Moroni acabà amb aquells reialistes, de manera que ja ningú més no va portar el nom de reialista. Així acabà amb l'obstinació i l'orgull d'aquells que deien que tenien sang noble; i foren obligats a humiliar-se com els seus germans, i a lluitar amb valentia per a lliurar-se de la servitud.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

22 I succeí que mentre Moroni posava fi a les guerres i baralles entre el seu propi poble, imposant-los la pau i la civilització, i feia els reglaments per a anar a la guerra contra els lamanites, aquests ja havien entrat en el país de Moroni, situat a la frontera vora el mar.

23 I succeí que els nefites no tenien prou forces a la ciutat de Moroni. Per això Amalickiah els va fer fora i en va matar molts. I succeí que Amalickiah s'apoderà de la ciutat, sí, i de totes les seves fortificacions.

24 I aquells que fugiren de la ciutat de Moroni, es refugiaren a la ciutat de Nefiah. També els habitants de la ciutat de Lehi es varen reunir i preparar, i es mantenien a punt per a guerrear contra els lamanites.

25 Però succeí que Amalickiah no permeté que els lamanites ataquessin la ciutat de Nefiah, sinó que els deturà prop de la costa del mar, deixant homes a cada ciutat per a mantenir i defensar-les.

26 I així avançà i s'apoderà de moltes ciutats, la ciutat de Nefiah, la de Lehi, la de Morianton, la d'Omner, la de Gid i la de Mulek, totes elles situades a les fronteres de l'est, vora el mar.

27 Així, per l'astúcia d'Amalickiah, els lamanites, amb les seves hosts incomputables, s'apoderaren de tantes ciutats, totes elles fortificades fermament d'acord amb les fortificacions de Moroni; i totes els proveïren places fortes per als lamanites.

28 Llavors avançaren fins a les fronteres de la terra d'Abundància, llançant els nefites davant d'ells i matant-ne molts.

29 Però succeí que els sortí a l'encontre Teàncum, aquell que havia matat Morianton i atallat el poble d'aquest en la seva fugida.

30 I ell també atallà Amalickiah, mentre marxava amb el seu nombrós exèrcit a conquerir la terra d'Abundància, així com el país del nord.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teàncum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31 Però es va frustrar quan quedà rebutjat per Teàncum i els seus homes; perquè eren grans guerrers, i cadascun d'ells sobrepassava als lamanites en força i destresa guerrera, en tant que avantatjaren els lamanites.

32 I succeí que els empaitaren i els mataren fins que es féu fosc. I Teàncum i els seus homes plantaren les tendes a les fronteres de la terra d'Abundància. I Amalickiah plantà les seves en els confins vora la platja del mar; i d'aquesta manera havien estat rebutjats.

33 I succeí que a entrada de nit, Teàncum i un servent sortiren d'amagat en la nit, i entraren al camp d'Amalickiah. I heus aquí, els havia agafat el son a causa de la seva gran fatiga, ocasionada per les feines i la calor del dia.

34 I Teàncum s'introduí d'amagat a la tenda del rei, i li clavà una jabalina al cor. En morí a l'instant aquest, de manera que no va poder despertar els seus servents.

35 I retornà d'amagat al seu camp, i heus aquí, que els seus homes dormien. I els despertà i els explicà tot el que havia fet.

36 I manà que els seus exèrcits es mantinguessin a punt, si per cas els lamanites es despertessin i se'ls tressin al damunt.

37 Així va acabar l'any vint-i-cinc del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. I així acabaren els dies d'Amalickiah.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 Succeí que en l'any vint-i-sis del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, quan els lamanites es desesperaren el matí del primer dia del primer mes, trobaren mort a Amalickíah dintre la seva tenda. I també veieren que Teàncum estava disposat a presentar combat aquell dia.
- 2 I quan els lamanites varen veure això, s'espavellaren molt i abandonaren el propòsit de marxar cap al país del nord. Retrocediren amb tot l'exèrcit a la ciutat de Mulek, i cercaren de protegir-se dins les seves fortificacions.
- 3 I succeí que el germà d'Amalickíah fou nomenat rei del poble. Es deia Ammoron; i així el rei Ammoron, germà del rei Amalickíah, fou nomenat per a regnar en lloc seu.
- 4 I succeí que donà ordres al seu poble de conservar aquelles ciutats que havien pres amb vessament de sang; perquè no havien pres cap ciutat que no els hagués costat molta sang.
- 5 I quan Teàncum va veure que estaven resolts a mantenir les ciutats que havien conquerit, i aquelles parts del país de les quals s'havien apoderat, i considerant que eren molt nombrosos, no va creure convenient d'atacar-los en els seus forts.
- 6 Sinó que va mantenir els seus homes pels voltants, com si fessin preparatius per a la guerra. I veritablement ell s'estava preparant per a defensar-se d'ells, aixecant muralles per tots els costats i preparant llocs de refugi.
- 7 I succeí que continuà així els preparatius de guerra, fins que Moroni li envià molts homes com a reforç del seu exèrcit.
- 8 I Moroni també li envià ordres de retenir tots els presoners que caiguessin a les seves mans; puix que, com els lamanites havien fet molts presoners, ell havia de retenir tots els presoners dels lamanites com a rescat per als que haguessin pres aquells.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

- 9 També li envià ordres que fortifiqués la terra d'Abundància i que assegurés el pas estret que conduïa al país del nord, no fos cas que els lamanites se n'apoderessin i els empaitessin per tots costats.
- 10 I Moroni li comunicà a més, que defensés fidelment aquell cantó del país i que busqués tota ocasió, en tant li fos possible, d'assotar els lamanites per aquell costat, que tal vegada, per estratagema o pel que fos, reconquerís les ciutats que els havien pres de les mans. I així mateix, que fortifiqués i assegurés les ciutats a l'entorn, les quals encara no havien caigut a les mans dels lamanites.
- 11 A més li digué: Jo vindria amb vosaltres però els lamanites estan damunt nostre a les fronteres del país pel mar de l'oest. Vet aquí, que jo marxo contra ells i per això no puc venir a vosaltres.
- 12 Ara, el rei Ammoron havia sortit del país de Zarahemla i havia informat la reina sobre la mort del seu germà; i havent aplegat una host molt nombrosa d'homes, havia marxat contra els nefites a les fronteres pel mar de l'oest.
- 13 I així provà d'empaitar els nefites i d'atreure una part de les seves forces cap a aquella part del país, mentre que donava ordres als que havia deixat per a ocupar les ciutats conquerides, que fustiguessin també els nefites en les fronteres prop del mar de l'est, i que s'apoderessin de les seves terres, en tant que els fos possible, segons la força dels seus exèrcits.
- 14 I així es trobaven els nefites en aquestes circumstàncies tan perilloses, en finalitzar l'any vint-i-sis del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 15 Però en l'any vint-i-set del govern dels jutges, Teàncum, per ordre de Moroni — el qual havia plaçat exèrcits per a defensar les fronteres del sud i de l'oest del país, i havia començat la marxa cap a la terra d'Abundància, per tal d'ajudar Teàncum amb els seus homes, a reconquerir les ciutats que havien perdut —

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teàncum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teàncum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

16 I Teàncum havia rebut l'ordre d'atacar la ciutat de Mulek i de reconquerir-la, si fos possible.

17 I succeí que Teàncum féu preparatius per a atacar la ciutat de Mulek i avançar amb el seu exèrcit contra els lamanites; però s'adonà que li seria impossible de vèncer-los mentre estiguessin dintre les seves fortificacions. Per això va abandonar el propòsit i se'n tornà a la ciutat d'Abundància, tot esperant l'arribada de Moroni per tal de reforçar-li el seu exèrcit.

18 I Moroni arribà amb el seu exèrcit a la terra d'Abundància cap al final de l'any vint-i-set del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefi.

19 Al començament de l'any vint-i-vuit, Moroni, Teàncum i molts dels capitans en cap es reuniren en consell de guerra per tractar el que havien de fer perquè els lamanites els sortissin a combatre; o que si per algun estratagema els poguessin adular de les seves fortificacions per tal d'avantajar-los i reprendre la ciutat de Mulek.

20 I succeí que enviaren embaixades al cap de l'exèrcit lamanita que defensava la ciutat de Mulek, el qual es deia Jacob, i li invitaren a sortir a l'encontre amb el seu exèrcit a les planícies entre les dues ciutats. Però Jacob, que era zoramita, no volgué sortir-ne.

21 I succeí que Moroni, havent perdut tota esperança de encontrar-los en camp neutral, per tant va idear d'un estratagema per fer sortir als lamanites de les seves fortificacions.

22 Així doncs, ordenà a Teàncum que agafés uns quants homes i que baixés vora la costa del mar. I Moroni i el seu exèrcit sortiren de nit a l'erm, a l'oest de la ciutat de Mulek. I l'endemà, quan els guardes lamanites s'adonaren de Teàncum, corregueren a dir-ho al seu cap, Jacob.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 I succeí que els exèrcits dels lamanites sortiren contra Teàncum, suposant que pels seus nombres derrotarien aquest Teàncum, per ésser aquests tan pocs. I quan Teàncum veié els exèrcits dels lamanites que li sortien a l'encontre, es posà a recular per la costa, cap al nord.

24 I succeí que quan els lamanites veieren que començava a fugir, prengueren valor i els perseguiren amb vigor. I mentre Teàncum atreia els lamanites, els quals els encalçaven en va, Moroni comandà que una part del seu exèrcit entrés amb ell a la ciutat i se n'apoderés.

25 I així ho feren, donant mort a tots aquells que havien deixat a la ciutat per a defensar-la, sí, a tots aquells que no volgueren lliurar les armes de guerra.

26 Així Moroni s'apoderà de la ciutat de Mulek amb una part del seu exèrcit, mentre que amb la resta marxà per a trobar els lamanites quan tornessin d'encalçar Teàncum.

27 I succeí que els lamanites perseguiren Teàncum fins a arribar prop de la ciutat d'Abundància, i llavors els trobà Lehi i un petit exèrcit que s'havia deixat per a defensar la ciutat.

28 I quan els capitans en cap lamanites veieren que Lehi, amb el seu exèrcit, els sortia a l'encontre, fugiren tot contorbats, no fos que no arribessin a la ciutat de Mulek abans que no els encalcés Lehi. Car es trobaven esgotats a causa de la marxa, i els homes de Lehi estaven descansats.

29 Ara, els lamanites no sabien que Moroni anava rera d'ells amb el seu exèrcit, i només temien de Lehi i els seus homes.

30 Però Lehi no desitjava pas aconseguir-los abans que es trobessin amb Moroni i el seu exèrcit.

31 I succeí que abans que els lamanites no haguessin reculat gaire distància, foren rodejats pels nefites, d'un costat pels homes de Moroni, de l'altre pels homes de Lehi, tots descansats i plens de vigor, mentre que els lamanites estaven esgotats de la llarga marxa.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32 I Moroni manà als seus homes que es llancessin al seu damunt, fins que els lliuessin les armes de guerra.

33 Però succeí que Jacob, el seu cap, que també era zoramita i home d'esperit indomable, va llançar-se furiosament a la batalla contra Moroni, al front dels lamanites.

34 I havent-li tancat el pas Moroni, Jacob estava resolt a matar-los i obrir-se camí fins a la ciutat de Mulek. Però Moroni i els seus homes foren més forts, per tant, no varen recular davant els lamanites.

35 I succeí que per ambdós costats lluitaren amb gran fúria. Hi va haver molts morts pels dos costats; sí, i Moroni en restà ferit i Jacob mort.

36 I succeí que Lehi els va escometre per la reraguarda amb els seus homes forts, amb tant de braó que els lamanites de la reraguarda lliuraren les armes de guerra; i els altres, tot contorbats, no sabien per on anar ni per on atacar.

37 Ara, Moroni, veient aquella contorbació, els digué: Si dueu les vostres armes de guerra, i ens les lliureu, deixarem de vessar la vostra sang.

38 I succeí que en sentir els lamanites això, els seus capitans en cap, tots que no havien mort, s'avançaren i deposaren les seves armes als peus de Moroni; i manaren als seus homes que fessin el mateix.

39 Però molts d'ells no ho volgueren fer; i aquells que no volgueren lliurar les seves espases foren lligats, i els prengueren les armes de guerra, i foren obligats a marxar amb els seus germans cap a la terra d'Abundància.

40 I era el nombre d'aquells presoners molt més gran que el dels morts, sí, més que el nombre dels qui havien mort a ambdues parts.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

1 Succeí que posaren guardes als presoners lamanites, i els obligaren a sortir i enterrar els seus morts, i també els qui havien mort de la banda dels nefites. I Moroni posà guardes perquè els vigilessin mentre feien aquesta feina.

2 I Moroni se'n va anar a la ciutat de Mulek amb Lehi, i prengué comanda de la ciutat i en va donar a Lehi. Aquest Lehi era el que havia estat amb Moroni en la més gran part de les seves batalles. Era un home semblant a Moroni, i s'alegraven en la seguretat d'un i d'altre; sí, s'estimaven l'un a l'altre, i també tot el poble de Nefí els estimava.

3 Succeí que quan els lamanites varen haver acabat d'enterrar els morts, tant els d'ells com els morts dels nefites, els feren marxar a la terra d'Abundància. I Teàncum, per ordres de Moroni, els posà a cavar un fossat tot al voltant del país, o ciutat d'Abundància.

4 Els féu bastir un parapet de fustam al caire inferior del fossat; i varen tirar terra del fossat contra el parapet de bigues. Així feren treballar els lamanites fins que vallaren tota la ciutat d'Abundància amb una muralla forta de bigues i de terra, fins a una gran alçària.

5 Aquesta ciutat es va convertir des de llavors, en una plaça molt forta. I allí guardaren els presoners lamanites, sí, dintre una muralla que els havien fet aixecar amb les seves pròpies mans. Ara, Moroni es va veure obligat a fer-los treballar perquè era més fàcil vigilar-los mentre treballaven; i volia disposar de totes les forces per quan atacés els lamanites.

6 Així Moroni va assolir la victòria sobre un dels exèrcits més grans dels lamanites, i s'havia apoderat de la ciutat de Mulek, una de les places més fortes dels lamanites en la terra de Nefí. Així mateix havia fet construir un fort per a guardar-hi els seus presoners.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

7 I succeí que Moroni no va intentar més de batre's amb els lamanites durant aquell any, sinó que emprà els seus homes en preparatius de guerra, sí, i en construir fortificacions per a guardar contra els lamanites i també en deslliurar les seves dones i els seus fills de la fam i aflicció, i en proveir d'aliments per a l'exèrcit.

8 I succeí que els exèrcits dels lamanites, sobre el mar de l'oest, cap al sud, durant l'ausència de Moroni, degut a algunes intrigues entre els nefites que causaren disputes entre ells, havien guanyat algun terreny als nefites, sí, fins i tot s'havien apoderat d'unes quantes ciutats d'aquella part del país.

9 I així, a causa de la iniquitat entre ells, sí, per culpa de les disputes i intrigues entre ells mateixos, els nefites es veieren en circumstàncies molt crítiques.

10 Ara bé, he de dir alguna cosa sobre el poble d'Ammon, que al començament eren lamanites, però després es convertiren al Senyor per mitjà d'Ammon i dels seus germans, o més aviat, pel poder i la paraula de Déu. I els havien baixat al país de Zarahemla, i els nefites els havien defensat des de llavors.

11 I a causa del seu jurament, es guardaven de prendre les armes contra els seus germans, ja que havien jurat que mai vessarien més sang. I segons el seu jurament, haurien mort, sí, s'haurien deixat caure en les mans dels seus germans, si no hagués estat per la compassió i el gran amor que Ammon i els seus germans havien tingut per a ells.

12 I per aquesta raó foren portats al país de Zarahemla; i sempre els nefites els havien defensat.

13 Però succeí que quan varen veure el perill i les moltes afliccions i tribulacions que els nefites sofrien a causa d'ells, es mogueren a compassió i desitjaren prendre les armes en defensa de la seva pàtria.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

14 Però heus aquí, quan estaven a punt d'agafar les armes de guerra, foren vençuts per les persuasions de Helaman i els seus germans, ja que estaven per trencar el jurament que havien fet.

15 I Helaman temia, no fos que en fer-ho, perdrien les seves ànimes. Per això, tots els qui havien fet aquesta aliança es veien obligats a veure als seus germans travessar les seves afliccions, en les seves perilloses circumstàncies d'aquell moment.

16 Emperò, succeí que tenien molts fills, els qui no havien fet jurament de no prendre les armes per a defensar-se dels seus enemics. Per tant, es reuniren llavors, tots els qui podien prendre armes, i es feren anomenar nefites.

17 I feren aliança de lluitar per a la llibertat dels nefites, sí, de defensar el país fins a donar les seves vides; sí, fins i tot feren aliança que mai no renunciarien la llibertat, sinó que lluitarien en tots els casos per tal de defensar els nefites i ells mateixos de l'esclavitud.

18 Ara, succeí que n'hi havia dos mil d'aquells joves que feren aquesta aliança, i prengueren les armes de guerra en defensa de la seva pàtria.

19 I si mai, fins llavors, no havien estat cap nosa per als nefites, ara els esdevingueren de gran suport; perquè prengueren les armes de guerra, i volien que Helaman fos el seu cap.

20 I tots eren joves, i molt valents en coratge, com també en força i vigor; però heus aquí, que no sols això, sinó que foren homes que eren fidels a tothora en qualsevol cosa que se'ls confiava.

21 Sí, eren homes de veritat i sobrietat, perquè se'ls havia ensenyat a guardar els manaments de Déu i a caminar rectament davant d'ell.

22 I succeí que Helaman va sortir al front dels seus dos mil soldats joves al suport del poble a les fronteres del país del sud, vora el mar de l'oest.

23 Així va acabar l'any vint-i-vuit del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefi.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 Ara, succeí que al començament de l'any vint-i-nou del govern dels jutges, Ammoron envià a Moroni, sol·licitant-li un bescanvi de presoners.
- 2 I succeí que Moroni va rebre aquesta sol·licitud amb gran gaubança, ja que desitjava que les provisions que es gastaven per als presoners lamanites servissin per al sosteniment del seu propi poble; i també volia la seva pròpia gent per a reforçar l'exèrcit.
- 3 Ara, els lamanites havien fet captius moltes dones i nens, però entre tots els presoners de Moroni, o els que havia fet, no hi havia cap dona o nen. Per tant, va recórrer a un estratagema per tal d'aconseguir dels lamanites el nombre més gran possible de presoners nefites.
- 4 De manera que va escriure una epístola i la va trametre pel servent d'Ammoron, el mateix que havia portat l'epístola a Moroni. I aquestes són les paraules que va escriure a Ammoron:
- 5 Vet aquí, Ammoron, t'he escrit una mica sobre aquesta guerra que has emprès contra el meu poble, o més bé, que ha emprès contra ells el teu germà, i que tu has resolt de prosseguir, després de la seva mort.
- 6 Vet aquí, et parlaria una mica sobre la justícia de Déu, i de l'espasa de la seva ira omnipotent que penja damunt vostre, excepte que us penediu i retireu els vostres exèrcits cap a les vostres pròpies terres, o al país de les vostres possessions, que és la terra de Nefí.
- 7 Sí, et diria aquestes coses, si fossis capaç d'escoltar les meves paraules; sí, et parlaria d'aquell infern horrible que espera per a rebre uns tal assassins com ho heu estat tu i el teu germà, excepte que et penedeixes i renunciés als teus projectes assassins, i retornes amb els teus exèrcits a les teves terres.
- 8 Però tal com ja has rebutjat aquestes coses una vegada, i has lluitat contra el poble del Senyor, així suposo que ho tornaràs a fer.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 Ara, vet aquí, estem preparats per a rebre't; i si no renunciés als teus projectes, vet aquí, faràs baixar damunt teu la ira d'aquell Déu que has rebutjat, fins a la teva destrucció total.

10 Però, com viu el Senyor, excepte que et retires, els nostres exèrcits cauran damunt teu i aviat seràs visitat per la mort, perquè retindrem les nostres ciutats i les nostres terres, sí, i mantindrem la nostra religió i la causa del nostre Déu.

11 Suposo, però, que et parlo debades d'aquestes coses; o em sembla que ets un fill de l'infern. Per tant, acabo la meva epístola, tot dient que no et bescanviaré presoners, si no és amb la condició que per cada presoner, em lliuris un home, la seva muller i els seus fills; si així és el cas, faré el bescanvi.

12 Ara, vet aquí, si no, vindré contra tu amb els meus exèrcits; sí, armaré àdhuc les dones i els nens, i vindré contra teu i t'encaçaré fins a la teva pròpia terra que és la terra de la nostra primera herència. I serà sang per sang, i vida per vida; i et faré guerra fins a destruir-te de la faç de la terra.

13 Vet aquí queestic en la meva còlera, com ho és el meu poble. Has cercat d'assassinar-nos, mentre que nosaltres només hem buscat de defendre'ns. Però vet aquí, si proves de destruir-nos de nou, nosaltres cercarem de destruir a vosaltres; sí, i buscarem la nostra terra, terra de la nostra primera herència.

14 Ara acabo la meva epístola. Sóc Moroni, cap del poble nefita.

15 Succeí que quan Ammoron va rebre aquesta epístola, s'enutjà. I va escriure una altra a Moroni, i aquestes són les paraules que escrigué, dient:

16 Sóc Ammoron, rei dels lamanites. Sóc germà d'Amalickiah, el que tu has assassinat. Vet aquí, venjaré la seva sang damunt teu, sí, i et cauré al damunt amb els meus exèrcits, perquè no temo les teves amenaces.

17 Vet aquí que els vostres pares feren greuge als seus germans, de manera que els robaren el seu dret de governar-se, que legítimament els pertocava.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 I ara si deposeu les armes i us subjecteu d'èsser governats per aquells als quals el govern pertoca per dret, llavors faré que el meu poble abandoni les armes, i no guerregi més.

19 Vet aquí, has proferit moltes amenaces contra meu i contra el meu poble, però les teves amenaces no ens fan cap por.

20 Malgrat això, concedeixo el bescanvi de presoners, d'acord amb la teva proposta, molt complagut, per tal de conservar els meus aliments per als meus homes de guerra. I emprendrem una guerra que serà sense fi, bé per a subjectar els nefites a la nostra autoritat o per a la seva anihilació eterna.

21 I pel que fa a aquell Déu, que dius tu que hem rebutjat, vet aquí que no coneixem un ésser semblant, ni vosaltres tampoc. Però, si fos que hi hagués tal ésser, només sabríem que ell ens ha fet a nosaltres com a vosaltres.

22 I si és que hi ha un diable i un infern, vet aquí, no t'hi enviarà a viure junt amb el meu germà, el qui heu assassinat, el qual insinues que hi ha anat a fer cap? Però, tot això no té cap importància.

23 Sóc Ammoron, descendent de Zoram, el qui els vostres pares enganxaren i s'endugueren de Jerusalem.

24 I ara, vet aquí, que sóc un lamanita valent. Aquesta guerra s'ha emprès per a venjar els greuges contra aquest poble, i per a mantenir i aconseguir els seus drets al govern. I poso fi a la meva epístola a Moroni.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Moroni va rebre aquesta epístola, encara es va enutjar més, perquè sabia que Ammoron tenia perfecte coneixement del seu frau; sí, sabia que Ammoron s'adonava que no era causa justa que li havia fet emprendre la guerra contra el poble de Nefí.
- 2 I digué: No faré bescanvi de presoners amb Ammoron, excepte que renunciï el seu propòsit, tal com li he declarat en la meva epístola. Perquè no concediré que disposi de més forces de les que té.
- 3 Vet aquí, jo sé on els lamanites guarden els del meu poble que han fet presoners. I com que Ammoron no em concedeix segons la meva epístola, vet aquí, li faré d'acord amb les meves paraules. Sí, sembraré la mort entre ells, fins que sollicitin la pau.
- 4 I succeí que quan Moroni hagué dit això, va fer que busquessin entre els seus homes si no hi havia algú que fos descendent de Laman.
- 5 I succeí que en trobaren un, i es deia Laman; era un dels servents del rei que Amalickiah va assassinar.
- 6 Llavors Moroni féu que Laman i uns quants dels seus homes sortissin fins als guardes que estaven sobre els nefites.
- 7 Ara, els nefites estaven guardats a la ciutat de Gid. Per tant Moroni designà Laman, i féu que l'acompanyessin uns quants homes.
- 8 I al capvespre, Laman anà als guardes que vigilaven els nefites; i en veure'l, l'abordaren. Però ell els digué: No temeu, que sóc lamanita. Heus aquí, ens hem fet escàpols dels nefites, i ells dormen; i mireu, que hem agafat del seu vi i ens n'hem emportat.
- 9 I quan els lamanites sentiren aquestes paraules, el reberen amb gran alegria, i digueren: Doneu-nos-en del vostre vi, que en beurem. Estem contents que així us hàgiu emportat vi, que estem cansats.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Però Laman els digué: Guardem del vi fins que hàgim d'anar a lluitar contra els nefites. Però això sols els va encendre més del desig de beure el vi.

11 Perquè deien: Estem cansats. Va, bevem-ne, que aviat en tindrem de més de la ració, i ens donarà força per a anar contra els nefites.

12 I Laman els digué: Feu el que vulgueu.

13 I succeí que begueren abundantament del vi, i els fou agradable al paladar. Per això en begueren més abundantament; i era fort, havent estat preparat en la seva força.

14 I succeí que begueren i es varen alegrar, i abans de gaire estaven tots embriacs.

15 Ara, quan Laman i els seus homes veieren que tots estaven embriacs i dormien en son profund, se'n tornaren cap a Moroni i li digueren el que havia succeït.

16 I això era segons el projecte de Moroni; i havia preparat els seus homes amb armes de guerra. I va anar a la ciutat de Gid, mentre els lamanites estaven dormint profundament i embriacs, i hi tiraren armes de guerra als presoners, de manera que tots quedaren armats.

17 Sí, fins i tot les dones i tots els nens que podien manejar armes de guerra, Moroni els armà a tots els presoners. I totes aquelles coses es portaren a cap enmig d'un gran silenci.

18 Però encara que haguessin despertat els lamanites, estaven embriacs i els nefites els haurien pogut matar.

19 Però no era pas això el que volia Moroni. Ell no es delectava en l'assassinat ni el vessament de sang, sinó en salvar el seu poble de la destrucció. Per això, per no incórrer en la injustícia, no va voler caure damunt dels lamanites, i destruir-los en l'embriaguesa.

20 Però havia assolit el seu propòsit, perquè havia armat els presoners nefites que es trobaven dintre les muralles de la ciutat, i els havia preparat perquè prenguessin possessió d'aquells llocs que estaven dintre les muralles.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inasmuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21 Llavors va manar als homes que l'acompanyaven, que fessin un pas endarrera, i encerlessin els exèrcits lamanites.

22 I tot això es féu de nit, de tal manera que l'endemà, quan els lamanites es despertaren, es trobaren rodejats dels nefites per la banda de fora, i que els seus presoners estaven armats a dintre.

23 Així veieren que els nefites els tenien al seu poder, i pensaven que en unes circumstàncies tal no era prudent de lluitar contra els nefites. Per això, els capitans en cap els demanaren les armes de guerra, i els les portaren i les deposaren als peus dels nefites, tot suplicant-los la misericòrdia.

24 Ara, això era el que volia Moroni. Els va fer presoners de guerra, i prengué possessió de la ciutat i alliberà tots els presoners, que eren nefites. I aquests van unir-se a l'exèrcit de Moroni i foren un gran reforç per al seu exèrcit.

25 I succeí que els lamanites que havia fet presoners, els posà a treballar, reforçant les fortificacions tot al voltant de la ciutat de Gid.

26 I després d'haver fortificat la ciutat de Gid, tal com ell ho desitjava, féu que els presoners fossin conduïts a la ciutat d'Abundància; i també va resguardar aquella ciutat amb forces molt estimables.

27 I succeí que malgrat totes les intrigues dels lamanites, els nefites conservaren i retingueren tots els presoners que havien fet, i protegiren tot el terreny i els avantatges que havien tornat a fer seus.

28 I succeí que els nefites començaren altra vegada a triomfar i a recobrar els seus drets i privilegis.

29 Moltes vegades els lamanites provaren de rodejarlos de nit, però en aquestes temptatives varen perdre molts com presoners.

30 I moltes vegades provaren de fer beure el seu vi als nefites, perquè els destruïssin amb la metzina o l'embraguesa.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

31 Però els nefites no eren pas lents en recordar-se del seu Déu i Senyor en aquesta hora d'aflicció, i no els podrien agafar amb els seus paranys. Sí, no beurien del seu vi sense que primer el fessin tastar als presoners lamanites.

32 I així eren cautos que cap metzina no els fos donada; car si el vi emmetzinava un lamanita, faria el mateix amb un nefita. I així els feien tastar tots els seus licors.

33 Llavors calgué que Moroni fes preparatius per atacar la ciutat de Morianton, perquè els lamanites, amb el seu treball, l'havien fortificada fins que s'havia convertit en una plaça molt forta.

34 I de continuo enviaven noves forces a aquella ciutat, i també de més provisions.

35 Així va acabar l'any vint-i-nou del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefi.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 Succeí que al començament de l'any trenta del govern dels jutges, en el segon dia del primer mes, Moroni va rebre una epístola d'Helaman declarant-li els afers del poble en aquell cantó del país.
- 2 Aquestes són les paraules que li escrigué: Caríssim germà Moroni, tant en el Senyor com en les tribulacions de la nostra guerra; estimat germà, tinc alguna cosa a dir-te sobre la nostra guerra en aquesta part del país.
- 3 Dos mil d'entre els fills d'aquells homes que Ammon va portar de la terra de Nefí — ja saps que són descendents de Laman, el fill gran del nostre pare Lehi;
- 4 I no necessito explicar-te de nou de les seves tradicions o la seva incredulitat, perquè ja saps de tot allò ben bé —
- 5 Per això en tinc prou de dir-te que dos mil d'aquests joves han pres les armes de guerra, i m'han demanat que jo fos el seu cap. I hem sortit a defensar la nostra pàtria.
- 6 També coneixes el jurament que feren els seus pares, que no prendrien les armes de guerra contra els seus germans en vessar sang.
- 7 Però en l'any vint-i-sis, quan veieren les afliccions i tribulacions que patíem per ells, estaven a punt de trencar el jurament que havien fet i de prendre les armes en defensa nostra.
- 8 Però jo no vaig permetre que trenquessin aquesta aliança que havien fet, tot confiant que Déu ens donaria fortalesa, de manera que no hauríem de patir més, per motiu d'acomplir el jurament que havien fet.
- 9 Però hi ha una cosa en què podem tenir gran alegria. Perquè vet aquí, en l'any vint-i-sis, jo, Helaman, vaig sortir al front d'aquests dos mil joves cap a la ciutat de Judea, per a ajudar Antipus, que tu havies posat com a cabdill sobre la gent d'aquella part del país.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

- 10 I jo vaig ajuntar els meus dos mil fills (perquè són dignes d'anomenar-se fills) a l'exèrcit d'Antipus, reforç que li féu alegrar-se fora mida, puix que el seu exèrcit havia estat reduït pels lamanites; perquè les forces d'ells havien matat un nombre considerable dels nostres homes, cosa de la qual ens hem de dol-dre.
- 11 Malgrat tot, però, podem consolar-nos en aquest punt, que han mort en la causa de la seva pàtria i del seu Déu, i són feliços.
- 12 I els lamanites també havien fet molts presoners, tots ells capitans en cap, ja que no han perdonat la vida de cap altre. Suposem que aquests actualment són a la terra de Nefí, si és que no els han mort.
- 13 Ara, aquestes són les ciutats que els lamanites han pres, vessant la sang de tants dels nostres valents:
- 14 El país de Mantí, o ciutat de Mantí, la ciutat de Zeezrom, la de Cumeni i la d'Antipara.
- 15 Aquestes són les ciutats que posseïen quan jo vaig arribar a la ciutat de Judea. I hi vaig trobar Antipus i els seus homes treballant amb totes les forces per a fortificar la ciutat.
- 16 Sí, i es trobaven abatuts, tant en cos com en esperit, perquè havien lluitat valentament de dia, i de nit s'afanyaven per tal de conservar les seves ciutats. I així havien patit greus afliccions de tota mena.
- 17 Ara, estaven resoluts a reeixir en aquest lloc o a morir. Ja podràs, doncs, imaginar-te la gran esperança i goig que aquesta petita força que jo em vaig dur, sí, aquests fills meus, els va infondre.
- 18 I succeí que quan els lamanites veieren que Antipus havia rebut més reforços per al seu exèrcit, foren obligats, per ordre d'Ammoron, a no sortir a la batalla contra la ciutat de Judea ni contra nostre.
- 19 I així ens va afavorir el Senyor, perquè si ens haguessin escomès quan érem febles, tal volta haurien destruït el nostre petit exèrcit; però així ens en salvàrem.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Ammoron els manà que conservessin aquelles ciutats que havien pres. I així va acabar l'any vint-i-sis. Al començament de l'any vint-i-set, ja estàvem preparats per a la defensa, tant nosaltres com la nostra ciutat.

21 I desitjàvem que els lamanites ens escometessin, ja que nosaltres no volíem atacar-los en les seves fortificacions.

22 I mantinguérem espies tot al voltant per tal de guaitar els moviments dels lamanites, que no ens passessin ni de dia ni de nit, per a anar a l'atac contra les nostres altres ciutats, més al nord.

23 Perquè sabíem que els habitants d'aquelles ciutats no eren prou forts per a enconstrar-se amb ells. Per això, si passaven prop nostre, volíem caure sobre la reraguarda d'ells, i així escometre'ls per la reraguarda al mateix temps que els encontraven al davant. Vàrem estimar que així els podríem vèncer, però en aquest desig nostre fórem frustrats.

24 No s'atreviren a passar per on érem nosaltres ni amb tot l'exèrcit, ni amb una part, de por que no fossin prou forts i que fossin morts.

25 Ni tampoc no s'atreviren a marxar contra la ciutat de Zarahemla; ni gosaren creuar les deus del riu Sidó, cap a la ciutat de Nefiah.

26 I així, amb les seves forces, estaven resoluts a mantenir aquelles ciutats que havien pres.

27 Ara, succeí que en el segon mes d'aquest any, ens arribaren moltes provisions de part dels pares dels meus dos mil fills.

28 I també ens feren arribar dos mil homes des del país de Zarahemla. Així estàvem preparats amb deu mil homes i amb provisions per a ells, i també per a les seves dones i fills.

29 I els lamanites, veient que cada dia augmentàvem en força i que ens arribaven provisions per al nostre sosteniment, començaren a témer i a fer alguna sortida si per cas es pogués posar terme al que ens arribessin provisions i reforços.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephiah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 Ara, quan veiérem que els lamanites s'inquietaven d'aquesta manera, desitjàvem assajar-los un estratagema. Per això Antipus em donà l'ordre de sortir amb els meus fills joves cap a una ciutat veïna, com si anéssim a portar-hi provisions.

31 I havíem de passar prop de la ciutat d'Antipara, com si ens encaminéssim a una ciutat de més enllà, prop de la vora de la mar.

32 I succeí que sortirem, com si portéssim provisions a aquella ciutat.

33 I Antipus sortí amb una part del seu exèrcit, deixant els altres per a defensa de la ciutat; però no va marxar fins que jo, amb el meu petit exèrcit, me'n vaig anar i em vaig apropar a la ciutat d'Antipara.

34 Ara, l'exèrcit més fort dels lamanites estava estacionat a la ciutat d'Antipara, sí, el més nombrós.

35 I quan els seus espies els informaren, sortiren amb el seu exèrcit i marxaren contra nostre.

36 Però succeí que nosaltres fugírem davant seu, cap al nord. Així fou com vàrem atreure'ns l'exèrcit més poderós dels lamanites;

37 Sí, encara fins a una distància considerable, en tant que quan veieren que l'exèrcit d'Antipus els perseguia amb tot braó, no feren marrada, ni a dreta ni a esquerra, sinó que prosseguiren la marxa en línia recta darrera nostre. I, tal com hem de suposar, tenien la intenció d'occir-nos abans que Antipus no els atrapés, per tal de no trobar-se rodejats pels nostres homes.

38 Ara, Antipus, veient el perill en què ens trobàvem, accelerà la marxa del seu exèrcit. Però ja era de nit, i els lamanites no ens aconseguiren, ni tampoc Antipus els atrapà; per tant, acampàrem per a la nit.

39 I succeí que abans de l'alba, vet aquí, que els lamanites ja ens venien al darrera. Ara, nosaltres no érem prou forts per a lluitar contra ells, sí, jo no deixaria pas que els meus fillets caiguessin a les mans d'ells; per tant continuàrem la marxa i prenguérem el camí per l'erm.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Ara, ells no s'atrevien a girar ni a dreta ni a esquerra, per por de quedar aïllats; ni jo tampoc tombaria ni a dreta ni a esquerra per por que no m'atrapessin i que no els poguéssim fer front, sinó que ens matessin; i ells s'escaparien. De manera que continuàrem fugint per l'erm tot aquell dia, fins que es feia de nit.

41 I succeí que altra vegada, a trenc d'alba, veiérem els lamanites al damunt nostre, i fugírem davant d'ells.

42 Però quan feia poc que ens perseguien, es varen deturar; i era el matí del tercer dia del setè mes.

43 Ara, si Antipus els havia encalçat, no sabíem, però vaig dir als meus homes: Heus aquí que no sabem si s'han deturat per tal que els presentem batalla, a fi d'agafar-nos en la seva parany.

44 Per tant, què en penseu, fills meus? Voldreu anar a combatre'ls?

45 Ara et dic, estimat germà Moroni, que no havia vist mai tant de coratge, no, ni entre tots els nefites!

46 Perquè tal com jo els anomenava sempre fills meus (perquè tots eren molt joves), el mateix em contestaren: Pare, vet aquí que el nostre Déu està amb nosaltres i no permetrà que caiguem; així doncs, sortim. Nosaltres no matàriem els nostres germans, si ens deixaven en pau. Marxem, doncs, abans que no desfacin l'exèrcit d'Antipus.

47 Ara, mai no havien lluitat; amb tot, no temien gens la mort. I pensaven més en la llibertat dels seus pares que en la pròpia vida. Sí, les seves mares els havien ensenyat que si no dubtaven, Déu els deslliuraria.

48 I em repetiren les paraules de les seves mares, dient: Nosaltres no dubtem que les nostres mares ho sabien.

49 I succeí que em vaig girar amb els meus dos mil contra aquests lamanites que ens havien perseguit; i vet aquí, que els exèrcits d'Antipus els havien aconseguit i havia començat una batalla terrible.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 L'exèrcit d'Antipus, las d'una marxa tan llarga en tan poc temps, estava a punt de caure en mans dels lamanites. I si jo no hagués fet marxa enrera amb els meus dos mil, els lamanites haurien obtingut el seu propòsit.

51 Perquè Antipus i molts dels seus caps havien caigut sota l'espasa, tant era la seva fatiga ocasionada per les presses de la marxa. Per tant, els homes d'Antipus, confosos per la mort dels seus caps, començaren a cedir davant els lamanites.

52 I succeí que els lamanites prengueren ànims, i es posaren a perseguir-los. Així, els lamanites els perseguien plens de vigor quan Helaman els caigué damunt la seva reraguarda amb els seus dos mil. Començaren a matar-ne tants, fins a tal punt que tot l'exèrcit dels lamanites es deturà i es girà contra Helaman.

53 Ara, quan la gent d'Antipus va veure que els lamanites es giraven, es varen refer i tornaren a atacar la reraguarda dels lamanites.

54 Llavors fou quan nosaltres, el poble de Nefí, el poble d'Antipus i jo, amb els meus dos mil, vàrem rodejar els lamanites i els vàrem matar, sí, fins que es vieren obligats a rendir les armes de guerra i també ells mateixos, com a presoners de guerra.

55 I succeí que quan se'ns rendiren, vaig comptar els joves que havien batallat amb mi, de por que molts no haguessin mort.

56 Però, vet aquí, amb gran alegria meva, no n'havia mort cap, ni un sol; sí i s'havien batut com si tinguessin la força de Déu; sí, mai no s'havien conegut homes que lluitessin amb una força tan miraculosa. I caigueren sobre els lamanites amb tant de força que els espaordiren, i per això els, lamanites es rendiren com presoners de guerra.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 I com que no teníem lloc on guardar els presoners i mantenir-los separats dels exèrcits dels lamanites, els vàrem enviar al país de Zarahemla junt amb una part dels qui quedaven de l'exèrcit d'Antipus. I els altres els vaig ajuntar als meus joves ammonites, i prenguérem marxa cap a la ciutat de Judea.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 Ara, s'esdevingué que vaig rebre una epístola d'Ammoron, el rei, declarant que si li lliurava aquells presoners de guerra que havíem fet, ell ens faria a les mans la ciutat d'Antipara.
- 2 Però jo vaig enviar una epístola al rei, que estàvem segurs de tenir prou tropes per a prendre la ciutat d'Antipara a la força; i que en lliurar-los els presoners a canvi d'aquella ciutat, no ens pensariem prudents, i que només els lliurariem els presoners a bescanvi.
- 3 I Ammoron va rebutjar la meva epístola, perquè no voldria fer bescanvi de presoners; per tant, ens disposàrem a marxar contra la ciutat d'Antipara.
- 4 Però la gent d'Antipara abandonà la ciutat i fugí a altres ciutats que posseïen, per a fortificar-les. I així va caure a les nostres mans la ciutat d'Antipara.
- 5 Així acabà l'any vint-i-vuit del govern dels jutges.
- 6 Succeí que al començament de l'any vint-i-nou, rebérem provisions des del país de Zarahemla i dels voltants, i també un reforç de prop de sis mil homes per al nostre exèrcit, a més de seixanta dels fills dels ammonites que havien vingut a unir-se amb els seus germans, el petit exèrcit meu de dos mil. I ara ja érem forts, sí, i en teníem de provisions en abundància que ens havien portat.
- 7 I succeí que desitjàvem presentar batalla amb l'exèrcit que es plaçava per a protegir la ciutat de Cumeni.
- 8 I ara, vet aquí, et demostraré que aviat realitzàrem el nostre propòsit; sí, amb el nostre gran reforç, o una part de les nostres forces, vàrem rodejar la ciutat de Cumeni de nit, una mica abans que rebessin aprovisionament.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 I succeí que vàrem acampar pels encontorns de la ciutat durant moltes nits, però dormíem damunt les nostres espases i posàvem guardes, perquè els lamanites no se'ns tiressin al damunt durant la nit i ens matessin, cosa que varen intentar moltes vegades. Però tantes vegades com ho provaven de fer, ho varen pagar amb sang.
- 10 Per fi, arribà el seu aprovisionament, i ja estaven per entrar la ciutat de nit. Però nosaltres, en lloc de lamanites, érem nefites; per tant, ens apoderàrem d'ells i de les seves provisions.
- 11 I per bé que els lamanites es trobessin tancats del seu suport d'aquesta manera, es mantingueren resoluts a retenir la ciutat. Per això ens va caldre enviar aquelles provisions al país de Judea, i els nostres presoners, al país de Zarahemla.
- 12 I succeí que no varen passar gaires dies, que els lamanites començaren a perdre tota esperança de rebre socors; per tant, ens lliuraren la ciutat. Així realitzàrem el nostre objectiu d'apoderar-nos de la ciutat de Cumeni.
- 13 Però succeí que els nostres presoners eren tants, que malgrat els molts que érem, fórem tinguts d'emprar totes les forces per guardar-los, o matar-los.
- 14 Perquè se sublevaven en massa, i lluitaven amb pedres, i bastons i tot el que els queia a les mans, de manera que vàrem matar-ne més de dos mil d'ells després que s'havien rendit com a presoners de guerra.
- 15 Per això, ens calgué de matar-los, o guardar-los amb l'espasa a la mà fins al país de Zarahemla. I a més, les nostres provisions eren a penes suficients per a la nostra gent, malgrat el que havíem pres dels lamanites.
- 16 Ara, en aquelles crítiques circumstàncies, era d'importància greu prendre una determinació sobre aquests presoners de guerra; per tant, resolguérem d'enviar-los al país de Zarahemla. Per això escollírem un grup dels nostres homes, als que donàrem l'encàrrec de baixar els nostres presoners fins al país de Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

17 Però succeí que l'endemà ja venien de tornada, i no els vàrem preguntar res sobre els presoners, perquè, vet aquí, els lamanites ja se'ns tiraven al damunt; i el seu retorn fou molt oportú per a salvar-nos de caure a les mans dels lamanites. Perquè Ammoron havia enviat al seu suport un altre cargament d'aliments i també un exèrcit nombrós.

18 I succeí que aquells homes que havíem enviat amb els presoners, arribaren oportunament per a deturar-los quan ja estaven a punt de derrotar-nos.

19 Però vet aquí, el meu petit grup de dos mil seixanta va combatre valentament. Sí, es mantingueren fermes davant els lamanites i mataren tots els qui se'ls oposaven.

20 I mentre la resta del nostre exèrcit estava a punt de recular davant els lamanites, vet aquí, que aquests dos mil seixanta es mantingueren fermes i intrèpids.

21 Sí, i obeïren i miraren de complir cada terme de comanda amb exactitud; sí, i segons la seva fe, els fou concedit. I em vaig recordar de les paraules que em deien, que les seves mares els havien ensenyat.

22 Ara, vet aquí, és a ells, els meus fills, i a aquells que foren escollits per a custodiar els presoners, que devem aquesta gran victòria; perquè foren ells que venceren els lamanites. Per això foren fugitats fins a la ciutat de Mantí.

23 I vàrem conservar la nostra ciutat de Cumeni, i no érem destruïts tots per l'espasa, per bé que havíem sofert moltes baixes.

24 I succeí que després que els lamanites hagueren fugit, immediatament vaig donar ordre de retirar els nostres ferits d'entre els morts, i que els embeïnessin les ferides.

25 I succeí que eren dos-cents dels meus dos mil seixanta que s'havien desmaiats per la pèrdua de sang; així i tot, mitjançant la bondat de Déu, i amb gran admiració, i també gran alegria per part de tot el nostre exèrcit, ni un sol home d'ells havia mort; sí, i tampoc no n'hi havia cap que no hagués rebut moltes ferides.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

26 Ara, la seva preservació causà l'admiració de tot el nostre exèrcit, sí, el que fossin salvats, quan un miler dels nostres germans havia mort. I justament ho atribuïm al poder miraculós de Déu, a causa de la immensa fe que tenien en el que se'ls havia ensenyat a creure: Que hi havia un Déu just, i que tot aquell que no dubtés, seria preservat pel seu meravellós poder.

27 Ara, aquesta era la fe d'aquests dels quals t'he parlat. Són joves i tenen la ment ferma, i posen la confiança en Déu tothora.

28 I succeí que després d'haver atès així els nostres ferits, i havent enterrat els nostres morts, i també els morts dels lamanites, que eren molts, vàrem interrogar Gid sobre els presoners amb els quals havien emprès el camí cap al país de Zarahemla.

29 Ara, Gid era el capità en cap de la companyia que havíem designat per a custodiar-los fins a Zarahemla.

30 I això és el que Gid em digué: Vet aquí que sortíem cap al país de Zarahemla amb els nostres presoners. I succeí que vàrem trobar els espies dels nostres exèrcits, els quals foren enviats a guaitar el campament dels lamanites.

31 I ens varen cridar, dient: Esguardeu, que les tropes dels lamanites marxen cap a la ciutat de Cumeni; i els cauran al damunt, sí, i destruiran la nostra gent.

32 I succeí que els nostres presoners sentiren els seus crits, els quals els feren agafar ànims; i s'alçaren en rebel·lió contra nostre.

33 I a causa d'aquesta rebel·lió, férem que les nostres espases es mantinguessin sobre ells. I succeí que es varen llançar tots a l'una contra les nostres espases, del que en moriren la part més gran. I els altres, passant per entremig, fugiren de nosaltres.

34 I succeí que quan hagueren fugit i no els poguérem aconseguir, emprenguérem de pressa la marxa cap a la ciutat de Cumeni; i hi arribàrem a temps per tal d'ajudar els nostres germans a preservar la ciutat.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 Vet aquí, que novament estem deslliurats de les mans dels nostres enemics. I beneït és el nom del nostre Déu, perquè és ell que ens ha alliberat; sí, és el qui ens ha fet aquesta cosa gran.

36 Ara succeí que quan jo, Helaman, vaig sentir aquestes paraules de Gid, em vaig omplir d'una gran alegria a causa de la bondat del Senyor, en preservarnos per tal que no moríssim tots. Sí, i confio que les ànimes d'aquests que han mort han entrat en el repòs del seu Déu.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 Ara, succeí que el nostre pròxim objectiu era el de prendre la ciutat de Mantí; però no hi havia manera de fer-los sortir de la ciutat amb les nostres escasses tropes. Perquè es recordaven d'allò que havíem fet abans; per això no poguérem atreure'ls de les seves fortificacions.
- 2 I com que eren molt més nombrosos que el nostre exèrcit, no ens atrevíem a atacar-los dins les seves fortaleses.
- 3 Sí, i s'esdevingué oportú d'emprar els nostres homes en mantenir aquelles parts del país que ja havíem reconquistat. Per això, ens calgué esperar fins a rebre més forces des del país de Zarahemla, i també més provisions.
- 4 I succeí que així vaig enviar una embaixada al governador del nostre país, per fer-li conèixer les circumstàncies del nostre poble. I vàrem esperar provisions i reforços del país de Zarahemla.
- 5 Però vet aquí, això no ens va servir gaire, ja que els lamanites també rebien grans reforços de dia en dia, i també moltes provisions. I aquestes eren les nostres circumstàncies en aquesta època.
- 6 I els lamanites emprenien sortides contra nostre de tant en tant, resoluts a destruir-nos amb estratagemes; però tot i així, no podíem presentar batalla amb ells per motiu dels seus refugis i fortificacions.
- 7 I succeí que esperàrem, en aquestes difícils circumstàncies, per espai de molts mesos, fins que ja estàvem a punt de morir per la manca d'aliments.
- 8 Però va succeir que rebérem provisions, que ens arribaren guardats per dos mil homes per a la nostra ajuda. I aquesta fou tot l'ajut que rebérem per a defensar-nos, a nosaltres i al nostre país, de les mans dels nostres enemics, sí, per a contendre amb un enemic incomptable.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Ara, la causa d'aquests torbaments nostres, o el motiu pel qual no ens enviaven més reforços, no ho sabíem. Així doncs, ens trobàvem afligits, i també plens de por, no fos cas que els judicis de Déu caiguessin damunt el nostre país, per a la nostra desfeta i destrucció total.
- 10 Per això vessàvem la nostra ànima en pregàries a Déu, que ens enfortís i ens alliberés de les mans dels nostres enemics; sí, i que ens donés força per tal que retinguéssim les nostres ciutats, i les nostres terres, i les nostres possessions, per al suport del nostre poble.
- 11 I succeí que el Senyor, Déu nostre, ens féu arribar el confort que ens deslliuraria; sí, perquè parlà pau a les nostres ànimes, i ens concedí gran fe, i féu que en ell tinguéssim esperances per al nostre alliberament.
- 12 I prenguérem ànims amb el petit reforç que havíem rebut, fermament resoluts a vèncer els nostres enemics i a mantenir les nostres terres i possessions, les nostres mullers i fills, i la causa de la nostra llibertat.
- 13 Així sortirem amb tota la nostra força contra els lamanites que eren a la ciutat de Mantí. I plantàrem les nostres tendes al costat de l'erm, prop de la ciutat.
- 14 I succeí que l'endemà, quan els lamanites veieren que érem als marges de l'erm, prop de la ciutat, enviaren espies als voltants nostres, per a descobrir el nombre i la força del nostre exèrcit.
- 15 I quan veieren que no érem molt forts, quant a nombres, i tement que no els talléssim el suport si no sortien a combatre'ns i matar-nos, i creient també que ens destruirien fàcilment amb les seves nombroses hosts, per tant, començaren els preparatius per a sortir a la batalla contra nostre.
- 16 I quan veiérem que es preparaven a sortir al nostre encontre, vaig ordenar a Gid que s'amagués a l'erm amb uns quants homes, i també que Teòmner i una petita força d'homes, s'amaguessin a l'erm.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Mantí; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

- 17 Ara, Gid i els seus homes estaven a la dreta i els altres a l'esquerra. I quan s'hagueren amagat així, jo amb la resta de l'exèrcit, vaig quedar-me al mateix lloc on havíem plantat les tendes primerament, tot esperant que els lamanites sortissin a lluitar.
- 18 I succeí que els lamanites eixiren amb el seu nombros exèrcit contra nostre. I quan ja havien sortit, a punt de caure damunt nostre amb l'espasa, vaig fer que els meus homes, aquells que eren amb mi, retrocedissin a l'erm.
- 19 I els lamanites ens perseguiren ràpidament, perquè tenien moltes ganes d'atrapar-nos i matar-nos. Per això ens seguiren a l'erm, i passàrem per entremig de Gid i Teòmner, de manera que no foren descoberts pels lamanites.
- 20 I succeí que quan els lamanites hagueren passat, o quan va haver passat l'exèrcit, Gid i Teòmner s'aixecaren dels seus amagatalls i coparen els espies lamanites, perquè no tornessin a la ciutat.
- 21 I havent-los aïllat, corregueren a la ciutat i caigueren al damunt dels guardes que havien deixat com a defensa, de manera que els occiren i s'apoderaren de la ciutat.
- 22 Ara, es pogué fer això perquè els lamanites deixaren que tots del seu exèrcit, fora d'uns quants guardes, fossin enganyats fins a l'erm.
- 23 I succeí que Gid i Teòmner, per aquests mitjans, s'havien apoderat de les seves fortificacions. I nosaltres, després d'haver caminat molt per l'erm, emprenguérem el curs cap a la terra de Zarahemla.
- 24 I quan els lamanites veieren que anàvem cap a Zarahemla, s'ompliren de por, no fos cas que s'hagués tramat algun pla per a portar-los fins a la destrucció. Per això començaren a recular per l'erm altra vegada, sí, pel mateix camí que havien pres.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 I arribà la nit, i plantaren les tendes, perquè els capitans en cap dels lamanites pensaven que els nefites estarien fatigats de la marxa. I suposaven que havien foragitat tot l'exèrcit, per tant, no es preocupaven gens de la ciutat de Mantí.

26 Però succeí que en caure la nit, vaig fer que els meus homes no dormissin, sinó que marxessin endavant, per un altre camí, cap a la terra de Mantí.

27 I a causa d'aquesta marxa nocturna, a l'endemà ja érem més enllà dels lamanites, de manera que vàrem arribar abans que ells a la ciutat de Mantí.

28 I així va succeir, mitjançant aquest estratagema, que ens apoderàrem de la ciutat de Mantí sense vessar sang.

29 I succeí que quan els exèrcits dels lamanites s'aproparen a la ciutat i veieren que estàvem preparats per a fer-los front, se'n sorprengueren fora mida i quedaren tan espaordits, que fugiren cap a l'erm.

30 Sí, i succeí que els exercits dels lamanites fugiren de tot aquest cantó del país. Emperò, vet aquí, s'han emportat moltes dones i nens fora del país.

31 I aquelles ciutats que els lamanites havien pres, totes elles avui dia estan en poder nostre. Els nostres pares, i les nostres mullers i fills, van retornant a les seves cases, tots, menys aquells que els lamanites s'han endut presoners.

32 Però, vet aquí, els nostres exèrcits són pocs per a defensar tantes ciutats i possessions.

33 Però nosaltres confiem en Déu, el qual ens ha donat la victòria sobre aquestes terres, de manera que hem obtingut aquelles ciutats i terres que eren nostres.

34 Ara, no sabem perquè el govern no ens envia més reforços; ni tampoc ho saben aquells homes que han pujat aquí.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35 No sabem, per tant, si no has reeixit i has retirat les forces en aquell cantó del país; si es així, no volem murmurar.

36 I si no és així, temem que no hi hagi alguna facció en el govern, pel que no ens enviïn més homes per al nostre ajut; perquè sabem que en tenen de molts més que els qui ens han enviat.

37 Però, vet aquí, això no té gens d'importància. Confiam que Déu ens alliberarà, tot i la feblesa del nostre exèrcit, sí, i ens deslliurarà de les mans dels nostres enemics.

38 Som a finals de l'any vint-i-nou, i ocupem les nostres terres. I els lamanites han fugit cap al país de Nefí.

39 Aquells fills del poble d'Ammon, dels quals he parlat tan favorablement, són amb mi a la ciutat de Mantí. I el Senyor els ha sostingut, sí, i els ha guardat de caure per l'espasa, a tal punt, que no s'ha mort ni un.

40 Però vet aquí, han rebut moltes ferides; així i tot, es mantenen fermes en aquella llibertat amb què Déu els ha fet lliures. I són estrictes en recordar-se del Senyor Déu de dia en dia. Sí, ells miren d'observar tothora els seus estatuts, i els seus judicis i manaments; i la seva fe és forta en les profecies, quant al que és a venir.

41 Ara, estimat germà Moroni, que el Senyor Déu nostre, que ens ha redimit i ens ha fet lliures, et conservi sempre a la seva presència. Sí, i que afavoreixi aquest poble per tal que reïxis en apoderar-te de tot el que els lamanites ens han pres, el qual era per al sosteniment nostre. I ara, vet aquí, poso terme a la meva epístola. Sóc Helaman, fill d'Alma.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any trenta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, després que Moroni va haver rebut i llegit l'epístola d'Helaman, s'alegrà molt del benestar, sí, dels reeixits d'Helaman, en apoderar-se de les terres que s'havien perdut.
- 2 Sí, i ho féu conèixer a tota la seva gent, per tots els voltants del lloc on es trobava, perquè tothom s'alegrés també.
- 3 I succeí que tot seguit envià una epístola a Pahoran, en la qual sol·licità que fes ajuntar homes per tal de reforçar Helaman, o els exèrcits d'Helaman, a fi que defensés fàcilment aquella part del país que tan miraculosament havia reeixit en reconquistar.
- 4 I després d'haver enviat aquesta epístola al país de Zarahemla, Moroni es posà altra volta a idear un pla per a apoderar-se del restant d'aquelles possessions i ciutats que els lamanites els havien pres.
- 5 I succeí que mentre Moroni s'estava preparant així per anar a la batalla contra els lamanites, els habitants de Nefíah, els quals s'hi havien aplegat des de les ciutats de Moroni, i de Lehi i de Morianton, foren atacats pels lamanites.
- 6 Sí, per tots aquells que s'havien vist constrenyits a fugir del país de Mantí i dels encontorns, i havien vingut a ajuntar-se als lamanites que es trobaven en aquella part del país.
- 7 I així, per ésser tan nombrosos, sí, i en rebre reforços cada dia per ordres d'Ammoron, sortiren contra el poble de Nefíah, i començaren a fer-los grans estralls.
- 8 I els seus exèrcits eren tan nombrosos que la resta del poble de Nefíah es veié obligada a fugir davant seu; i se n'anaren, i s'uniren amb l'exèrcit de Moroni.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Ara, com que Moroni havia pensat que s'enviarien homes a la ciutat de Nefíah per a l'ajut del poble en defensar-la, i sabent que era més fàcil d'impedir que la ciutat caigués en mans dels lamanites, que no pas reprendre's d'ells, suposava que fàcilment defensarien aquella ciutat.

10 Per això retenia totes les seves tropes per a protegir aquells indrets que ja havia reconquistat.

11 I quan Moroni veié que s'havia perdut la ciutat de Nefíah, s'entristí molt, i començà a dubtar si, a causa de les malvestats del poble, no caurien tots a les mans dels seus germans.

12 I el mateix succeí amb tots els seus capitans en cap. També dubtaven, i restaven meravellats de la maldat del poble; i tot això pels èxits dels lamanites damunt d'ells.

13 I succeí que Moroni s'irrità molt amb el govern per la indiferència d'ells pel que feia a la llibertat de la seva pàtria.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 I succeí que Moroni va escriure altra vegada al governador del país, que era Pahoran, i aquestes són les paraules que li escrigué, dient: Vet aquí, dirigeixo la meva epístola a Pahoran, jutge superior i governador del país, a la ciutat de Zarahemla, i a tots els qui aquest poble ha elegit per a governar i dirigir els afers d'aquesta guerra.
- 2 Perquè tinc alguna cosa de dir a aquests, a tall de reprovació. Heus aquí, vosaltres sabeu que heu estat nomenats per a reclutar homes, i armar-los amb espases i simitarres i tota mena d'armes de guerra, i enviar-los contra els lamanites, en qualsevol indret per on envaeixin el nostre país.
- 3 I ara us dic que jo, així com els meus homes, i també Helaman i els seus homes, hem patit molt grans sofriments, sí, àdhuc fam, set i fatigues, i tota mena d'affliccions de tota espècie.
- 4 I heus aquí, si només fos això que havíem patit, no ens queixaríem ni rondinaríem.
- 5 Però heus aquí, grans han estat els estralls entre el nostre poble; sí, han caigut a milers a fil d'espasa, quan hauria, estat d'altra manera si haguéssiu enviat prou reforços i socors als nostres exèrcits. Sí, ha estat molt gran la vostra negligència envers nosaltres.
- 6 Ara, volem saber-ne la causa d'aquesta gran negligència; sí, desitgem conèixer el motiu de la vostra despreocupació.
- 7 Podeu pensar de restar asseguts als vostres trons en un estat d'insensible immobilitat, mentre els vostres enemics sembren la mort al vostre voltant? Sí, mentre assassinen a milers els germans vostres?
- 8 Sí, aquests mateixos que han mirat a vosaltres per a protecció, sí, que us han col·locat en una posició tal que els poguéssiu haver socorregut; sí, els poguéssiu haver enviat tropes per a reforçar-los i salvar milers d'ells perquè no caiguessin a fil d'espasa.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 Però heus aquí, això encara no és pas tot. Heu negat d'enviar-los provisions, de manera que molts han lluitat i sagnat la vida pel gran afany que tenien pel benestar d'aquest poble; sí, i ho han fet quan estaven a punt de morir de fam, per motiu de la vostra gran negligència envers ells.

10 I ara, estimats germans, perquè devíeu ésser estimats, sí, i devíeu haver-vos afanyat més pel benestar i la llibertat d'aquest poble. Però heus aquí, us n'heu despreocupat de tal manera que la sang de milers d'ells us caurà damunt el cap per a venjança. Sí, perquè foren coneguts a Déu tots els seus clams i totes les seves sofrències.

11 Heus aquí, podríeu pensar que podíeu restar asseguats als vostres trons, i que per la immensa bondat de Déu, podíeu no fer res, i que ell us deslliuraria? Heus aquí que si heu pensat així, heu pensat en va.

12 Us imagineu que si tants dels vostres germans han mort, és a causa de les seves malvestats? Jo us dic que si heu pensat així, heu pensat en va. Perquè us dic que són molts que han caigut per l'espasa, i, heus aquí, és per a la vostra condemnaió.

13 Ja que el Senyor permet que siguin occits els justos perquè la seva justícia i els seus judicis caiguin damunt els dolents. Per això no heu de pensar que els justos es perdin perquè són morts, sinó, heus aquí, que entren en el repòs del seu Déu i Senyor.

14 Ara, us dic que temo moltíssim que els judicis de Déu no caiguin damunt aquest poble, a causa de la seva gran deixadesa, sí, la del mateix govern nostre, i de la seva gran negligència envers els seus germans, sí, aquests que han estat morts.

15 Perquè si no hagués estat per la perversitat que sorgí primer al nostre cap, hauríem pogut resistir els nostres enemics, que no haguessin assolit cap poder damunt nostre.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Sí, si no hagués estat per la guerra que sorgí entre nosaltres mateixos, sí, si no hagués estat per aquests reialistes que causaren tanta efusió de sang entre nosaltres — àdhuc en aquells dies en què ens contèndiem nosaltres mateixos, si haguéssim unit les nostres forces, tal com havíem fet altres vegades; sí, si no hagués estat per l'afany del poder i de l'autoritat que aquells reialistes desitjaven damunt nostre, si s'haguessin mantingut fidels a la causa de la nostra llibertat i s'haguessin unit amb nosaltres, i haguessin sortit contra els nostres enemics, en lloc d'alçar les espases contra nostre, el que ens ocasionà tanta efusió de sang — sí, si haguéssim marxat contra ells en la força del Senyor, hauríem dispersat els nostres enemics, perquè s'hauria fet, tot complint la seva paraula.

17 Però heus aquí, ara els lamanites venen damunt nostre, apoderant-se de les nostres terres; i maten el nostre poble amb l'espasa, sí, les nostres mullers i fills; i també se'ls emporten captius, fent-los patir tota mena d'affliccions. I tot això, per la gran dolenteria dels qui aspiren al poder i l'autoritat, sí, d'aquells reialistes.

18 Però per què m'he d'estendre tant sobre aquest assumpte?, ja que no sabem pas si vosaltres mateixos no ambicioneu l'autoritat. No sabem si no sou també traïdors a la vostra pàtria.

19 O és que us heu desentès de nosaltres perquè esteu al cor del país, i us trobeu rodejats de seguretat, que us negueu a enviar-nos provisions, i també reforços, per als nostres exèrcits?

20 Heu oblidat dels manaments del Senyor Déu vostre? Sí, heu oblidat de la captivitat dels nostres pares? Heu oblidat les moltes vegades que hem estat alliberats de les mans dels nostres enemics?

21 O és que suposeu que el Senyor encara ens deslliurarà, mentre estem asseguts als nostres trons, i no fem ús dels mitjans que el Senyor ens ha posat a l'abast?

22 Sí, ¿estareu asseguts en la vostra mandra, rodejats de milers, sí, de desenes de milers, que també resten asseguts en la mandra, mentre que hi ha milers al nostre voltant, a les fronteres del país, que cauen per l'espasa, sí, ferits i sagnants?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

- 23 Es que suposeu que Déu us tindrà per innocents mentre resteu asseguts, tot esguardant aquestes coses? Heus aquí, us dic que no. Ara, voldria que recordéssiu que Déu ha dit que l'interior del vas s'ha de netejar primer, i aleshores es netejarà l'exterior també.
- 24 Ara, excepte que us penediu de tot el que heu fet, i us comenceu a aixecar i moure, i envieu queviures i homes a nosaltres, com també a Helaman, per tal que mantingui aquelles parts del nostre país que ha reconquistat, i que nosaltres també reconquistem la resta de les nostres possessions en aquests cantons, heus aquí, caldrà que deixem de contendre amb els lamanites fins que no hàgim netejat primer l'interior del nostre vas, sí, el gran cap mateix del nostre govern.
- 25 I si no accediu a la meva epístola, i us presenteu i em manifesteu un veritable esperit de llibertat, i us afanyeu a enfortir i fortificar els nostres exèrcits, i a subministrar-los aliments per a la seva manutenció, heus aquí, deixaré una part dels meus homes lliures per a defensar aquesta part del nostre país, i els deixaré la força i les benediccions de Déu al damunt, a fi que cap altre poder no pugui obrar en contra seu —
- 26 I això, a causa de la seva gran fe i la seva paciència en les tribulacions —
- 27 Llavors vindré fins a vosaltres, i si hi ha algú d'entre vosaltres que tingui desig de la llibertat, sí, si hi resti encara només una sola espurna de llibertat, heus aquí que suscitaré les insurreccions entre vosaltres, fins que tot aquell que s'afanya d'usurpar el poder i l'autoritat quedi exterminat.
- 28 Heus aquí, no temo el vostre poder ni la vostra autoritat, sinó que és el meu Déu que temo; i és d'acord amb els seus manaments que aixeco l'espasa per a defensar la causa de la meva pàtria. I és per la vostra iniquitat que hem sofert tantes baixes.
- 29 Heus aquí que és el moment, sí, està a la ma l' hora, que si no us afanyeu per a la defensa de la vostra pàtria i dels vostres petits, tindreu l'espasa de la justícia suspensa damunt vostre. I us caurrà al damunt, i us castigarà fins a la vostra destrucció total.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

- 30 Heus aquí, que jo espero la vostra ajuda. I si no ens subministreu al nostre socors, marxaré contra vosaltres, sí, fins al país de Zarahemla, i us feriré amb l'espasa a tal punt que no tindreu més poder d'impedir el progrés d'aquest poble en la causa de la nostra llibertat.
- 31 Perquè heus aquí, el Senyor no us deixarà pas viure i augmentar en les vostres malvestats a fi de destruir el seu recte poble.
- 32 Podeu suposar que el Senyor salvarà vosaltres, i que sortirà en judici contra els lamanites, quan són les tradicions dels seus pares que els han provocat l'odi? Sí, i l'han redoblat aquells dissidents que s'han separat d'entre nosaltres! Mentre que la vostra iniquitat és per motiu de l'amor vostre de la glòria i les vanitats del món.
- 33 Vosaltres sabeu que transgrediu les lleis de Déu i que les trepitgeu amb els vostres peus. I el Senyor em diu: Si aquells que heu nomenat els vostres governadors no es penedeixen dels seus pecats i iniquitats, pujareu a la batalla contra seu.
- 34 Ara heus aquí, jo, Moroni, estic constrenyit, segons l'aliança que he fet, d'obeir els manaments del meu Déu. Per això jo voldria que us atinguéssiu a la paraula de Déu i que m'enviéssiu ràpidament dels vostres queviures, i dels vostres homes, i també a Helaman.
- 35 I si no feu així, us sortiré a l'encontre de pressa; perquè Déu no permetrà que moríssim de fam. Per tant, ell ens donarà dels vostres aliments, encara que sigui per l'espasa. Mireu, doncs, d'acomplir la paraula de Déu.
- 36 Heus aquí que sóc Moroni, el vostre capità en cap. No cerco poder sinó d'enderrocar-lo. No cerco pas els honors del món, sinó la glòria del meu Déu, i la llibertat i el benestar de la meva pàtria. Així poso terme a la meva epístola.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Ara, succeí que tot seguit d'haver enviat la seva epístola al governador en cap, Moroni rebé resposta de Pahoran, el mateix governador. I aquestes són les paraules que li deia:
- 2 Jo, Pahoran, governador en cap d'aquest país, envio aquestes paraules a Moroni, capità en cap de l'exèrcit. Et dic a tu, Moroni, que no me n'alegro de les vostres grans afliccions, sinó que m'afligeixen l'ànima.
- 3 Però n'hi ha d'aquells que sí que se n'alegren, fins al punt que s'han revoltat contra meu i també contra aquells del meu poble que són homes lliures; i aquells que s'han rebel·lat són moltíssims.
- 4 I són els qui han cercat de treure'm el seient judicial, que han estat causa d'aquesta gran iniquitat; car s'han valgut de grans llagoteries, i han desviat el cor de molts, el que ocasionarà greus afliccions entre nosaltres. Han retingut els nostres queviures, i han desanimat els nostres homes lliures, que no han vingut a vosaltres.
- 5 Vet aquí, m'han foragitat de davant ells, i he fugit fins al país de Gedeó amb tots els homes que m'ha estat possible de reunir.
- 6 I he enviat una crida per tot aquest cantó del país. I vet aquí, ens arriben en massa cada dia, per a prendre les armes en defensa de la seva pàtria i la seva llibertat, i per tal de venjar els nostres greuges.
- 7 N'han vingut tants, que aquells que es rebel·laren contra nostre es troben desafiats, sí, fins al punt que ja ens temen i no s'atreveixen a sortir a fer-nos la guerra.
- 8 Aquests s'han apoderat del país, o de la ciutat de Zarahemla. S'han anomenat un rei, el qual s'ha escrit amb el rei del lamanites, en què s'ha pactat amb ell. I en aquest pacte ha convingut de mantenir la ciutat de Zarahemla, pel que es pensa que els lamanites podran conquerir la resta del país. I ell serà proclamat rei damunt aquest poble, quan quedi asservit als lamanites.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 Ara, en la teva epístola m'has censurat, però això no importa gens. No m'he enfadat, sinó que em gaubó en la grandesa del teu cor. Jo, Pahoran, no cerco el poder, sinó de retenir el meu seient judicial per a conservar els drets i la llibertat del meu poble. La meva ànima es manté ferma en aquesta llibertat amb la qual Déu ens ha fet lliures.
- 10 Ara, vet aquí, resistirem la iniquitat fins a vessar la sang. No vessariem la sang dels lamanites si romanguessin a terra seva.
- 11 No vessariem la sang dels nostres germans si no s'alcessin en rebel·lió i prenguessin l'espasa contra nostre.
- 12 Ens sotmetríem al jou de l'esclavitud si ho calia la justícia de Déu, o si ell ens en manés.
- 13 Però, vet aquí, ell no mana pas que ens subjectem als nostres enemics, sinó que posem en ell la nostra confiança; i ell ens deslliurarà.
- 14 Per tant, estimat germà Moroni, resistim el mal, i el mal que no puguem resistir amb les nostres paraules, sí, com les rebel·lions i dissensions, resistim-lo amb les espases, per tal que poguem conservar la nostra llibertat, i alegrar-nos en la immensa gràcia de la nostra església i en la causa del nostre Redemptor i Déu.
- 15 Així doncs, baixa de pressa amb alguns dels teus homes, i deixa els altres a la comanda de Lehi i de Teàncum. Dóna'ls facultats per a conduir la guerra en aquella part del país, segons l'Esperit de Déu, que també és l'esperit de llibertat que hi ha en ells.
- 16 Vet aquí, els he enviat algunes provisions perquè no morin, fins que vinguis a mi.
- 17 Recull totes les forces que puguis al llarg de la teva marxa cap aquí, i pujarem encontinent contra aquells dissidents, en la força del nostre Déu, segons la fe que hi ha en nosaltres.
- 18 Ens apoderarem de la ciutat de Zarahemla per tal d'obtenir més queviures per a enviar a Lehi i Teàncum. Sí, marxarem contra aquells, en la força del Senyor, i acabarem amb aquesta gran iniquitat.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 Ara, Moroni, m'alegro d'haver rebut la teva epístola, perquè m'inquietava una mica del que havíem de fer, si seria justícia en nosaltres sortir contra els nostres germans.

20 Però tu has dit, que si no es penedeixen, el Senyor t'ha manat de marxar contra ells.

21 Mira d'enfortir Lehi i Teàncum en el Senyor. Digues-los que no temin, perquè Déu els alliberarà, sí, i també tots aquells que es mantinguin fermes en aquella llibertat amb la qual Déu els ha fet lliures. Ara acabo la meva epístola al meu estimat germà, Moroni.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Moroni hagué rebut aquesta epístola, el seu cor prengué ànims i s'omplí de molt gran goig a causa de la fidelitat de Pahoran, que no era traïdor a la llibertat ni a la causa de la seva pàtria.
- 2 Però també s'afligí molt de la iniquitat dels qui havien foragitat Pahoran del seient judicial, sí, en fi, d'aquests que s'havien revoltat contra la seva pàtria i també el seu Déu.
- 3 I succeí que Moroni s'emportà uns quants homes, segons els desigs de Pahoran, i donà a Lehi i a Teàncum el comandament de la resta de l'exèrcit. I emprengué la marxa cap al país de Gedeó.
- 4 Hissà l'estendard de la llibertat en tot indret per on entrava, i es va atreure tots els qui podia al llarg de la seva marxa cap al país de Gedeó.
- 5 I succeí que eren a milers els qui s'aplegaren sota el seu estendard, i aixecaren les espases en defensa de la llibertat, perquè no caiguessin en la servitud.
- 6 I una vegada que Moroni hagué aplegat tots els homes que podia al llarg de la marxa, arribà al país de Gedeó; i ajuntant les seves forces amb les de Pahoran, es feren molt forts, àdhuc més que els homes de Pacus, el qual era rei d'aquells dissidents que havien foragitat els homes lliures del país de Zarahemla i s'havien apoderat d'aquella terra.
- 7 I succeí que Moroni i Pahoran baixaren, amb els seus exèrcits fins al país de Zarahemla. Sortiren contra la ciutat, i s'encontraren amb els homes de Pacus, de manera que es combateren.
- 8 I Pacus fou mort, i els seus homes, fets presoners; i Pahoran fou restablert al seu seient judicial.
- 9 Els homes de Pacus reberen el seu judici, segons la llei, i també aquells reialistes que havien estat agafats i ficats a la presó. I foren executats segons la llei, sí, tots aquells homes de Pacus i aquells reialistes — tot aquell que més aviat que lluitar per la seva pàtria lluitaria contra ella — foren executats.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

10 De manera que calia que aquesta llei fos observada estrictament per a la seguretat del país; sí, i tot aquell que descobrien negant la seva llibertat, fou executat en l'acte, d'acord amb la llei.

11 Així acabà l'any trenta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. Moroni i Pahoran havien restablert la pau al país de Zarahemla, entre el seu propi poble, i havien castigat amb la mort tot aquell que no era fidel a la causa de la llibertat.

12 I succeí que al començament de l'any trenta-un del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, Moroni manà que s'enviessin provisions de seguida, i un exèrcit de sis mil homes a Helaman, per a ajudar-lo en defensar aquella porció del país.

13 També féu que s'enviés un exèrcit de sis mil homes, amb suficients queviures, als exèrcits de Lehi i de Teàncum. I així es va fer per a fortificar el país contra els lamanites.

14 I succeí que Moroni i Pahoran, havent deixat un cos gran d'homes al país de Zarahemla, emprengueren la marxa amb una força considerable cap al país de Nefíah, resoluts a enderrocar els lamanites d'aquella ciutat.

15 I mentre marxaven cap a aquell país, agafaren un cos gran de lamanites, i n'occiren molts i s'apoderaren dels seus queviures i armes de guerra.

16 I un cop els havien fet presoners, els feren juramentar que no tornarien mai a prendre les armes de guerra contra els nefites.

17 I quan hagueren fet aquest pacte, els enviaren a viure amb el poble d'Ammon. Eren en nombre uns quatre mil que no foren morts.

18 I succeí que un cop els havien despedit, prosseguien la marxa cap al país de Nefíah. I en arribar a la ciutat, plantaren les tendes a les planúries de Nefíah, prop de la ciutat.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Ara, Moroni desitjava que els lamanites sortissin a la batalla contra seu a les planúries, però aquells, coneixent el molt gran valor dels nefites, i veient l'alt nombre del seu exèrcit, no s'atreviren a sortir a l'encontre contra ells; per això, no empengueren la batalla aquell dia.

20 I a entrada de nit, Moroni sortí a la fosca i pujà dalt de la muralla a fi d'espia en quina part de la ciutat s'acampaven els lamanites amb el seu exèrcit.

21 I es trobaven cap a l'est, prop de l'entrada; i tots dormien. Llavors, Moroni tornà al seu exèrcit, i féu que preparassin, a tota pressa, llibants i escales per tal de baixar-los des de dalt de la muralla cap a l'interior.

22 I succeí que Moroni féu que els seus homes s'avancessin i pugessin dalt de la muralla, i que els baixessin per aquell cantó de la ciutat, cap al ponent, on no estaven acampats els lamanites amb els seus exèrcits.

23 I succeí que a tots els baixaren dins la ciutat de nit, per mitjà dels llibants i les escales. De manera que a trenc d'alba tots ja eren dintre els murs de la ciutat.

24 I ara, quan els lamanites es despertaren i veieren que els exèrcits de Moroni eren dins els murs, s'espantaren tant que fugiren pel pas de la entrada.

25 I quan Moroni va veure que fugien al seu davant, féu que els seus homes es llancessin contra ells, i en mataren molts, i d'altres rodejaren i els feren presoners; i els altres fugiren al país de Moroni, prop de les platges del mar.

26 Així, Moroni i Pahoran s'apoderaren de la ciutat de Nefiah sense perdre ni un sol home; i hi havia molts dels lamanites que foren morts.

27 Ara, succeí que tots els lamanites que es feien presoners, desitjaren unir-se al poble d'Ammon i ésser lliures.

28 I succeí que a tot aquell que ho desitjava, li fou concedit segons el seu parer.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 De manera que tots els presoners lamanites s'uniren al poble d'Ammon, i començaren a afanyar-se, conreant la terra, cultivant tota mena de cereals, i criant ramats i bestiar de tota espècie. Així fou com els nefites es trobaren alleugerits d'un gran pes, sí, fins a quedar lliures de tots els presoners d'entre els lamanites.

30 Llavors succeí que Moroni — una vegada que havia pres la ciutat de Nefiah, havent fet molts presoners, cosa que reduí molt els exèrcits lamanites, i havent recobrat molts dels nefites que s'havien fet presoners, el que reforçà considerablement l'exèrcit de Moroni — per tant, Moroni sortí del país de Nefiah cap al país de Lehi.

31 I succeí que quan els lamanites veieren que Moroni venia contra ells, s'espordiren altra volta i fugiren davant l'exèrcit de Moroni.

32 I Moroni i els seus exèrcits els perseguiren de ciutat en ciutat, fins que s'encontraren amb Lehi i Teàncum. I els lamanites fugiren de Lehi i Teàncum, fins a la vora de la mar, fins i tot al país de Moroni.

33 I les forces dels lamanites s'havien reunit totes, de manera que es trobaven en un sol cos, en el país de Moroni. I Ammoron, el rei dels lamanites, també estava amb ells.

34 I succeí que Moroni, Lehi i Teàncum acamparen amb els seus exèrcits als voltants de les fronteres del país de Moroni; així que els lamanites estaven rodejats en les fronteres de l'erm cap al sud, i en les fronteres de l'erm cap a l'est.

35 Així acamparen per a la nit; perquè els nefites, i els lamanites també, estaven molt fatigats de la llarga marxa. Per això no resolgueren cap estratagema durant la nit, fora de Teàncum. Car ell estava furiós amb Ammoron, ja que considerava Ammoron, i el seu germà Amalickiah, la causa d'aquesta gran i llarga guerra entre ells i els lamanites, la qual havia ocasionat tanta batalla i efusió de sang, sí, i tanta fam.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 I succeí que Teàncum, en la seva ira, anà al campament dels lamanites i es baixà per les muralles de la ciutat. Passà de lloc en lloc, amb una corda, fins que trobà el rei; i li llançà una javelina, que li entrà prop del cor. Però el rei despertà el seu servent, abans de morir, i perseguiren Teàncum i el mataren.

37 I succeí que quan Lehi i Moroni s'assabentaren de la mort de Teàncum, se n'afligiren molt, perquè havia estat un home que havia lluitat valentament per la seva pàtria. Sí, fou un veritable amic de la llibertat, i havia sofert moltíssimes afliccions greus. Però heus aquí, era mort, i havia seguit el camí de tota la terra.

38 Ara succeí que Moroni marxà al matí següent, i caigué sobre els lamanites; i en feren grans estralls i els foragitaren del país. I els lamanites fugiren i ja no tornaren contra els nefites en aquella època.

39 Així acabà l'any trenta-un del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí. I era així que havien tingut guerres i vessaments de sang, i fam i afliccions per espai de molts anys.

40 Hi havia hagut assassinats, i disputes, i dissensions, i tota mena d'iniquitats entre el poble de Nefí. Però així i tot, per amor dels justos, sí, per causa de les pregàries dels justos, foren salvats.

41 Però per la llarga durada de la guerra entre nefites i lamanites, molta gent s'havia tornat insensible. I molts s'havien entendrit per raó de les seves afliccions, en què s'humiliaren davant de Déu, fins a les profunditats de la humilitat.

42 I succeí que després d'haver fortificat Moroni aquelles parts del país més exposades als lamanites, fins que eren prou fortes, retornà a la ciutat de Zarahemla. I Helaman també tomà al lloc de la seva herència. I novament quedà restablerta la pau entre el poble de Nefí.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 Moroni lliurà el comandament del seu exèrcit a les mans del seu fill, que es deia Moroniah; i després es retirà a casa seva per a passar la resta dels seus dies en pau.

44 Pahoran retornà al seient judicial. I Helaman emprengué altra vegada la predicació de la paraula de Déu entre el poble, ja que amb tantes guerres i baralles calia fer una reglamentació en l'església altra vegada.

45 Per això, Helaman i els seus germans sortiren, i proclamaren la paraula de Déu amb molta força, convencent molta gent de les seves dolenteries, el que els féu penedir-se dels seus pecats i batejar-se al seu Déu i Senyor.

46 I succeí que altra vegada establiren l'església de Déu per tot el país.

47 Sí, i es feren reglaments quant a la llei. I els foren designats jutges i jutges superiors.

48 I el poble de Nefí començà a prosperar altra volta en el país, i a multiplicar-se i a fer-s'hi molt forts. I esdevingueren molt rics.

49 Però malgrat les seves riqueses, o força o prosperitat, no s'alçaren en l'orgull dels seus ulls, ni foren lents en recordar-se del seu Déu i Senyor, sinó que s'humiliaren fora mida davant d'ell.

50 Sí, es recordaven de les coses grans que el Senyor havia fet per a ells, que els havia rescatat de la mort, i dels lligams, i de presons i de tota mena d'affliccions; i que els havia deslliurat de les mans dels seus enemics.

51 I pregaven al seu Déu i Senyor sense parar. Així el Senyor els beneí d'acord amb la seva paraula, fins al punt que es feren forts i prosperaren en el país.

52 Tot això es féu. I Helaman morí en l'any trenta-cinc del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 Succeí que en començar l'any trenta-sis del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, Shiblón es féu càrrec d'aquells objectes sagrats que Alma havia lliurat a Helaman.
- 2 Aquest era un home just i caminava rectament davant de Déu. Mirava tothora de fer el bé i de guardar els manaments del Senyor, el seu Déu, i també ho feia el seu germà.
- 3 I succeí que Moroni morí també. Així acabà l'any trenta-sis del govern dels jutges.
- 4 En l'any trenta-set del govern dels jutges, succeí que una companyia gran, uns cinc mil quatre-cents homes, amb les seves mullers i fills, sortiren del país de Zarahemla cap a la terra que quedava al nord.
- 5 I succeí que Hagot, home molt enginyós, anà i es construí un vaixell grandíós, a les fronteres de la terra d'Abundància, vora la terra de Desolació, i el féu a la mar de l'oest, prop de la llenca que condueix a la terra del nord.
- 6 I entraren en el vaixell molts nefites, i moltes dones i criatures, i es feren a la mar amb moltes provisions; i prengueren la ruta cap al nord. Així acabà l'any trenta-set.
- 7 En l'any trenta-vuit, aquest home construí d'altres vaixells. El primer retornà altra vegada, i molt més gent s'hi embarcà. També carregaren gran quantitat de provisions, i altra vegada partiren cap a la terra del nord.
- 8 I succeí que mai més no es va saber res d'ells. Suposem que s'ofegaren en les profunditats de la mar. També un altre vaixell es féu a la vela, i on va anar tampoc no ho sabem.
- 9 I succeí que en aquest mateix any sortí molta gent cap a la terra del nord. I així acabà l'any trenta-vuit.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblón took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

10 Succéi que en l'any trenta-nou del govern dels jutges, morí Shiblón també. I Corianton havia sortit cap a la terra del nord, a bord d'un vaixell, per a portar provisions a la gent que havia marxat cap a aquella terra.

11 Per això calgué que Shiblón, abans de morir, lliurés aquells objectes sagrats al fill d'Helaman, que es deia Helaman com el seu pare.

12 Ara, heus aquí, totes aquelles inscripcions que tenia Helaman, foren escrites i comunicades entre els fills dels homes per tot el país, fora d'aquella porció que Alma havia ordenat que no eixís.

13 Així i tot, aquelles coses havien de guardar-se com a sagrades i transmetre's d'una generació a l'altra. Per això, en aquest any foren lliurades a Helaman, abans de la mort de Shiblón.

14 I succéi que també en aquest any alguns dissidents s'uniren als lamanites. I altra volta aquests foren incitats a la ira contra els nefites.

15 També en aquest mateix any aquells arribaren amb un gran exèrcit per a lluitar contra el poble de Moroníah, o l'exèrcit de Moroníah, però foren vençuts i foragitats altra vegada fins a les seves terres, amb moltes baixes.

16 Així acabà l'any trenta-nou del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

17 Així acabà la relació d'Alma i d'Helaman, el seu fill, i també de Shiblón, també fill seu.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

El Llibre d'Helaman

Relació dels nefites. Les seves guerres, disputes i dissensions. També les profecies de molts sants profetes, abans de la vinguda de Jesucrist, segons els annals d'Helaman, que era fill d'Helaman, i també segons els annals dels seus fills, fins a la vinguda de Crist. Molts lamanites es converteixen. Relat de la seva conversió. Relació de la justícia dels lamanites, i de les dolenteries i abominacions dels nefites, segons els annals d'Helaman i dels seus fills, fins a la vinguda de Crist, tot el qual és anomenat Llibre d'Helaman, etc.

Helaman 1

- 1 Ara, succeí que en començar l'any quaranta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, sorgí una greu dificultat entre els nefites.
- 2 Perquè Pahoran havia mort, i se n'havia anat pel camí de tota la terra. Per tant, va sorgir una disputa greu sobre el qui havia de tenir el seient judicial d'entre els germans, que eren els fills de Pahoran.
- 3 Ara, aquests són els noms dels qui disputaven el seient judicial, i que també causaven que el poble es disputés: Pahoran, Paanqui i Pacumeni.
- 4 Aquests no són tots els fills de Pahoran (perquè en tenia molts), sinó que són els qui contengueren el seient judicial. Per això feren tres divisions entre el poble.
- 5 Així i tot, succeí que Pahoran fou escollit per la veu del poble, per a ésser jutge superior i governador sobre el poble de Nefí.
- 6 I Pacumeni, quan va veure que no podia obtenir el seient judicial, es va unir a la veu del poble.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

7 Però Paanqui i aquella part del poble que li desitjava per governador, s'enutjaren fora mida; per tant, Paanqui estava a punt de llagotejar aquella gent perquè s'alcés en rebel·lió contra els seus germans.

8 I succeí que quan estava per fer-ho, l'agafaren i el jutjaren segons la veu del poble. I fou condemnat a mort, perquè s'havia alçat en rebel·lió i havia cercat de destruir la llibertat del poble.

9 Llavors, quan aquells que el volien per governador veieren que fou condemnat a mort, s'enutjaren, i enviaren un tal Kishkumen, fins al seient judicial de Pahoran, i l'assassinà mentre hi estava assegut.

10 I els servents de Pahoran el perseguiren. Però tan ràpida fou la fugida de Kishkumen, que ningú no el pogué atrapar.

11 I arribà a aquells que l'havien enviat, i tots pactaren, sí, jurant pel seu Creador etern, de no dir a ningú que Kishkumen havia assassinat Pahoran.

12 Per això, Kishkumen fou ignot entre el poble de Nefí, perquè anava disfressat quan va matar Pahoran. I Kishkumen i la seva trepa, els qui havien fet pacte amb ell, es barrejaven entre el poble, d'una manera que no podien descobrir-los tots. Però tot aquell que fou descobert, fou condemnat a mort.

13 Ara Pacumeni fou nomenat com a jutge superior i governador sobre el poble, d'acord amb la veu del poble, per a regir-lo en lloc del seu germà Pahoran; i fou segons el seu dret. Tot això ocorregué en l'any quaranta del govern dels jutges. I va finir l'any.

14 I succeí que en l'any quaranta-un del govern dels jutges, els lamanites havien ajuntat un exèrcit incomptable, i l'armaren amb espases i simitarres, i amb arcs, fletxes, elms i cuirasses, i amb tota mena d'escuts.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 I baixaren altra vegada, per tal de presentar batalla contra els nefites. I els dirigia un home que es deia Coriàntumr. Era descendent de Zarahemla, i era dissident d'entre els nefites. I era un home gran i poderós.

16 Per això, el rei dels lamanites, que es deia Tubalot, fill d'Ammoron, suposant que Coriàntumr, per ésser home poderós, podria fer front als nefites amb la seva força i també amb la seva gran saviesa, de manera que enviant a ell, aconseguiria poder sobre els nefites —

17 Per això va incitar el seu poble a la ira, i reuní els seus exèrcits, i els nomenà Coriàntumr com a cap. I féu que marxessin cap al país de Zarahemla per a combatre contra els nefites.

18 I succeí que a causa de tantes disputes i tantes dificultats en el govern, no havien deixat guardes suficients al país de Zarahemla. Perquè pensaven que els lamanites no s'atrevirien a arribar al cor de les seves terres per a atacar aquella gran ciutat de Zarahemla.

19 Però succeí que Coriàntumr sortí al front de les seves nombroses hosts, i caigué damunt els habitants de la ciutat. I tan accelerada fou la seva marxa que no hi havia temps per als nefites de reunir les seves forces.

20 Per això Coriàntumr estassà els sentinelles a l'entrada de la ciutat, i hi entrà amb tot el seu exèrcit, i occiren tot aquell que s'oposava al seu pas, fins que s'apoderaren de tota la ciutat.

21 I succeí que Pacumeni, que era el jutge superior, va fugir davant de Coriàntumr, fins als murs de la ciutat. I Coriàntumr el colpejà contra la muralla fins que morí. Així acabaren els dies de Pacumeni.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

22 Ara, quan Coriantumr veié que havia pres la ciutat de Zarahemla, i que els nefites havien fugit davant seu, o que eren morts, o foren agafats o ficats a la presó, i que ell s'havia apoderat de la plaça més forta de tot el país, el seu cor prengué ànims fins que estava per sortir a l'encontre de tot el país.

23 Ara, no va romandre al país de Zarahemla, sinó que marxà amb un gran exèrcit cap a la ciutat d'Abundància. Perquè la determinació seva era de marxar-hi i obrir-ne pas amb l'espasa, a fi que s'apoderés del nord del país.

24 I pensant-se que les forces principals dels nefites eren al centre del país, per tant, hi sortí, sense donar-los temps d'ajuntar-se sinó en grups petits. I així queien damunt d'ells i els colpejaven fins a terra.

25 Però heus aquí, aquesta marxa de Coriantumr pel mig del país, en donà a Moroníah gran avantatge, malgrat el nombre tan gran de nefites que fou mort.

26 Perquè Moroníah havia pensat que els lamanites no s'atrevirien a penetrar fins al cor del país, sinó que atacarien les ciutats pels voltants de les fronteres, tal com havien fet fins llavors. Per això, Moroníah havia fet que els seus exèrcits forts protegissin aquelles parts prop de les fronteres.

27 Però heus aquí, els lamanites no foren asustats, segons el seu desig, sinó que havien penetrat fins al centre del país, i havien pres la capital, que era la ciutat de Zarahemla. I marxaven per les parts més importants del país, fent un gran estrall entre el poble, tant de homes, dones i criatures, i apoderant-se de moltes ciutats i places fortes.

28 Però quan Moroníah se n'adonà, envià tot seguit a Lehi amb un exèrcit que els fou marrada, per tal de copar-los abans no arribessin a la terra d'Abundància.

29 I així ho va fer. I els atallà abans que hi arribessin. I els presentà batalla fins que els feren recular cap al país de Zarahemla.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

30 I succeí que Moroníah els copà, i els lliurà batalla, fins que esdevingué molt sagnant; sí, en moriren molts i entre els morts trobaren també Coriàntumr.

31 Ara, els lamanites no podien recular per cap camí, ni pel nord ni pel sud, ni per l'est ni per l'oest, ja que els nefites els tenien rodejats per tots costats.

32 Així fou com Coriàntumr havia llançat els lamanites enmig dels nefites, fins que anaren a parar al poder dels nefites, i ell mateix fou mort. I els lamanites es lliuraren a les mans dels nefites.

33 I succeí que Moroníah s'apoderà novament de la ciutat de Zarahemla, i féu que els lamanites que s'havien fet presoners, sortissin del país en pau.

34 Així va acabar l'any quaranta-un del govern dels jutges.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, inso-much that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2

- 1 Succeí que en l'any quaranta-dos del govern dels jutges, després que Moroniah restablí la pau entre els nefites i els lamanites, no hi havia cap que ocupés el seient judicial. Així que començà altra vegada una disputa entre el poble sobre el qui havia d'ocupar-lo.
- 2 I succeí que Helaman, fill d'Helaman, fou escollit perquè ocupés el seient judicial, per la veu del poble.
- 3 Però Kishkumen, l'assassí de Pahoran, es va posar a l'aguait per a matar Helaman també. I el sostenien els de la seva trepa, que s'havien juramentat que ningú no sabés de la seva dolenteria.
- 4 Perquè hi havia un tal Gadianton, que era molt expert en xerrar, i també en el seu enginy de tramatar obres secretes d'assassinats i robatoris. Per tant es va fer cap de la trepa de Kishkumen.
- 5 Per tant, els afalagà, i també a Kishkumen, que si el col·locaven al seient judicial, concediria als de la seva trepa que ocupessin llocs de poder i d'autoritat entre el poble. Per això Kishkumen cercà de destruir Helaman.
- 6 I succeí que mentre s'encaminava cap al seient judicial per a destruir Helaman, un dels servents d'Helaman — que havia sortit de nit disfressat, i s'havia informat, estant disfressat, d'aquells plans que havia tramatat aquesta trepa, per a destruir Helaman —
- 7 I trobà Kishkumen i li donà un senyal. Per tant, aquest li divulgà la seva intenció, tot suplicant-li que el conduís al seient judicial per tal d'assassinar Helaman.
- 8 I quan el servent d'Helaman hagué conegut tot el cor de Kishkumen, i que el seu intent era el d'assassinar, i que també l'intent de tots de la seva trepa era d'assassinar, i de robar i d'obtenir poder (i aquest era el seu pla secret i la seva confabulació), aquest li va dir a Kishkumen: Anem al seient judicial.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 Ara, això li va agradar a Kishkumen moltíssim, ja que suposà que compliria el seu disegni. Però, heus aquí, mentre anaven cap al seient judicial, el servent d'Helaman apunyà Kishkumen fins al cor, que va caure mort sense cap gemec. I corregué i comunicà a Helaman tot el que havia vist, i oït i fet.

10 I succeí que Helaman envià homes per a agafar aquesta trepa de lladres i assassins secrets, per tal d'executar-los segons la llei.

11 Però Gadianton, en veure que Kishkumen no tornava, va témer per si cas li destruïssin. Per això féu que la trepa el seguís; i s'escapoliren del país per un camí secret cap a l'erm. De manera que quan Helaman envià que els agafessin, no els pogueren trobar enlloc.

12 I es parlarà més d'aquest Gadianton més endavant. I així acabà l'any quaranta-dos del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

13 I heus aquí, al final d'aquest llibre veureu que aquest Gadianton es demostrà la desfeta, sí, gairebé la destrucció completa, del poble de Nefí.

14 Heus aquí, no vull dir al final del llibre de Helaman, sinó al del llibre de Nefí, del qual he pres tota la relació que he escrit.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helaman 3

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any quaranta-tres del govern dels jutges, no va haver-hi altres baralles entre el poble de Nefí, llevat de una mica d'orgull que hi havia dins l'església, el qual causà unes dissensions petites entre la gent, assumptes que s'arranjaren cap al final de l'any quaranta-tres.
- 2 Tampoc no va haver-hi baralles entre el poble en l'any quaranta-quatre. Ni tampoc no n'hi havia moltes en l'any quaranta-cinc.
- 3 I succeí que en l'any quaranta-sis va haver-hi molta disputa i moltes dissensions; del que moltíssims se n'anaren del país de Zarahemla, i partiren cap al país del nord, per a heretar la terra.
- 4 I viatjaren un llarg tret, fins que arribaren a grans extensions d'aigua i molts rius.
- 5 Sí, i s'escamparen per tota aquella regió, per tots els paratges on no s'havia fet desolada i sense fustam, pels molts pobladors que abans havien heretat la terra.
- 6 Ara, no hi havia cap indret que fos desolat, sinó per manca-li fustam. Però a causa de la destrucció tan gran del poble que abans havia poblat aquella terra, la deien desolada.
- 7 I com que només hi havia una mica de fustam damunt la superfície de la terra, els qui hi arribaven esdevingueren molt experts en el treball del ciment. Així doncs, s'edificaren cases de ciment i les habitaren.
- 8 I succeí que es multiplicaren i s'escamparen, i anaren des del país del sud fins al del nord, i s'espargiren fins que començaren a cobrir la faç de tota la terra, des del mar del sud, fins al mar del nord, i des del mar de l'oest fins al mar de l'est.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

9 I els qui poblaven la terra del nord vivien en tendes i en cases de ciment, i deixaven créixer tot arbre que sorpés de la terra, per tal que s'assaonés i que amb el temps tinguessin fustam per a construir les seves cases, sí, les seves ciutats, i temples, i les seves sinagogues i santuaris, i tota mena d'edificis seus.

10 I succeí que com que la fusta era tan escassa en la terra del nord, n'hi enviaven molta per mitjà d'embarcacions.

11 I aquestes permetien a la gent de la terra del nord que construïssin moltes ciutats, bé de fustam o de ciment.

12 I succeí que hi havia molts del poble d'Ammon, la manites de naixement, que marxaren també cap a aquella terra.

13 Ara, s'han guardat molts annals dels fets d'aquest poble, conservats per molts d'ells, annals que són particulars i molt extensos quant a ells.

14 Però heus aquí, ni una centèsima part dels fets d'aquest poble — sí, una relació dels lamanites i dels nefites, i de les seves guerres, i baralles i dissensions, les seves predicacions i profecies, les seves embarcacions i construccions de vaixells, i l'edificació de temples, sinagogues i santuaris, i de la seva justícia i les seves dolenteries, els seus assassinats, i robaris i pillatges, i tota mena d'abominacions i prostitucions — no es poden incloure en aquesta obra.

15 Però hi ha molts llibres i annals de moltes menes. I han estat guardats més pels nefites.

16 I han estat transmesos de una generació a l'altra pels nefites, fins que aquests caigueren en la transgressió, i han estat assassinats, i desposseïts, i caçats i foragitats, i morts i espargits per tota la superfície de la terra, i barrejats amb els lamanites fins a deixar d'anomenar-se nefites, havent-se tornat malvats i salvatges, i ferotges, sí, fins que es feren lamanites.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 Ara retorno a la meva narració. Per tant, el que he referit havia succeït després de grans baralles, i aldarulls, i guerres i dissensions entre el poble de Nefí.

18 L'any quaranta-sis del govern dels jutges acabà.

19 I succeí que va haver-hi moltes baralles encara en el país en l'any quaranta-set, sí, i també en l'any quaranta-vuit.

20 Així i tot, Helaman va administrar el seient judicial amb justícia i equitat; sí, mirava d'observar els estatuts, judicis i manaments de Déu, i sempre feia el que era recte a la vista de Déu. I caminava per les sendes del seu pare, de manera que prosperà en el país.

21 Succeí que tingué dos fills. Al gran li posà el nom de Nefí, i al petit el de Lehi; i començaren a créixer en el Senyor.

22 I succeí que a finals de l'any quaranta-vuit del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, les guerres i baralles començaren a disminuir una mica entre els nefites.

23 I en l'any quaranta-nou del govern dels jutges, hi havia una pau contínua assentada al país, tot menys les confabulacions secretes que Gadianton, el lladre, havia establert als indrets més poblats del país, combinacions que en aquell temps ignoraven els qui eren al cap del govern. Per això no foren destruïdes de la terra.

24 I succeí que en aquest mateix any hi havia una prosperitat molt gran dins l'església, de manera que foren milers els qui s'hi uniren i es batejaren al penediment.

25 I fou tanta la prosperitat de l'església, i tantes les benediccions que foren vessades damunt el poble, que els mateixos alts sacerdots i mestres en restaren meravellats fora mida.

26 I l'obra del Senyor prosperà, ja que es batejaren i s'uniren a l'església de Déu, moltes ànimes, sí, desenes de milers.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

- 27 Així veiem que el Senyor és misericordiós per a tots els qui en la sinceritat del seu cor invoquen el seu sant nom.
- 28 Sí, així veiem que la porta del cel queda oberta per a tots, àdhuc per a tot aquell que creurà en el nom de Jesucrist, que és el Fill de Déu.
- 29 Sí, veiem que tot aquell que ho desitgi, pot agafar de la paraula de Déu, la qual és viva i poderosa, i partirà pel mig tota l'astúcia, i les trampes i les insídies del diable, i conduirà l'home de Crist per un curs recte i estret, a través d'aquell abisme etern de misèria que s'ha aparellat per a tragar els malvats.
- 30 Fins a fer arribar les seves ànimes, sí, les seves ànimes immortals, a la dreta de Déu en el regne del cel, per a asseure's amb Abraham, Isaac i Jacob, i amb tots els nostres sants pares, per a no sortir-ne mai més.
- 31 Durant aquest any va haver-hi molta gaubança en el país de Zarahemla, i per tots els indrets veïns, àdhuc en tota la terra ocupada pels nefites.
- 32 I hi havia pau i gran alegria tota la resta de l'any quaranta-nou. I també continuà la pau i gran alegria en l'any cinquanta del govern dels jutges.
- 33 I en l'any cinquanta-un del govern dels jutges també va haver-hi pau, si no fos per l'orgull que començà a entrar en l'església — no en l'església de Déu, sinó en els cors d'aquells que professaven ésser de l'església de Déu.
- 34 I s'enlairaren en l'orgull fins a la persecució de molts dels seus germans. Ara, aquesta fou una greu iniquitat, que féu que la part més humil del poble patís grans persecucions i travessés moltes afliccions.
- 35 Però així i tot, dejunaren i pregaren sovint, i es feren més i més forts en la seva humilitat, i més fermes en la fe en Crist, fins a omplir-los l'ànima amb goig i consolació, sí, fins a purificar i santificar el cor, santificació que els pervingué per lliurar-se el cor a Déu.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 I succeí que l'any cinquanta-dos també va acabar en pau, llevat de l'orgull tan gran que havia entrat en el cor del poble. I era per les seves grans riqueses i la seva prosperitat en el país; i els hi creixia de dia en dia.

37 En l'any cinquanta-tres del govern dels jutges, Helaman morí, i el seu fill gran, Nefí, començà a governar en lloc seu. Succeí que exercí el seient judicial amb justícia i equitat; sí, guardà els manaments de Déu i caminà per les vies del seu pare.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4

- 1 I succeí que en l'any cinquanta-quatre hi va haver moltes dissensions en l'església, i també va haver-hi una baralla entre el poble, de la qual en vingué molta efusió de sang.
- 2 I la part més rebel fou morta i expulsada del país, i se n'anaren fins al rei dels lamanites.
- 3 I succeí que provaren d'excitar els lamanites a la guerra contra els nefites. Però els lamanites els tenien molta por, a tal punt que no volgueren escoltar les paraules d'aquells dissidents.
- 4 Però en l'any cinquanta-sis del govern dels jutges, succeí que pujaren dissidents dels nefites als lamanites. I aconseguiren, junt amb aquells altres, de provocar-los a la ira contra els nefites. I tot aquell any es prepararen per a la guerra.
- 5 I en l'any cinquanta-set, baixaren damunt els nefites a combatre'ls. I començaren els estralls, sí, fins que en l'any cinquanta-vuit del govern dels jutges reeixiren en obtenir el país de Zarahemla i també totes les terres fins a la que es trobava prop de la terra d'Abundància.
- 6 I els nefites i els exèrcits de Moroníah foren foragitats fins a la terra d'Abundància.
- 7 Allí es fortificaren contra els lamanites, des del mar ponent fins al mar de llevant — i era jornada d'un dia per a un nefita, sobre la línia que havien fortificat, i plaçat els seus exèrcits per a defensar la seva terra cap al nord —
- 8 I així fou com aquells dissidents nefites, amb l'ajut d'un exèrcit gran de lamanites, s'havien apoderat de totes les possessions nefites que hi havia a la terra del sud. Tot això va ocórrer en els anys cinquanta-vuit i cinquanta-nou del govern dels jutges.
- 9 Succeí que en l'any seixanta del govern dels jutges, Moroníah, amb els seus exèrcits, reeixí en obtenir molts indrets del país; sí, reconquistaren moltes ciutats que havien caigut a les mans dels lamanites.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 10 I en l'any seixanta-un del govern dels jutges, havien reconquistat fins la meitat de les seves possessions.
- 11 Ara, no hauria ocorregut aquesta gran pèrdua dels nefites, ni els grans estralls entre ells, si no hagués estat per la seva iniquitat i la seva abominació que hi havia entre ells; sí, i era entre aquells també que se'n deien de l'església de Crist.
- 12 I fou per l'orgull del seu cor, a causa de les seves immenses riqueses — sí, per la seva opressió dels pobres, retenint l'aliment al famolenc, negant el vestit als despullats, i bufetejant els seus germans més humils, fent mofa de les coses sagrades, negant l'esperit de profecia i de revelació, assassinant, fent pillatges, mentint, furtant, cometent adulteris, alçant-se en grans baralles, i desertant al país de Nefí, entre els lamanites —
- 13 I per aquesta, la seva gran iniquitat, i les seves jactàncies de la pròpia potència, foren deixats a la seva força. Per això no prosperaren, sinó que foren afligits i castigats, i foragitats pels lamanites, fins que havien perdut gairebé totes les seves terres.
- 14 Però heus aquí, Moroníah predicà moltes coses al poble a causa de la seva iniquitat. I també els fills d'Helaman, que eren Nefí i Lehi, predicaren molt al poble, i els profetitzaren moltes coses sobre les seves dolenteries, i del que els passaria si no es penedien dels seus pecats.
- 15 I succeí que varen penedir-se. I així que s'hagueren penedit, començaren a prosperar.
- 16 Perquè quan Moroníah veié que es penedien, s'aventurava de portar-los d'un indret a l'altre, i d'una ciutat a l'altra, fins que havien recobrat la meitat de les seves possessions i de les seves terres.
- 17 Així acabà l'any seixanta-un del govern dels jutges.
- 18 I succeí que en l'any seixanta-dos del govern dels jutges, Moroníah ja no pogué aconseguir més possessions dels lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

- 19 De manera que abandonaren el seu projecte d'obtenir la resta de les seves terres, ja que els lamanites eren tan nombrosos que als nefites se'ls feia impossible d'aconseguir-los més poder. Per això Moroníah emprà tots els seus exèrcits en defensar aquells indrets del país que ja havia pres.
- 20 I succeí que a causa dels nombres tan grans de lamanites, els nefites tenien molta por, no fos que quedessin desfets i trepitjats, i occits i destruïts.
- 21 Sí, començaren a recordar les profecies d'Alma i les paraules de Mossíah; i s'adonaren que havien estat un poble testarrut, i que havien menyspreat els manaments de Déu;
- 22 I que havien alterat i trepitjat sota peus les lleis de Mossíah, o allò que el Senyor li havia manat de donar al poble. S'adonaren que les seves lleis s'havien corromput i que ells havien esdevingut un poble pervers, fins que eren tan malvats com els lamanites.
- 23 I per les seves iniquitats, l'església havia començat a decaure. Havien començat a descreure l'esperit de profecia i l'esperit de revelació. I els judicis de Déu els esguardaven fit a fit.
- 24 I s'adonaren que s'havien tornat febles com els seus germans, els lamanites, i que l'Esperit del Senyor ja no els preservava més. Sí, s'havia retirat d'ells, perquè l'Esperit del Senyor no habita pas en temples impurs.
- 25 Per això el Senyor deixà de preservar-los pel seu miraculós i incomparable poder, perquè havien caigut en un estat d'incredulitat i terrible iniquitat. I veieren que els lamanites eren molt més nombrosos que ells, i que si no s'aferraven al seu Déu i Senyor, inevitablement haurien de morir.
- 26 Perquè heus aquí, veieren que la força dels lamanites era tan gran com la seva, àdhuc home per home. I així havien caigut en aquesta gran transgressió, sí, així s'havien tornat dèbils a causa de la seva transgressió, dins l'espai de molt pocs anys.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helaman 5

- 1 I succeí que aquest mateix any, Nefí lliurà el seient judicial a un home que es deia Cezòram.
- 2 Perquè, com que la veu del poble els establia les seves lleis i govern, i aquells que escolliren el mal eren més nombrosos que els qui escolliren el bé, per tant, ja estaven gairebé a punt per a la destrucció; car s'havien fet corrompudes les lleis.
- 3 Sí, i no solament això. Fou un poble testarrut, que no podia ésser governat ni per la llei ni per la justícia, excepte que fos per a la seva destrucció.
- 4 I succeí que Nefí s'havia cansat de les seves dolentes. I lliurà el seient judicial, i es posà a predicar la paraula de Déu tota la resta dels seus dies. I el seu germà, Lehi, també ho féu per la resta dels seus dies,
- 5 Perquè es recordaren de les paraules que el seu pare, Helaman, els va parlar, i aquestes són les paraules que digué:
- 6 Fills meus, vull que us recordeu de guardar els manaments de Déu. I vull que declareu aquestes paraules al poble. Heus aquí, us he posat els noms dels nostres primers pares, que eixiren de la terra de Jerusalem. I ho he fet així, perquè quan recordeu els vostres noms, que us recordeu d'ells. I quan us recordeu d'ells, que recordeu les seves obres. I quan recordeu les seves obres, que us adoneu de com s'ha dit, i també s'ha escrit, que ells eren bons.
- 7 Per això, fills meus, voldria que féssiu el que és bo, per tal que es pugui dir de vosaltres, i també escriure, tal com s'ha dit i s'ha escrit d'ells.
- 8 Ara, fills meus, tinc una mica més de demanar de vosaltres, i és que no feu aquestes coses per a gloriejar-vos-en, sinó per fer-vos un tresor en els cels, sí, el qual és etern i no s'esvaeix. Sí, perquè tingueu aquell do preciós de la vida eterna que, segons podem pensar, ha estat concedit als nostres pares.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 Oh, recordeu, recordeu, fills meus, les paraules que el rei Benjamí va dir al seu poble! Sí, recordeu que no hi ha altre camí ni mitjà pel qual l'home es pugui salvar, sinó per la sang expiatòria de Jesucrist, el qui vindrà. Sí, recordeu que ell ve per a redimir el món.
- 10 Recordeu-vos també de les paraules que Amulek parlà a Zeezrom, a la ciutat d'Ammoníah. Perquè li va dir que el Senyor certament vindria per a redimir el seu poble, però que no vindria pas per a redimir-los en els seus pecats, sinó a redimir-los dels seus pecats.
- 11 I ell té poder, atorgat a ell del Pare, per a redimir els homes dels seus pecats, a causa del penediment. Per això, ha enviat els seus àngels a proclamar la bona nova de les condicions de penediment, les quals condueixen al poder del Redemptor per a la salvació de les seves ànimes.
- 12 Ara, fills meus, recordeu, recordeu que és sobre la roca del nostre Redemptor, que és el Crist, el Fill de Déu, que heu de bastir els vostres fonaments. Que quan el diable llanci els seus poderosos vents, sí, els seus dards en el remolí, sí, quan tota la seva pedregada i poderosa tempesta us flagelli, que no tingui cap poder per a arrossegar-vos fins a l'abisme de misèria i d'angoixa sense fi, gràcies a la roca sobre la qual sou bastits, que és fonament segur, fonament sobre el qual, si els homes hi bastin, no podran caure.
- 13 I succeí que aquestes foren les paraules que Helaman ensenyà als seus fills. Sí, els va instruir en moltes coses que no s'han escrit, així com moltes que en són.
- 14 I es recordaren de les seves paraules. Per això, sortiren, guardant els manaments de Déu, per a ensenyar la paraula de Déu entre tot el poble de Nefí, començant en la ciutat d'Abundància.
- 15 I d'allí marxaren a la ciutat de Gid, i de la ciutat de Gid a la de Mulek.
- 16 I així, d'una ciutat a l'altra, fins que havien passat entre tots del poble de Nefí que es trobaven en la terra del sud; i des d'allí anaren al país de Zarahemla, entre els lamanites.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

- 17 I succeí que predicaren amb gran poder, fins que confongueren molts d'aquells dissidents que havien passat dels nefites, a tal punt que molts d'ells es presentaren i confessaren els seus pecats, i foren batejats al penediment; i tot seguit retornaren als nefites, provant de reparar-los els greuges que els havien comès.
- 18 I succeí que Nefí i Lehi predicaren als lamanites amb tant de poder i autoritat, perquè els hi havia estat conferit que poguessin parlar. I també els estava indicat el que havien de dir.
- 19 Per això, parlaren per al gran astorament dels lamanites, fins a convèncer-los. I vuit mil dels lamanites que es trobaven al país de Zarahemla i per aquells encontorns, es batejaren al penediment, i quedaren convençuts de la iniquitat de les tradicions dels seus pares.
- 20 I des d'allí Nefí i Lehi feren camí cap al país de Nefí.
- 21 I succeí que un exèrcit lamanita els agafà, i foren ficats a la presó, sí, a la mateixa presó en què Ammon i els seus germans foren tancats pels servents de Limhi.
- 22 I després d'haver estat molts dies a la presó sense menjar, hi arribaren els lamanites per endur-se'ls i matar-los.
- 23 I succeí que Nefí i Lehi foren envoltats com si pel foc, de manera que no s'atreviren de posar-los la mà al damunt, de por de cremar-se. I així i tot, Nefí i Lehi no es cremaven; i estaven com si estiguessin enmig del foc, i no foren cremats.
- 24 I quan veieren que els rodejava una columna de foc, i que no els cremava, els seus cors prengueren ànims.
- 25 Perquè veieren que els lamanites no s'atreviren a posar-los la mà al damunt, ni s'atreviren a apropar-se'ls, sinó que quedaren com si fossin muts d'astorament.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

26 I succeí que Nefí i Lehi es posaren drets i començaren a parlar-los, dient: No temeu, perquè és Déu el qui us manifesta aquesta cosa meravellosa, en la qual us mostra que no ens podeu posar la mà al damunt per a matar-nos.

27 I heus aquí quan hagueren pronunciat aquestes paraules, la terra s'estremí fortament i els murs de la presó tremolaren com si anessin a enderrocar-se, però no es tombaren. I els qui estaven dins la presó eren lamanites i nefites dissidents.

28 I succeí que els cobrí un núvol de tenebres, i un temor terrible i solemne s'apoderà d'ells.

29 I succeí que els arribà una veu com si vingués de dalt del núvol de tenebres, que deia: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, i no cerqueu més de destruir els meus servents, que us he enviat perquè us prediquin les bones noves.

30 I quan sentiren aquesta veu — i no era veu de tro, ni veu de gran remor, sinó una veu apacible, de dolcesa perfecta, com si fos un xiu-xiu; i els penetrava fins a la mateixa ànima —

31 I tot i la dolçor de la veu, heus aquí, la terra s'estremí fortament, i altra vegada els murs de la presó tremolaren com si anessin a enderrocar-se, i el núvol de tenebres que els cobria no es dissipava.

32 I de nou es va sentir la veu, que deia: Penediu-vos, penediu-vos, perquè el regne del cel és a prop. I no cerqueu més de destruir els meus servents. I altra vegada la terra s'estremí i els murs tremolaren.

33 I també per tercera vegada es va sentir la veu, i els digué tot de paraules meravelloses que l'home no pot expressar. I altra volta tremolaren els murs, i la terra s'estremí com si anés a partir-se pel mig.

34 I succeí que els lamanites no podien fugir pel núvol de tenebres que els cobria, i també estaven que no es podien moure pel gran temor que els havia caigut al damunt.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Ara, hi havia entre ells un nefita de naixement, que en altre temps havia estat de l'església de Déu, però que se n'havia dissentit.

36 I succeí que aquest es va girar, i esguardà a través del núvol de tenebres, els rostres de Nefí i de Lehi. I heus aquí, resplendien meravellosament, com si fossin els rostres d'àngels. I veié que alçaven els ulls al cel, i estaven en l'actitud com si parlaven o elevaven la veu a un ésser que miraven.

37 I aquest home cridà a la multitud, que tombessin i mirassin. I els fou concedit el poder de girar i de mirar, i veieren les cares de Nefí i de Lehi.

38 I digueren a l'home: Vet aquí, què signifiquen aquestes coses? I qui és aquest amb qui parlen aquests homes?

39 Ara, aquest home es deia Aminadab, i els digué: Parlen amb els àngels de Déu.

40 I succeí que els lamanites li digueren: Què hem de fer perquè es tregui aquest núvol de tenebres que ens cobreix?

41 I Aminadab va respondre: Heu de penedir-vos i invocar aquesta veu fins que tingueu fe en Crist, aquell de qui us han parlat Alma, i Amulek i Zeezrom. I quan haureu fet això, es traurà el núvol de tenebres de cobrir-vos.

42 I succeí que tots començaren a invocar la veu d'aquell que havia sacsejat la terra; sí, clamaren fins que fou dispersat el núvol de tenebres.

43 I quan esguardaren al voltant i veieren que el núvol de tenebres s'havia dissipat de cobrir-los, heus aquí, veieren que es trobaven encerclats, sí, cada ànima, per una columna de foc.

44 I Nefí i Lehi estaven enmig d'ells, sí, estaven encerclats, Estaven com si estiguessin enmig d'un foc flamejant, i amb tot, no els danyava ni agafava a les parets de la presó. I s'ompliren d'aquest goig que és inefable i ple de glòria.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 Heus aquí que el Sant Esperit de Déu baixà del cel, i entrà als seus cors. I foren plens com d'un foc, i pogueren dir paraules meravelloses.

46 I succeí que els arribà una veu, sí, una veu agradable, com si fos un xiu-xiu, que deia:

47 Pau, pau a vosaltres, per la vostra fe en el meu Benamat, que era des de la fundació del món.

48 I ara, quan hagueren sentit això, alçaren els ulls com si miressin d'on venia la veu. I heus aquí que veieren que s'obrien els cels, i en baixaren àngels i els ministraren.

49 Eren unes tres-centes ànimes que veieren i sentiren aquestes coses. I els fou manat que sortissin, i que no s'estranyessin ni dubtessin.

50 I sortiren, i ministraren al poble, proclamant per totes les regions al voltant les coses que havien sentit i vist, fins que quedaren convençuts, la part més gran dels lamanites, per les grandioses evidències que havien rebut.

51 I tots aquells que es convenceren, deposaren les seves armes de guerra, així com el seu odi, i la tradició dels seus pares.

52 I succeí que lliuraren als nefites les terres que eren de la seva possessió.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6

- 1 I succeí que quan acabà l'any seixanta-dos del govern dels jutges, totes aquestes coses havien passat i els lamanites, la més gran part, s'havien tornat en poble recte, fins que la seva rectitud excedia la dels nefites, per la seva fermesa i constància en la fe.
- 2 Perquè hi havia molts dels nefites que s'havien tornat insensibles i impenitents, i grollerament dolents, a un tal extrem que rebutjaren la paraula de Déu i totes les predicacions i profecies que venien entre ells.
- 3 I tot i així, el poble de l'església s'alegrava moltíssim de la conversió dels lamanites, sí, per l'església de Déu que s'havia establert entre ells. I es tractaven els uns als altres com a germans, i es gaubaven els uns amb els altres, i en copsaven un gran goig.
- 4 I succeí que molts dels lamanites baixaren al país de Zarahemla, i proclamaren als nefites la manera de la seva conversió, i els exhortaren a la fe i al penediment.
- 5 I molts d'ells predicaren amb tan gran poder i autoritat, fins que abaixaren molts dels nefites a la humilitat més profunda, en fer-los seguidors humils de Déu i de l'Anyell.
- 6 I succeí que molts dels lamanites se n'anaren a la terra del nord; i Nefí i Lehi també pujaren a la terra del nord per a predicar-hi al poble. Així acabà l'any seixanta-tres.
- 7 Heus aquí, va haver-hi pau en tot el país, a tal punt que els nefites anaven arreu del país, al indret que volguessin, ja fos entre nefites o entre lamanites.
- 8 I els lamanites també anaven on volguessin, ja fos entre lamanites o entre nefites. I així tenien comunicació lliure els uns amb els altres, de comprar i de vendre, i de fer guany segons el seu parer.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 I succeí que es feren molt rics, tant els lamanites com els nefites. Tenien molta abundància d'or i de plata, i de tota mena de minerals preciosos, tant en la terra cap al sud com en la terra cap al nord.
- 10 Ara, la terra del sud es deia Lehi, i la del nord, Mulek, com el fill de Sedequies — perquè el Senyor va portar Mulek a la terra cap al nord, i Lehi a la del sud.
- 11 I a ambdues terres hi havia tota mena d'or, de plata i de minerals preciosos, de totes classes. I també hi havia obrers molt enginyosos que treballaven i refinaven tota mena de metalls. I així es feren rics.
- 12 També cultivaven gra en abundància, tant al nord com al sud. I prosperaven fora mida tant al nord com al sud. I es multiplicaren i es feren fortíssims en la terra. I criaren molts ramats i bestiar, sí, molts animals d'engreixar.
- 13 I les seves dones feinejaven i filaven, teixint tota mena de teles, de lli retort i teles de tota espècie, per a cobrir-los la nuesa. Així va passar en pau l'any seixanta-quatre.
- 14 I en l'any seixanta-cinc també hi va haver gran alegria i pau, sí, i moltes predicacions i profecies sobre el que anava a passar. Així va passar l'any seixanta-cinc.
- 15 I succeí que en l'any seixanta-sis del govern dels jutges, Cezòram fou assassinat per una mà desconeguda mentre es trobava al seient judicial. I en aquest mateix any també fou assassinat el seu fill, que el poble havia nomenat al seu lloc. Així va acabar l'any seixanta-sis.
- 16 I en començar l'any seixanta-set, el poble començà novament a lliurar-se a la maldat.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 Perquè el Senyor els havia beneït tant de temps amb les riqueses del món, que no havien estat moguts a ira, ni a guerres, ni a efusió de sang. Per això, començaren a posar el cor en les seves riqueses, sí, en la manera de fer guany, perquè estiguessin alçats els uns damunt dels altres. Per tant, començaren a cometre assassinats secrets, i a robar i a fer pillatges, per a obtenir guany.

18 Ara, aquests assassins i pillards eren d'una trepa que havien format Kishkumen i Gadianton. I succeïa que àdhuc entre els nefites hi havia molts de la trepa de Gadianton. Però eren més nombrosos entre els més dolents dels lamanites; i es deien els lladres i assassins de Gadianton.

19 Foren ells que assassinaren el jutge superior, Cezòram, i el seu fill, mentre eren al seient judicial. I no foren descoberts.

20 Ara, succeí que quan els lamanites veieren que entre ells existien lladres, s'affligiren moltíssim; i es valgueren de tots els mitjans per a destruir-los de la faç de la terra.

21 Però Satanàs incità el cor de la part més gran dels nefites, fins que s'uniren amb aquelles trepes de lladres; i entraren en els seus pactes i juraments, pels quals es protegirien i es defendrien els uns als altres en qualsevol circumstància difícil en que es trobessin, per tal de no ésser castigats pels seus assassinats, i els seus pillatges i lladronicis.

22 I tenien els seus signes, sí, signes secrets i paraules secretes. I això, perquè distingissin un germà que havia fet el pacte, que qualsevol dolenteria que fes aquest, no seria danyat pel seu germà, ni per cap dels de la seva trepa, els quals havien fet aquest pacte.

23 Així podien assassinar i fer pillatges, i robar, i cometre prostitucions, i fer tota mena de dolenteries, contràries a les lleis de la seva pàtria i també a les del seu Déu.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 I qualsevol d'aquells de la seva trepa que revelés al món de les seves iniquitats i les seves abominacions, havia d'ésser jutjat, no segons les lleis del seu país, sinó d'acord amb les lleis de la seva maldat, lleis que els havien donat Gadianton i Kishkumen.

25 Ara, heus aquí, són aquests juraments i pactes secrets que Alma manà al seu fill que no deixés eixir al món, de por que no fossin uns mitjans de fer baixar el poble fins a la destrucció.

26 Ara, aquells juraments i pactes secrets no arribaren a Gadianton des dels annals que foren lliurats a Helaman, sinó que els va posar al cor de Gadianton, aquell mateix ésser que induí els nostres primers pares a participar del fruit prohibit —

27 Sí, aquell mateix ésser que conspirà amb Caín, que si assassinés el seu germà Abel, no es descobriria al món. I ha conspirat amb Caín i els seus seguidors des de llavors.

28 I és també aquell mateix ésser que posà al cor del poble de construir una torre prou alta com per arribar al cel. I fou aquell mateix ésser que menava aquells que vingueren des d'aquella torre a aquest país — i el qui va estendre les obres de tenebres i abominacions sobre tota la superfície de la terra, fins a arrossegar el poble a una destrucció completa i a un infern sense fi.

29 Sí, és aquell mateix ésser que posà al cor de Gadianton de portar endavant encara, l'obra de tenebres i d'assassinats secrets. I ell ho ha fet eixir, des del començament de l'home fins al dia d'avui.

30 Heus aquí, és el qui és l'autor de tot pecat. I porta endavant les seves obres de tenebres i d'assassinats secrets, i transmet les seves conspiracions, i els seus juraments i pactes, i els seus projectes de terrible malvestat, de generació en generació, segons com pugui arrapar-se del cor dels fills dels homes.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 I ara, heus aquí, tenia ben arrapat el cor dels nefites, sí, fins que s'havien tornat molt perversos. Sí, els més d'ells s'havien apartat del camí de la rectitud i trepitjaven sota peus els manaments de Déu; i anaven pels seus propis camins i es bastien ídols del seu or i de la seva plata.

32 I succeí que totes aquestes iniquitats sorgiren entre ells dins l'espai de pocs anys, i la part més gran, en l'any seixanta-set del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

33 I creixeren en les seves malvestats durant l'any seixanta-vuit també, per al gran dolor i lamentació dels justos.

34 Així veiem que els nefites començaren a decaure en la incredulitat, i a créixer en la perversitat i les abominacions, mentre que els lamanites es posaren a augmentar molt en coneixença del seu Déu. Sí, començaren a guardar els seus estatuts i manaments, i a caminar en veritat i rectitud davant d'ell.

35 I així veiem com l'Esperit del Senyor començà a retirar-se dels nefites, a causa de la dolenteria i la duresa del seu cor.

36 I que el Senyor començà a vessar el seu Esperit sobre els lamanites, per la seva facilitat i disposició de creure en les seves paraules.

37 I succeí que els lamanites caçaren la trepa de lladres de Gadianton, i predicaren la paraula de Déu entre els més perversos d'ells. I així fou com aquesta trepa de lladres quedà totalment destruïda d'entre els lamanites.

38 I succeí que, d'altra banda, els nefites els bastiren i els donaren suport, començant pels més perversos, fins que havien passat per sobre tot el país dels nefites, i havien seduït la part més gran dels justos fins a abaixar-los a creure en les seves obres, i a participar del seu botí, i a unir-se amb ells en les seves secretes combinacions i assassinats.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 I d'aquesta manera obtingueren el maneig absolut del govern, fins que trepitjaren sota peus, i colpejaren, i trossegaren, i donaren l'esquena als pobres i mansuets, i als humils seguidors de Déu.

40 Així veiem que estaven en un estat terrible, i estaven a punt per a una destrucció sense fi.

41 Així va acabar l'any seixanta-vuit del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nephi.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

LA PROFECIA DE NEFÍ, FILL D'HELANMAN — Déu amenaça el poble de Nefí que els castigarà en la seva ira, per a la seva destrucció total, si no es penedeix de les seves iniquitats. Déu castiga els nefites amb pesta. Es penedeixen i tornen a ell. Samuel, un lamanita, profetitzà als nefites.

Helaman 7

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any seixanta-nou del govern dels jutges sobre el poble dels nefites, Nefí, fill d'Helaman, tornà al país de Zarahemla, des de la terra del nord.
- 2 Perquè havia anat entre el poble que estava en la terra del nord, i els predicà la paraula de Déu, i els profetitzà moltes coses.
- 3 I rebutjaren totes les seves paraules, de manera que no pogué romandre entre ells, sinó que tornà al seu país natal.
- 4 I en veure el poble en un estat de tan terrible perversitat, i que aquells lladres de Gadianton ocupaven els seients judicials —havent usurpat el poder i l'autoritat del país; havent deixat de banda els manaments de Déu, no estant correctes en el més mínim davant d'ell, ni fent cap justícia als fills dels homes;
- 5 Condemnant els justos per la seva justícia; deixant lliures els culpables i malvats pels seus diners. I a més, estant mantinguts en poder al cap del govern, per a regir i fer segons el seu parer, per tal d'obtenir el guany i la glòria del món, i a més, per tal de cometre més fàcilment l'adulteri, i robar, i matar i obrar segons el propi plaer —
- 6 Ara, aquesta gran iniquitat havia caigut damunt els nefites en espai de pocs anys. I quan Nefí se n'adonà, el cor se l'omplí de dolor, i clamà en l'angoixa de l'ànima:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 Oh, tant de bo que hagués pogut tenir els meus dies en els del meu pare Nefí, quan primer eixí de la terra de Jerusalem, i que m'hagués alegrat amb ell en la terra de promissió! El seu poble llavors era fàcil de persuadir, ferm en guardar els manaments de Déu, i lent en deixar-se portar a la iniquitat. I eren promptes en escoltar les paraules de Déu.

8 Sí, si els meus dies haguessin estat en aquells, llavors la meva ànima s'hauria alegrat en la rectitud dels meus germans!

9 Però, heus aquí, m'ha tocat de viure en aquests dies, i que l'ànima s'omplés d'angoixa per aquesta, la perversitat dels meus germans.

10 Ara, succeí que això passava en una torre al jardí de Nefí, que estava prop del camí ral que conduïa al mercat principal de la ciutat de Zarahemla. I Nefí s'havia prostrat damunt la torre que estava al jardí, la qual es trobava prop de la porta que donava al camí.

11 I succeí que passaven uns tal homes per allí, i veieren Nefí a la torre, mentre elevava la seva ànima a Déu. I varen córrer a dir al poble allò que havien vist. I el poble va venir en munions a fi de conèixer la causa de tan gran dol per les iniquitats del poble.

12 Ara, quan Nefí s'aixecà, veié les munions de gent que s'havien ajuntat.

13 I succeí que obrí la boca, i els digué: Per què us heu congregat? Per tal que us parli de les vostres iniquitats?

14 Sí, perquè he pujat a la meva torre per a esplair-me l'ànima al meu Déu, a causa de la gran angoixa del meu cor, que ve de les vostres iniquitats.

15 I a causa del meu dol i la meva lamentació, us heu aplegat, i us estranyeu. Sí, i cal que us estranyeu molt. Sí, devíeu estranyar-vos, ja que us heu donat, que el diable té tan ben arrapat el vostre cor.

16 Com heu pogut donar-vos a les seduccions d'aquell que està cercant de llençar-vos l'ànima a la misèria sense fi i l'angoixa interminable?

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

- 17 Oh, penediu-vos, penediu-vos! Per què voldreu morir? Torneu, torneu al Senyor, Déu vostre! I per què és que us ha abandonat?
- 18 Es perquè li heu endurit el cor. Sí, no voldreu escoltar la veu del Bon Pastor. Sí, l'heu provocat a la ira contra vostre.
- 19 Heus aquí, en lloc d'aplegar-vos, si no us penediu, ell us escamparà arreu, per tal que serviu d'aliment als gossos i a les feres.
- 20 Oh, com heu pogut oblidar-vos del vostre Déu, el mateix dia que us ha deslliurat?
- 21 Però, heus aquí, ho feu per treure'n un guany, per ésser lloats dels homes, sí, i per tal d'aconseguir l'or i la plata. I heu posat el cor en les riqueses i les coses vanes d'aquest món, per les quals assassineu, i feu pillatge, i furteu, i lleveu fals testimoni contra el proïsme, i cometeu tota mena d'iniquitat.
- 22 I per aquest motiu un ai us vindrà, si no us penediu. Perquè si no us en penediu, heus aquí, que aquesta gran ciutat i totes les grans ciutats al voltant, que són a la terra de la nostra possessió, us seran preses i no hi tindreu cabuda. Heus aquí, el Senyor no us donarà força, tal com ho ha fet fins ara, per a fer front contra els vostres enemics.
- 23 Heus aquí, així diu el Senyor: No mostraré als malvats de la meua força, a l'un més que a l'altre, sinó a aquells que es penedeixin dels seus pecats i escoltin les meves paraules. Per això, vull que us adoneu, germans meus, que els anirà més bé als lamanites que no pas a vosaltres, si és que no us penediu.
- 24 Perquè, heus aquí, ells són més justos que vosaltres, perquè aquells no han pecat contra aquesta gran coneixença que heu rebut. Per això, el Senyor els tindrà misericòrdia; sí, allargarà els seus dies i augmentarà la seva semença, àdhuc quan vosaltres sigueu totalment destruïts, si és que no us penediu.
- 25 Sí, ai de vosaltres, a causa d'aquella gran abominació que ha arribat entremig vostre! I vosaltres us hi heu unit, sí, a aquella trepa secreta que establí Gadianton!

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

26 Sí, un ai us vindrà, a causa d'aquell orgull que heu deixat entrar al vostre cor, que us ha elevat més enllà del que és bo, a causa de les vostres immenses riqueses!

27 Sí, ai de vosaltres, a causa de la vostra iniquitat i les vostres abominacions!

28 I si no us penediu, morireu. Sí, àdhuc les vostres terres us seran arrabassades, i sereu escombrats de la faç de la terra.

29 Ara, no dic que succeiran aquestes coses de mi mateix, perquè no les sé per mi mateix. Però heus aquí, jo sé que aquestes coses són vertaderes perquè el Senyor Déu me les ha fet saber; per això testifico que s'esdevindran.

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helaman 8

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Nefí hagué dit aquestes coses, hi havia uns homes que eren jutges i que també eren de la trepa secreta de Gadianton. I estaven enutjats, i exclamaren contra Nefí, dient al poble: Per què no agafeu d'aquest home, i us l'endueu, perquè sigui condemnat segons el crim que ha comès?
- 2 Per què quedeu mirant aquest home, i escoltant com vitupera contra aquest poble i contra la nostra llei?
- 3 Perquè Nefí els havia parlat de la corrupció de la llei que tenien. Sí, moltes coses els va dir que no es poden escriure; i no digué res que fos contrari als manaments de Déu.
- 4 Aquells jutges estaven enutjats amb ell perquè els parlava clarament sobre les seves secretes obres de tenebres. Però així i tot, no gosaren posar-li la pròpia mà al damunt, perquè temien el poble, de por que exclamés contra ells.
- 5 Per això cridaven al poble, dient: Per què permeteu que aquest home ens vilipendii? Heus aquí, ell condemna tot aquest poble fins a la destrucció. Sí, i també diu que aquestes grans ciutats nostres ens seran arrabassades, que no hi tindrem cabuda.
- 6 Ara, sabem que això és impossible, perquè som poderosos, i les nostres ciutats són grans. Per això, els nostres enemics no podran tenir cap poder damunt nostre.
- 7 I així excitaven el poble a la ira contra Nefí. I suscitaven baralles entre ells, perquè alguns cridaven: Deixeu-lo en pau, perquè és bon home i les coses que diu, segurament passaran si no ens penedim.
- 8 Sí, heus aquí, tots els càstigs ens cauran al damunt, dels quals ens ha testificat. Perquè sabem que ha testificat d'encert sobre les nostres iniquitats; i heus aquí, que són moltes. I coneixerà tan bé el que ens ha de passar, com coneix de les nostres iniquitats.

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Heus aquí, si no fos un profeta, no podria testificar d'aquelles coses.
- 10 I succeí que aquells que cercaven de destruir Nefí es contingueren per temor, que no li posaren la mà al damunt. Per això, ell començà a parlar-los novament, veient que havia trobat favor als ulls d'alguns, en tant que els altres tenien por.
- 11 Per tant, se sentí impellit a parlar-los més, i els digué: Heus aquí, germans meus, no heu llegit que Déu va donar poder a un sol home, àdhuc a Moisès, de ferir les aigües del Mar Roig, i que es dividiren per un costat i per l'altre, així que els israelites, els quals eren els nostres pares, passaren a peu eixut, i les aigües colgaren els exèrcits egipcis, i els engoliren?
- 12 Ara, si Déu donà a aquest home un poder tal, llavors per què discutiu entre vosaltres i dieu que no m'ha donat cap poder perquè conegués dels judicis que us cauran al damunt si no us penediu?
- 13 Però, no solament negueu les meves paraules, sinó també totes les paraules que han dit els nostres pares, i també tot el que parlà aquest home, Moisès, al qual li fou donat tant de poder, sí, les paraules que ha dit sobre la vinguda del Messies.
- 14 Sí, és que no va testificar que vindria el Fill de Déu? I tal com alçà la serp de bronze en el desert, així mateix serà alçat Aquell que ha de venir.
- 15 I així com tots aquells que esguardaven la serp vivien, de la mateixa manera tots els qui esguardessin el Fill de Déu, amb fe, tenint l'esperit contrit, viurien, fins a tenir aquella vida que és eterna.
- 16 Ara, no solament Moisès testificà d'aquestes coses, sinó també tots els sants profetes, des d'ell fins als dies d'Abraham.
- 17 Sí, i Abraham va veure de la vinguda del Messies, i s'omplí d'alegria i exultà.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 I heus aquí, jo us dic que no sols Abraham coneixia d'aquestes coses, sinó que hi havia molt abans d'ell, que foren cridats segons l'orde de Déu, àdhuc segons l'orde del seu Fill. I això, a fi de demostrar-li al poble, molts milers d'anys abans de la seva vinguda, que la redempció també arribaria a ells.
- 19 Ara, voldria que sabéssiu que àdhuc des dels dies d'Abraham hi ha hagut molts profetes que han testificat d'aquestes coses. Sí, el profeta Zenós en testificà amb valentia, i per això fou assassinat.
- 20 I també Zenoc, i també Ezies, i Isaïes i Jeremies — el mateix profeta Jeremies que profetitzà de la destrucció de Jerusalem. I ara sabem que Jerusalem fou destruïda d'acord amb les paraules de Jeremies. Així doncs, per què no ha de venir el Fill de Déu, segons la seva profecia?
- 21 I ara, discutireu que Jerusalem no ha estat destruïda? Direu que els fills de Sedequies no foren tots assassinats, excepte Mulek? Sí, i no veieu que la semença de Sedequies està amb nosaltres, i que foren foragitats de la terra de Jerusalem? Però, heus aquí, això no és pas tot —
- 22 El nostre pare, Lehi, fou foragitat de Jerusalem perquè testificà d'aquestes coses. També Nefí en testificà, així com gairebé tots els nostres pares, fins avui. Sí, han donat testimoniatge de la vinguda de Crist, i han mirat endavant, i s'han alegrat en el seu dia que és a venir.
- 23 Heus aquí que ell és Déu, i està amb ells; i se'ls manifestava, per tal que foren redimits per ell; i li exalçaren a causa d'allò que és a venir.
- 24 I ara, ja que sabeu aquestes coses — i no les podeu negar, excepte que mentiu — per tant, en això heu pecat. Perquè heu rebutjat totes aquestes coses a despit de les moltes evidències que heu rebut. Sí, vosaltres heu rebut totes les coses, tant les que estan en el cel com les que estan en la terra, com a testimoni de què són veritables.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

25 Però heus aquí, heu rebutjat la veritat i us heu rebel·lat contra el vostre Déu sant. I avui mateix, en lloc d'aplegar-vos tresors en el cel, on res no es corromp, i on no pot entrar res d'immund, us esteu arreplegant la ira, per al dia del judici.

26 Sí, àdhuc ara mateix, esteu gairebé al punt, a causa dels vostres assassinats i les vostres fornicacions i la vostra dolenteria, per a la destrucció eterna. I si no us penediu, us sobrevindrà aviat.

27 Sí, heus aquí, la teniu a la porta. Aneu al seient judicial i cerqueu; heus aquí, que el vostre jutge ha estat assassinat i hi jeu en la seva sang. I l'ha assassinat el seu germà que ambiciona tenir el seient judicial.

28 I heus aquí, tots dos són de la vostra trepa secreta, que té per autor Gadianton i aquell ésser maligne que mira de destruir les ànimes dels homes.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helaman 9

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Nefí hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, alguns dels homes que eren amb ells, corre-gueren al seient judicial. I foren cinc els qui hi sorti-ren, i es deien entre ells pel camí:
- 2 Ara sabrem amb certesa si aquest home és profeta, i si Déu li ha manat que ens profetitzí coses tan me-ravelloses. Nosaltres no creiem pas que Déu li n'hagi dit, sí, no creiem que sigui profeta. Així i tot, si aquesta cosa que ha dit del jutge superior és certa, que sigui mort, aleshores creurem que les altres co-ses són certes.
- 3 I succeí que corre-gueren amb tota pressa, i entra-ren al seient judicial. I heus aquí, que el jutge superi-or havia caigut a terra, i jeia en la seva sang.
- 4 I quan ho veieren, se sorprengueren fora mida, de manera que caigueren a terra, perquè no havien cre-gut les paraules de Nefí sobre el jutge superior.
- 5 Però quan ho veieren, cregueren. I s'apoderà d'ells el temor, no fos que tots els judicis que Nefí havia profetitzat no caiguessin damunt el poble. Per això tremolaren i caigueren a terra.
- 6 Ara, tot seguit que el jutge superior fou assassi-nat — estant apunyalat pel seu germà que anava dis-fressat, i havia fugit — els servents corre-gueren entre el poble, pregonant-lo sobre l'assassinat.
- 7 I el poble s'ajuntà al lloc del seient judicial. I heus aquí, plens d'astorament trobaren aquells cinc que havien caigut a terra.
- 8 Ara, el poble no en sabia res de la multitud que s'havia reunit al jardí de Nefí. Per tant, es digueren: Aquests homes són els qui han assassinat el jutge, i Déu els ha castigat perquè no ens poguessin fer escà-pol.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were as-tonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been mur-dered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves to-gether unto the place of the judgment-seat—and be-hold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing con-cerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 I s'arraparen d'ells, i els lligaren i els ficaren a la presó. I es va comunicar una proclama arreu, que el jutge havia estat assassinat, i que havien agafat els assassins, i els havien tancat a la presó.
- 10 I succeí que a l'endemà, el poble s'aplegà per tal de fer dol i dejunar en l'enterrament del gran jutge superior que havia estat assassinat.
- 11 I així, aquells jutges que havien estat al jardí de Nefí, i havien sentit les seves paraules, també es reuniren en l'enterrament.
- 12 I succeí que tot informant-se entre el poble, digueren: On són els cinc que foren enviats per a indagar si el jutge superior havia mort? I els respongueren: D'aquests cinc que dieu que heu enviat, no en sabem res; però n'hi ha cinc que són els assassins, i els hem ficat a la presó.
- 13 I succeí que els jutges demanaren que els hi duguessin. Els varen portar i heus aquí, eren els mateixos que foren enviats. Els jutges els interrogaren per a assabentar-se de l'assumpte, i els digueren tot el que havien fet, dient:
- 14 Vàrem córrer i arribàrem al lloc de judici. I quan veiérem totes les coses tal com Nefí havia testificat, ens sorprenguérem tant que caiguérem a terra. I quan recobràvem de la sorpresa, ens ficaren a la presó.
- 15 Ara, pel que fa a la mort d'aquest home, no sabem qui ho ha fet. Només sabem fins aquí, que correguérem, i hi arribàrem, segons el que vosaltres desitjàveu. I heus aquí, ja era mort, d'acord amb les paraules de Nefí.
- 16 Ara, succeí que els jutges explanaren l'assumpte al poble, i exclamaren contra Nefí, dient: Heus aquí, sabem que aquest Nefí haurà confabulat amb algú d'assassinar el jutge, per a declarar-nos-ho després, per tal de convertir-nos a la seva fe, a fi d'alçar-se com a gran home, escollit de Déu, i profeta.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17 Ara, doncs, escorcollarem aquest home, i confessarà el seu delicte, i ens donarà a conèixer el veritable assassí d'aquest jutge.

18 I succeí que els cinc foren alliberats el dia de l'enterrament. Però així i tot, ells reproxaren els jutges en les paraules que havien dit contra Nefí, i discutiren amb ells, un per un, fins que els deixaren confosos.

19 Tot i així, però, feren agafar i lligar a Nefí, i que el duguessin davant la multitud. I començaren a interrogar-lo de moltes maneres per a enxampar-lo, per tal de condemnar-lo a mort.

20 I li deien: Tu ets còmplice. Qui és l'home que ha comès aquest assassinat? Digues-ho i admet el teu delicte. I deien: Aquí tens aquests diners; i a més et perdonarem la vida si ens ho dius, o si reconeixes el pacte que has fet amb aquell.

21 Però Nefí els respongué: Oh insensats, incircumcisos de cor, poble cec i testarrut! Quant de temps penseu que el Senyor Déu vostre deixarà que persistiu en aquest camí vostre de pecat?

22 Ja devíu posar-vos a gemegar i a lamentar, per la gran destrucció que ara mateix us espera, si no us penediu.

23 Dieu que m'he posat d'acord amb un home perquè assassinés Seezoram, el nostre jutge superior. Però, jo us dic que ho és perquè us he testificat per tal que sapigueu d'aquesta cosa, sí, que fos com a testimoni davant vostre que conexia de la perversitat i les abominacions que hi ha entre vosaltres.

24 I perquè ho he fet, dieu que m'he posat d'acord amb algú perquè cometés aquesta cosa; sí, perquè us he mostrat aquest senyal, esteu enutjats amb mi i mi-reu de llevar-me la vida.

25 Ara, heus aquí, us donaré un altre senyal, i veurem si en això cercareu de destruir-me.

26 Heus aquí, jo us dic: Aneu a casa de Seantum, germà de Seezoram, i digueu-li:

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 Es cert que Nefí, el profeta fingit, el qui profetitza tantes desgràcies sobre aquest poble, s'ha posat d'acord amb tu perquè assassinessis Seezòram, que és el teu germà?

28 I ell us dirà: No.

29 I li direu: Has assassinat el teu germà?

30 I s'espavorirà, i no sabrà com respondre-us. Us ho negarà i es farà el sorprès. Així i tot, us afirmarà que és innocent.

31 Però, heus aquí, l'escorcollareu, i trobareu sang a la fimbria del seu mantell.

32 I quan l'haureu vista, li direu: D'on ve aquesta sang? Es que no sabem que és la sang del teu germà?

33 Llavors tremolarà i es tornarà pàl·lid, com si li hagués tocat la mort.

34 Aleshores li direu: Per aquesta por, i per aquesta pal·lidesa que t'ha sobrevingut al rostre, sabem que ets tu el culpable.

35 Llavors li sobrevindrà una por més gran. I confessarà i ja no negarà més que ell ha comès aquest assassinat.

36 Llavors us dirà que jo, Nefí, no sé res de l'assumpte, si no m'ho fos donat pel poder de Déu. I aleshores sabreu que sóc un home honrat, i que us sóc enviat de Déu.

37 I succeí que hi anaren i feren tal com Nefí els havia dit. I heus aquí, tot allò que els havia dit era veritat, perquè segons les paraules, Seàntum negà, i també segons les paraules, confessà.

38 I es comprovà que ell mateix era el veritable assassin. Així que posaren en llibertat els cinc homes, i també Nefí.

39 N'hi havia alguns d'entre els nefites que cregueren en les paraules de Nefí, i també d'altres que cregueren pel testimoni dels cinc, perquè aquests s'havien convertit mentre eren a la presó.

40 I n'hi havia d'altres entre el poble, que deien que Nefí era un profeta.

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 I altres deien: Heus aquí, és un déu, ja que si no ho fos, no podria saber de totes les coses. Perquè certament ens ha dit la pensada del nostre cor, i ens ha dit de coses. I fins i tot, ens ha fet saber el veritable assassí del nostre jutge superior.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helaman 10

- 1 I succeí que sorgí divisió entre el poble, tant que cadascú se n'anava pel seu costat, deixant Nefí tot sol, on era enmig d'ells.
- 2 I Nefí s'encaminà cap a casa seva, meditant les coses que el Senyor li havia mostrat.
- 3 I succeí que mentre meditava — tot desanimat per la perversitat del poble dels nefites, per les seves secretes obres de tenebra, i els seus assassinats, i els seus pillatges i tota mena de iniquitats — i succeí que mentre meditava així dins el cor, heus aquí, li arribà una veu que deia:
 - 4 Beneït ets, Nefí, per aquelles coses que has fet. Perquè he vist com has predicat a aquest poble sense cansar-te, la paraula que t'he donat. I no els has tingut por, ni t'has buscat la pròpia vida, sinó que has cercat la meva voluntat i de guardar els meus manaments.
 - 5 I ara, perquè ho has fet tan incansablement, vet aquí que et beneiré per sempre, i et faré poderós en paraules i fets, en fe i en obres. Sí, fins que totes les coses se't compliran segons la teva paraula, perquè no em demanaràs res contrari a la meva voluntat.
 - 6 Vet aquí, que tu ets Nefí, i jo sóc Déu. I t'ho declaro en presència dels meus àngels, que tindràs poder damunt aquest poble, i afligiràs la terra amb fam, amb pestilència i destrucció, d'acord amb la perversitat d'aquest poble.
 - 7 Heus aquí, et dono poder, que tot allò que lliguis a la terra serà lligat al cel, i tot allò que deslliguis a la terra, serà deslligat al cel. I així tindràs poder entre aquest poble.
 - 8 De manera que si diràs a aquest temple que es parteixi per la meitat, així succeirà.
 - 9 I si diràs a aquella muntanya: Estimba't i toma't plana, així serà fet.
 - 10 I si diràs que Déu assotarà aquest poble, així succeirà.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

- 11 Ara, heus aquí, et mano que sortis i declaris a aquest poble, que així ho diu el Senyor Déu, que és el Totpoderós: Si no us penediu, sereu castigats fins a la destrucció.
- 12 I succeí que quan el Senyor hagué dit aquestes paraules a Nefí, es deturà i no anà fins a casa seva, sinó que retornà a les munions que s'escampaven per la superfície del país; i començà a declarar-los la paraula del Senyor que se li havia dit, sobre la destrucció del poble si no es penedia.
- 13 Ara, malgrat el gran miracle que Nefí havia fet, en descobrir-los la mort del jutge superior, s'enduriren de cor i no escoltaren les paraules del Senyor.
- 14 Per tant, Nefí els declarà la paraula del Senyor, dient: Si no us penediu, així ho diu el Senyor, sereu castigats fins a la destrucció.
- 15 I succeí que quan Nefí els hagué declarat la paraula, encara s'enduriren de cor i no volgueren escoltar les seves paraules. Per tant, vilipendiaren contra ell i cercaren de posar-li les mans al damunt, per tal de ficar-lo a la presó.
- 16 Però heus aquí, el poder de Déu estava amb ell. I no pogueren agafar-lo per ficar-lo a la presó, perquè fou pres per l'Esperit i endut d'enmig d'ells.
- 17 I succeí que així va sortir en l'Esperit, de multitud en multitud, proclamant la paraula de Déu, fins que l'havia declarada entre tots, o que la feia arribar a tot el poble.
- 18 I succeí que no volgueren escoltar les seves paraules; i començà a haver-hi baralles, fins que es dividiren entre ells mateixos, i es posaren a matar-se els uns als altres amb l'espasa.
- 19 Així acabà l'any setanta-un del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any setanta-dos del govern dels jutges, les baralles augmentaren, de tal manera que va haver-hi guerres per tot el país, entre tot el poble de Nefí.
- 2 I era aquella trepa secreta de lladres que portava endavant aquesta obra de destrucció i d'iniquitat. I aquesta guerra durà tot aquell any i continuà en l'any setanta-tres.
- 3 I succeí que en aquest any Nefí clamà al Senyor, dient:
- 4 Oh Senyor, no permetis que aquest poble sigui destruït per l'espasa! Més aviat, oh Senyor, que hi hagi fam en la terra a fi de moure'ls al record del seu Déu i Senyor! I tal vegada es penediran i retornaran a tu.
- 5 I així es va fer segons les paraules de Nefí. Hi va haver una gran fam damunt la terra, entre tot el poble de Nefí. I la fam continuà durant l'any setanta-quatre. I s'acabaren els estralls per l'espasa, però es feren molt greus per la fam.
- 6 Aquesta devastació continuà també durant l'any setanta-cinc. Perquè la terra fou castigada, que es tornà àrida i no produí gra a la seva hora. I fou castigada la terra tota, tant entre lamanites com entre nefites, i de tal manera foren castigats que en moriren a milers en els indrets més corromputs de la terra.
- 7 I succeí que en veure el poble que estava a punt de sucumbir per la fam, començà a recordar el seu Déu i Senyor, i a recordar-se de les paraules de Nefí.
- 8 I es posà a suplicar els jutges superiors i els dirigents, que diguessin a Nefí: Vet aquí, sabem que ets home de Déu. Clama, doncs, al Senyor Déu nostre, que aparti de nosaltres aquesta fam, no sigui que tot el que has dit sobre la nostra destrucció es compleixi.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

9 I succeí que els jutges comunicaren a Nefí segons les paraules que el poble desitjava. I quan Nefí veié que el poble s'havia penedit i que s'humiliava de cilici, clamà altra volta al Senyor, dient:

10 Oh Senyor, esguarda, que aquest poble es pene-
deix. Han escombrat la trepa de Gadianton d'entre
ells, fins que l'han exterminada; i els seus plans se-
crets els han amagat sota terra.

11 Ara, oh Senyor, a causa d'aquesta humilitat seva,
aparta la teva ira, i que s'apaivagui el teu enuig en la
destrucció d'aquells malvats que ja has fet morir.

12 Oh Senyor, aparta el teu furor, sí, el teu ardent fu-
ror, i fes que s'acabi la fam en aquest país!

13 Oh Senyor, escolta'm i concedeix que es faci se-
gons les meves paraules. Envia les pluges damunt la
faç de la terra, perquè aquesta llevi els seus fruits, i el
seu gra en l'hora del gra.

14 Oh Senyor, tu escoltares les meves paraules quan
vaig dir: Que hi hagi fam, perquè s'acabi la pesta de
l'espasa! I sé que ara també escoltaràs les meves pa-
raules, ja que has dit: Si aquest poble es penedeix, el
salvaré.

15 Tu veus, oh Senyor, que s'han penedit a causa de la
fam, de la pesta i de la destrucció que els han caigut
al damunt.

16 Ara, oh Senyor, no apartaràs la teva ira i provaràs
altra vegada, si et serviran? I si es així, oh Senyor, els
podràs beneir, segons les paraules que tu has dit.

17 I succeí que en l'any setanta-sis, el Senyor apartà
la seva ira del poble, i féu caure les pluges damunt la
terra. I aquesta llevà el seu fruit a la temporada del
fruit, i el seu gra, a la temporada del gra.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto
Nephi, according to the words which had been de-
sired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that
the people had repented and did humble themselves
in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they
have swept away the band of Gadianton from
amongst them insomuch that they have become ex-
tinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in
the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt
thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be
appeased in the destruction of those wicked men
whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy
fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in
this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that
it may be done according to my words, and send
forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may
bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of
grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I
said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the
sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even
at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst
that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have re-
pented, because of the famine and the pestilence and
destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine
anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so,
O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy
words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth
year the Lord did turn away his anger from the peo-
ple, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth,
insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the sea-
son of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring
forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 I el poble s'alegrà i exaltà Déu, i la terra tota s'omplí de jubileo. Ja no cercaven més de destruir Nefí, sinó que el tenien com a gran profeta i home de Déu, com qui havia rebut gran poder i autoritat de Déu.

19 I Lehi, el seu germà, no era ni una engruna menys en les coses que pertanyien a la rectitud.

20 I així succeí que el poble de Nefí començà a prosperar novament en la terra. I es posaren a bastir els seus llocs deserts, i a augmentar i espargir fins que cobrien tota la superfície de la terra, tant cap al nord com al sud, des del mar de ponent fins al mar de llevant.

21 Succé que l'any setanta-sis acabà en pau, i l'any setanta-set començà en pau. I l'església s'espargí per tota la faç de la terra, i els més del poble, tant dels nefites com dels lamanites, eren de l'església. Gaudiren d'una pau grandíssima en el país; i així acabà l'any setanta-set.

22 També gaudien de pau en l'any setanta-vuit, si no hi hagués hagut unes quantes disputes sobre els punts de doctrina que els profetes els havien fundat.

23 I en l'any setanta-nou començaren a sorgir moltes baralles. Però Nefí i Lehi, i molts dels germans que coneixien sobre els veritables punts de la doctrina — ja que rebien diàriament moltes revelacions — predicaren al poble, fins que acabaren amb les seves disputes en aquest mateix any.

24 I succeí que en l'any vuitanta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí, hi havia uns certs dissidents del poble nefita, que alguns anys abans havien passat als lamanites i s'havien pres el nom de lamanites — i també alguns que eren descendents veritables dels lamanites, provocats a la ira per ells, o per aquests dissidents — per tant emprengueren la guerra contra els seus germans.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 Assassinaven i feien pillatges. I després es refugiaven a les muntanyes, i a l'erm, i als indrets secrets; i s'amagaven perquè no els descobrissin. I cada dia eren més en nombre, ja que hi havia dissidents que se n'anaven amb ells.

26 Així, amb el temps, o en el terme de pocs anys, es convertiren en una trepa molt gran de lladres. I cercaren tots els plans secrets de Gadianton, i així arribaren a ésser els lladres de Gadianton.

27 Ara, aquests lladres feren grans devastacions, sí, una destrucció grandiosa, entre el poble de Nefí, i també entre el poble dels lamanites.

28 I calia que es deturés aquesta obra de destrucció. Per això, enviaren un exèrcit d'homes forts a l'erm i a les muntanyes per tal de recercar aquesta trepa de lladres i exterminar-los.

29 Però succeí que en el mateix any, aquells foren foragitats fins a les seves pròpies terres. I així acabà l'any vuitanta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

30 Succeí que al començament de l'any vuitanta-un, sortiren altra vegada contra aquella trepa de lladres, i en mataren molts, però aquests també reberen molta destrucció.

31 I novament es veieren obligats a retornar de l'erm i de les muntanyes cap a les seves terres, perquè eren tants aquells lladres, que infestaven les muntanyes i l'erm.

32 Així acabà aquell any. I els lladres encara augmentaven i es feien forts, fins que desafiaven tots els exèrcits dels nefites, i també dels lamanites. Infongueren un gran temor en el poble, per tota la superfície de la terra.

33 Sí, perquè atacaven arreu del país i causaven grans destrosses entre ells. Sí, mataven molts, i s'emportaven captius a l'erm els altres, i més en particular les dones i els nens.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

- 34 Ara, aquest gran mal que sobrevingué al poble a causa de les seves iniquitats, novament els mogué al record del seu Déu i Senyor.
- 35 I així acabà l'any vuitanta-un del govern dels jutges.
- 36 I en l'any vuitanta-dos començaren altra volta a oblidar-se del seu Déu i Senyor. I en el vuitanta-tres començaren a créixer en la seva iniquitat. I en el vuitanta-quatre tampoc no es corregiren dels seus camins.
- 37 I succeí que en l'any vuitanta-cinc s'enfortiren més i més en l'orgull i en les seves iniquitats. Així, altra vegada estaven gairebé al punt per a la destrucció.
- 38 I així acabà l'any vuitanta-cinc.
- Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.
- And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.
- And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.
- And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.
- And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helaman 12

- 1 Així podem veure com és de fals, com d'inconstant, el cor dels fills dels homes. Sí, i podem veure que el Senyor, en la seva gran i infinita bondat, beneeix i prospera aquells que li posen la seva confiança.
- 2 Sí, i podem veure que al mateix moment quan fa prosperar el seu poble, sí, en l'augment dels seus camps, del seu bestiar i dels seus ramats, i en l'or i la plata, i en tota mena d'objectes preciosos, de tota espècie i art —perdonant-los la vida i deslliurant-los de les mans dels seus enemics; estovant-los el cor dels enemics perquè no els declarin la guerra; sí, en fi, fent-los tot de coses per al benestar i la felicitat del poble — llavors és quan ells s'endureixen de cor, i s'obliden del Senyor el seu Déu, i trepitgen sota peus el Sant. Sí, i això, a causa de la seva folgança i de la seva gran prosperitat.
- 3 Així veiem que si el Senyor no renya el seu poble amb moltes afliccions, sí, si no els afligeix amb la mort, el terror i la fam, i amb tota mena de pestilències, no es recordaran d'ell.
- 4 Oh, com són d'insensats i vans, com són de malvats i diabòlics, que promptes a cometre iniquitats, i lents en fer el bé, els fills dels homes! Sí, com són de ràpids en escoltar les paraules del maligne i en posar el cor en les vanitats del món!
- 5 Sí, què promptes en alçar-se a l'orgull, sí, i en vanagloriar-se i en fer tota mena d'iniquitats! I com són de lents en recordar el seu Déu i Senyor, i en parar-li l'orella als seus consells! Sí, com els costa, de caminar per sendes assenyades!
- 6 Heus aquí, no desitgen pas que el seu Déu i Senyor, el qui els ha creat, els governi i els regeixi. Malgrat la seva gran bondat i la seva misericòrdia envers ells, estimen com un no-res els seus consells, i no volen pas que ell els faci de guia.
- 7 Oh, com és de gran, la nul·litat dels fills dels homes! Sí, són més poca cosa que la pols de la terra!
- 8 Perquè, heus aquí, la pols de la terra es mou d'ací d'allà, i es parteix amb la comanda del nostre gran i sempitern Déu.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9 Sí, heus aquí, al so de la seva veu tremolen i s'estremeixen els puigs i les muntanyes.

10 I pel poder de la seva veu són esclafats i s'aplanen, sí, així com una vall.

11 Sí, pel poder de la seva veu, s'estremeix tota la terra.

12 Pel poder de la seva veu trontollen els fonaments fins al mateix cor.

13 Sí, i si digués a la terra: Mou-te, es mou.

14 I si digués a la terra: Fes-te enrera, perquè s'allargui el dia moltes hores, així es fa.

15 Així, segons la seva paraula, la terra s'enretira, i a l'home li sembla que el sol s'està sense moure. I heus aquí, així és; perquè certament és la terra que es mou i no el sol.

16 I si encara digués a les aigües de la mar: Eixugueu-vos, així està fet.

17 Heus aquí, si digués a aquesta muntanya: Alça't, passa, i colga aquella ciutat, perquè resti soterrada, així es fa.

18 I si un home amaga un tresor dins la terra, i el Senyor diu: Que sigui maleït a causa de la iniquitat d'aquell que l'ha amagat, heus aquí, el tresor serà maleït.

19 I si el Senyor diu: Que siguis maleït perquè ningú no et trobi des d'avui per sempre més, heus aquí, ningú no el tindrà mai més.

20 I heus aquí, si el Senyor diu a un home: A causa de les teves iniquitats, maleït siguis per sempre, així serà fet.

21 I si el Senyor diu: Per les teves iniquitats seràs exclòs de la meva presència, ell farà que així sigui.

22 I ai d'aquell a qui li dirà això! Perquè així es farà amb aquell que voldrà fer iniquitat, i no podrà salvar-se. Per tant, per aquest motiu, perquè els homes puguin salvar-se, s'ha proclamat el penediment.

23 Per això, beneïts són tots aquells que es penediran i escoltaran la veu del seu Déu i Senyor. Perquè són aquests que seran salvats.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

- 24 Plagui Déu, en la seva gran plenitud, que els homes siguin portats al penediment i a les bones obres, perquè siguin restaurats de gràcia en gràcia, segons les seves obres.
- 25 Jo voldria que tots els homes se salvessin. Però llegim que en el gran i darrer dia, n'hi haurà alguns que seran rebutjats, sí, que seran foragitats de la presència del Senyor.
- 26 Sí, seran destinats a un estat de misèria sense fi, tot complint les paraules que diuen: Els qui han fet el bé tindran vida eterna; i aquells que han fet el mal, tindran condemnaió sense fi. I així és. Amén.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helaman 13

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any vuitanta-sis, els nefites restaren encara en la iniquitat, sí, en una perversitat gran, mentre que els lamanites miraven fidelment de guardar els manaments de Déu, segons la llei de Moisès.
- 2 I succeí que en aquest any hi havia un tal Samuel, un lamanita, que arribà al país de Zarahemla, i es posà a predicar al poble. I succeí que durant molts dies els predicava el penediment al poble; i li feren fora, i estava a punt de tornar a la seva terra.
- 3 Però heus aquí, la veu del Senyor li arribà, que retornés i profetitzés al poble tot allò que li entrés al cor.
- 4 I succeí que no li permeteren d'entrar a la ciutat. Per això, s'enfilà dalt de la muralla i, estenent la mà, cridà amb veu potent, i profetitzà al poble totes les coses que el Senyor li posà al cor.
- 5 I els digué: Heus aquí, jo, Samuel, un lamanita, anuncio les paraules que el Senyor posa al meu cor. I ell m'ha posat al cor que digués a aquest poble que l'espasa de la justícia els penja a sobre. I no passaran quatre-cents anys que l'espasa de la justícia no els caurà al damunt.
- 6 Sí, una terrible destrucció espera aquest poble, i certament li vindrà al damunt, i res no podrà salvar-lo, sinó el penediment i la fe en el Senyor Jesucrist, el qui certament vindrà al món i sofrirà moltes coses, i serà mort per al seu poble.
- 7 Heus aquí, un àngel del Senyor m'ho ha declarat, i va portar bones noves per a la meva ànima. I heus aquí, sóc enviat per tal d'anunciar-ho també a vosaltres, perquè tinguéssiu bones noves; però no m'heu volgut rebre.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Per això, així diu el Senyor: A causa de la duresa del cor del poble dels nefites, si no es penedeixen, trauré d'entre ells la meua paraula i els retiraré el meu Esperit. No els toleraré per més temps, i faré tornar el cor dels seus germans contra ells.
- 9 I no passaran quatre-cents anys, que no faré que siguin castigats. Sí, els afligiré amb l'espasa, i amb la fam, i amb la pestilència.
- 10 Sí, els visitaré amb la meua ardent ira; i n'hi haurà alguns de la quarta generació, d'entre els vostres enemics, que viuran per a presenciar la vostra destrucció total. I això de cert passarà si no us penediu, diu el Senyor. I els de la quarta generació us imposaran la destrucció.
- 11 Però si us penedireu i retornareu al Senyor, Déu vostre, jo apartaré la meua ira, diu el Senyor. Sí, així diu el Senyor: Beneïts siguin aquells que es penedeixen i retornen a mi. Però ai d'aquells que no es penedeixin.
- 12 I ai d'aquesta gran ciutat de Zarahemla, perquè és a causa dels que són justos, que està salvada. Sí, ai d'aquesta ciutat, perquè he vist, diu el Senyor, que n'hi ha molts, sí, els més d'aquesta ciutat, que enduriran el cor contra meu, diu el Senyor.
- 13 Però beneïts siguin aquells que es penedeixen, perquè a aquests salvaré. Emperò si no fos pels justos que hi ha en aquesta gran ciutat, faria baixar foc del cel per a destruir-la.
- 14 Heus aquí, és per amor dels justos que està perdonada. Però s'apropa el dia, diu el Senyor, quan foragitareu els justos d'entre vosaltres; aleshores estareu al punt per a la destrucció. Sí, ai d'aquesta gran ciutat, per les perversitats i abominacions que hi ha en ella.
- 15 I ai de la ciutat de Gedeó, per les perversitats i abominacions que hi ha en ella.
- 16 Sí, i ai de totes les ciutats, a tot el voltant, que són dels nefites, per les perversitats i abominacions que hi ha en elles.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 Heus aquí, que caurà una maledicció damunt la terra, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, a causa del poble que hi habita, per les seves dolenteries i la seva abominació.
- 18 I succeirà, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, el nostre gran i veritable Déu, que tot aquell que amagui tresors sota terra, no els trobarà mai més, a causa de la gran maledicció sobre la terra, si no és home just, i si no els amaga per al Senyor.
- 19 Perquè, diu el Senyor: Voldré que amaguin els seus tresors per a mi; i maleïts siguin aquells que no els amagaran per a mi. Perquè ningú no amaga els seus tresors per a mi, sinó els justos. I el qui no amagui el seu tresor per a mi, serà maleït, i també el tresor; i ningú no el redimirà a causa de la maledicció de la terra.
- 20 I arribarà el dia en què amagaran els seus tresors, perquè tenen posat el seu cor en les riqueses. I perquè han posat el cor en les riqueses, i amagaran els seus tresors quan fugin dels seus enemics (perquè no els amagaran per a mi), maleïts seran ells i també els seus tresors. I en aquell dia seran afligits, diu el Senyor.
- 21 Heus aquí, oh habitants d'aquesta gran ciutat, escolteu les meves paraules! Sí, escolteu les paraules que parla el Senyor — perquè ell diu que sou maleïts a causa de les vostres riqueses, i que també són maleïdes aquestes, perquè heu posat el vostre cor en elles, i no heu escoltat les paraules d'aquell que us les ha donades.
- 22 No us recordeu pas del Senyor Déu vostre en les coses amb què us ha beneït, sinó que recordeu sempre les vostres riqueses, no pas per remerciar-ne al Senyor Déu vostre. Els vostres cors no es descloen pas al Senyor, sinó que s'inflen de gran orgull, fins a la jactància, i a l'inflor, a envidies, disputes, malícies, persecucions i assassinats, i a tota mena d'iniquitats.
- 23 Per aquest motiu, Déu el Senyor ha fet que una maledicció caigués damunt aquesta terra, i també damunt les vostres riqueses, i tot això a causa de les vostres iniquitats.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 Sí, ai d'aquest poble!, per motiu d'aquest temps que ha arribat, en què rebutgeu els profetes, i els feu mofa, i els apedregueu i els mateu, i feu amb ells tota mena d'iniquitats, tal com feien ells de l'antigor.
- 25 Ara, quan parleu, dieu: Si haguéssim viscut en els dies dels nostres pares de l'antigor, no hauríem matat els profetes; no els hauríem apedregat i fet fora.
- 26 Heus aquí, sou més dolents que ells. Perquè, com viu el Senyor, si un profeta ve entre vosaltres, i us anuncia la paraula del Senyor, tot testificant-vos dels vostres pecats i de les vostres dolenteries, us enutgeu amb ell i li feu fora, i feu tots els possibles per a destruir-lo. Sí, dieu que és un fals profeta i que és pecador, i del diable, tot perquè us testifica que els vostres actes són malvats.
- 27 Però si vingués un home entre vosaltres, i us digués: Feu així, que no hi ha cap mal; sí, feu això altre, que no patireu — si ell us dirà: Camineu rera l'orgull del vostre cor; aneu darrera l'orgull dels vostres ulls, i feu tot el que el vostre cor desitgi — si un home vindrà entre vosaltres, i us dirà així, el rebreu i direu que és un profeta.
- 28 Sí, l'exaltareu i li donareu dels vostres béns. Li donareu del vostre or, i de la vostra plata, i el vestireu de robes sumptuoses. I perquè us diu paraules afalagadores, i us diu que tot va bé, aleshores no trobareu cap falta en ell.
- 29 Oh generació malvada i perversa! Poble empedreït i testarrut, quant de temps pensareu que us aguantarà el Senyor? Sí, fins quan us deixareu portar per guies insensats i cecs? Fins quan escollireu les tenebres més bé que la llum?
- 30 Heus aquí, la ira del Senyor ja s'ha encès contra vosaltres. Heus aquí, ha maleït la terra per culpa de la vostra iniquitat.
- 31 I s'acosta l'hora en què maleirà les vostres riqueses, i se us tornaran relliscoses, que no les podreu subjectar. I en els dies de la vostra pobresa no les podreu retenir.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 En els dies de la vostra pobresa clamareu al Senyor, i clamareu en va. Perquè ja tindreu al damunt la vostra desolació, i la vostra destrucció serà assegurada. Llavors, aquell dia plorareu i xisclareu, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits; aleshores lamentareu i direu:

33 Oh, si m'hagués penedit i no hagués donat mort als profetes, ni els hagués apedregat ni foragitat! Sí, aquell dia direu: Oh, si ens haguéssim recordat del Senyor, Déu nostre, en el dia que ens va donar les nostres riqueses! Aleshores, no s'haurien tornat relliscoses, que les perdríem! Perquè, heus aquí, les nostres riqueses se'ns marxen!

34 Esguardeu, deixem l'eina aquí, i a l'endemà se n'ha anat. I mireu, se'ns prenen les espases, el dia que les cerquem per a la batalla.

35 Sí, hem amagat els nostres tresors, i s'han relliscat de les nostres mans, a causa de la maledicció de la terra.

36 Oh, si ens haguéssim penedit en el dia que la paraula del Senyor ens arribà! Perquè esguardeu, la terra està maleïda, i totes les coses se'ns tornen relliscoses, i no les podem retenir.

37 Heus aquí, estem rodejats de dimonis! Sí, estem encerclats pels àngels d'aquell que ha cercat de destruir les nostres ànimes! Heus aquí, són molt grans les nostres iniquitats! Oh Senyor, no podràs apartar de nosaltres la teva ira? Així us expressareu en aquell dia.

38 Però heus aquí, els dies de la vostra prova ja han passat. Heu perllongat el dia de la vostra salvació, fins que ja és per sempre massa tard, i la vostra destrucció està assegurada. Sí, perquè heu cercat tots els dies de la vostra vida, allò que no podíeu obtenir: Heu cercat la felicitat en fer la iniquitat, la qual cosa és contrària a la naturalesa d'aquella justícia que està en el nostre Gran i Etern Cabdill.

39 Oh habitants d'aquesta terra, tant de bo que escoltèssiu les meves paraules! Prego que s'aparti de vosaltres la ira del Senyor, i que us penediu i sigueu salvats.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14

- 1 Ara, succeí que Samuel el lamanita profetitzà moltíssimes altres coses que no es poden escriure.
- 2 I els digué: Heus aquí, que us dono un senyal, perquè passaran cinc anys més, i heus aquí, aleshores ve el Fill de Déu per a redimir tot aquell que creurà en el seu nom.
- 3 I heus aquí, això us donaré com a senyal del temps de la seva vinguda: Heus aquí, que hi haurà grans llums en el cel, en tant que en la nit abans de la seva vinguda no hi haurà foscor. De manera que semblarà als homes com si fos de dia.
- 4 Per tant, hi haurà un dia, i una nit i un dia, com si fos un sol dia, i que no hi hagués nit. I això us serà com a senyal, perquè sabreu de la sortida del sol, i també de la seva posta. Per això els homes sabran del cert que hi haurà dos dies i una nit; però, així i tot, no s'enfosquirà la nit. I serà la nit abans del seu naixement.
- 5 I heus aquí, sortirà una nova estrella, com mai no n'heu vista. I això també us serà com a senyal.
- 6 I això encara no és tot: Hi haurà molts senyals i prodigis en el cel.
- 7 I succeirà que estareu tots astorats i meravellats, tant, que caureu a terra.
- 8 I succeirà que tot aquell que creurà en el Fill de Déu, tindrà la vida eterna.
- 9 Heus aquí, així m'ha manat el Senyor, per mitjà del seu àngel, que vingués i us anunciés aquesta cosa; sí, m'ha manat que us profetitzés aquestes coses. M'ha dit: Crida a aquest poble: Penediu-vos i prepareu la via del Senyor.
- 10 I ara, perquè sóc lamanita, i us he dit les paraules que el Senyor m'ha manat, i perquè eren dures contra vosaltres, esteu enutjats amb mi, i cerqueu de matar-me, i em feu fora d'entre vosaltres.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 Però escoltareu les meves paraules, ja que per aquest fi he pujat a dalt de les muralles d'aquesta ciutat, perquè m'escoltéssiu i coneguéssiu dels judicis de Déu que us esperen a causa de les vostres iniquitats. I també perquè coneguéssiu les condicions del penediment.
- 12 I a més, perquè coneguéssiu de la vinguda de Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, el Pare dels cels i de la terra, el Creador de totes les coses des del principi. I perquè coneguéssiu els senyals de la seva vinguda, per tal que creguéssiu en el seu nom.
- 13 I si creieu en el seu nom, us penedireu de tots els vostres pecats, perquè així en tingueu una remissió, mitjançant els mèrits d'ell.
- 14 I a més, us donaré un altre senyal, sí, un senyal de la seva mort.
- 15 Perquè heus aquí, certament ell ha de morir perquè vingui la salvació. Sí, li ateny i convé que mori, a fi de portar a terme la resurrecció dels morts, que per allò els homes puguin retornar a la presència del Senyor.
- 16 Sí, heus aquí, aquesta mort duu a terme la resurrecció, i redimeix tot el gènere humà de la primera mort —aquella mort espiritual. Perquè tot el gènere humà, quedant exclosos de la presència del Senyor per la caiguda d'Adam, són considerats com a morts, tant pel que fa a les coses temporals com a les espirituals.
- 17 Però la resurrecció de Crist redimeix el gènere humà, sí, àdhuc tot el gènere humà, i el porta altra volta a la presència del Senyor.
- 18 Sí, i fa realitzar els termes del penediment, que tot aquell que es penedeixi no serà estassat i llençat al foc. Però aquell que no es penedirà serà estassat i llençat al foc. I ve sobre ells novament una mort espiritual, sí, una segona mort, ja que queden exclosos novament de les coses que pertanyen a la justícia.
- 19 Per això, penediu-vos, penediu-vos! Que no sigui que per conèixer aquestes coses i no complir-les, us deixeu caure sota condemna i sigueu abaixats a aquesta segona mort.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 Però tal com us he parlat d'un altre senyal, un senyal de la seva mort, heus aquí, el dia que ell patirà la mort, s'enfosquirà el sol i es negarà a donar-vos de la seva llum; i també la lluna i les estrelles. I no hi haurà claror damunt la faç d'aquesta terra, des de l'hora que patirà la mort, per espai de tres dies, fins al temps que tornarà a alçar-se dels morts.
- 21 Sí, i en el moment que lliurarà l'esperit, hi haurà tronades i llampecs per espai de moltes hores, i la terra s'estremirà i tremolarà. I les roques que es troben damunt la superfície d'aquesta terra, les quals estan tant al damunt com al dessota — i que sabeu que ara són massisses, o que la més gran part és massa sòlida — seran esclafades.
- 22 Sí, es partiran per la meitat, i per sempre més es trobaran en esclatxes i esquerdes, i en fragments trencats per la superfície de tota la terra, tant al damunt com al dessota.
- 23 I heus aquí, hi haurà grans tempestes, i moltes muntanyes restaran planes com una vall, i hi haurà molts indrets, que ara es diuen valls, que es convertiran en muntanyes de gran alçària.
- 24 Molts camins rals quedaran esclafats, i moltes ciutats desolades.
- 25 I s'obriran molts sepulcres i lliuraran molts dels seus morts; i molts sants apareixeran a molts.
- 26 Heus aquí, així m'ha parlat l'àngel. Perquè m'ha dit que hi hauria tronades i llampecs per espai de moltes hores.
- 27 I m'ha dit que mentre duraven els trons, i llamps, i la tempesta, passarien aquestes coses; i que les tenebres cobririen la faç de tota la terra per espai de tres dies.
- 28 I l'àngel m'ha dit que molts veurien coses més grans que aquestes a fi que creguessin; que aquests senyals i prodigis s'esdevindrien sobre tota la superfície d'aquesta terra, per tal que no hi hagués més motius per a la incredulitat entre els fills dels homes.

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 I això, per tal que tot aquell que cregui, sigui salvat, i aquell que no cregui, que li caigui al damunt un judici just. I a més, que si són condemnats, que portin damunt ells mateixos la pròpia condemnaió.

30 Ara, recordeu, recordeu, germans meus, que aquell que mor, mor per a ell mateix. I aquell que comet iniquitat ho fa per a ell mateix. Perquè heus aquí, sou lliures; us és permès d'actuar per a vosaltres mateixos. Perquè Déu us ha donat una coneixença i us ha fet lliures.

31 Ell us ha concedit que conegués el bé del mal, i us ha donat perquè escollís la vida o la mort. I podeu fer el bé, i ésser restaurats al que es bo, o fer que us sigui restaurat el que és bo. O podeu fer el mal, i fer que el mal us sigui restaurat.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helaman 15

- 1 Ara, estimats germans meus, heus aquí, us dic que si no us penediu, les vostres cases us restaran desolades.
- 2 Sí, si no us penediu, les vostres esposes tindran grans motius per a lamentar-se en el dia que estiguin criant; perquè intentareu escapar i no hi haurà lloc de refugi. Sí, i ai de les prenyades, perquè estaran amb pes, que no podran fugir; per tant, seran trepitjades i abandonades a la mort.
- 3 Sí, ai d'aquest poble que es diu el poble de Nefí, si no es penedeix quan vegi tots aquests senyals i prodigis que li seran manifestats! Perquè heus aquí, ha estat un poble escollit del Senyor. Sí, el poble de Nefí, ell l'ha estimat, i també els ha renyat; sí, en els dies de les seves dolenteries els ha renyat, perquè els estima.
- 4 Però, heus aquí, germans meus, els lamanites el Senyor ha avorrit perquè els seus actes han estat malvats contínuament, i això a causa de la iniquitat de les tradicions dels seus pares. Però ara els ha arribat la salvació per mitjà de la predicació dels nefites; i per aquest propòsit el Senyor ha perllongat els seus dies.
- 5 Voldria que us adonéssiu que els més dels lamanites van pel camí del deure, i caminen amb mesura davant Déu; i miren d'obeir els seus manaments, i els seus estatuts i judicis, segons la llei de Moisès.
- 6 Sí, us dic que la part més gran fa així, i s'afanya incansablement en portar els altres dels seus germans al coneixement de la veritat. Per això, són molts els qui cada dia s'uneixen amb ells.
- 7 I sabeu per vosaltres mateixos, perquè ho heu presenciats, què tots els qui són duts al coneixement de la veritat i a conèixer de les iniquies i abominables tradicions dels seus pares, i són portats a creure les sagrades escriptures, sí, les profecies dels sants profetes que hi es troben escrites, les quals els condueixen a la fe en el Senyor, i al penediment — i aquesta fe i aquest penediment els produeixen un canvi de cor —

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Per això, tots els qui han arribat a aquest punt, com sabeu vosaltres mateixos, són fermes i constants en la fe, i en allò que els ha fet lliures.
- 9 També sabeu que han enterrat les seves armes de guerra, i que temen d'alçar-les, no fos que d'alguna manera pequessin. Sí, podeu veure que tenen por de pecar, perquè es deixen trepitjar i matar pels seus enemics, i no aixecaran les espases contra ells. I això per la fe que tenen en el Crist.
- 10 I ara, a causa de la seva constància quan creuen en allò que creuen, per motiu de la seva fermesa, una vegada que ja han estat il·luminats, heus aquí, el Senyor els beneirà i allargarà els seus dies, malgrat la seva iniquitat —
- 11 Sí, encara que decaiguin en la incredulitat, el Senyor perllongarà els seus dies fins al temps del qual han parlat els nostres pares, i també el profeta Zenós, i molts altres profetes, quant a la restauració dels nostres germans, els lamanites, altra vegada al coneixement de la veritat.
- 12 Sí, jo us dic que en els darrers dies les promeses del Senyor s'han estès als nostres germans, els lamanites; i malgrat les nombroses afliccions que sofriran, i tot i que seran arreats d'ací d'allà damunt la superfície de la terra, i que seran caçats, i colpejats i escampats arreu, sense tenir cap loc de refugi, el Senyor es compadirà d'ells.
- 13 I això és segons la profecia, que altra vegada seran portats al vertader coneixement, que és la coneixença del seu Redemptor, el seu gran i veritable Pastor; i seran comptats entre les seves ovelles.
- 14 Per això, us dic, que serà més bo per a ells que no pas per a vosaltres, si no us penediu.
- 15 Perquè si a ells haguessin estat mostrades les poderoses obres que a vosaltres, sí, a aquests que han decaïgut en la incredulitat a causa de les tradicions dels seus pares, podeu veure vosaltres mateixos, que mai més no hi haurien decaïgut.
- 16 Per tant, així diu el Senyor: No els destruiré del tot, sinó que faré que en el dia de la meva saviesa, retornin a mi, diu el Senyor.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

17 I ara, heus aquí, diu el Senyor, quant al poble nefita: Si no es penedeixen i no miren de fer la meua voluntat, els destruiré totalment, diu el Senyor, per la seva incredulitat, malgrat les moltes poderoses obres que he fet entre ells. I tan cert com el Senyor viu, aquestes coses passaran, diu el Senyor.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16

- 1 Ara, succeí que n'hi havia molts que escoltaren les paraules de Samuel el lamanita, les quals parlà des de dalt de les muralles de la ciutat. I tots els qui cregueren en la seva paraula anaren a cercar Nefí. I quan el trobaren, li confessaren els seus pecats, i no negaren, tot desitjant que poguessin batejar-se al Senyor.
- 2 Però tots aquells que no cregueren en les paraules de Samuel, s'enutjaren amb ell. Li tiraren pedres sobre la muralla, i molts li tiraren fletxes mentre hi era. Però l'Esperit del Senyor estava amb ell, que no pogueren ferir-lo ni amb pedres ni amb fletxes.
- 3 Ara, quan veieren que no el podien tocar, hi va haver molts més que cregueren en les seves paraules, i acudiren a Nefí perquè els bategés.
- 4 Perquè Nefí batejava, i profetitzava i predicava, clamant el penediment al poble, mostrant-los tot de senyals i prodigis, i fent miracles entre ells, per tal que sabessin que aviat havia de venir el Crist.
- 5 I els anunciava coses que molt aviat havien de passar, perquè coneguessin i recordessin, el dia que s'esdevenien, que els havien estat divulgades per endavant, per tal que creguessin. Per això, tots aquells que cregueren en les paraules de Samuel, acudiren a Nefí per a batejar-se, puix que venien penedits i confessant els pecats.
- 6 Però els més no cregueren en les paraules de Samuel. Per tant, quan veieren que no el podien tocar amb pedres ni amb fletxes, cridaren als seus capitans, dient: Agafeu aquest home, i lligueu-lo, perquè heus aquí, està posseït d'un diable. I pel poder del diable que té, no el podem tocar amb les nostres pedres i fletxes. Per tant, agafeu-lo, i lligueu-lo, i emporteu-vos-el.
- 7 I mentre s'avançaven per a posar-li les mans al damunt, heus aquí, es tirà de la muralla, i va fugir de les seves mans, sí, fins al propi país. I allí començà a predicar i a profetitzar entre el seu poble.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 I mai més se sentí d'ell entre els nefites. I així anaven els afers del poble.

9 Així acabà l'any vuitanta-sis del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

10 I així acabà també l'any vuitanta-set del govern dels jutges, els més del poble restant en el seu orgull i perversitat, i els menys caminant amb més mesura davant el Senyor.

11 Aquestes foren també les condicions en l'any vuitanta-vuit del govern dels jutges.

12 I hi havia poc canvi d'afers entre el poble — sinó que la gent començà a empedreir-se encara més en la iniquitat i a fer més i més el que era contrari als mandaments de Déu — cap a l'any vuitanta-nou del govern dels jutges.

13 Però en l'any noranta del govern dels jutges, foren donats grans senyals i prodigis al poble; i les paraules dels profetes començaren a acomplir-se.

14 I aparegueren àngels als homes, homes assenyats, i els anunciaren bones noves de gran goig. Així en aquest any començaren a acomplir-se les escriptures.

15 Així i tot, el poble es posà a endurir de cor, fora dels més creients, tant entre nefites com entre lamanites. Començaren a confiar en les pròpies forces i en la pròpia saviesa, i deien:

16 Algunes coses entre tantes hauran pogut endevinar. Però heus aquí, sabem que totes aquestes grans obres i meravelles no podran succeir, de les quals s'han parlat.

17 I començaren a raonar i a discutir entre ells, dient:

18 No és raonable que vingui un ésser com el Crist. Però si així fos, i si fos el Fill de Déu, Pare del cel i de la terra, tal com s'ha dit, per què no se'ns manifestarà a nosaltres igual com als de Jerusalem?

19 Sí, per què no es mostrarà en aquesta terra, així com en la de Jerusalem?

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 Però a nosaltres ens consta que aquesta és una tradició iniqua que ens ha estat transmesa pels nostres pares, per fer que creguéssim en una cosa gran i meravellosa que passaria, però no entre nosaltres, sinó en un país molt llunyà, un país que no coneixem. Per tant, podran tenir-nos en la ignorància, ja que no en podem testificar amb els propis ulls si és veritat.

21 I ells, per mitjà de l'astúcia i els ginys misteriosos del maligne, obraran algun gran misteri que no podrem comprendre, el qual ens subjectarà perquè si-guem asservits de les seves paraules i d'ells mateixos, ja que depenem d'ells perquè ens ensenyin la paraula. I així ens guardaran en la ignorància tots els dies de la nostra vida, si és que ens lliurarem a ells.

22 I moltes altres coses imaginava el poble en el cor, coses vanes i absurdes. I estaven molt pertorbats, perquè Satanàs els incitava tothora a fer iniquitats. Sí, ell anava arreu, espargint rumors i disputes sobre tota la superfície del país, per tal d'endurir el cor del poble contra tot allò que era bo i contra les coses que vindrien.

23 I tot i els senyals i prodigis que s'executaven entre el poble del Senyor, i els molts miracles que es feien, Satanàs tenia ben arrapat el cor del poble, damunt tota la faç de la terra.

24 Així acabà l'any noranta del govern dels jutges sobre el poble de Nefí.

25 I així acabà el llibre d'Helaman, segons el registre d'Helaman i dels seus fills.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Tercer Nefí

El Llibre de Nefí

Fill de Nefí, que era fill d'Helaman

I Helaman era fill d'Helaman, que era fill d'Alma, fill d'Alma, i descendent de Nefí, fill de Lebí, el qui eixí de Jerusalem en el primer any del regnat de Sedequies, rei de Judà.

3 Nefí 1

- 1 Ara, succeí que l'any noranta-un havia passat. I ja feia sis-cents anys que Lehí partí de Jerusalem. Fou l'any que Laconeu era jutge superior i governador sobre el país.
- 2 I Nefí, fill d'Helaman, havia marxat del país de Zarahemla, havent donat càrrec a Nefí, el seu fill gran, de les planxes de llautó i de tots els annals que s'havien guardat, i de totes aquelles coses que s'havien conservat sagrades des de la sortida de Lehí de Jerusalem.
- 3 Llavors se n'anà del país, i on va anar, ningú ho sap. I el seu fill, Nefí, guardava el registre en lloc seu, sí, els annals d'aquest poble.
- 4 I succeí que al començament de l'any noranta-dos, les profecies dels profetes començaren a complir-se més plenament, perquè s'executaven senyals i miracles més grans entre el poble.
- 5 Però alguns deien que ja havia passat el temps assenyalat perquè s'acomplissin les paraules anunciades per Samuel el lamanita,
- 6 I es posaren a fer mofa dels seus germans, dient: Heus aquí, que ja ha passat el temps i no s'han complert les paraules de Samuel. Per tant, el vostre goig i la vostra fe sobre aquesta cosa han estat en va.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lebi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7 I succeí que feren un gran tumult per tot el país. I els qui creien començaren a entristir-se molt, de por que aquelles coses que els havien estat anunciades no s'esdevinguessin.

8 Però heus aquí, vetllaren fermament, tot esperant aquell dia, i aquella nit i aquell dia, que serien com un sol dia, com si no hi hagués nit, per tal de saber que la seva fe no havia estat vana.

9 Ara, succeí que fou fixat un dia pels incrèduls, que tots aquells que creien en aquestes tradicions serien condemnats a mort, si el senyal no havia passat que havia donat Samuel, el profeta.

10 Ara, quan Nefí, fill de Nefí, s'adonà d'aquesta iniquitat del seu poble, s'entristí moltíssim de cor.

11 I succeí que sortí i es prostrà a terra, i clamà poderosament al seu Déu, a favor del poble, sí, per a tots aquells que estaven a punt d'ésser destruïts a causa de la seva fe en la tradició dels seus pares.

12 I succeí que implorà al Senyor poderosament tot aquell dia, i heus aquí, la veu del Senyor li arribà, dient:

13 Alça el cap i alegra't, perquè heus aquí, el temps és a prop, i aquesta nit es donarà el senyal. I l'endemà vindré al món per a mostrar al món que compliré tot el que he fet anunciar per boca dels meus sants profetes.

14 Vet aquí, vinc als meus, per a complir totes les coses que he fet conèixer als fills dels homes des de la fundació del món, i per fer la voluntat, tant del Pare com del Fill — del Pare a causa meva, i del Fill a causa de la meva carn. I vet aquí, que el temps és a prop i aquesta nit es donarà el senyal.

15 I succeí que es compliren les paraules que arribaren a Nefí, tal com havien estat dites. Perquè a la posta del sol, no hi havia foscor, i el poble es posà a meravellar que no hi havia fosquedat en caure la nit.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 I hi havia molts, que no havien cregut les paraules dels profetes, els quals caigueren a terra i restaren com si fossin morts, perquè s'adonaren que s'havia frustrat el gran pla de destrucció que tenien tramat per a aquells que creien en les paraules dels profetes; car el senyal que s'havia anunciat, ja estava a la mà.

17 I començaren a entendre que el Fill de Déu aviat havia d'aparèixer. Sí, en fi, tota la gent damunt la faç de la terra tota, des de l'oest fins a l'est, tant en el país del nord, com en el país del sud, s'astoraren tant que caigueren a terra.

18 Perquè sabien que els profetes havien testificat d'aquestes coses ja feia molts anys, i que el senyal que s'havia anunciat ja estava a la mà. I començaren a témer a causa de la seva iniquitat i incredulitat.

19 I succeí que no hi havia fosc en tota aquella nit, sinó que era tan clar com si fos migdia. I va sortir el sol l'endemà altra vegada, segons el seu ordre natural. I sabien que fou el dia que havia de néixer el Senyor, pel senyal que s'havia anunciat.

20 I havien passat totes, sí, totes les coses, cada engruna, segons les paraules dels profetes.

21 I succeí també, que aparegué una nova estrella, d'acord amb la paraula.

22 I des de llavors, començaren a sortir-ne mentides entre el poble, enviades per Satanàs, per a endurir-los el cor, per tal que no creguessin en aquells senyals i prodigis que havien vist. Però malgrat aquestes mentides i enganys, els més del poble hi cregueren i es convertiren al Senyor.

23 I succeí que Nefí sortí entre el poble, i molts d'altres, batejant al penediment, per la qual cosa hi havia una gran remissió de pecats. I així el poble començà altra volta a gaudir de pau en el país.

24 I no va haver-hi disputes, fora d'alguns que es posaren a predicar, cercant de provar per les escriptures, que ja no calia observar la llei de Moisès. Però en allò erraren, no havent entès bé les escriptures.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

- 25 Però succeí que aviat es convertiren i restaren convençuts de l'error en què es trobaven, perquè se'ls féu saber que la llei no s'havia complert encara, i que havia d'acomplir-se en cada engruna. Sí, els arribà la paraula que s'havia d'acomplir, sí, que no passaria ni una i, ni una titlla, fins que no s'hagués acomplert tot. Per això, en el mateix any foren portats a conèixer el seu error i confessaren les seves faltes.
- 26 I així acabà l'any noranta-dos, portant-hi bones noves al poble, pels senyals que passaven conforme a les paraules de profecia de tots els sants profetes.
- 27 I succeí que l'any noranta-tres també transcorregué en pau, excepte pels lladres de Gadianton que vivien a les muntanyes i infestaven el país; perquè tan forts eren els seus refugis i amagatalls, que la gent no podia abatre'ls. Així doncs, cometeren molts assassinats, i feren molts estralls entre el poble.
- 28 I succeí que en l'any noranta-quatre els lladres començaren a augmentar moltíssim, perquè molts dels dissidents nefites s'hi empararen, el que causà molta angoixa als nefites que restaven en el país.
- 29 També hi havia motiu de molta angoixa entre els lamanites, perquè tenien molts fills que s'engrandien i maduraven en anys, fins que raonaven per ells mateixos, i es deixaven portar per alguns que eren zoramites, amb les seves mentides i paraules afalagadores, fins a ajuntar-se a aquells lladres de Gadianton.
- 30 I així foren afligits els lamanites també, i començaren a disminuir en la seva fe i justícia, a causa de la iniquitat de la generació creixent.
- But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.
- And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.
- And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.
- And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.
- And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.
- And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefí 2

- 1 I succeí que l'any noranta-cinc també va passar, i el poble començà a oblidar-se d'aquells senyals i prodigis que se l'havien anunciat; i començà a meravellar-se cada vegada menys davant un senyal o prodigi del cel, fins que començà a ésser dur de cor i cec de ment, i a descreure tot el que havia vist i sentit.
- 2 Imaginaven tot de coses insensates en el cor, de què tot allò era obra dels homes i del poder del diable, per tal d'emmenar i enganyar el cor del poble. I d'aquesta manera Satanàs s'apoderà del cor del poble novament, encegant-los els ulls i menant-los a creure que la doctrina del Crist era cosa folla i vana.
- 3 I succeí que el poble s'enfortia en la iniquitat i les abominacions. I ja no creien que es manifestarien més senyals o prodigis. I Satanàs anava arreu, emmenant el cor del poble, temptant-los i fent que cometessin grans iniquitats en el país.
- 4 Així passà l'any noranta-sis, i també el noranta-set, i així mateix el noranta-vuit i el noranta-nou.
- 5 I havien transcorregut ja cent anys des dels dies de Mossiàh, que fou rei del poble dels nefites.
- 6 I n'havien passat sis-cents nou anys des que Lehi havia sortit de Jerusalem.
- 7 I feia nou anys des que s'havia donat el senyal que fou anunciat pels profetes, que el Crist vindria al món.
- 8 Ara, els nefites començaren a calcular el temps des d'aquell dia quan fou donat el senyal, o des de la vinguda de Crist; així doncs, ja havien passat nou anys.
- 9 I Nefí, el pare del Nefí que tenia càrrec dels annals, no tornà al país de Zarahemla, i no es podia trobar enlloc en tot el país.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 I succeí que el poble restà en la iniquitat, malgrat les moltes predicacions i profecies que els foren comunicades; i així passà l'any desè també. I l'onzè també passà en la iniquitat.
- 11 En l'any tretzè començaren a haver-hi guerres i baralles per tot el país. Perquè els lladres de Gadianton s'havien fet tants, i havien matat tantes persones, i havien devastat tantes ciutats, i escampaven tant de mort i estralls per tot el país, que calgué que tot el poble, tant nefita com lamanita, prengué les armes contra ells.
- 12 Per això, tots els lamanites que s'havien convertit al Senyor, s'uniren als seus germans, els nefites, i, per a la seguretat de la pròpia vida, tal com la de les seves dones i fills, es veieren compellits a aixecar les armes contra aquells lladres de Gadianton; sí, i també per a mantenir les seves cerimònies, i els privilegis de la seva església, i de la seva adoració, i la seva independència i llibertat.
- 13 I succeí que abans d'acabar aquest any tretzè, una destrucció total amenaçà els nefites a causa d'aquesta guerra, que s'havia tornat molt greu.
- 14 I aquells lamanites que s'havien unit amb els nefites foren comptats entre ells.
- 15 La maledicció els fou llevada, i la seva pell es tornà blanca com la dels nefites.
- 16 I els seus joves i les seves noies es feren bellíssims; i foren comptats entre els nefites, i es deien nefites. Així' acabà l'any tretzè.
- 17 Succeí que en començar l'any catorzè, continuà la guerra entre els lladres i el poble de Nefí, i esdevingué molt greu. Així i tot, el poble de Nefí avantatjava una mica els lladres, en tant que els empenyeren fora de les seves terres, cap a les muntanyes i als seus amagatalls.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 Així acabà l'any catorzè: i en el quinzè els lladres de Gadianton sortiren novament contra el poble de Nefí. I per motiu de la perversitat del poble de Nefí, i les seves moltes baralles i dissensions, els avantatjaren molt.

19 D'aquesta manera acabà l'any quinzè; i així es trobava el poble, en un estat de molta aflicció. L'espasa de la destrucció els penjava al damunt, fins que gairebé estaven a punt d'ésser-ne estassats. I tot, a causa de la seva iniquitat.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefí 3

- 1 Ara, succeí que en l'any setzè des de la vinguda del Crist, Laconeu, governador del país, rebé una epístola del capitost i governador d'aquesta trepa de lladres; i aquestes foren les paraules que portava:
- 2 Laconeu, il·lustríssim i principal governador del país, heus aquí, t'escric aquesta epístola, i et faig els més exalçats elogis per la teva fermesa, i també per la del teu poble, en mantenir allò que suposeu és dret i llibertat vostra. Sí, us aguanteu bé, com si us sostingués la mà d'un déu, en la defensa de la vostra llibertat, i les vostres possessions, i la vostra pàtria, o de tot el que vosaltres anomenau així.
- 3 I em fa llàstima, il·lustríssim Laconeu, que siguis tan foll i va, com per suposar que podeu fer front a tants homes valents que tinc a les meves ordres, i que en aquests moments es troben en armes, tot anhelosos esperant l'ordre: Aneu contra els nefites i destruïu-los.
- 4 I jo conec del seu indomable esperit, ja que els he provat en el camp de batalla, i com que sé de l'odi sempitern que us tenen, pels nombrosos greuges que els heu fet, per tant, el dia que us ataquin, us destruiran totalment.
- 5 Per això, us he escrit aquesta epístola, que he signat amb la pròpia mà, tot preocupat pel vostre benestar, a causa de la vostra fermesa en el que creieu que és recte, i del vostre noble esperit en el camp de batalla.
- 6 Per tant, us escric, demanant que lliureu a aquest poble meu, les vostres ciutats, i camps i possessions, més bé que us caiguin al damunt amb l'espasa i us sobrevingut la destrucció.
- 7 O, en altres termes: Sotmeteu-vos a nosaltres, uniu-vos amb nosaltres, i assabenteu-vos de les nostres obres secretes. I feu-vos germans nostres, perquè sigueu iguals a nosaltres — no com esclaus nostres, sinó com germans i consocis de tots els nostres béns.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 I vet aquí, et dic amb jurament, que si feu això, no sereu destruïts. Però si no ho feu, et juro que d'aquí en un mes manaré els meus exèrcits que baixin damunt vostre. I no deturaran la mà ni perdonaran, sinó que us mataran i us feriran amb l'espasa fins a anorear-vos.

9 Vet aquí que sóc Giddiani, i sóc governador d'aquesta societat secreta de Gadianon, i sé que aquesta societat i les seves obres són bones. Són de dates antigues, i han estat trameses a nosaltres.

10 T'escric aquesta epístola, Laconeu, i espero que ens lliureu les vostres terres i possessions sense efusió de sang, per tal que aquest poble meu recobri els seus drets i govern, els quals han dissentit de vosaltres a causa de la vostra dolenteria en retenir-los el dret de governar-se. I si no ho feu així, jo venjaré els seus greuges. Sóc Giddiani.

11 I succeí que quan Laconeu va rebre aquesta epístola, restà tot sorprès de l'audàcia de Giddiani en demanar la possessió de la terra dels nefites, i també d'amenaçar el poble, i de venjar els torts d'aquells a qui no s'havia fet cap tort, sinó el que s'havien fet ells mateixos, en dissentir a aquells perversos i abominables lladres.

12 Ara, aquest Laconeu, el governador, era home just, i no li podien espantar les exigències i amenaces d'un lladre. Per tant, no féu cap cas de l'epístola de Giddiani, capítol de la trepa dels lladres, sinó que demanà que el seu poble supliqués força del Senyor, davant el dia quan els lladres els caiguessin al damunt.

13 Sí, envià un edicte entre tot el poble, que es reunissin, amb les mullers i fills, els ramats i bestiar, i tots els seus béns excepte els terrenys, en un sol lloc.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianon; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14 I manà que construïssin fortificacions tot al voltant, i que aquestes fossin molt fortes. I manà que els exèrcits, tant dels nefites com dels lamanites, o de tots aquells que es comptaven entre nefites, es plaçaven al voltant per a vetllar-los, i protegir-los dels lladres, dia i nit.

15 Sí, els digué: Com viu el Senyor, si no us penediu de totes les vostres iniquitats, i no clameu al Senyor, no sereu de cap manera deslliurats de les mans d'aquells lladres de Gadianton.

16 I foren tan grans i meravelloses les paraules i profecies de Laconeu, que infongueren temor a tothom. I s'afanyaren amb totes les forces a fer segons les seves paraules.

17 I succeí que Laconeu designà capitans en cap sobre tots els exèrcits dels nefites, perquè els comandessin quan els lladres baixessin de l'erm contra ells.

18 Ara, el principal d'entre tots els capitans en cap, i el gran comandant dels exèrcits dels nefites, fou nomenat; i es deia Gidgiddoni.

19 Era costum entre els nefites d'escollir com a capitans en cap (excepte en èpoques d'iniquitat) els qui tinguessin l'esperit de revelació i de profecia. Per tant, aquest Gidgiddoni era gran profeta entre ells, com ho era també el jutge superior.

20 Així que el poble digué a Gidgiddoni: Prega al Senyor, i pugem a les muntanyes i a l'erm, per tal que caiguem damunt els lladres i els destruïm en les seves pròpies terres.

21 Però Gidgiddoni els digué: El Senyor us en guardi! Perquè si els escometéssim, el Senyor ens lliuraria a les seves mans. Per tant, ens prepararem en el centre de les nostres terres, i aplegarem junts tots els nostres exèrcits. No anirem contra ells, sinó que esperarem que vinguin contra nostre. Per tant, com viu el Senyor, si ho fem així, ell els lliurarà a les nostres mans.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 I succeí que a finals de l'any dissetè, l'edicte de Laconeu havia anat per tota la superfície del país, i havien pres els seus cavalls i carros, i les vaques, i tots els ramats i el bestiar, i el gra i tots els béns, i sortiren a milers, i desenes de milers, fins a arribar tots al lloc assenyalat, on s'havien d'aplegar per a defensar-se de l'enemic.

23 I el lloc assenyalat fou el país de Zarahemla i la terra que estava entre el país de Zarahemla i la terra d'Abundància, sí, fins a la línia que dividia la terra d'Abundància i la de Desolació.

24 I n'hi havia molts milers dels qui es deien nefites, que s'aplegaren en aquesta terra. Ara, Laconeu els féu reunir a la terra cap al sud, a causa de la gran maledicció que havia caigut sobre la del nord.

25 I es fortificaren contra els enemics. Habitaven en una sola terra i en un sol cos. I els espantaven tant les paraules que havia parlat Laconeu, que es penediren de tots els seus pecats. I elevaren les seves oracions al seu Déu i Senyor per tal que els alliberés dels seus enemics quan aquests baixessin contra ells per a presentar batalla.

26 S'affligiren molt per motiu dels seus enemics, I Gidgiddoni féu que fabriquessin armes de guerra de tota mena, i que fossin forts amb armadures, i amb escuts i cuirasses, a la faisó de la seva instrucció.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefí 4

- 1 I succeí que a finals de l'any divuitè, aquelles tropes dels lladres s'havien preparat per a la batalla, i començaren a baixar i a sortir dels turons, i de les muntanyes, i de l'erm, i de les seves fortaleses i amagatalls, i s'anaven apoderant de les terres, tant de les del país del sud com de les del nord. Feien seves totes les terres abandonades pels nefites, i les ciutats que s'havien deixat desolades.
- 2 Però no hi havia ni bèsties salvatges ni caça en aquelles terres que els nefites havien abandonat, i no n'hi havia caça per als lladres sinó a l'erm.
- 3 I no podien subsistir sinó a l'erm, per mancar-los el menjar, ja que els nefites havien deixat desolades les terres, i havien recollit els ramats i el bestiar, i tot el que tenien; i s'havien aplegat en un sol cos.
- 4 Per tant, els lladres no tenien cap esperança de fer pillatge ni d'obtenir menjar, si no fos d'emprendre batalla oberta contra els nefites. I aquests, aplegats en un sol cos, i essent tants en nombre, i ben proveïts de queviures, i de cavalls i vaques, i bestiar i ramats de tota mena, per tal de subsistir per espai de set anys, confiaven en aquest temps de poder destruir els lladres de la superfície de la terra. I així acabà l'any divuitè.
- 5 I succeí que en l'any dinovè, Giddiani veié que li calia presentar batalla contra els nefites, puix que no tenien altra mitjà de subsistir si no era de fer pillatge, i robar i assassinar.
- 6 I no s'atrevien a escampar-se sobre la faç de la terra per tal de cultivar gra, de por que els nefites no els caiguessin al damunt i els matessin. Per tant, Giddiani donà ordres a les tropes que en aquell any pujarien a lluitar contra els nefites.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 I succeí que començaren la batalla en el sisè mes. I fou gran i terrible el dia que pujaren al combat. Anaven cenyits a la faisó dels lladres, i tenien una pell de xai pels llocs; i s'havien tenyit de sang, i portaven el cap rapat, i anaven coberts d'elms. Gran i terrible fou l'aspecte dels exèrcits de Giddiani per la seva armadura, i perquè s'havien tenyit de sang.
- 8 I succeí que els exèrcits dels nefites, en veure l'aspecte dels exèrcits de Giddiani, caigueren a terra i alçaren els seus clams al seu Déu i Senyor, que els salvés i els alliberés de les mans dels seus enemics.
- 9 I quan els exèrcits de Giddiani se n'adonaren, es posaren a bramar de goig, suposant que els nefites havien caigut de por davant el terror dels seus exèrcits.
- 10 Però en això restaren defraudats, perquè els nefites no els tenien por. Però sí que temien el seu Déu, i li suplicaven la seva protecció. Per tant, quan els exèrcits de Giddiani es llançaren sobre ells, ja estaven preparats per a enconstrar-los, sí, i en la força del Senyor els plantaren cara.
- 11 La batalla començà en el mes sisè. I fou gran i terrible la lluita, sí, una matança gran i terrible, com mai no s'havia vist entre tot el poble de Lehi, des que eixí aquest de Jerusalem.
- 12 I malgrat les amenaces i juraments que havia fet Giddiani, els nefites els derrotaren, fins que recularen davant d'ells.
- 13 I succeí que Gidgiddoni donà ordres als seus exèrcits, que els perseguissin fins als confins de l'erm, i que no en perdonessin cap dels qui caiguessin a les mans pel camí. Així els empaitaren i els mataren, fins als marges de l'erm, tot complint les ordres de Gidgiddoni.
- And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.
- And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.
- And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.
- But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.
- And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.
- And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.
- And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

- 14 I succeí que Giddiani, que s'havia aguantat i havia lluitat amb gallardia, fou empaitat mentre fugia. I, molt fatigat de tant de lluitar, fou atrapat i matat. Així fou la fi de Giddiani, el lladre.
- 15 I succeí que els exèrcits dels nefites tornaren a la seva plaça de seguretat. I passà l'any dinovè i els lladres no tornaren a la batalla, ni tampoc retornaren en l'any vintè.
- 16 En l'any vint-i-un tampoc no pujaren a lluitar, però venien de totes bandes per tal d'assetjar el poble de Nefí; puix que es pensaven que si els tallaven de les seves terres i els aïllaven per cada costat, copant-los de tot recurs exterior, podrien obligar-los a rendir, segons els seus desigs.
- 17 Ara, s'havien nomenat un nou capitost que es deia Zemnaríah. I fou el qui va posar el setge.
- 18 Però això fou avantatge per als nefites, car els era impossible per als lladres de sostenir el setge prou temps per fer cap mal als nefites, per les moltes provisions que aquests tenien guardades, i per la manca de queviures entre els lladres.
- 19 Perquè aquests no tenien res de què subsistir, sinó la carn, la qual obtenien a l'erm.
- 20 I succeí que la caça s'escassejava a l'erm, fins que els lladres estaven a punt de morir de fam.
- 21 I els nefites els feien sortides contínuament, de dia i de nit, i queien damunt els seus exèrcits, i els destrossaven a milers i a desenes de milers.
- 22 I així el poble de Zemnaríah ja anhelava abandonar el seu disegni, per la gran destrucció que els queia al damunt de dia i de nit.
- And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.
- And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.
- And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.
- Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnaridah; therefore it was Zemnaridah that did cause that this siege should take place.
- But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,
- And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;
- And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.
- And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.
- And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnaridah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 I succeí que Zemnaríah manà a les seves forces que llevessin el setge, i que emprenguessin la marxa fins a les parts més llunyanes del país cap al nord.

24 Ara, Gidgiddoni, assabentant-se dels seus plans, i coneixent la seva feblesa per falta de queviures, i dels estralls que se'ls havien fet, envià les seves tropes en la nit, i els copà el camí de la reculada. I hi col·locà els seus exèrcits.

25 Això ho feren en la nit; i avançaren la marxa més enllà dels lladres, de manera que a l'endemà, quan aquests començaren la marxa, es toparen amb les forces dels nefites, tant per davant com al darrera.

26 I els lladres que restaren al sud també quedaren copats dins els seus llocs de refugi. I tot això es féu per ordres de Gidgiddoni.

27 I hi havia molts milers que es lliuraren com a presoners als nefites, i els altres foren morts.

28 I Zemnaríah, el capitost, fou pres, i el penjaren d'un arbre, sí, del cim mateix, fins que es morí. I una vegada mort, tallaren l'arbre i cridaren en veu alta:

29 Que el Senyor conservi el seu poble en justícia i en santedat de cor, per tal que abati tots aquells que proven de matar-lo per força i per combinacions secretes, tal com aquest home ha estat abatut a terra.

30 I novament es gaubaren i clamaren a una veu, dient: El Déu d'Abraham, el Déu d'Isaac, i el Déu de Jacob protegeixi aquest poble en justícia, mentre invoqui el nom del seu Déu per a protecció.

31 I succeí que tots a l'una prorromperen en cànctics i en lloances al seu Déu, per la cosa gran que els havia fet, en conservar-los de caure a les mans dels seus enemics.

32 Sí, cridaren: Hosanna al Déu Altíssim! I també: Beneït sigui el nom del Senyor, el Déu Totpoderós, l'Altíssim!

And it came to pass that Zemnaridah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnaridah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 I tenien el cor curullat d'alegria, fins a rajar-los moltes llàgrimes, per la immensa bondat de Déu en alliberar-los de les mans dels seus enemics; i sabien que era pel seu penediment i per la seva humilitat que havien estat deslliurats d'una destrucció sense fi.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nefí 5

- 1 Ara, no va haver-hi ànima vivent entre tot el poble dels nefites que dubtés gens de les paraules que tots els sants profetes havien dit, perquè sabien que calia que es complissin.
- 2 Sabien que calia que Crist hagués vingut, a causa dels molts senyals que s'havien donat, segons les paraules dels profetes; i per les coses que ja havien passat, sabien que totes les coses havien de succeir, segons el que s'havia dit.
- 3 Per això, abandonaren tots els seus pecats, i les seves abominacions i prostitucions, i serviren Déu dia i nit, amb tot afany.
- 4 I després d'haver fet captius tots els lladres — i no s'escapolí cap dels qui no moriren — ficaren els presoners a la presó, i feren que se'ls prediqués la paraula de Déu. I tots aquells que es penedien dels seus pecats i feien aliança de no cometre més assassinats, foren alliberats.
- 5 Però tots aquells que no feien jurament i que continuaven amb aquests assassinats secrets dins el cor, sí, tots els qui trobaven proferint amenaces contra els seus germans, foren condemnats i castigats segons la llei.
- 6 Així posaren fi a totes aquelles malvades, i secretes i abominables combinacions, per les quals s'havia comès tanta iniquitat, i tants assassinats.
- 7 Així havia acabat l'any vint-i-dos, i també el vint-i-tres, i el vint-i-quatre i el vint-i-cinc. I així havien passat vint-i-cinc anys.
- 8 Havien transcorregut moltes coses, coses que als ulls d'alguns serien grans i meravelloses. Així i tot, no es poden escriure totes en aquest llibre; sí, aquest llibre no pot contenir ni una centèsima part del que ocorregué entre tanta gent dins l'espai de vint-i-cinc anys.

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Però heus aquí, hi ha de registres que contenen tots els fets d'aquest poble. I Nefí n'ha fet una relació més breu, però certa.
- 10 Per això he fet la meva narració d'aquestes coses, segons el registre de Nefí, que fou gravat damunt les planxes anomenades les planxes de Nefí.
- 11 Escric la narració damunt planxes que he fet amb les meves mans.
- 12 Heus aquí, em dic Mormó, nomenat pel paratge de Mormó, l'indret on Alma establí l'església entre el poble, sí, la primera església que fou establerta entre ells després de la seva transgressió.
- 13 Heus aquí, sóc deixeble de Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu. He estat cridat per ell per a anunciar la seva paraula entre el seu poble, per tal que assolissin la vida eterna.
- 14 I ha calgut que jo, d'acord amb la voluntat de Déu — perquè les oracions dels qui se n'han anat (que foren els sants) es compleixin, segons la seva fe — fes una narració d'aquestes coses que s'han verificat.
- 15 Sí, una breu relació del que ha transcorregut des de l'època en què Lehi sortí de Jerusalem, fins ara.
- 16 Així és que faig el meu relat dels registres que han fet aquells que foren abans que jo, fins al començament de la meva època.
- 17 I després faré una relació del que he vist amb els propis ulls.
- 18 Sé que el relat que escric és cert i veritable. Així i tot, hi ha moltes coses que segons el nostre idioma, no podem escriure.
- 19 Ara poso fi a les meves paraules que parlen de mi mateix, i prossegueixo a fer la narració de les coses que han ocorregut abans que jo.
- 20 Sóc Mormó, descendent literal de Lehi. Tinc motius per a beneir el meu Déu i Salvador, Jesucrist, perquè va emmenar els nostres pares de la terra de Jerusalem (i ningú no ho va saber sinó ell i els qui va treure d'aquell país), i perquè ens ha donat tant de coneixements a mi i al meu poble, per a la salvació de les nostres ànimes.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

21 Certament ell ha beneït la casa de Jacob i ha estat misericordiós amb la semença de Josep.

22 I en tant que els fills de Lehi han guardat els seus manaments, els ha beneït i els ha fet prosperar, segons la seva paraula.

23 Sí, i certament tornarà a portar una resta de la semença de Josep a coneixença del seu Déu i Senyor.

24 I tant cert com viu el Senyor, recollirà de les quatre parts del món, tots els qui resten de la semença de Jacob, que estan espargits arreu damunt tota la superfície de la terra.

25 I tal com ha fet aliança amb tota la casa de Jacob, igualment l'aliança que ha fet amb la casa de Jacob es complirà al seu temps assenyalat, fins a restaurar tota la casa de Jacob al coneixement de l'aliança que ha fet amb ells.

26 Llavors coneixeran el seu Redemptor, que és Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu. I aleshores seran aplegats de les quatre parts de la terra fins a les seves pròpies terres, des d'on han estat dispersats; sí, tal com viu el Senyor, així succeirà. Amén.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefí 6

- 1 Ara, succeí que el poble dels nefites tornà a les seves terres en l'any vint-i-sis, cada home amb la pròpia família, els seus ramats, el seu bestiar, els seus cavalls i vaques, i tot el que li pertanyia.
- 2 I no havien acabat totes les seves provisions, per tant s'emportaren de la resta que no havien consumit, de tot el seu gra de tota mena, i també del seu or, i plata, i els seus objectes preciosos, i retornaren a les seves pròpies terres i possessions, tant cap al nord com cap al sud, i així en la terra del nord com en la del sud.
- 3 I als lladres que havien fet pacte de guardar la pau del país, aquells que desitjaven seguir essent lamanites, donaren terrenys, segons el seu nombre, a fi que, mitjançant el seu treball, poguessin viure. Així establiren la pau per tot el país.
- 4 I començaren a prosperar de nou i a créixer. Passaren els anys vint-i-sis i vint-i-set, i hi havia gran ordre per tot el país. Havien fet les seves lleis amb equitat i justícia.
- 5 No hi havia res en tot el país que impedís que el poble prosperés contínuament, si no queien en transgressions.
- 6 I foren Gidgiddoni i el jutge Laconeu, i els qui havien estat nomenats dirigents, que establiren aquesta gran pau en la terra.
- 7 I succeí que es construïren moltes ciutats noves, i foren reparades moltes de les antigues.
- 8 I foren alçades moltes carreteres, i molts camins construïts, que comunicaven una ciutat amb l'altra, i un país amb l'altre, i un indret amb l'altre.
- 9 Així passà l'any vint-i-vuit, i el poble gaudí d'una pau contínua.
- 10 Però succeí en l'any vint-i-nou, començaren a sorgir algunes disputes entre el poble. Alguns s'enlairaren en l'orgull i les jactàncies, a causa de les seves immenses riqueses, sí, fins a grans persecucions.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Perquè hi havia molts comerciants en el país, i també molts advocats, i molts funcionaris.
- 12 I el poble començà a distingir-se per rangs, segons les seves riqueses, i segons les seves oportunitats per a instruir-se; sí, alguns eren ignorants a causa de la pobresa, i altres rebien una instrucció àmplia a causa de les seves riqueses;
- 13 Alguns eren alçats en l'orgull, i altres summament humils; uns retornaven injúria per injúria, mentre que altres sofrien ultratges, persecucions i tota mena d'affliccions, i no retornaven l'ofensa, sinó que continuaven humils i penitents davant Déu.
- 14 Així hi havia una gran desigualtat per tot el país, fins que l'església començà a disgregar-se, sí, fins i tot que en l'any trenta es va desunir l'església per tot el país, a excepció d'entre uns quants lamanites que s'havien convertit a la veritable fe; i no volgueren separar-se'n, perquè eren fermes, constants i immutables, disposats amb tota diligència a guardar els mandaments del Senyor.
- 15 Ara, la causa d'aquesta iniquitat del poble fou aquesta — que Satanàs tenia gran poder fins a incitar-los a cometre tota mena de malvestats i a omplir-los de l'orgull, temptant-los a cercar el poder, l'autoritat, les riqueses i les vanitats del món.
- 16 Així fou com Satanàs emmenava el cor del poble a fer tota mena de iniquitat. Per tant, no gaudiren de pau sinó uns quants anys.
- 17 Així, en començar l'any trenta — havent-se lliurat el poble per espai de molt temps perquè els menessin les temptacions del diable cap on ell volia, i que cometessin qualsevol iniquitat que ell desitgés, així, en començar aquest any, es trobaven en un estat de terrible iniquitat.
- 18 Ara, el poble no pecava per ignorància, perquè coneixien la voluntat de Déu quant a ells, puix que els ho havia estat ensenyat. Així doncs, rebellaven contra Déu voluntàriament.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

19 I fou en els dies de Laconeu, fill de Laconeu, perquè aquell ocupava el lloc del seu pare i governava el poble en aquell any.

20 Començaren a sorgir homes inspirats del cel i enviats entremig del poble de tot el país, que predicaven i testificaven sense temor, sobre els pecats i les iniquitats del poble, testificant-los de la redempció que el Senyor faria a favor del seu poble, o en altres paraules, de la resurrecció de Crist. I testificaven clarament de la seva mort i dels seus sofriments.

21 Però n'hi va haver molts entre el poble que s'enutjaren moltíssim a causa dels que testificaven d'aquestes coses. I els qui s'enfadaven més que tot, eren els jutges superiors i aquells que havien estat alts sacerdots i advocats, sí, tots aquells que eren advocats s'irritaven contra els qui testificaven d'aquestes coses.

22 Ara, no hi havia advocat ni jutge, ni alt sacerdot, que tingués el poder de condemnar a mort una persona, si la sentència no era signada pel governador del país.

23 I hi havia molts d'aquells que donaven testimoniatge de les coses que pertenyien a Crist — que en testificaven clarament — que els jutges agafaren i feren morir secretament, i que la notícia de les morts no arribava al governador del país fins després de morir.

24 Ara, era contrari a les lleis del país, de què a un home se li condemnés a mort si no tingués l'autorització del governador del país.

25 Per això es presentà una queixa en el país de Zarahemla, davant del governador del país, contra aquells jutges que havien condemnat a mort els profetes del Senyor, contrari a la llei.

26 I succeí que els agafaren i els portaren davant el jutge per a ésser jutjats del crim que havien comès, segons la llei que el poble havia donat.

27 Però aquells jutges tenien moltes amistats i parents. I els altres, gairebé tots advocats de la llei i alts sacerdots, s'aplegaren i s'uniren amb els parents d'aquells jutges que anaven a ésser jutjats segons la llei.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

- 28 I feren pacte els uns amb els altres, sí, àdhuc el mateix pacte que juraven aquells de l'antigor, pacte que fou donat i administrat pel diable a fi de confabular-se contra tota justícia.
- 29 Així és que es combinaren contra el poble del Senyor, i feren pacte de destruir-lo, i d'alliberar aquells que eren culpables de l'assassinat, de les mans de la justícia, que estava a punt d'ésser-los administrada segons la llei.
- 30 I desafiaren la llei i els drets de la seva pàtria. I feren pacte els uns amb els altres de destruir el governador, i d'establir un rei sobre el país, per tal que el poble no estigués més en llibertat, sinó sotmès a reis.
- And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.
- Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.
- And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefí 7

- 1 Ara, heus aquí, us mostraré que no establiren un rei sobre el país; però en aquest mateix any, l'any trenta, assassinaren el jutge superior del país sobre el mateix seient judicial.
- 2 I el poble estava dividit, els uns contra els altres, i se separaren els uns dels altres, en tribus, cada home segons la seva família, els seus parents i amics. Així desferen el govern del país.
- 3 I cada tribu nomenà un capitost o cap sobre ells; així esdevingueren tribus i caps de tribus.
- 4 Ara, no hi havia cap home entre ells que no tingués molta família i molts parents i amics; per tant, les tribus esdevingueren molt nombroses.
- 5 Tot això es féu, i encara no hi havia guerres entre ells. I tota aquesta iniquitat havia caigut sobre el poble perquè es donava al poder de Satanàs.
- 6 Els estatuts del govern quedaren desfets, per les combinacions secretes dels amics i parents d'aquells que havien assassinat els profetes.
- 7 I causaren una baralla seriosa en el país, ja que la part més justa del poble gairebé s'havia tornat iniqua; sí, només hi havia uns quants homes justos entre ells.
- 8 I així, no havien transcorregut encara sis anys, que els més del poble s'hi havien tornat de la seva justícia, igual que el gos al seu vòmit, o la truja a revolcar-se en la fang.
- 9 Ara, els d'aquesta combinació secreta que havien ocasionat tan gran iniquitat entre el poble, s'ajuntaren i posaren al cap un home que anomenaren Jacob.
- 10 I el nomenaren el seu rei; per tant esdevingué rei d'aquesta trepa perversa. Havia estat un dels principals en alçar la veu contra els profetes que testificaven de Jesús.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 I succeí que no eren tants en nombre com les tribus del poble, les quals estaven unides, excepte que eren els seus caps que establiren les lleis, cadascú segons la seva tribu; així i tot, n'eren enemics. Però, malgrat que no era pas un poble just, amb tot estaven units en l'odi contra aquells que havien fet pacte de desfer el govern.

12 Per això, Jacob, veient que els seus enemics eren més nombrosos que ells, i essent el rei de la trepa, per tant donà ordres de fugir a la part més llunyana del nord, i edificar-hi un reialme per a ells mateixos, fins que se'ls ajuntessin dissidents (perquè els afalagava de què n'hi hauria molts), i es fessin prou forts per a contendre amb les tribus del poble. I així ho feren.

13 I fou tan ràpida la seva fugida, que no els pogueren deturar, fins que s'havien anat lluny de l'abast del poble. Així acabà l'any trenta; i així anaven els afers del poble de Nefí.

14 I succeí que en l'any trenta-un, encara es trobaven dividits en tribus, cada home segons la seva família, parents i amics. Així i tot, havien convingut de no fer-se la guerra entre ells, però no estaven units quant a les seves lleis ni a la seva forma de governar; car estaven establerts segons el parer dels que eren els seus caps i capitosts. Però sí que establiren unes lleis molt estrictes, que una tribu no agreujaria una altra; això féu que fins a cert punt tenien pau al país. Tot i així, el seu cor s'havia apartat del seu Déu i Senyor, i apedregaven els profetes i els feien fora d'entre ells.

15 Succeí que Nefí — ja que li havien visitat àngels, i també va sentir la veu del Senyor, per tant, havent vist àngels, i havent estat testimoni ocular, i havent rebut poder perquè conegués sobre el ministeri de Crist, i essent també testimoni ocular del ràpid retorn del poble de la justícia a la seva iniquitat i abominacions —

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 Per tant, afligit per la duresa del seu cor i la ceguesa del seu enteniment, sortí enmig del poble, en aquest mateix any, i començà a testificar clarament del penediment i la remissió dels pecats mitjançant la fe en el Senyor Jesucrist.

17 I els ensenyà moltes coses. Totes no poden ésser escrites, i amb una part no n'hi hauria prou; per tant, no s'han escrit en aquest llibre. I Nefí ministrà amb poder i molta autoritat.

18 I succeí que s'enutjaren amb ell, perquè tenia més poder que ells, car els era impossible de descreure les seves paraules. Perquè tan gran era la seva fe en el Senyor Jesucrist, que els àngels li ministraven cada dia.

19 I en el nom de Jesús expulsava dimonis i esperits immunds. Fins i tot, aixecà un germà seu d'entre els morts, després que havia estat apedregat i mort pel poble.

20 I el poble ho va veure i en fou testimoni, i s'enutjà amb ell a causa del seu poder. També féu molts d'altres miracles davant el poble, en el nom de Jesús.

21 I succeí que l'any trenta-un transcorregué, i només uns quants s'havien convertit al Senyor. Però tots els qui s'havien convertit, significaven veritablement al poble que havien estat visitats pel poder i per l'Esperit de Déu que era en Jesucrist, en el qual ells creien.

22 I tots aquells dels quals s'havien expulsat dimonis i havien estat guarits de les seves malalties i febleses, manifestaren veritablement al poble que havia obrat en ells l'Esperit de Déu, i havien estat guarits. També ells demostraren senyals, i obraren alguns miracles entre el poble.

23 Així acabà l'any trenta-dos també. I Nefí cridà al poble, en començar l'any trenta-tres, i els predicà el penediment i la remissió dels pecats.

24 Ara, voldria que recordéssiu també que cap dels qui foren portats al penediment deixà d'ésser batejat d'aigua.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Per això Nefí ordenà alguns per a aquest ministeri, a fi que tots els qui se'ls acostaven, fossin batejats d'aigua. I això com a prova i testimoni davant Déu i el poble, que s'havien penedit i havien rebut la remissió dels seus pecats.

26 I foren molts, al començament d'aquell any, els qui reberen el baptisme al penediment. Així transcorregué la part més gran de l'any.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefí 8

- 1 Ara, succeí que, segons els nostres annals — i nosaltres sabem que són vertaders, ja que els guardava un home just. Perque de veritat feia molts miracles en el nom de Jesús; i no hi havia cap home que pogués fer un miracle en nom de Jesús si no estigués net del tot de la seva iniquitat —
- 2 Ara, si aquest home no es va equivocar en el càlcul del nostre temps, havia transcorregut l'any trenta-tres.
- 3 I el poble es posà a esperar amb gran ansietat el senyal que havia anunciat el profeta Samuel, el lamanita, sí, per al temps quan hi hauria tenebres per espai de tres dies sobre la faç de la terra.
- 4 I començaren a haver-hi molts dubtes i discussions entre el poble, malgrat tant de senyals que ja havien estat manifestats.
- 5 I succeí que en l'any trenta-quatre, en el primer mes, el quart dia del mes, s'aixecà una gran tempesta com no s'havia conegut mai en tot el país.
- 6 I hi va haver també una tempestat gran i terrible, i una tronada terrible que sacsejà tota la terra com si s'anés a partir per la meitat.
- 7 I hi va haver llamps molt aguts, com mai no se n'havien vist en tot el país.
- 8 I la ciutat de Zarahemla s'incendià.
- 9 I la ciutat de Moroni s'enfonsà a les profunditats del mar, i els seus habitants moriren negats.
- 10 I fou sollevada terra sobre la ciutat de Moroníah, que en lloc de ciutat hi havia una gran muntanya.
- 11 I hi va haver una gran i terrible destrucció en el país cap al sud.
- 12 Però heus aquí, la destrucció més gran i terrible fou en el país del nord; perquè la faç de la terra tota canvià per motiu de les tempestes, dels remolins, les tronades i llampecs, i les grandioses convulsions de tota la terra.

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

13 Les carreteres foren esclafades i els camins nivells danyats; i molts indrets planers es tomaren escabrosos.

14 S'enfonsaren moltes ciutats grans i notables, i moltes es cremaren. Moltes d'elles tremolaren fins que s'enderrocaren els edificis i quedaren morts els seus habitants; i els llocs restaren desolats.

15 Quedaren en peu algunes de les ciutats, però sofriren danys terribles, i molts dels seus habitants moriren.

16 Alguns foren arrabassats pel remolí, i ningú no sap on anaren a parar; només se sap que foren enduts.

17 I així, la faç de la terra quedà tot desfigurada per les tempestes, i les tronades, i els llampecs i terratrèmols.

18 I heus aquí, les roques es partiren per la meitat. Foren esclafades sobre la faç de tota la terra, fins que es trobaven a trossos, i en esclètxes i esquerdes damunt tota la faç de la terra.

19 I succeí que quan hagueren acabat les tronades, i els llampecs, i la tempestat, i la tempesta i els terratrèmols — perquè heus aquí, duraren unes tres hores (i alguns digueren que fou més temps, però així i tot, totes aquestes coses grans i terribles es feien en espai de unes tres hores) — aleshores hi havia foscort damunt la superfície de la terra.

20 I succeí que hi havia tenebres espeses damunt tota la faç de la terra, de tal manera que els habitants que no havien caigut, pogueren palpar el vapor de la tenebra.

21 I no hi podia haver cap mena de llum, a causa de la foscort, ni espelmes ni torxes; ni es podia encendre foc amb la llenya més seca i menuda, així que no podia haver-hi cap llum.

22 I no es veia cap claror, ni foc, ni besllum, ni el sol, ni la lluna, ni les estrelles, tan espeses que foren les boires de tenebres que hi havia sobre la faç de la terra.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

- 23 I succeí que duraren per espai de tres dies, en què no es veia cap claror. I hi havia grans lamentacions i udols i plors entre tot el poble, sense parar; sí, fou molt gran la gemegor del poble a causa de les tenebres i la gran destrucció que els havia caigut al damunt.
- 24 I en un indret se'ls sentia lamentar, tot dient: Oh, tant de bo que ens haguéssim penedit abans d'aquest dia gran i terrible; i aleshores els nostres germans haurien estat salvats, i no s'haurien cremat en aquella gran ciutat de Zarahemla!
- 25 I en un altre lloc se'ls sentia cridar i udolar, dient: Oh, tant de bo que ens haguéssim penedit abans d'aquest dia gran i terrible, i que no haguéssim mort i apedregat els profetes, ni els haguéssim fet fora! Aleshores les nostres mares i les nostres filles formoses, i els nostres fills s'haurien salvat, i no s'haurien enfonsat en aquella gran ciutat de Moroníah! I així fou de gran i terrible l'udolament del poble.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefí 9

- 1 I succeí que se sentí una veu entre tots els habitants de la terra, per tota la superfície d'aquesta terra, que deia:
- 2 Ai, ai, ai d'aquest poble! Ai dels habitants de tota la terra, si no es penedeixin! Perquè el diable se'n riu i els seus àngels s'alegren, de la mort dels formosos fills i filles del meu poble. I és per les seves iniquitats i abominacions que són caiguts.
- 3 Heus aquí, aquella gran ciutat de Zarahemla l'he cremada amb foc, junt amb els seus habitants.
- 4 I heus aquí, aquella gran ciutat de Moroni he fet que s'enfonsés en les fondàries de la mar, i que es neguessin els seus habitants.
- 5 I aquella gran ciutat de Moroníah, l'he soterrada, junt amb els seus habitants, a fi d'amagar les seves iniquitats i les seves abominacions de davant la meua faç, perquè la sang dels profetes i dels sants no pugés mai més fins a mi en contra seu.
- 6 I heus aquí, la ciutat de Galgala, he fet ensorrar, i que els seus habitants fossin soterrats a les entranyes de la terra;
- 7 Sí, i la ciutat d'Oníah i els seus habitants, i la ciutat de Mocum amb els seus habitants, i la de Jerusalem amb els seus. I les aigües he fet pujar en lloc seu, per tal d'amagar les seves malvestats i abominacions del meu davant, i que la sang dels profetes i dels sants no pugés mai més fins a mi en contra seu.
- 8 Heus aquí, les ciutats de Gadiandi, i de Gadiomna, i de Jacob i de Gimgimno, totes aquestes he fet ensorrar, i als seus llocs he aixecat turons i valls. I els seus habitants he soterrat a les entranyes de la terra per tal d'amagar les seves malvestats i abominacions de la meua faç, perquè la sang dels profetes i sants no pugés mai més fins a mi en contra seu.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Heus aquí, aquella gran ciutat de Jacobugath, on sojornava el poble del rei Jacob, l'he fet cremar amb foc, a causa dels seus pecats i dolenteries, les quals eren per damunt de tota la iniquitat de la terra entera, per culpa dels seus assassins i les seves combinacions secretes. Perquè foren ells que destruïren la pau del meu poble i el govern del país. Per això he fet que es cremessin, a fi que restessin esborrats de davant la meva faç, perquè la sang dels profetes i dels sants no pugés mai més fins a mi en contra seu.

10 I heus aquí, la ciutat de Laman i la ciutat de Josh, i la de Gad, i de Kishkumen, les he fet cremar amb foc, junt amb els seus habitants, a causa de la seva maldat en expulsar els profetes, i en apedregar aquells que jo els enviava per a declarar-los sobre les seves iniquitats i abominacions.

11 I per haver-los fet fora tots que ja no es trobava cap just entre ells, vaig fer baixar foc i els vaig destruir, perquè s'amaguessin les seves malvestats i abominacions de davant la meva faç, per tal que la sang dels profetes i dels sants, els quals vaig enviar entre ells, no em cridés des de la terra en contra seu.

12 I moltes grans destruccions he fet caure sobre aquesta terra i sobre aquest poble, a causa de les seves malvestats i abominacions.

13 Oh tots vosaltres, que sou salvats perquè fóreu més justos que ells, tomareu a mi ara i us penedireu dels vostres pecats, i us convertireu, perquè jo us guareixi?

14 Sí, en veritat us ho dic, si vindreu a mi, tindreu vida eterna. Heus aquí, el meu braç de misericòrdia s'estén a vosaltres, i tot aquell que s'acosti, a ell rebre. I beneïts són aquells que vénen a mi.

15 Heus aquí, jo sóc Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu. Vaig crear els cels i la terra, i totes les coses que en ells hi ha. Jo era amb el Pare des del començament. Sóc en el Pare i el Pare en mi, i en mi el Pare ha glorificat el seu nom.

16 Vaig venir als meus, i els meus no m'acolliren. I les escriptures sobre la meva vinguda són complides.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

- 17 I a tots aquells que m'han rebut, els he concedit d'esdevenir fills de Déu. I així faré amb tots aquells que creuran en el meu nom, perquè heus aquí, per mi ve la redempció, i en mi s'ha complert la llei de Moisès.
- 18 Jo sóc la llum i la vida del món. Sóc Alfa i Omega, el principi i la fi.
- 19 I ja no m'oferireu més vessament de sang; sí, els vostres sacrificis i els vostres holocaustos cessaran, perquè ja no acceptaré cap més dels vostres sacrificis ni holocaustos.
- 20 I m'oferireu com a sacrifici un cor trencat i un esperit contrit. I tot aquell que ve a mi amb el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit, a ell batejaré amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant, tal com els lamanites, que per la seva fe en mi al temps de la seva conversió, foren batejats amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant, però no ho sabien.
- 21 Heus aquí, he vingut al món per a portar-li la redempció, a fi de salvar-lo del pecat.
- 22 Per això, tot aquell que es penedeix i ve a mi com un infant, el rebré, car d'un tal és el regne de Déu. Heus aquí, és per tots aquests que he donat la vida, i l'he tomada a prendre. Així doncs, penediu-vos i veniu a mi, vosaltres, tots els confins de la terra, i si-gueu salvats.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefí 10

- 1 Ara, succeí que tots els habitants del país sentiren aquestes dites i en foren testimonis. I després d'aquestes paraules hi havia silenci a la terra per espai de moltes hores.
- 2 Perquè fou tan gran l'astorament del poble, que deixà de lamentar i d'udolar la pèrdua dels seus parents que havien estat morts. Per tant, hi havia silenci en tota la terra per espai de moltes hores.
- 3 I succeí que es deixà sentir una veu novament entre el poble, i tots la varen sentir i en foren testimonis, que deia:
- 4 Oh vosaltres d'aquestes grans ciutats que han caigut, els qui sou descendents de Jacob, sí, que sou de la casa d'Israel! Quantes vegades us he aplegat, com la lloca aplega els pollets sota les ales, i us he nodrit!
- 5 I a més, quantes vegades us hauria aplegat, com la lloca aplega els pollets sota les ales, oh poble de la casa d'Israel que heu caigut, sí, oh poble de la casa d'Israel, vosaltres que habiteu a Jerusalem, així com els qui han caigut! Sí, quantes vegades us hauria aplegat com la lloca aplega els pollets, i no ho heu volgut!
- 6 Oh casa d'Israel, vosaltres que he salvat, quantes vegades us aplegaré, com la lloca aplega els pollets sota les ales, si us penedireu i tomareu a mi amb ple propòsit de cor.
- 7 Però si no, oh casa d'Israel, els llocs de les teves habitacions esdevindran desolats fins al temps de complir-se l'aliança feta amb els teus pares.
- 8 I ara, quan la gent havia escoltat aquestes paraules, començà a plorar i a udolar altra volta a causa de la pèrdua dels seus parents i amics.
- 9 I així passaren els tres dies. I es féu de dia. Les tenebres s'esvaïren de la faç de la terra, la terra deixà de tremolar, i les roques de fendir; els terribles gemecs cessaren, i totes les remors passaren.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 La terra s'aferrà altra vegada, i s'afermà; i els plors i les lamentacions i els gemecs dels qui foren salvats amb vida cessaren. El seu dol es tornà en alegria, i les seves lamentacions en lloança i acció de gràcies al Senyor Jesucrist, el seu Redemptor.

11 I així, fins llavors, es compliren les escriptures que havien anunciat els profetes.

12 Era la part més justa del poble la que fou salvada. Eren els qui reberen els profetes i no els apedregaren; i eren aquells que no havien vessat la sang dels sants, que foren salvats.

13 I foren salvats, i no foren ensorrats ni soterrats; i no foren negats en les fondàries de la mar; i no foren cremats pel foc, ni foren colgats ni esclafats de terra. I no foren arrabassats en el remolí, ni ofegats pel vapor del fum i de les tenebres.

14 Ara, el qui llegeixi, que entengui. Aquell que tingui les escriptures, que les escodriyi, que veigi i guaiti, si totes aquestes morts i destruccions pel foc, i pel fum, i per les tempestes, pels remolins i pels soterraments, i totes aquestes coses, no fan compliment a les profecies de molts dels sants profetes.

15 Heus aquí, us dic: Sí; molts testificaren d'aquestes coses sobre l'adveniment del Crist, i foren morts per haver-ne testimoniats.

16 Sí, el profeta Zenós testificà d'aquestes coses, i també Zenoc en parlà, perquè tots dos testificaren particularment de nosaltres que som la resta de la seva semença.

17 Heus aquí, el nostre pare Jacob també testificà d'una resta de la semença de Josep. I heus aquí, no en som pas una resta? I aquestes coses que testifiquen de nosaltres, no són pas escrites sobre les planxes de llautó, que el nostre pare Lehi s'emportà de Jerusalem?

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 I succeí que en finalitzar l'any trenta-quatre, us mostraré que a aquells del poble de Nefí que foren salvats, així com també als qui s'havien anomenat lamanites que foren salvats, els foren manifestats grans favors, i moltes benediccions els foren vessades damunt el cap, en què poc després de l'ascensió del Crist al cel, ell veritablement es manifestà a ells.

19 I els mostrà el seu cos, i exercí el seu ministeri a favor d'ells; i a continuació es donarà una relació del seu ministeri. Per tant, per ara poso terme a les meves paraules.

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Jesucrist es mostra al poble de Nefi mentre la multitud es trobava aplegada en la terra d'Abundància. Fa el seu ministeri a favor d'ells. I se'ls mostrà d'aquesta manera.

3 Nefí 11

- 1 Ara, succeí que hi havia aplegada una gran multitud del poble de Nefi, al voltant del temple que estava en la terra d'Abundància. I s'estaven meravellant i admirant, els uns als altres, i mostraven els uns als altres el canvi tan gran i prodigiós que havia ocorregut.
- 2 I també conversaven sobre aquest Jesucrist, del qual s'havia donat el senyal de la mort.
- 3 I succeí que mentre parlaven així, els uns als altres, sentiren una veu com si sortís del cel. I esguardaren al voltant, perquè no comprenien la veu que sentien. I no era una veu aspra ni forta, així i tot, i malgrat d'ésser una veu petita, penetrava als que la sentiren, fins al mig, de manera que no hi havia cap part del cos que no feia tremolar. Sí, els penetrà fins a la mateixa ànima, i els féu cremar el cor.
- 4 I succeí que altra vegada sentiren la veu, i no l'entengueren.
- 5 I novament, per tercera vegada, sentiren la veu, i obriren l'orella per a escoltar-la; i els ulls miraren cap al so. I guaitaren cap al cel, des d'on venia el so.
- 6 I heus aquí, la tercera vegada entengueren la veu, i els digué:
- 7 Heus aquí, el meu Fill Estimat, en qui estic ben complagut, en el qual he glorificat el meu nom. Escolteu-lo.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 I en entendre'l, alçaren altra vegada els ulls al cel. I heus aquí que veieren un Home que descendia del cel; portava una túnica blanca, i baixà i es posà enmig d'ells. Els ulls de tota la multitud es tornaren sobre ell, i no s'atreviren a obrir la boca, ni tan sols entre ells. I no entenien què significava, ja que suposaven que era un àngel que se'ls havia aparegut.

9 I succeí que va estendre la mà, i parlà al poble, dient:

10 Heus aquí que sóc Jesucrist, aquell que els profetes testificaren que vindria al món.

11 Heus aquí que sóc la llum i la vida del món. He begut d'aquella amarga copa que el Pare m'ha donat, i he glorificat el Pare en prendre damunt meu els pecats del món, pel que he sofert la voluntat del Pare en totes les coses, des del principi.

12 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, la multitud tota caigué a terra. Car es recordaren del que els havia estat profetitzat, que Crist se'ls mostraria després de la seva ascensió als cels.

13 I succeí que el Senyor els parlà, dient:

14 Dreceu-vos i veniu a mi, per tal que fiqueu les mans en el meu costat, i també que palpeu les marques dels claus a les meves mans i als meus peus; perquè sapigueu que jo sóc el Déu d'Israel, i el Déu de tota la terra, i que he estat mort pels pecats del món.

15 I succeí que la multitud s'apropà, i ficaren les mans en el seu costat i palpaven les marques dels claus a les seves mans i als seus peus. I així ho feren, avançant-se un a un, fins que hagueren avançat tots, i veieren amb els ulls, i tocaren amb les mans i conegueren amb certesa, i en donaren testimoniatge, de què era ell del qual els profetes havien escrit que vindria.

16 I quan tots s'hagueren apropat i en foren testimonis per a ells mateixos, cridaren a una veu:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosanna! Beneït sigui el nom del Déu Altíssim! I caigueren als peus de Jesús, i l'adoraren.

18 I succeí que ell parlà amb Nefí (perquè Nefí es trobava entre la multitud), i li manà que s'apropés.

19 I Nefí s'aixecà, i s'avançà i tot inclinant-se davant el Senyor, li besà els peus.

20 I el Senyor li manà que es drecés. I s'aixecà i es posà davant ell.

21 I el Senyor li digué: Jo et dono poder de batejar aquest poble quan jo hagi pujat al cel altra vegada.

22 I a més el Senyor cridà altres, i els digué el mateix; i els donà poder de batejar. Els digué: D'aquesta manera batejareu; i no hi haurà discussions entre vosaltres.

23 En veritat us dic, que tots aquells que es penedeixin dels seus pecats, mitjançant les vostres paraules, i desitgin batejar-se en nom meu, d'aquesta manera els batejareu: Heus aquí, baixareu i us posareu dins l'aigua, i en el meu nom els batejareu.

24 Ara, heus aquí, aquestes són les paraules que direu, cridant-los per nom, dient:

25 Havent-me donat autoritat de Jesucrist, jo et batejo en el nom del Pare, i del Fill, i de l'Esperit Sant. Amén.

26 Llavors els submergireu dintre l'aigua, i després sortireu de l'aigua.

27 I d'aquesta manera batejareu en nom meu. Perquè en veritat us dic, que el Pare, i el Fill i l'Esperit Sant són un de sol. I jo sóc en el Pare, i el Pare és en mi, i el Pare i jo som un.

28 Segons us he manat, així batejareu. I no hi haurà discussions entre vosaltres, com n'hi ha hagut fins ara. Ni hi haurà disputes entre vosaltres sobre els punts de la meva doctrina, com hi ha hagut fins ara.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 Perquè en veritat, en veritat us ho dic: Tot aquell que té l'esperit de disputa no és de mi, sinó del diable, que és el pare de tota baralla. I excita els cors dels homes perquè es barallin amb còlera, els uns amb els altres.

30 Heus aquí, que aquesta no és pas la meva doctrina, d'excitar el cor dels homes amb còlera, els uns contra els altres. Sinó la meva doctrina és aquesta: que una cosa tal sigui abolida.

31 Heus aquí que en veritat us asseguro: Jo us declararé la meva doctrina.

32 I aquesta és la meva doctrina, i és la que m'ha donat el Pare. Jo dono testimoniatge del Pare, i el Pare dóna testimoniatge de mi, i l'Esperit Sant dóna testimoniatge del Pare i de mi. I jo testifico que el Pare mana a tots els homes, pertot arreu, que es penedeixin i creguin en mi.

33 I tot aquell que creu en mi i es bateja, serà salvat. I són aquests que heretaran el regne de Déu.

34 I aquell que no creu en mi i no es bateja, serà condemnat.

35 En veritat, en veritat us dic que aquesta és la meva doctrina, i jo en dono testimoniatge des del Pare. I aquell que creu en mi, creu també en el Pare; i a ell el Pare li donarà testimoniatge de mi, perquè li visitarà amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant.

36 I així el Pare donarà testimoniatge de mi, i l'Esperit Sant li donarà testimoniatge del Pare i de mi. Perquè el Pare i jo i l'Esperit Sant som un.

37 Us dic encara: Heu de penedir-vos i esdevenir com un nen petit, i batejar-vos en el meu nom, o de cap manera podreu rebre aquestes coses.

38 I a més us dic: Heu de penedir-vos i batejar-vos en el meu nom, i esdevenir com un nen petit, o de cap manera no podreu heretar el regne de Déu.

39 En veritat, en veritat us dic, que aquesta és la meva doctrina; i tot aquell que edifiqui sobre aquesta, bas-teix damunt la meva roca, i les portes de l'infern no prevaldran contra ell.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 I tot aquell que declararà més o menys d'això, i ho establirà com a doctrina meva, aquest ve del mal i no edifica damunt la meva roca, sinó que basteix damunt fonaments de sorra. I les portes de l'infern resten obertes per a rebre com aquests, quan vinguin les inundacions, i els vents els flagel·lin.

41 Per tant, sortiu entre aquest poble i prediqueu-lo les paraules que us he dit, fins a la fi de la terra.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nefí 12

- 1 Succeí que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules a Nefí i als qui havien estat cridats (i eren dotze els qui foren cridats, i reberen el poder i l'autoritat per a batejar), va estendre la mà a la multitud i els cridà, dient: Benaurats sereu si escolteu les paraules d'aquests dotze que jo he escollit d'entre vosaltres, per a ministrar-vos, i per a ésser els vostres servents. I a ells he donat poder, perquè us bategin amb aigua; i després de batejats amb aigua, heus aquí, jo us batejaré amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant. Per tant, benaurats sou si creureu en mi i sereu batejats, després d'haver-me vist i de saber que jo sóc.
- 2 I encara més benaurats aquells que creuran en les vostres paraules — perquè testificareu que m'heu vist, i que sabeu que jo sóc. Sí, benaurats són aquells que creuran en les vostres paraules, i s'abaixaran amb la més profunda humilitat, i seran batejats, perquè ells seran visitats amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant, i rebran una remissió dels seus pecats.
- 3 Sí, benaurats són els pobres d'esperit que vénen a mi, perquè d'ells és el regne del cel.
- 4 I a més, benaurats són tots els qui ploren, perquè seran consolats.
- 5 I benaurats són els mansuets, perquè ells heretaran la terra.
- 6 I benaurats són tots aquells que tenen fam i set de la justícia, perquè seran sadolls de l'Esperit Sant.
- 7 I benaurats els compassius, perquè en rebran de compassió.
- 8 I benaurats tots els purs de cor, perquè veuran Déu.
- 9 I benaurats tots els pacificadors, perquè seran anomenats fills de Déu.
- 10 I benaurats tots aquells que són perseguits per amor del meu nom, perquè d'ells és el regne del cel.
- 11 Benaurats vosaltres, quan us vilipendiaran i us perseguiran, i diran falsament tota mena de mal contra vosaltres, per causa meva.

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

12 Alegreu-vos i celebren-ho, doncs, perquè serà gran la vostra recompensa en el cel; que així és com perseguiren els profetes que eren abans de vosaltres.

13 En veritat, en veritat us dic: Us encomano d'ésser la sal de la terra. Però si la sal perd el sabor, amb què serà salada la terra? Ja no valdrà per a res, sinó per a ésser llençada i trepitjada dels homes.

14 En veritat, en veritat us dic: Us encomano d'ésser la llum d'aquest poble. Una ciutat posada dalt d'una muntanya no es pot amagar.

15 O és que els homes encenen una candela i la posen sota un atuell? No, sinó en el candeler, i fa llum a tots els qui són a casa.

16 Per tant, que així resplandeixi la vostra llum davant d'aquest poble, perquè vegin les vostres bones obres i exalcin el vostre Pare que està en el cel.

17 No us penseu pas que he vingut a abolir la llei o els profetes. No he vingut a abolir, sinó a complir.

18 Perquè en veritat us asseguro: Ni una i, ni una titlla no ha passat de la llei, sinó que en mi tot ella s'ha complert.

19 I heus aquí, jo us he donat la llei i els manaments del meu Pare, perquè cregueu en mi, i us penediu dels vostres pecats, i vingueu a mi amb el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit. Heus aquí, teniu els manaments al vostre davant, i s'ha complert la llei.

20 Per tant, veniu a mi i sigueu salvats. Perquè en veritat us dic, que si no guardeu els meus manaments, que us he manat en aquest temps, de cap manera no entrareu al regne del cel.

21 Heu sentit que varen dir aquells de l'antigor, i també ho teniu escrit davant vostre, que no mataràs, i que tot aquell que mati estarà en perill del judici de Déu.

22 Però jo us dic que tot aquell que s'enfadi amb el seu germà, serà en perill del seu judici. I tot aquell que digui al seu germà, Raca, serà en perill del consell. I el qui li digui, Insensat, serà en perill del foc de l'infern.

23 Per tant, si vindràs a mi, o si desitges venir a mi, i et recordes de què el teu germà té alguna cosa contra teu.

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath fought against thee—

24 Vés amb el teu germà, i reconciliat amb ell primer, i llavors torna a mi amb ple propòsit de cor, i jo t'acolliré.

25 Aven-te amb el teu adversari de pressa, mentre encara aneu de camí, no sigui que a qualsevol moment ell s'arrapi de tu i et tanquin a la presó.

26 En veritat, t'asseguro: No en sortiràs de cap manera, fins que no hakis pagat l'últim senine. I mentre estàs a la presó, podràs pagar ni tan sols un senine? En veritat, t'ho asseguro que no.

27 Heus aquí, ha estat escrit per ells de l'antigor: No cometràs adulteri.

28 Però jo us dic, que qualsevol que mira una dona per a desitjar-la, ja ha comès adulteri en el seu cor.

29 Heus aquí, us dono el manament, que no permeu que cap d'aquestes coses entri en el vostre cor.

30 Perquè val més que refuseu d'aquestes coses, en què aixequieu la vostra creu, que no pas que sigueu llençats a l'infern.

31 Ha estat escrit: Aquell que repudiarà la seva dona, que li doni una carta de divorci.

32 En veritat, en veritat us dic, que tot aquell que repudia la seva dona, llevat del cas de fornicació, la fa ser adúltera. I el qui es casa amb una divorciada, comet adulteri.

33 També està escrit: No juris en fals, sinó que compliràs amb el Senyor els teus juraments.

34 Però jo en veritat, en veritat us dic: No juris de cap manera, ni pel cel, perquè és el tron de Déu,

35 Ni per la terra, que és l'escambell dels seus peus.

36 No juris tampoc pel teu cap, perquè no en pots fer tornar blanc o negre ni un sol cabell.

37 Més bé, que el vostre llenguatge sigui: Sí, sí; no, no. Perquè tot allò que es diu de més és dolent.

38 Heus aquí, que ha estat escrit: Ull per ull, i dent per dent.

39 Però jo us dic: No resists al dolent, més bé, a tot aquell que et pega a la galta dreta, para-li també l'altra.

40 I si algú vol posar-te un plet per prendre't la túnica, deixa-li la capa i tot.

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

41 I si algú t'obliga a fer una milla, fes-ne dues amb ell.

42 Dóna a qui et demana, i no t'esquivis del qui et vol manllevar.

43 I heus aquí que també està escrit: Estimaràs el teu proïsme i odiaràs el teu enemic.

44 Però, heus aquí que jo us dic: Estimeu els vostres enemics. Beneïu aquells que us maleeixen. Feu bé a aquells que us odien, i pregueu pels qui us maltracten i us persegueixen;

45 Perquè sigueu fills del vostre Pare, que està en el cel; car ell fa que el seu sol surti sobre dolents i bons.

46 Així doncs, aquelles coses que eren de l'antigor, que estaven sota la llei, en mi es compleixen totes.

47 Les coses antigues s'han abolit, i tot s'ha fet nou.

48 Per tant, jo voldria que vosaltres fóssiu perfectes, com jo, o com el vostre Pare que està en el cel, és perfecte.

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefí 13

- 1 En veritat, en veritat us dic, que voldria que féssiu almoines als pobres; però mireu de no fer-les davant dels homes, perquè us vegin. Altrament no tindreu cap recompensa del vostre Pare que està en el cel.
- 2 Vosaltres, doncs, quan feu almoines, no toqueu la trompeta al davant, com fan els hipòcrates a les sinagogues i als carrers, per ésser exalçats dels homes. En veritat, us ho dic, ja tenen la seva recompensa.
- 3 Tu, però, quan facis almoina, que la teva esquerra no sàpiga què fa la dreta.
- 4 Perquè la teva almoina resti en el secret. I el teu Pare, que veu en el secret, ell t'ho recompensarà al descobert.
- 5 I quan pregueu, no ho feu com els hipòcrates, perquè els agrada pregar drets a les sinagogues i a les cantonades dels carrers, perquè els vegin els homes. En veritat, us ho dic, ja tenen la seva recompensa.
- 6 Tu, però, quan preguis, entra a la teva cambra, i quan hagi tancat la porta, prega al teu Pare que està en el secret. I el teu Pare, que veu en el secret, t'ho recompensarà al descobert.
- 7 Però quan pregueu, no us desfeu en vanes repeticions, com els pagans, que es pensen que parlant molt, es faran escoltar.
- 8 No us feu, doncs, com ells, que bé prou sap el vostre Pare de què teniu necessitat, abans que li ho demaneu.
- 9 Vosaltres, doncs, pregueu així: Pare nostre que estàs en el cel, sigui santificat el teu nom.
- 10 Faci's la teva voluntat, així també en la terra com es fa en el cel.
- 11 I perdona'ns els nostres deutes, com nosaltres perdonem els nostres deutors.
- 12 I no permetis que caiguem en la temptació, ans deslliura'ns del mal.
- 13 Perquè teus són el regne, i el poder, i la glòria, per sempre. Amén.
- 14 Perquè, si perdoneu als altres les seves ofenses, el vostre Pare Celestial us perdonarà també a vosaltres.
- 15 Però si no perdoneu als altres les seves ofenses, tampoc el Pare Celestial no us perdonarà les vostres.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 I a més, quan dejuneu, no feu com els hipòcrates, d'un posat trist, perquè ells es desfiguren la cara per tal que aparentin als altres que dejunis. Us asseguro que ja tenen la seva recompensa.

17 Però tu, quan dejunis, ungeix-te el cap i renta't la cara;

18 Perquè no aparentis als altres que dejunis, sinó al teu Pare que està en el secret. I el teu Pare, que veu en el secret, et recompensarà al descobert.

19 No us aplegueu tresors a la terra, on els corcs i les arnes els fan malbé, i els lladres foraden i els roben.

20 Més aviat, aplegueu-vos tresors al cel, on ni els corcs ni les arnes els fan malbé, i els lladres no foraden ni els roben.

21 Perquè on hi ha el vostre tresor, allí hi haurà també el vostre cor.

22 El llum del cos és l'ull. Així doncs, si el teu ull és bo, tot el teu cos estarà il·luminat.

23 Però si el teu ull és dolent, tot el teu cos estarà a les fosques. Per tant, si la llum que hi ha en tu és foscor, com serà de gran aquesta fosquedat!

24 Ningú no pot servir dos senyors, perquè o avorrirà l'un i estimarà l'altre, o bé, s'aferrarà a l'un i menysprearà l'altre. No podeu servir Déu i el guany.

25 Ara, quan Jesús hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, posà l'esguard en els dotze que havia escollit, i els digué: Recordeu-vos del que us he dit, perquè heus aquí, vosaltres sou els qui jo he escollit perquè minis-treu a aquest poble. Per tant us dic: No us preocupeu per la vida, del que menjareu o del que beureu; ni pel cos, del que vestireu. ¿No val més la vida que no pas el menjar, i el cos, que no pas el vestir?

26 Mireu els ocells de l'aire. No sembren, ni seguen, ni recullen en graners; amb tot, el vostre Pare Celestial els alimenta. ¿Que no valeu més vosaltres que ells?

27 Qui de vosaltres, per més que es preocupi, pot afegir un colze a la seva alçària?

28 I per què us preocupeu del vestir? Fixeu-vos en els lliris del camp, com floreixen. No s'afanyen ni filen;

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

- 29 I amb tot, jo us dic que ni Salomó en tota la seva glòria no s'engalanava com un d'aquests.
- 30 Per tant, si Déu vesteix així l'herba del camp, que avui és, i demà la tiren al forn, així mateix us vestirà, si no sou de poca fe.
- 31 No us preocupeu, doncs, dient: Què menjarem? O, què beurem? O, amb què ens vestirem?
- 32 Perquè el vostre Pare Celestial ja sap que teniu necessitat de totes aquestes coses.
- 33 Però busqueu primer el regne de Déu i la seva justícia, i totes aquestes coses us seran donades de més a més.
- 34 No us preocupeu, doncs, pel dia de demà, que l'endemà ja es preocuparà pel seu compte. Ja en té prou cada dia amb el seu mal.

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefí 14

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Jesús hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, es girà altra vegada a la multitud, i obrint la boca novament, els digué: En veritat, en veritat us dic: No jutgeu, a fi que no sigueu jutjats.
- 2 Perquè amb el mateix judici amb què judiqueu, sereu judicats, i amb la mateixa mesura amb què mesureu, us tornaran a mesurar.
- 3 I com és que veus la brossa que hi ha a l'ull del teu germà, i no t'adones de la biga que hi ha al teu?
- 4 O, com voldràs dir al teu germà: Deixa que et tregui la brossa del teu ull, quan, vet aquí, hi ha la biga al teu?
- 5 Tu, hipòcrata, treu-te primer la biga del teu ull, i llavors hi veuràs per a treure la brossa de l'ull del teu germà.
- 6 No doneu als gossos les coses santes, ni llenceu les vostres perles davant dels porcs, no sigui que les trepitgin i, encara, després es girin contra vosaltres i us trossegin.
- 7 Demaneu, i us serà donat. Cerqueu, i trobareu. Truqueu, i se us obrirà.
- 8 Perquè tot aquell que demana, rep; i qui cerca, troba. I a qui truca, se li obrirà.
- 9 O, qui hi ha de vosaltres, si el seu fill li demana pa, li donarà una pedra?
- 10 O si li demana un peix, li donarà una serp?
- 11 Si, doncs, vosaltres, que sou dolents, sabeu donar coses bones als vostres fills, com més el vostre Pare que està en el cel no en donarà de bones als que li pregunten?
- 12 Tot allò, doncs, que voleu que els altres us facin a vosaltres, feu-ho també vosaltres a ells. Que en això consisteix la llei i els profetes.
- 13 Entreu per la porta estreta. Perquè ampla és la porta, i espaiós el camí que mena a la destrucció. I són molts els qui hi entren.
- 14 Però és estreta la porta i angost el camí que mena a la vida, i són pocs els qui la troben.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Guardeu-vos dels falsos profetes, que vénen a vos-
altres vestits d'ovelles, però per dins, són llops rapa-
ços.

16 Els coneixereu pels seus fruits. Es cullen potser ra-
ïms dels esbarzers, o figues dels cards?

17 Així, tot arbre bo dóna bons fruits, però l'arbre
corromput dóna fruits dolents.

18 Un arbre bo no pot donar fruits dolents, ni un ar-
bre corromput donar fruits bons.

19 Tot arbre que no dóna bon fruit és tallat i llençat al
foc.

20 Així doncs, pels fruits els coneixereu.

21 No tothom que em diu, Senyor, Senyor, entrarà al
regne del cel, sinó el qui fa la voluntat del meu Pare
que està en el cel.

22 Molts em diran, aquell dia: Senyor, Senyor, és que
no hem profetitzat en nom teu? I en nom teu no hem
llençat dimonis, i en nom teu no hem fet molts mira-
cles?

23 Llavors els diré: Mai us he conegut. Aparteu-vos
de mi, vosaltres que treballeu el mal.

24 Tot aquell, doncs, que escolta aquestes dites me-
ves, i les compleix, li assemblaré a un home assenyat,
que va edificar la seva casa damunt la roca.

25 Va caure la pluja, i van venir les inundacions, i bu-
faren els vents i investiren contra aquella casa; i no
es va esfondrar, perquè estava fonamentada sobre la
roca.

26 I tot aquell que escolta aquestes dites meves, i no
les compleix, se li assemblarà a un home de poc seny
que va edificar la seva casa damunt la sorra.

27 Va caure la pluja i van venir les inundacions, bufa-
ren els vents i investiren contra aquella casa; i es va
esfondrar, i fou gran el seu esfondrament.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in
sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening
wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather
grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit;
but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a
corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is
hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall
enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth
the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have
we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name
have cast out devils, and in thy name done many
wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew
you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine
and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man,
who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell
not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine
and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish
man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell,
and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefí 15

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Jesús hagué acabat aquestes dites, esguardà la multitud i digué: Heus aquí, vosaltres heu escoltat les coses que jo vaig ensenyar abans d'ascendir al meu Pare. Així doncs, tot aquell que es recordi d'aquestes dites meves i les compleixi, jo l'aixecaré en el darrer dia.
- 2 Succeí que quan Jesús hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, s'adonà que entre ells n'hi havia alguns que se'n meravellaven i que es demanaven què voldria sobre la llei de Moisès. Perquè no havien entès la dita, que les coses antigues ja havien passat, i que tot s'havia fet nou.
- 3 I els digué: No us meravelleu del que us he dit, que les coses antigues ja havien passat i que tot s'havia fet nou.
- 4 Heus aquí, que us dic que la llei ja es compleix que fou donada a Moisès.
- 5 Heus aquí, jo sóc el qui ha donat la llei, i sóc el qui ha fet aliança amb el meu poble Israel. Per tant, la llei es compleix en mi, perquè jo he vingut per a complir-la. Per això, ara té fi.
- 6 Heus aquí, jo no destrueixo pas els profetes, perquè tots aquells que no s'han complert en mi, us asseguro, seran complerts.
- 7 I, perquè us he dit que les coses antigues ja han passat, no destrueixo pas allò que s'ha dit sobre les coses que han de venir.
- 8 Perquè heus aquí, les aliances que he fet amb el meu poble no s'han complert del tot; però la llei que fou donada a Moisès, té fi en mi.
- 9 Heus aquí, jo sóc la llei i la llum. Mireu a mi, i persevereu fins a la fi, i viureu. Perquè a tot aquell que perseverarà fins a la fi, jo li donaré vida eterna.
- 10 Heus aquí, us he donat els manaments. Guardeu, doncs, els meus manaments. I aquesta és la llei i els profetes, perquè ells veritablement testificaren de mi.
- 11 Ara, succeí que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules, digué als dotze que havia escollit:

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

12 Vosaltres sou els meus deixebles, i sou una llum per a aquest poble que és una resta de la casa de Josep.

13 I heus aquí, aquesta és la terra de la vostra herència, i el Pare us l'ha donada.

14 I en ningun temps no m'ha manat el Pare que ho diguéss als vostres germans de Jerusalem.

15 Ni mai, en ningun temps, m'ha manat el Pare que els parlés de les altres tribus de la casa d'Israel, que el Pare ha emmenat del país.

16 Només m'ha manat el Pare que els diguéss això:

17 Que tinc encara d'altres ovelles que no són d'aquesta cleda; aquestes també les he de menar. I escoltaran la meva veu, i hi haurà un sol ramat i un sol pastor.

18 Ara, a causa de la testarrudesia i la incredulitat, no entengueren les meves paraules. Per això, el Pare em manà que no els diguéss res més sobre aquesta cosa.

19 Però en veritat us dic el que el Pare m'ha manat, i jo us dic, que vosaltres fóreu separats d'entre ells per la seva dolenteria; per tant, és per la seva iniquitat que no saben res de vosaltres.

20 I us asseguro a més, que el Pare ha separat les altres tribus d'ells; i és per la seva iniquitat que no saben res d'aquelles.

21 En veritat us ho dic, que vosaltres sou aquells de qui he dit: Tinc d'altres ovelles que no són d'aquesta cleda; aquestes també les he de menar. I escoltaran la meva veu, i hi haurà un sol ramat i un sol pastor.

22 I no em compregueren, perquè suposaven que eren els gentils. Perquè no entengueren que els gentils serien convertits mitjançant la seva predicació.

23 I tampoc no m'entengueren quan vaig dir. Aquelles escoltaran la meva veu. I no varen comprendre que els gentils mai no sentirien la meva veu — que no em manifestaria a ells, si no fos per l'Esperit Sant.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 Però heus aquí, vosaltres tant heu escoltat la meua veu com m'heu vist. Sou les meves ovelles, i sou comptats entre aquells que el Pare m'ha donat.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefí 16

- 1 En veritat, en veritat us dic, que tinc d'altres ovelles que no són pas d'aquesta terra, ni tampoc de la terra de Jerusalem, ni de cap dels encontorns on vaig fer el meu ministeri.
- 2 Perquè aquells de qui us parlo són els qui encara no han sentit la meua veu, ni en ningun temps me'ls he manifestat.
- 3 Però he rebut del Pare el manament d'anar entre ells; i que escoltaran la meua veu, i seran comptats entre les meves ovelles, perquè hi hagi un sol ramat i un sol pastor. Per tant, hi vaig per a mostrar-me a ells.
- 4 I us manó que escriviu aquestes dites quan jo hauré partit, pel cas que el meu poble de Jerusalem, aquells que m'han vist i m'han acompanyat en el meu ministeri, no demanin al Pare en nom meu, de rebre un coneixement de vosaltres, per l'Esperit Sant, i també de les altres tribus que els són desconegudes, que aquestes paraules que escriureu siguin guardades i manifestades als gentils, perquè, mitjançant la plenitud dels gentils, la resta de la seva semença, que serà espargida arreu sobre la faç de la terra a causa de la seva incredulitat, sigui recollida, o sigui portada a coneixença de mi, el seu Redemptor.
- 5 Llavors jo els aplegaré de les quatre parts de la terra, i aleshores compliré l'aliança que el Pare ha fet amb tot el poble de la casa d'Israel.
- 6 I beneïts són els gentils a causa de la seva creença en mi, en i mitjançant l'Esperit Sant, que els testimonia de mi i del Pare.
- 7 Heus aquí, per la seva creença en mi, diu el Pare, i per la seva incredulitat, oh casa d'Israel, en els darrers dies la veritat arribarà als gentils, en què la plenitud d'aquestes coses els serà divulgada.
- 8 Però, ai dels incrèduls d'entre els gentils, diu el Pare — malgrat que aquests hagin eixit sobre la faç d'aquesta terra i hagin dispersat el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, i el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, hagi estat foragitat d'entre ells, i trepitjat sota peus per ells.

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 I a causa de la misericòrdia del Pare envers els gentils, i també dels judicis del Pare sobre el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel — en veritat us dic, que després de tot això, i de fer jo que el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, sigui ferit, i afligit, i mort, i rebutjat d'entre ells, i que sigui avorrit d'ells, i que sigui objecte d'escarni i d'oprobri entre ells —

10 Així em mana el Pare que us digui: En aquell dia en què els gentils pecaran contra el meu evangeli i rebutjaran la plenitud del meu evangeli, i seran enlairats en l'orgull del seu cor per damunt de totes les nacions, i per damunt de tots els pobles de la terra tota, i s'ompliran de tota mena de mentides, i enganys, i malícies, i de tota mena d'hipocresia, i d'assassinats i d'intrigues sacerdotals, i prostitucions i abominacions secretes — i si fan totes aquelles coses i rebutgen la plenitud del meu evangeli, heus aquí, així ho diu el Pare, jo trauré la plenitud del meu evangeli d'entre ells.

11 Llavors serà quan em recordaré de la meva aliança que he fet amb el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel, i li portaré el meu evangeli.

12 I et mostraré, oh casa d'Israel, que els gentils no tindran poder damunt teu; sinó que em recordaré de la meva aliança amb tu, oh casa d'Israel, i tu arribaràs a coneixença de la plenitud del meu evangeli.

13 Però si els gentils es penediran i retornaran a mi, diu el Pare, heus aquí que seran comptats entre el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

14 I no permetré pas que el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel, passi per entremig d'ells i els trepitgi, diu el Pare.

15 Però si no retornaran a mi, i no escoltaran la meua veu, permetré, sí, jo deixaré que el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel, passi per entremig d'ells i els trepitgi. I seran com la sal que ha perdut el seu sabor, i que ja no serveix per res sinó per a ésser llençada i trepitjada sota els peus del meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16 En veritat, en veritat us dic: Així m'ho ha manat el Pare, que jo donés a aquest poble aquesta terra com a herència seva.

17 Llavors les paraules del profeta Isaïes seran complides, que diuen:

18 Els teus sentinelles alçaran la veu. Tots a l'una cridaran, perquè veuran cara a cara quan el Senyor farà retornar Sió.

19 Esclateu en crits de joia, canteu tots junts, llocs desolats de Jerusalem! Perquè el Senyor ha conhortat el seu poble, ha redimit Jerusalem!

20 El Senyor s'ha arromangat el seu braç sant a la vista de totes les nacions. I d'un cap a l'altre de la terra veuran la salvació de Déu.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefí 17

- 1 Succeí que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes coses, posà l'esguard novament sobre la multitud, i els digué: Heus aquí, el meu temps està a prop.
- 2 Veig que sou febles i que no podeu capir totes les meves paraules que el meu Pare m'ha manat que us digués en aquest moment.
- 3 Aneu a les vostres cases, doncs, i mediteu les coses que us he dit. I pregueu al Pare, en nom meu, perquè en compregueu; i prepareu les vostres ments per a l'endemà. I jo tornaré altra vegada entre vosaltres.
- 4 Però ara vaig al Pare, i també a mostrar-me a les tribus perdudes d'Israel, ja que per al Pare no són pas perdudes, perquè ell sap on les ha emmenades.
- 5 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué parlat així, esguardà de nou la multitud, i heus aquí, que estaven plorant; i li guaitaren, com si li demanessin que restés encara una mica més amb ells.
- 6 I ell els digué: Heus aquí que les meves entranyes es commouen de compassió envers vosaltres.
- 7 Teniu malalts d'entre vosaltres? Porteu-me'ls aquí. Teniu de coixos, o de cecs, o manes, o esquerrats, o leprosos, o atrofiats o sords, o afligits d'alguna manera? Porteu-los aquí que els guariré, perquè estic compadit de vosaltres; les meves entranyes es commouen de misericòrdia.
- 8 Car, m'adono que desitgeu que us mostri el que he fet per als vostres germans de Jerusalem, ja que veig que la vostra fe és suficient perquè us guareixi.
- 9 I succeí que, quan hagué parlat així, tota la multitud, a l'una, es presentà amb els seus malalts i afligits, i els coixos, i cecs, i muts, i amb tots els qui estan afligits d'alguna manera. I va guarir cadascun d'ells al pas que els hi portaven.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 I tots, tant els qui havien estat guarits com els qui estaven bons, es prostraren als seus peus i l'adoraren. I tots aquells que s'hi pogueren apropar, amb tot i la gentada, li besaren els peus fins que els banyaven amb les seves llàgrimes.

11 I succeí que manà que li acostessin els seus fillets.

12 Així que li portaren els seus infants, i els posaren a terra entorn d'ell, i Jesús restà dret al mig. I la multitud obrí el pas fins que li foren portat tots.

13 I quan ja hi eren tots i Jesús dempeus al mig, manà a la multitud que s'agenollés a terra.

14 I succeí que quan s'hagueren agenollat a terra, Jesús es planyé dintre seu, i digué: Pare, estic controbat per la dolenteria del poble de la casa d'Israel.

15 I quan hagué dit aquestes paraules, es prostrà també; i heus aquí, pregà al Pare, i les coses que suplicava no poden ésser escrites. La multitud que li escoltà en donà testimoniatge.

16 I d'aquesta manera en donen testimoniatge: Cap ull no ha vist, cap orella no ha sentit, tan grans i meravelloses les coses que nosaltres veiérem i escoltàrem que Jesús parlava al Pare.

17 I cap llengua no pot dir, ni cap home escriure, ni pot crear el cor dels homes, tan grans i meravelloses les coses que nosaltres veiérem i escoltàrem de la boca de Jesús. I ningú no pot imaginar el goig que ens omplí l'ànima, quan escoltàvem com pregava al Pare per a nosaltres.

18 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué acabat de pregar al Pare, es posà dret. Però tan gran era el goig de la multitud, que restaren abatuts.

19 I succeí que Jesús els parlà i els suplicà que s'aixequessin.

20 I es posaren drets, i els digué: Beneïts sou a causa de la vostra fe. Ara, heus aquí, el meu goig està sadoll.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 I quan hagué dit aquestes paraules, plorà, i la multitud en donà testimoniatge. I ell prengué els petits d'un a un, i els beneï, i pregà al Pare per a ells.

22 I quan hagué fet això, plorà de nou.

23 I parlà a la multitud, i els digué: Esguardeu els vostres fillets!

24 I quan alçaren els ulls per a esguardar, miraren cap al cel, i veieren oberts els cels i que àngels en descendien com si fos entremig de foc. Baixaren i rodejaren aquests fillets, i estaven encerclats de foc, i els àngels els ministraven.

25 La multitud ho veié, i ho sentí i en donà testimoniatge. I ells saben que el seu testimoniatge es vertader, perquè tots ho varen veure i sentir, cadascú per a si mateix. Eren cosa d'unes dues mil cinc-centes ànimes, i foren homes, dones i nens.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefí 18

- 1 I succeí que Jesús manà als seus deixebles que li portessin de pa i vi.
- 2 I mentre ho anaven a cercar, va manar a la multitud que s'assegués a terra.
- 3 I quan els deixebles vingueren amb pa i vi, prengué del pa, i el partí i el beneï. I en donà als seus deixebles, tot manant que el mengessin.
- 4 I quan n'hagueren menjat, i quedaren sadolls, els manà que en repartissin entre la multitud.
- 5 Quan la multitud hagué menjat i restà sadollada, digué als deixebles: Heus aquí que un d'entre vosaltres serà ordenat, i a ell li donaré el poder de partir el pa i de beneir-lo, i de repartir-lo al poble de la meva església, a tot aquell que creurà i serà batejat en nom meu.
- 6 I això mirareu de fer sempre, tal com jo ho he fet, igual com jo he partit el pa i l'he beneït, i us n'he donat.
- 7 I així fareu en remembrança del meu cos, que us he mostrat. I serà com a testimoni al Pare que us recordeu sempre de mi. I si sempre feu memòria de mi, tindreu el meu Esperit per a estar amb vosaltres.
- 8 I succeí que després d'haver dit aquestes paraules, va manar als seus deixebles que prenguessin del vi de la copa, i en beguessin. I que també donessin a la multitud, perquè en begués.
- 9 I succeí que així ho feren, i en varen beure i quedaren sadolls. I donaren a la multitud i en varen beure i restaren sadollats.
- 10 I quan els deixebles ho hagueren fet, Jesús els digué: Beneïts sou pel que heu fet, perquè això compleix els meus manaments. I testimfica al Pare que esteu disposats a fer allò que jo us he manat.

3 Nephi 18

- And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.
- And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.
- And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.
- And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.
- And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.
- And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.
- And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.
- And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.
- And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.
- And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11 I així ho fareu sempre, amb tots aquells que es penedeixin i es bategin en el meu nom. I ho fareu en remembrança de la meva sang, que he vessat per a vosaltres, perquè doneu testimoniatge al Pare que sempre us recordeu de mi. I si sempre feu memòria de mi, tindreu el meu Esperit per a estar amb vosaltres.

12 Us dono el manament de sempre fer aquestes coses. I si sempre fareu aquestes coses, beneïts sou, perquè estareu edificats sobre la meva roca.

13 Però tots aquells d'entre vosaltres que faran més o menys d'aquestes, no estan edificats damunt la meva roca, sinó damunt fonaments de sorra. I quan cauran les pluges i vindran les inundacions, i bufaran els vents i investiran contra ells, es desplomaran, i les portes de l'infern ja estan obertes per a rebre'ls.

14 Per això, beneïts sou si guardareu els meus manaments que el Pare m'ha manat que us donés.

15 En veritat, en veritat us ho dic: Heu de vetllar i pregar sempre, perquè no sigueu temptats pel diable, i emmenats captius per ell.

16 I tal com jo he pregat entre vosaltres, així mateix ho fareu en la meva església, entre els meus que s'hagin penedit i s'hagin batejat en nom meu. Heus aquí que jo sóc la llum. Jo us he posat l'exemple.

17 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules als seus deixebles, tornà altra volta a la multitud, i els digué:

18 En veritat, en veritat us dic, que heu de vetllar i pregar sempre, no fos que caigueu en temptació. Perquè Satanàs desitja fer-vos seus, per tal de garbellar-vos com el blat.

19 Per tant, sempre heu de pregar al Pare en nom meu.

20 I tot allò que demanareu al Pare en el meu nom, que sigui recte, creient que ho rebreu, heus aquí, us serà donat.

21 Pregueu al Pare entre les vostres famílies, sempre en nom meu, perquè les vostres mullers i els vostres fills siguin beneïts.

22 I heus aquí, us reunireu sovint. I no prohibireu a ningú d'acostar-se-us quan us reuniu, sinó que els deixareu venir i no els negareu.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

23 Però pregareu per a ells i no els rebutjareu. I si és que hi vénen sovint, pregareu al Pare per a ells en nom meu.

24 Per tant, alceu la vostra llum perquè resplandeixi davant el món. Heus aquí, jo sóc la llum que heu d'alçar. El que m'heu vist fer a mi, feu-ho vosaltres. Heu vist com he pregat al Pare i tots n'heu estat testimonis.

25 I veieu que he manat que cap de vosaltres no se n'anés de mi, sinó més bé, he manat que us acostés-siu a mi perquè palpéssiu i veiéssiu; i així ho fareu al món. I qualsevol que trenqui aquest manament, es deixa endur en temptació.

26 Succéi que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules, esguardà de nou els deixebles que havia escollit, i els digué:

27 Heus aquí, en veritat, en veritat us dic: Us dono un altre manament, i llavors he de retornar al meu Pare, per tal de complir altres manaments que m'ha donat.

28 Ara, heus aquí, aquest és el manament que us dono: Que no permetreu que ningú, sabent-ho, prengui de la meva carn i la meva sang indignament, quan els en repartireu.

29 Perquè qui mengi i begui de la meva carn i de la meva sang, indignament, menja i beu la condemna-ció de la seva ànima. Per tant, si sabeu que un home és indigne de menjar i beure de la meva carn i la meva sang, li'n prohibireu.

30 Així i tot, no li fareu fora d'entre vosaltres, sinó que ministrareu a ell, i pregareu al Pare per a ell en nom meu. I si és que es penedeix i es bateja en nom meu, llavors el rebreu i li repartireu de la meva carn i la meva sang.

31 Però si no es penedeix, no serà comptat entre els del meu poble, a fi que no els destrueixi; perquè jo conec les meves ovelles i les tinc comptades.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Així i tot, no li fareu fora de les vostres sinagogues o dels vostres llocs d'adoració, perquè a aquests els continuareu ministrant. Que no sabeu pas si no tornin i es penedeixin, i vinguin a mi amb ple propòsit de cor, i jo els guariré. I vosaltres sereu el mitjà de portar-los la salvació.

33 Per això, guardeu aquestes dites que us he manat, perquè vosaltres no caigieu sota condemna; perquè ai d'aquell a qui el Pare condemna!

34 I us dono aquests manaments a causa de les disputes que han sorgit entre vosaltres. Beneïts sou si entre vosaltres no teniu cap disputa.

35 Ara me'n vaig al Pare, perquè cal que hi vagi, per causa vostra.

36 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué acabat de dir aquestes paraules, tocà amb la mà els deixebles que havia escollit, un per un, fins que els havia tocat tots; i els parlava mentre els tocava.

37 La multitud no sentí les paraules que els deia; per això no en testimoniaran. Però els deixebles donaren testimoni que els donà el poder de conferir l'Esperit Sant. I més endavant us mostraré que aquest testimoni és veritable.

38 I succeí que quan Jesús els hagué tocat tots, aparegué un núvol que ombrà la multitud, que no pogueren veure Jesús.

39 I mentre els ombrava, ell se n'anà d'ells, i pujà al cel. I els deixebles ho veieren i en donaren testimoni, que ascendí novament al cel.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefí 19

- 1 Ara succeí que quan Jesús havia ascendit al cel, la multitud es dispersà, cadascú amb la seva dona i els fills, i se'n tornà a casa seva.
- 2 I s'escampà el bruit entre el poble tot seguit, abans d'entrar la nit, que la multitud havia vist Jesús, i que els havia ministrat; i que a l'endemà se'ls tomària a mostrar.
- 3 Sí, i al llarg de la nit encara s'escampava tot el que feia a Jesús. I tant se'l comunicava al poble, que va haver-n'hi molts, sí, un nombre molt gran, que s'afanyaven tota aquella nit per tal que a l'endemà estimessin a l'indret on Jesús es mostraria a la multitud.
- 4 I succeí que l'endemà, una vegada aplegada la multitud, heus aquí, Nefí i el seu germà, el qual havia ressuscitat d'entre els morts, que es deia Timoteu, i també el seu fill que es deia Jonàs, i també Matoni i Matoníah, germà seu, i Kumeni, Kumenoni, i Jeremies, Semnon, Jonàs, Sedecies i Isaïes — aquests eren els noms dels deixebles que Jesús havia escollit — sortiren i es posaren en mig de la multitud.
- 5 I heus aquí, tan gran era la munió, que la feren separar en dotze grups.
- 6 I els dotze ensenyaren la multitud. I feren que s'agenollés a terra, i que pregués al Pare en nom de Jesús.
- 7 També els deixebles pregaren al Pare en nom de Jesús. I succeí que es dreieren i ministraren al poble.
- 8 I quan hagueren exercit el ministeri al poble amb les mateixes paraules que havia dit Jesús — sense variar gens del que ell havia dit — s'agenollaren a terra de nou i pregaren al Pare en nom de Jesús.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 I li demanaren el que més desitjaven, i era que els fos donat l'Esperit Sant.

10 I un cop havien pregat així, baixaren vora l'aigua; i la multitud els seguí.

11 I succeí que Nefí entrà dins l'aigua i fou batejat.

12 I sortint de l'aigua, començà a batejar. I batejà tots els qui Jesús havia escollit.

13 I succeí que quan tots foren batejats i hagueren sortit de l'aigua, l'Esperit Sant baixà sobre ells i en foren sadolls de l'Esperit Sant i de foc.

14 Heus aquí que foren encerclats per una mena de foc; i els hi baixava del cel. La multitud ho testificà i en donà testimoniatge. I àngels baixaren del cel i els ministraren.

15 I succeí que mentre els àngels exercien el seu ministeri als deixebles, Jesús aparegué, i es posà enmig d'ells, i els ministrà.

16 Parlà a la multitud i els manà que s'agenollessin altra vegada a terra, i que també ho fessin els seus deixebles.

17 I quan tots estaven agenollats a terra, manà als deixebles que preguessin.

18 I heus aquí, es posaren a pregar. Pregaren a Jesús, anomenant-lo el seu Senyor i Déu.

19 I Jesús se n'anà d'enmig d'ells, i se n'allunyà una mica; i inclinant-se a terra, digué:

20 Pare, et dono gràcies que has donat l'Esperit Sant a aquests que he escollit. I és per la seva creença en mi, que els he escollit d'entre els del món.

21 Pare, et prego que donis l'Esperit Sant a tots aquells que creuran en les seves paraules.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 Pare, tu els has donat l'Esperit Sant perquè creuen en mi. I tu veus que creuen en mi perquè tu els escoltes i ells em pregunten; i em pregunten perquè estic amb ells.

23 I ara, Pare, et prego per a ells, i també per a tots aquells que creuran en les seves paraules, per tal que creguin en mi, perquè jo sigui en ells, com tu, Pare, ets en mi, perquè siguem un.

24 I succeí que quan Jesús va haver pregat així al Pare, s'apropà als seus deixebles; i heus aquí, continuaven pregant-lo sense parar. No multiplicaven moltes paraules, perquè els era donat allò que havien de pregar, i estaven plens d'anhel.

25 I Jesús els esguardà mentre li pregaven. I el seu semblant els somreia, i la llum de la seva faç resplendia damunt ells. I heus aquí, que eren tan blancs com el rostre, i també els vestits, de Jesús. Heus aquí, la blancor d'allò sobrepassava tota altra blancúria; sí, no podia haver-hi res damunt la terra, tan blanc com aquella blancor.

26 I Jesús els digué: Continueu pregant. I tot i així no pararen de pregar.

27 S'apartà d'ells novament, i se n'anà una mica, i es prosternà a terra. Pregà altra vegada al Pare dient:

28 Pare, et dono gràcies que has purificat aquests que jo he escollit, a causa de la seva fe. Et prego per a ells i també per a tots aquells que creuran en les seves paraules, que siguin purificats en mi mitjançant la fe en les seves paraules, tal com aquests són purificats en mi.

29 Pare, no prego per al món, sinó per a aquells que tu m'has donat d'entre el món, a causa de la seva fe, que ells siguin purificats en mi, perquè jo sigui en ells, com tu, Pare, ets en mi. Que siguem un, per tal que jo sigui glorificat en ells.

30 I quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules, tornà altra volta als seus deixebles; i ells li pregaven fermament, sense parar. I els va somriure novament, i heus aquí, que eren tot blancs, tal com Jesús.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

- 31 I succeí que s'allunyà novament una mica, i pregà al Pare.
- 32 I cap llengua no pot expressar les paraules que pregà, ni cap home escriure els mots que pronuncià.
- 33 La multitud els sentí i en dóna testimoniatge. Tenien el cor desclòs i hi compregueren les paraules que Jesús pregà.
- 34 Però tot i així, foren tan grans i meravelloses les paraules que pregava, que no poden ésser escrites, ni expressades per l'home.
- 35 I quan Jesús hagué acabat de pregar, retornà cap als seus deixebles i els digué: Una fe tan gran mai he vist entre tots els jueus; per tant, a ells no he pogut mostrar tan grans miracles, a causa de la seva incredulitat.
- 36 Us asseguro en veritat, que cap d'ells no ha vist les coses tan grans com les que heu vist vosaltres; ni han sentit coses tan grans com les que vosaltres heu sentit.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefí 20

- 1 Succeí que manà a la multitud i als seus deixebles que deixessin de pregar. Però, que no deixessin de pregar en el cor.
- 2 I els mana que s'aixequessin i es possessin drets. I es posaren dempeus.
- 3 I succeí que partí el pa altra vegada i el beneí, i donà de menjar als seus deixebles.
- 4 I quan hagueren menjat, els manà que partissin el pa i que en donessin a la multitud.
- 5 I quan els n'hagueren donat, els donà també vi per beure, i els manà que en donessin a la multitud.
- 6 Ara, ni pa ni vi no havien estat portats pels deixebles, ni per la multitud.
- 7 Però de veritat, els donà pa per menjar i també vi per beure.
- 8 Els va dir: El qui menja d'aquest pa, menja del meu cos per a la seva ànima; i el qui beu d'aquest vi, beu de la meva sang per a la seva ànima. I la seva ànima mai més no tindrà fam ni set, sinó que serà sado-llada.
- 9 I quan la multitud va haver menjat i begut tots, heus aquí, foren plens de l'Esperit; i cridà a la una, i exalçà Jesús, el qual veien i escoltaven.
- 10 I quan tots varen haver exalçat Jesús, ell els digué: Heus aquí, ara compleixo el manament que m'ha donat el Pare quant a aquest poble, que és una resta de la casa d'Israel.
- 11 Recordeu que us vaig dir, que quan les paraules d'Isaïes quedarien complides — esguardeu, que són escrites i les teniu davant vostre, per tant, escodrineu-les —
- 12 I en veritat, en veritat us dic, que quan s'hagin complert, aleshores té compliment l'aliança que el Pare ha fet amb el seu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 Llavors els restants, que seran espargits enfora damunt la superfície de la terra, seran aplegats des de l'est i l'oest, des del sud i del nord. I seran emmenats a coneixença del seu Senyor i Déu, el qual els ha redimit.

14 I el Pare m'ha manat que us donés aquesta terra per a herència vostra.

15 Jo us dic que si els gentils no es penedeixen, després de la benedicció que rebran, una vegada que hagin escampat el meu poble —

16 Llavors, vosaltres que sou una resta de la casa de Jacob, anireu enmig d'ells. I estareu entre ells, enmig d'ells que seran molts. I estareu enmig d'ells, com el lleó entre les bèsties del bosc, i com el lleó jove entre els ramats d'ovelles, que si hi passa, tant trepitja com destrossa, i no hi ha ningú que deslliuri.

17 La teva mà serà alçada damunt els teus adversaris, i tots els teus enemics quedaran exclosos.

18 I jo recolliré el meu poble, com un home arreplega les garbes a l'era.

19 Perquè faré al meu poble, aquest amb el qual el Pare ha fet aliança, sí, et faré les teves banyes de ferro i les teves peülles de llautó; i trossejaràs molts pobles. I consagraré el seu guany al Senyor, i els seus béns al Senyor de tota la terra. Heus aquí, jo sóc el qui ho faig.

20 I succeirà, diu el Pare, que l'espasa de la meva justícia els penjarà al damunt en aquell dia. I si no es penedeixen, els caurà al damunt, diu el Pare, sí, àdhuc sobre totes les nacions dels gentils.

21 I succeirà que jo establiré el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

22 Heus aquí que jo establiré aquest poble en aquesta terra, tot complint l'aliança que vaig fer amb el vostre pare, Jacob; i serà una Nova Jerusalem. I els poders del cel estaran enmig d'aquest poble; sí, jo mateix estaré enmig de vosaltres.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

23 Heus aquí, sóc aquell de qui Moisès parlà, dient: Un profeta, el Senyor Déu vostre us alçarà per a vosaltres, d'entre els vostres germans, semblant a mi. A ell escoltareu en tot allò que us dirà. I succeirà que tot aquell que no escolti aquest profeta, serà exclòs d'entre el poble.

24 En veritat, us ho asseguro, sí, i tots els profetes d'enllà de Samuel, i aquells que el segueixen, tots que han parlat, han testificat de mi.

25 Heus aquí que vosaltres sou els fills dels profetes; i sou de la casa d'Israel. Sou de l'aliança que el Pare ha fet amb els vostres pares, dient a Abraham: En la teva semença seran beneïdes totes les famílies de la terra.

26 I el Pare m'ha alçat per a vosaltres primer, i m'ha enviat a beneir-vos, en tornar-vos, cadascú, de les vostres iniquitats. I tot, perquè sou fills de l'aliança —

27 I una vegada fóreu beneïts, llavors el Pare compleix l'aliança que féu amb Abraham, dient: En la teva semença seran beneïdes totes les famílies de la terra — tot vessant-los l'Esperit Sant a través meu damunt els gentils, benedicció que als gentils els farà poderosos per damunt de tots, fins a escampar el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

28 I seran un flagell per als d'aquesta terra. Així i tot, quan haguin rebut la plenitud del meu evangeli, llavors si endureixen el seu cor contra mi, els tornaré les seves iniquitats damunt el propi cap, diu el Pare.

29 I em recordaré de l'aliança que he fet amb el meu poble. I els he juramentat que els aplegaria al meu propi temps, i els donaria altre cop la terra dels seus pares com a herència seva, la qual és la terra de Jerusalem, que és la terra de promissió per a ells per sempre, diu el Pare.

30 I succeirà que s'apropa el temps, en què la plenitud del meu evangeli els serà predicada.

31 I creuran en mi, que sóc Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu. I pregaran al Pare en nom meu.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Llavors serà quan els seus sentinelles alçaren la veu, i tots a l'una cantaran, perquè ull a ull es veuran.

33 Aleshores el Pare els recollirà de nou, i els donarà Jerusalem com a terra de la seva herència.

34 Llavors esclataran en crits de gaubança — Canteu tots junts, llocs desolats de Jerusalem; perquè el Pare ha conhortat el seu poble, ha redimit Jerusalem!

35 El Pare s'ha arromangat el seu braç sant als ulls de tots els pobles; des d'un cap a l'altre de la terra veuran la salvació del Pare. I el Pare i jo som un.

36 Aleshores es portarà a terme el que ha estat escrit: Desperta't, desperta't altra volta, vesteix-te de la teva força, oh Sió! Vesteix-te de les teves belles vestidures, oh Jerusalem, ciutat santa! Perquè d'ara endavant en tu no t'entraran l'incircumcís i l'impur.

37 Espolsa't, aixeca't i, asseu-te, oh Jerusalem! Desferma'l dels lligams del teu coll, filla captiva de Sió!

38 Perquè així diu el Senyor: Us heu venut per un no-res, i sereu rescatats sense diners.

39 En veritat, us ho asseguro, que el meu poble coneixerà el meu nom; sí, en aquell dia sabran que sóc jo el qui parla.

40 I aleshores diran: Que en són de bells, sobre les muntanyes, els peus d'aquell que els porta bones noves, que proclama la pau, que porta la bona nova a la gent de bo; que anuncia la salvació, que diu a Sió: El teu Déu regna!

41 Llavors esclatarà aquest crit: Aneu-vos-en, aneu-vos-en, sortiu d'allí; no toqueu res d'impur! Sortiu d'enmig d'ella! Sigueu purs, vosaltres que porteu els vasos del Senyor!

42 Perquè no sortireu pas amb presses ni fugint. Car el Senyor anirà al vostre davant, i el Déu d'Israel clourà la marxa.

43 Heus aquí, que el meu servent obrarà prudentment. Serà exaltat i exalçat, i serà molt alt.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 Així com molts restaren esbalaïts en veure't — el seu aspecte estava molt danyat, més que el de cap altre home, i la seva figura, més desfeta que la de cap fill d'home —

45 Així ell ruixarà moltes nacions. Els reis tancaran la boca davant d'ell, ja que el que no els havia estat contat, ho veuran; i allò que mai havien sentit, ho consideraran.

46 En veritat, us asseguro que totes aquestes coses certament vindran, tal m'ho ha manat el Pare. Llavors aquesta aliança que el Pare ha fet amb el seu poble serà complida. Aleshores serà habitada novament Jerusalem pel meu poble, i serà la terra de la seva herència.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nefí 21

- 1 I en veritat us ho dic: Us dono un senyal, per tal que conegueu el temps en què aquestes coses estaran a punt de passar, quan jo aplegaré el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel, de la seva llarga dispersió i establiré novament en mig d'ells la meva Sió.
- 2 Heus aquí, el que us donaré com a senyal, perquè en veritat us dic que quan aquestes coses de què us parlo — i les que us diré més endavant, per mi mateix i pel poder de l'Esperit Sant que us serà donat pel Pare — seran divulgades als gentils perquè coneguin el que fa a aquest poble, que és una resta de la casa de Jacob, i el que pertoca a aquest poble meu, que serà dispersat per ells;
- 3 En veritat, en veritat us asseguro, que quan aquestes coses els seran divulgades pel Pare — i eixiran del Pare des d'ells fins a vosaltres;
- 4 Perquè és saviesa en el Pare, que aquests siguin establerts en aquesta terra, i que siguin fundats com a poble lliure pel poder del Pare, perquè aquestes coses sortissin a través d'ells fins a una resta de la vostra semença, a fi que l'aliança del Pare es compleixi, que ell ha fet amb el seu poble, oh casa d'Israel —
- 5 Per tant, quan aquestes obres, i les que es faran més endavant entre vosaltres, eixiran des dels gentils fins a la vostra semença, la qual decaurà en la incredulitat a causa de la seva iniquitat;
- 6 (Perquè així ateny al Pare, que ixin des dels gentils, per tal que ell els mostri el seu poder, a fi que els gentils, si és que no endureixen el seu cor, es peneixin, i s'acostin a mi, i siguin batejats en el meu nom; i sàpiguen els veritables punts de la meva doctrina, perquè siguin comptats entre el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.)
- 7 I quan s'esdevindran aquestes coses, que la vostra semença començarà a conèixer aquestes coses, els servirà de senyal perquè sàpiguen que l'obra del Pare ja ha començat, tot complint l'aliança que ell ha fet als pobles que són de la casa d'Israel.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8 I quan arribi aquell dia, succeirà que els reis emudiran, perquè el que no els havien contat, ho veuran; i allò que no havien sentit, ho consideraran.

9 Perquè en aquell dia, per causa meva, el Pare farà una obra que serà gran i meravellosa entre ells. I n'hi haurà entre ells alguns que no ho creuran, encara que un home els ho declari.

10 Però, heus aquí, la vida del meu servent estarà a la meva mà; per tant, no li faran mal, encara que estigui danyat per culpa d'ells. Amb tot, jo el guariré, perquè els mostraré que la meva saviesa és més gran que l'astúcia del diable.

11 Per això, succeirà que tots aquells que no creuran en les meves paraules — que sóc Jesucrist — les quals el Pare farà que aquest faci sortir als gentils, i li donarà poder perquè els les faci eixir (i això es farà tal com digué Moisès), aquells seran exclosos d'entre el meu poble, que és de l'aliança.

12 I el meu poble, que és una resta de Jacob, estarà entre els gentils, sí, enmig d'ells, com el lleó entre les bèsties del bosc, com el lleó jove entre els ramats d'ovelles, el qual, si hi passa, tant trepitja com destrossa, i no hi ha ningú que deslliuri.

13 La seva mà serà alçada damunt dels seus adversaris, i tots els seus enemics seran exclosos.

14 Sí, ai dels gentils, si no es penedeixen! Perquè succeirà, en aquell dia, diu el Pare, que exclouré els teus cavalls d'enmig teu, i destruiré els teus carros.

15 Anorrearé les ciutats del teu país, i enderrocaré totes les teves forteses.

16 Suprimiré de les teves mans les bruixeries i ja no tindràs cap més sortiller.

17 Les teves estàtues també estassaré d'enmig teu, i les teves esteles, i no et prosternaràs més davant l'obra de les teves mans.

18 Arrencaré els teus boscos d'enmig teu, i així mateix destruiré les teves ciutats.

19 I succeirà que s'acabaran totes les mentides, i enganyos, i enveges i lluites, i les intrigues sacerdotals i prostitucions.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 Perquè succeirà, diu el Pare, que en aquell dia, tot el qui no vulgui penedir-se i venir cap al meu Fill estimat, jo l'exclouré d'entre el meu poble, oh casa d'Israel.

21 I executaré venjança i fúria damunt ells, així com sobre els pagans, com no n'han sentit mai de semblants.

22 Però si és que es penedeixen i escolten les meves paraules, i no endureixen el seu cor, establiré la meva església entre ells, i entraran en l'aliança, i seran comptats entre aquesta resta de Jacob, a qui he donat aquesta terra com a herència.

23 I ells ajudaran el meu poble, la resta de Jacob, i també tants com vinguin de la casa d'Israel, a edificar una ciutat, que serà anomenada la Nova Jerusalem.

24 Llavors ajudaran el meu poble, perquè sigui aplegat, els quals es troben escampats per tota la faç de la terra, fins a la Nova Jerusalem.

25 Aleshores els poders del cel baixaran entre ells; i jo també estaré enmig d'ells.

26 Llavors, en aquell dia, començarà l'obra del Pare, àdhuc quan aquest evangeli serà predicat entre la resta d'aquest poble. En veritat us dic, que en aquell dia l'obra del Pare començarà entre tots els dispersos del meu poble, sí, àdhuc entre les tribus que s'han perdut, aquelles que el Pare ha emmenat de Jerusalem.

27 Sí, l'obra començarà entre tots els dispersos del meu poble, amb el meu Pare, per a aparellar el camí pel qual podran venir a mi, per tal que invoquin el Pare en nom meu.

28 Sí, i llavors començarà l'obra, amb el Pare, entre totes les nacions, tot aparellant el camí pel qual el seu poble sigui aplegat a casa, a terra de la seva herència.

29 I hi sortiran de totes les nacions; i no sortiran amb presses ni fugint, perquè jo aniré al seu davant, diu el Pare, i jo clouré la marxa.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefí 22

- 1 Aleshores succeirà allò que està escrit: Jubila, oh estèril, tu que no infantaves. Esclata en crits de joia, eleva la veu, tu que no vas parir. Perquè són més els fills de la desolada que els de la maridada, diu el Senyor.
- 2 Eixampla la tinguda de la teva tenda, que despleguin les veles de les teves habitacions. No estalvis, allarga les teves cordes, i aferma les teves estaques.
- 3 Perquè t'estendràs a dreta i a esquerra. La teva semença heretarà dels gentils, i poblarà les ciutats desolades.
- 4 No tinguis por, que no t'avergonyiràs, ni estiguis confosa, perquè no seràs mofada. Perquè oblidaràs la vergonya de la teva joventut, i no et recordaràs mai més de l'oprobri de la teva viduïtat.
- 5 Car el teu Creador, espòs teu, el Senyor dels exèrcits és el seu nom. El teu Redemptor, el Sant d'Israel — Déu de la terra tota, serà anomenat.
- 6 Perquè el Senyor t'ha cridat com a una dona abandonada i adolorida d'esperit, com una muller de la joventut, quan fores rebutjada, diu el teu Déu.
- 7 Un petit moment jo et vaig abandonar, però amb gran misericòrdia et recolliré.
- 8 En un excés de furor, t'havia amagat la meva faç per un instant, però amb bondat eterna tindrè compassió de tu, diu el Senyor, el teu Redemptor.
- 9 Que això, tal com les aigües de Noè per a mi — perquè com he jurat que les aigües de Noè no passarien més per sobre la terra, així he jurat de no airar-me més amb tu.
- 10 I encara que les muntanyes es retirin, i es llevin els tossals, no es retirarà la meva gràcia de tu, ni et serà llevada l'aliança de la meva pau, diu el Senyor, que es compadeix de tu.
- 11 Oh tu, afligida, batuda per les tempestes, i sense confort! Vet aquí, jo ornaré les teves pedres amb colors vius, i et posaré fonaments de safir.
- 12 Faré les teves finestres d'agata, les teves portes, de carboncle, i tots els teus encontorns de pedres precioses.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

- 13 Tots els teus fills seran instruïts pel Senyor. Serà gran la pau dels teus fills. And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.
- 14 En la justícia seràs establerta; lluny estaràs de l'opressió, ja que no temeràs, i del terror, ja que no se t'aproparà. In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.
- 15 Certament ells es reuniran contra teu, però no de part meva. I qui s'aplegui contra tu, caurà per causa teva. Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
- 16 Vet aquí, jo he creat el fargaire que bufa sobre el foc de les brases i que en treu l'eina per al seu treball. I he creat el destructor, per a destruir. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.
- 17 Cap arma forjada contra tu no tindrà sort. Tota llengua que s'aixequi en judici contra tu, la condemnaràs. Aquesta és l'herència dels servents del Senyor, i la seva dretura és de mi, diu el Senyor. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefí 23

- 1 Us dic, doncs, que deveu escodrinyar aquestes coses. Sí, us dono el manament d'escodrinyar afanyadament aquestes coses, perquè grans són les paraules d'Isaïes.
- 2 Perquè certament ell ha parlat de totes les coses pel que fa al meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel. Per això, cal també que ell parli als gentils.
- 3 I totes les coses que ha dit, han passat i passaran, segons les paraules que digué.
- 4 Estigueu atents, doncs, a les meves paraules. Escriviu les coses que us he dit. I conforme al temps i a la voluntat del Pare, sortiran fins als gentils.
- 5 Tot aquell que escolti les meves paraules, i es penedeixi i es bategi, aquest serà salvat. Escodrinyeu els profetes, perquè n'hi ha molts que testifiquen d'aquestes coses.
- 6 Ara, succeí que després que Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules, i els hagué explanat totes les escriptures que havien rebut, els digué: Heus aquí que hi ha altres escriptures que no teniu, que voldria que les escrivíssiu.
- 7 I digué a Nefí: Porta el registre que heu guardat.
- 8 I quan Nefí hagué portat els annals, i els hagué posat al seu davant, Jesús els mirà i digué.
- 9 En veritat us dic, que vaig manar al meu servent, Samuel el lamanita, que testifiqués a aquest poble, que el dia que el Pare glorifiqués el seu nom en mi, hi hauria molts sants que s'aixecarien dels morts, i s'apareixerien a molts, i els ministrarien. I els digué: Que no fou així?
- 10 I els seus deixebles respongueren i digueren: Sí, Senyor, Samuel va profetitzar segons les teves paraules, i totes s'han complert.
- 11 Jesús els digué: Com és que no heu escrit aquesta cosa, que molts sants s'aixecaren, i s'aparegueren a molts i els ministraren?
- 12 Llavors Nefí recordà que allò no havia quedat escrit.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 I succeí que Jesús manà que fos escrit. I quedà escrit segons la seva paraula.

14 Ara, succeí que quan Jesús hagué explanat en un de sol, totes les escriptures que tenien escrites, els manà que ensenyessin les coses que ell els havia explicat.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefí 24

- 1 I succeí que Jesús els manà que escrivissin les paraules que el Pare havia donat a Malaquies, les quals els diria. I una vegada quedaren escrites, els hi va explicar. Són aquestes les paraules que els parlà, dient: Així digué el Pare a Malaquies: Heus aquí que enviaré el meu missatger, i aparellarà el camí davant meu. I el Senyor, el qui vosaltres cerqueu, vindrà sobtadament al seu temple, àdhuc el missatger de l'aliança, en qui preneu delit. Heus aquí que vindrà, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 2 Però qui podrà suportar el dia de la seva vinguda? I qui s'estarà quan ell apareixi? Perquè ell és com el foc del refinador i com el sabó del bataner.
- 3 I s'asseurà, com un que refina i purifica l'argent. I purificarà els fills de Leví, els purgarà com si fossin or i plata, per tal que oferissin al Senyor una ofrena en justícia.
- 4 Llavors l'ofrena de Judà i de Jerusalem serà del gust del Senyor, com en els dies de l'antigor, i com en els anys anteriors.
- 5 I m'aproparé a vosaltres per a judici, i seré un testimoni prompte contra els fetillers, i els adúlterers, i els perjurs, i contra els qui oprimeixen el jornalero en el seu salari, la vídua i l'orfe, i que rebutgen l'estranger i no em temen a mi, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 6 Perquè jo sóc el Senyor, i no he variat. Per això no sou consumits, vosaltres, fills de Jacob.
- 7 Des dels dies dels vostres pares us heu apartat de les meves ordenances i no les heu observades. Torneu a mi i jo retornaré a vosaltres, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits. Però vosaltres dieu: Com hem de retornar?
- 8 Robarà un home a Déu? Amb tot, vosaltres m'heu robat. Però, dieu, en què t'heu robat? En els delmes i les ofrenes.
- 9 Maleïts sou amb maledicció, perquè vosaltres, la nació tota, m'heu robat.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Dugueu tots els delmes al rebost, perquè hi hagi vianda a la meua casa. Proveu-me ara amb això, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, si no us obriré les finestres del cel, i us vessaré una tal benedicció que no tindreu lloc per rebre'l.

11 A favor vostre increparé el devorador, i no destruirà el fruit de les vostres terres. Tampoc, al camp, la vostra vinya no donarà fruit abans del temps, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.

12 I totes les nacions us declararan benaurats, perquè sereu una terra de delícies, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.

13 Les vostres paraules han estat fortes contra mi, diu el Senyor. Amb tot, dieu: Què hem parlat contra teu?

14 Heu dit: Es inútil de servir Déu, i què hi hem guanyat observant les seves ordenances i anant endolats davant el Senyor dels exèrcits?

15 Ara diem feliços als orgullosos, sí, els qui cometem maldats estan arreglats. Sí, fins aquells que posen Déu a prova estan deslliurats.

16 Aleshores aquells que temien el Senyor es parlaben sovint entre ells. I el Senyor escoltà i posà atenció. I un llibre-memorial fou escrit davant d'ell per aquells que temien el Senyor i pensaven en el seu nom.

17 Aquests seran els meus, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, el dia que munti les meves joies. I els perdonaré, com un home perdona el propi fill que li serveix.

18 Aleshores tornareu i discernireu entre un just i un impiu, entre el qui serveix Déu i aquell que no li serveix.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefí 25

- 1 Perquè heus aquí, vindrà el dia que cremarà com un forn; i tots els soberbis, i tots els qui obren impiament, seran com rostoll. I el dia que ve els cremarà, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits, que no els deixarà ni arrel ni branca.
- 2 Però per a vosaltres que temeu el meu nom, el sol de la justícia eixirà amb guariment a les seves ales. I vosaltres sortireu i creixereu com vedells d'estable.
- 3 I trepitjareu els impius, perquè seran cendra sota les plantes dels vostres peus, el dia en què jo faré tot això, diu el Senyor dels exèrcits.
- 4 Recordeu-vos de la llei de Moisès, el meu servent, la qual li vaig prescriure a l'Horeb, per a tot Israel, amb els estatuts i càstigs.
- 5 Heus aquí que us enviaré Elies el profeta, abans que vingui el dia gran i terrible del Senyor.
- 6 I farà tornar el cor dels pares cap als fills, i el cor dels fills cap als seus pares, no sigui que jo vingui a colpir la terra amb maledicció.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nefí 26

- 1 Ara, succeí que quan Jesús hagué dit aquestes paraules, les explicà a la multitud; i els explanà totes les coses, les grans i les petites.
- 2 I digué: Aquestes escriptures que vosaltres no teníeu, el Pare ha manat que jo us les doni. Perquè era saviesa en ell que fossin donades a les generacions futures.
- 3 I ell els explanà totes les coses, des del començament fins al temps en què ell vindria en la seva glòria, sí, àdhuc totes les coses que vindrien damunt la superfície de la terra, fins que els elements es fondrien amb calor ardent i la terra s'enrotllaria com un full, i els cels i la terra deixarien d'existir.
- 4 I també fins al gran i darrer dia, quan tots els pobles, i totes les famílies, i totes les nacions i llengües, s'estaran davant Déu per a ésser jutjats de les seves obres, sia bones o dolentes —
- 5 Si siguin bones, a la resurrecció de la vida eterna, i si siguin dolentes, a la resurrecció de la condemnaació, estant en un paral·lel, els uns a una banda, i els altres a l'altra, segons la misericòrdia, la justícia i la santedat que hi ha en Crist, el qui fou abans que el món comencés.
- 6 Ara, no es pot escriure en aquest llibre ni la centèsima part de les coses que Jesús certament ensenyà al poble.
- 7 Però heus aquí, les planxes de Nefí contenen la part més gran de les coses que va ensenyar.
- 8 I jo he escrit aquestes coses, que són una part més petita del que els ensenyà. I les he escrites per tal que arribin altra vegada a aquest poble, des dels gentils, segons les paraules que Jesús ha pronunciat.
- 9 I quan ells hauran rebut aquestes coses, allò que convé que tinguin primer per a provar la seva fe, si és que les creuran, aleshores els seran manifestades les coses més grans.
- 10 I si és que no voldran creure aquestes coses, aleshores les més grans els seran negades, per a condemnaació seva.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

11 Heus aquí, jo estava a punt d'escriure-les, tot el que estava gravat damunt les planxes de Nefí, però el Senyor m'ho prohibí, dient: Provaré la fe del meu poble.

12 Per això, jo, Mormó, escric les coses que m'ha manat el Senyor. Ara jo, Mormó, poso terme a les meves paraules, i prossegueixo a escriure les coses que m'han estat manades.

13 Així doncs, voldria que sabéssiu que el Senyor veritablement ensenyava el poble per espai de tres dies. I després d'això se'ls mostrà moltes vegades, i partí el pa sovint, i el beneí i els en reparí.

14 I succeí que instruí i ministrà als infants de la multitud de la qual hem parlat. I els deslligà la llengua, i els petits deien als seus pares tot de coses grans i meravelloses, coses més grans que les que havia revelat al poble. I els deslligà la llengua per tal que s'expressessin.

15 I succeí que després d'haver ascendit al cel — la segona vegada que se'ls va mostrar, un cop que havia retornat al Pare, després d'haver guarit tots els seus malalts i coixos, i d'haver obert els ulls als cecs, i despatat les orelles dels sords, i fins i tot, després d'haver fet tota mena de guariments entre ells, i d'haver resuscitat un home de la mort, i d'haver-los demostrat el seu poder, i havia ascendit al Pare —

16 Heus aquí, succeí a l'endemà, que la multitud s'havia aplegat, i tothom va veure i va sentir aquells infants, sí, àdhuc els nadons, que obrien la boca i expressaven tot de coses meravelloses; i el que deien, fou vedat que cap home ho escrivís —

17 I succeí que els deixebles que Jesús havia escollit començaren, des d'aquell dia endavant, a batejar i a instruir tot aquell que se'ls apropava. I tots els qui foren batejats en nom de Jesús, foren plens de l'Esperit Sant.

18 I molts d'entre ells veieren i sentiren coses inefables, que no són lícites d'escriure.

19 I instruïen i ministraven, els uns als altres; i totes les coses les tenien en comú entre ells, cada home tractant amb justícia, l'un amb l'altre.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 I succeí que feren totes les coses que Jesús els havia manat.

21 I tots aquells que foren batejats en nom de Jesús, foren anomenats l'església de Crist.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefí 27

- 1 Succeí que mentre els deixebles de Jesús feien camí, predicant les coses que havien vist i sentit, i batejant en nom de Jesús, s'ajuntaren i s'uniren en poderosa pregària i en dejuni.
- 2 I Jesús se'ls mostrà altra vegada, perquè ells pregaven al Pare en nom seu. I Jesús vingué i es posà enmig d'ells, i els digué: Què voleu que us doni?
- 3 I ells respongueren: Senyor, desitgem que ens indiquis el nom pel qual hem d'anomenar aquesta església, perquè hi ha algunes disputes entre el poble sobre aquest assumpte.
- 4 I el Senyor els digué: En veritat, en veritat us dic: Per què és que el poble ha de rondinar i disputar per aquesta cosa?
- 5 Es que no ha llegit les escriptures, que diuen que heu de prendre damunt vostre el nom de Crist, que és el meu nom? Perquè amb aquest nom sereu cridats en el darrer dia.
- 6 I tot aquell que prendrà damunt seu el meu nom, i perseverarà fins a la fi, aquest serà salvat en el darrer dia.
- 7 Per tant, tot allò que feu, ho fareu en nom meu. Anomenareu, doncs, l'església amb el meu nom. I clamareu al Pare en el meu nom, a fi que ell beneeixi l'església per causa meva.
- 8 I com serà la meva església, si no porta el meu nom? Perquè si una església serà anomenada pel nom de Moisès, llavors és l'església de Moisès. O si porta el nom d'un home, aleshores és l'església d'un home. Però si s'anomena pel meu nom, llavors és la meva església, si és que estan bastits sobre el meu evangeli.
- 9 En veritat us ho dic, que vosaltres esteu edificats sobre el meu evangeli. Per tant, anomenareu tot que nomeneu en el meu nom. Així doncs, si pregueu al Pare, per a l'església, si és en el meu nom, el Pare us escoltarà.
- 10 I si és que l'església està edificada sobre el meu evangeli, aleshores el Pare demostrarà les pròpies obres en ella.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 Però si no està edificada sobre el meu evangeli, i està bastida sobre les obres dels homes, o les del diable, jo us dic, en veritat, que aquests tindran alegria en la seva obra per un quant temps, i a la seva hora arribarà la fi, i seran estassats i llençats al foc, d'on ningú no retorna.
- 12 Perquè les seves obres els segueixen, ja que és per aquestes que són estassats. Recordeu, per tant, les coses que us he dit.
- 13 Heus aquí que us he donat el meu evangeli, i és aquest l'evangeli que us he donat: Que he vingut al món per a fer la voluntat del meu Pare, perquè el Pare m'ha enviat.
- 14 I el Pare em va enviar per tal que jo fos alçat sobre la creu. I després d'ésser alçat sobre la creu, que jo pogués atraure tots els homes cap a mi, perquè així com em varen alçar els homes, així també els homes fossin alçats pel Pare, per a estar-se davant meu, a fi d'ésser jutjats segons les seves obres, sia bones o sia dolentes.
- 15 I per aquest motiu he estat alçat. Per tant, segons el poder del Pare, atrauré tots els homes a mi perquè siguin jutjats segons les seves obres.
- 16 I succeirà que tot aquell que es penedirà i es batejarà en nom meu, serà sadoll. I si perseverarà fins a la fi, heus aquí, a aquest jo li tindrè per innocent davant el meu Pare, aquell dia que em posaré a jutjar el món.
- 17 I aquell que no perseveri fins a la fi, és el qui serà estassat i llençat al foc d'on no pot retornar mai més, a causa de la justícia del Pare.
- 18 I és aquesta la paraula que ell ha donat als fills dels homes. I per aquest motiu compleix les paraules que ha donat, i no menteix, sinó que compleix totes les seves paraules.
- 19 I res que sigui immund no pot entrar en el seu regne. Per això cap no entra en el seu repòs sinó aquell que ha rentat les seves vestidures en la meva sang, a causa de la seva fe, i del penediment de tots els seus pecats, i de la seva fidelitat fins a la fi.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Ara, aquest és el manament: Penediu-vos, vosaltres, tots els confins de la terra; veniu a mi i bategeu-vos en el meu nom, perquè sigueu santificats per la recepció de l'Esperit Sant, per tal que us estigueu sense màcula davant meu en el darrer dia.

21 En veritat, en veritat us dic: Aquest és el meu evangeli. I vosaltres coneixeu les coses que heu de fer en la meva església. Perquè les obres que m'heu vist fer a mi, aquestes mateixes fareu vosaltres. Car el que m'heu vist fer a mi, això fareu.

22 Per tant, si feu aquestes coses, beneïts sou, perquè sereu exaltats en el darrer dia.

23 Escriviu les coses que heu vist i que heu sentit, fora d'aquelles que són vedades.

24 Escriviu les obres d'aquest poble que seran, així com s'ha escrit de les que ja han estat.

25 Perquè, heus aquí, és dels llibres que han quedat escrits i dels que quedaran escrits, que aquest poble serà jutjat, perquè per mitjà d'ells, les seves obres seran conegudes per als homes.

26 Heus aquí, que totes les coses quedaran escrites pel Pare. Per tant, des dels llibres que s'escriuran, serà jutjat el món.

27 I sapigueu, que vosaltres sereu jutges d'aquest poble, segons el judici que jo us donaré, que serà just. Així doncs, quina mena d'homes deveu ésser? En veritat us dic, àdhuc com jo.

28 Ara me'n vaig al Pare. I en veritat us ho dic: Tot allò que demanareu al Pare en nom meu, us serà concedit.

29 Per tant, demaneu i rebreu; truqueu i se us obrirà. Perquè tot aquell que demana, rep; i al qui truca, se li obrirà.

30 Ara, heus aquí que el meu goig és gran, fins a plenitud, per causa vostra, i per aquesta generació. Sí, i també el Pare s'alegra, i així mateix tots els sants àngels, per causa de vosaltres i d'aquesta generació, perquè cap d'ells no s'ha perdut.

31 Heus aquí que voldria que ho compreguéssiu. Vull dir els d'aquesta generació que encara viuen, i cap d'ells no s'ha perdut. I en ells tinc una plenitud de goig.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 Però heus aquí, m'entristeixo per la quarta generació des d'aquesta; perquè seran emmenats captius per aquell ésser, com ho fou el fill de perdió. Perquè es vendran per plata i per or, i per tot allò que les arnes fan malbé i pel que els lladres poden foradar i robar. I aquell dia els visitaré, àdhuc en fer tornar les seves obres damunt el propi cap.

33 I succeí que quan Jesús hagué acabat de pronunciar aquestes paraules, digué als seus deixebles: Entreu per la porta estreta, perquè estreta és la porta i angost el camí que mena a la vida. I són pocs els qui la troben. Però ampla és la porta i espaiós el camí que mena a la mort, i hi ha molts que hi van, fins que arriba la nit en què ningú pot treballar.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefí 28

- 1 I succeí que després d'haver dit aquestes paraules, Jesús parlà als seus deixebles, un per un, i els digué: Què és el que desitgeu de mi, després que hauré anat al Pare?
- 2 I tots parlaren, fora de tres, dient: Desitgem que després que haurem viscut a l'edat de l'home, que es doni fi al ministeri al qual ens has cridat, perquè puguem venir de pressa a tu al teu regne.
- 3 I els digué: Benaurats sou perquè heu desitjat aquesta cosa de mi. Per tant, quan haureu fet setanta-dos anys, vindreu a mi al meu regne; i amb mi trobareu repòs.
- 4 I una vegada que els hagué parlat, es girà cap als tres, i els digué: Què voleu que jo us faci quan hauré anat al Pare?
- 5 I s'entristiren de cor, perquè no s'atrevien a dir-li el que desitjaven.
- 6 I ell els digué: Heus aquí que conec els vostres pensaments; i vosaltres heu desitjat el que Joan, el meu benamat, que estava amb mi en el meu ministeri abans que jo fos alçat pels jueus, desitjava de mi.
- 7 Per tant, més benaurats sou, perquè vosaltres no provareu mai de la mort; sinó que viureu per veure tots els fets del Pare per als fills dels homes, fins que totes les coses siguin complertes, segons la voluntat del Pare, quan jo vindré en la meva glòria amb els poders del cel.
- 8 I no patireu mai els dolors de la mort. Però quan jo vingui en la meva glòria, sereu canviats, en un obrir i tancar d'ulls, de la mortalitat a la immortalitat. Aleshores sereu beneïts en el regne del meu Pare.
- 9 I a més, no sofrireu dolor mentre habitareu la carn, ni tristesa, sinó pels pecats del món. I tot això faré a causa del que heu desitjat de mi, perquè heu volgut portar-me les ànimes dels homes mentre duri el món.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 I per aquest motiu, tindreu una plenitud de goig, i us asseureu en el regne del meu Pare. Sí, el vostre goig serà ple, així com el Pare ha donat a mi una plenitud de goig. I vosaltres sereu com jo, i jo sóc tal com el Pare; i el Pare i jo som un.

11 I l'Esperit Sant dóna testimoniatge del Pare i de mi. I el Pare dóna l'Esperit Sant als fills dels homes, a causa de mi.

12 I succeí que després d'haver dit Jesús aquestes paraules, els tocà cadascú amb el dit, llevat dels tres que s'havien de romandre, i aleshores partí.

13 I heus aquí que els cels s'obriren, i foren transportats al cel, i veieren i sentiren coses inefables.

14 I els fou vedat que les esmentessin; tampoc no els fou donat poder d'expressar les coses que varen veure i sentir.

15 Si estaven en el cos o fora del cos, no ho podien dir. Perquè els semblava com una transfiguració d'ells, que foren canviats d'aquest cos de carn a un estat immortal, per tal que poguessin esguardar les coses de Déu.

16 Però succeí que altra vegada ministraren damunt la superfície de la terra; així i tot, no ensenyaven de les coses que havien vist i oït, a causa del manament que els fou donat en el cel.

17 Ara, si eren mortals o immortals, des del dia de la seva transfiguració, no ho sé.

18 Però el que sí sé, segons el relat que ha quedat escrit, sortiren sobre la faç de la terra i ministraren a tothom, aplegant a l'església tots aquells que creien en la seva predicació. Els batejaven, i tots els qui foren batejats, reberen l'Esperit Sant.

19 Foren tancats a la presó per aquells que no eren de l'església. I les presons no els pogueren retenir, perquè es partien per la meitat.

20 I foren soterrats, però fendiren la terra amb la paraula de Déu, i així, pel seu poder, foren deslliurats de les fondàries de la terra; per tant, no els podien carvar fosses prou profundes per a retenir-los.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 Tres vegades foren ficats en un forn, i no hi sofriren cap dany.

22 I dues vegades foren tirats dins una cova de bèsties salvatges, i heus aquí, que jugaven amb elles, com l'infant juga amb un anyellet; i no reberen cap dany.

23 I així és com anaven entre tot el poble de Nefí, i predicaven l'evangeli de Crist a tothom sobre la faç de la terra. I foren convertits al Senyor i s'uniren a l'església de Crist. Així, el poble d'aquella generació fou beneït, segons la paraula de Jesús.

24 Ara jo, Mormó, poso terme de parlar d'aquestes coses de moment.

25 Heus aquí, estava a punt d'escriure els noms d'aquells que mai no havien de provar la mort, però el Senyor n'ha prohibit. Per tant, no els escric, perquè són amagats del món.

26 Però jo els he vist, i ells m'han ministrat.

27 I heus aquí, estaran entre els gentils, i els gentils no els coneixeran.

28 També aniran entre els jueus, i aquests no els coneixeran.

29 I succeirà que quan el Senyor cregui bo, en la seva saviesa, ministraran a totes les tribus espargides d'Israel i a totes les nacions, famílies, llengües i pobles. Y d'entre ells portaran moltes ànimes a Jesús, perquè el seu afany quedi servit, i també pel poder convincent de Déu que hi ha en ells.

30 Són com els àngels de Déu, i si pregunen al Pare en nom de Jesús, podran mostrar-se a qualsevol home que els sembli bo.

31 Així doncs, compliran obres grans i meravelloses abans del gran dia venidor quan tothom, segurament, haurà de estar-se davant el tribunal de Crist.

32 Sí, àdhuc entre els gentils realitzaran una obra gran i meravellosa, abans d'aquell dia de judici.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

33 I si tinguéssiu totes les escriptures que fan relació de totes les obres meravelloses de Crist, sabríeu, segons les paraules de Crist, que aquestes coses segurament han de venir.

34 I ai d'aquell que no escoltarà les paraules de Jesús, ni les d'aquells que ell ha escollit i ha enviat entre ells! Perquè aquell que no rebrà les paraules de Jesús i les dels qui ell ha enviat, no el rep a ell. Així doncs, ell no els rebrà en el darrer dia.

35 I més valdria per a ells, que no haguessin nascut. Car, penseu que podeu desfer-vos de la justícia d'un Déu ofès, que s'ha deixat trepitjar pels homes, perquè vingués la salvació?

36 Ara, com que parlava d'aquells que el Senyor havia escollit, sí, aquells tres que foren arrabassats al cel, i que no sabia si havien estat purificats de la mortalitat a la immortalitat —

37 Però després d'haver escrit això, n'he demanat al Senyor, i ell m'ha manifestat que calia un canvi en els seus cossos, o si no, calgué que provessin la mort.

38 Per tant, per tal que no provessin la mort, es va verificar un canvi en els seus cossos, a fi que no patissin ni dolor ni angoixa, llevat dels pecats del món.

39 Aquest canvi, però, no fou igual al que s'esdevindrà en el darrer dia. Emperò els ocorregué un canvi, per tal que Satanàs no tingués cap poder damunt ells per a temptar-los. I foren santificats en la carn, de manera que foren sants, i els poders de la terra no podien retenir-los.

40 I havien de romandre en aquest estat fins al dia del judici del Crist. I en aquell dia sofriran un canvi més gran, i seran rebuts en el regne del Pare per no sortir-ne més, sinó per a sojornar amb Déu eternament en els cels.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefí 29

- 1 Ara us dic que quan el Senyor jutjarà bo, en la seva saviesa, que aquestes paraules arribin als gentils, segons el que ha dit, llavors podreu saber que l'aliança que el Pare ha fet amb els fills d'Israel, quant a la seva restauració a les terres de la seva herència, ja comença a complir-se.
- 2 I podreu saber que les paraules del Senyor, declarades pels sants profetes, seran complides totes. No haureu de dir ja que el Senyor tarda en venir als fills d'Israel.
- 3 I no haureu d'imaginar en el vostre cor, que les paraules que s'han dit són vanes, perquè heus aquí, el Senyor es recordarà de la seva aliança que ha fet amb el seu poble de la casa d'Israel.
- 4 I quan veureu que aquestes paraules iixin entre vosaltres, ja no haureu de fer befa dels fets del Senyor, perquè l'espasa de la seva justícia la té a la mà dreta. I heus aquí, en aquell dia, si befeu dels seus fets, ell farà que us encalci de seguida.
- 5 Ai d'aquell que befi dels fets del Senyor! Sí, ai d'aquell que negarà el Crist i les seves obres!
- 6 Ai d'aquell que negarà les revelacions del Senyor, i que dirà: El Senyor ja no obra per revelació ni per profecia, ni per dons o llengües, o guariments, o pel poder de l'Esperit Sant.
- 7 Sí, i ai d'aquell que dirà en aquell dia, per a fer guany, que no es pot obrar cap miracle per Jesucrist; perquè el qui ho faci es tornarà com el fill de perdició, per al qual no hi havia misericòrdia, segons la paraula de Crist.
- 8 Sí, i ja no haureu, per més temps, de xiular, ni de fer befa ni escarn dels jueus, ni de cap dels restants de la casa d'Israel. Perquè heus aquí, el Senyor es recorda de la seva aliança amb ells, i farà amb ells segons el que ha jurat.
- 9 Per tant, no haureu de suposar que pugueu tombar la mà dreta del Senyor cap a l'esquerra, perquè no executi judici, tot complint l'aliança que ha fet amb la casa d'Israel.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefí 30

- 1 Pareu l'orella, oh gentils, escolteu les paraules de Jesucrist, Fill del Déu vivent, les quals m'ha manat que digués quant a vosaltres. Perquè heus aquí, m'ha manat que escrigués, dient:

- 2 Torneu, vosaltres, tots els gentils, de les vostres males maneres! I penediu-vos de les vostres malvestats, de les vostres mentides i enganys, i de les vostres prostitucions i abominacions secretes, i de les vostres idolatries, i assassinats, i les vostres intrigues sacerdotals, i les vostres enveges i lluites, i de totes les vostres perversitats i abominacions! I veniu a mi i bategeu-vos en nom meu, perquè rebeu la remissió dels vostres pecats i sigueu plens de l'Esperit Sant, a fi que sigueu comptats amb el meu poble, que és de la casa d'Israel.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Quart Nefí

El Llibre de Nefí

Fill de Nefí, i un dels deixebles de Jesucrist

Relació del poble de Nefí, segons el seu registre.

- 1 Succéi que passà l'any trenta-quatre, i també el trenta-cinc. I els deixebles de Jesús havien format una església de Crist per totes les terres de l'entorn. I tot el qui venia a ells i es penedia vertaderament dels seus pecats, era batejat en nom de Jesús, i també rebia l'Esperit Sant.
- 2 Succéi que en l'any trenta-sis, el poble fou tot convertit al Senyor, sobre tota la faç de la terra, tant nefites com lamanites. I no hi havia baralles ni disputes entre ells, i tothom tractava en justícia els uns amb els altres.
- 3 I tenien totes les coses en comú. Per tant, no hi havia ni rics ni pobres, ni esclaus ni lliures, sinó que foren tots alliberats, i participaven del do celestial.
- 4 Succéi que l'any trenta-set també va passar i encara continuava la pau en el país.
- 5 I hi havia obres grans i meravelloses que feien els deixebles de Jesús. Guarien malalts, ressuscitaven morts, i feien caminar els coixos, i que els cecs veïessin, i els sords sentissin, i obraven tot de miracles entre els fills dels homes. I no feien cap miracle sinó en el nom de Jesús.
- 6 Així passà l'any trenta-vuit i també el trenta-nou i el quaranta, el quaranta-un i el quaranta-dos, fins al quaranta-nou, i també l'any cinquanta, el cinquanta-un i el cinquanta-dos, fins al cinquanta-nou.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7 I el Senyor els féu prosperar moltíssim en el país, sí, fins a tal punt que aixecaren de nou les ciutats on s'havien incendiat.

8 I també feren reconstruir aquella gran ciutat de Zarahemla.

9 Però hi havia moltes ciutats que s'havien enfonsat, i les aigües pujaren al seu lloc. Per tant, aquestes no pogueren ésser reconstruïdes.

10 Ara, succeí que el poble de Nefí es féu fort i es multiplicà ràpidament, i esdevingué un poble molt bell i delitós.

11 Maridaven i prenien de muller, i eren beneïts d'acord amb la munió de promeses que els havia fet el Senyor.

12 I no anaven més pels ritus i ordenances de la llei de Moisès, sinó que caminaven pels manaments que havien rebut del seu Senyor i Déu, perseverant en el dejuni i la pregària, i en reunir-se sovint, alhora per a pregar i per a escoltar la paraula del Senyor.

13 Succeí que no hi havia cap baralla entre tot el poble, en tot el país, sinó que es feien grans miracles entre els deixebles de Jesús.

14 Així passà l'any setanta-un, i també el setanta-dos, sí, i en fi, fins al setanta-nou. I havien passat cent anys, i els deixebles de Jesús que ell havia escollit, se n'havien anat tots al paradís de Déu, fora dels tres que havien de romandre. I foren ordenats d'altres deixebles en lloc seu. També n'havien mort molts d'aquella generació.

15 Succeí que no hi havia cap baralla en tot el país, per l'amor de Déu que regnava en el cor del poble.

16 I no hi havia enveges ni lluites, ni tumults, ni prostitucions, ni mentides, ni assassinats, ni cap mena de lascívia. Certament que no podia haver-hi poble més feliç entre tots els pobles que havien estat creats per la mà de Déu.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 No hi havia ni lladres ni assassins, ni tampoc lamanites ni cap mena de -ites, sinó que tots eren un de sol, fills de Crist i hereus del regne de Déu.
- 18 I que n'eren de beneïts! Perquè el Senyor els beneïa en tot el que feien. Sí, foren beneïts i prosperats fins que havien passat cent deu anys. I la primera generació després de Crist ja havia mort. I no hi havia cap baralla en tot el país.
- 19 Succeí que Nefí, el qui ha conservat aquest darrer registre (i el guardava damunt les planxes de Nefí), va morir, i el seu fill, Amós, el va continuar en lloc seu. I el va escriure també damunt les planxes de Nefí.
- 20 I feia vuitanta-quatre anys que el guardà, i encara regnava la pau en el país, fora d'una petita part del poble que s'havia revoltat de l'església i s'havia pres el nom de lamanites. Per això, altra vegada començava a haver-hi lamanites en la terra.
- 21 Morí també Amós (i foren cent noranta-quatre anys des de la vinguda de Crist); i el seu fill Amós guardà el registre en lloc seu. També el va escriure damunt les planxes de Nefí, i també en el llibre de Nefí, que és aquest llibre.
- 22 Succeí que havien passat dos-cents anys. I de la segona generació havien mort gairebé tots, menys uns quants.
- 23 Ara, jo, Mormó, voldria que sabéssiu que el poble s'havia multiplicat tant que s'havia escampat per tota la superfície de la terra. Havien esdevingut rics fora mida, a causa de la seva prosperitat en Crist.
- 24 Llavors, en aquest any dos-cents un, començà a haver-hi entre ells d'aquells que s'havien inflat d'orgull, tal com en vestir robes luxoses i tota mena de perles fines i les coses exquisides del món.
- 25 I a partir d'aquesta època, ja no tenien més els béns ni les subsistències en comú.
- 26 Començaven a dividir-se en classes. I es posaven a bastir esglésies per tal de fer-ne un guany, i a negar la veritable església de Crist.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 I succeí que quan havien passat dos-cents deu anys, hi havia moltes esglésies en el país, sí, esglésies que deien que coneixien el Crist, i amb tot, negaven la més gran part del seu evangeli, fins que assentien tota mena d'iniquitats, i administraven allò que era sagrat a aquell al qual ho havia estat prohibit a causa de la seva indignitat.

28 Aquesta església es multiplicava fora mida a causa de la iniquitat, i del poder de Satanàs que s'arrapava del seu cor.

29 A més, hi havia una altra església que negava el Crist. Aquests perseguen els de la veritable església de Crist, per la seva humilitat i creença en Crist; i els menyspreaven a causa dels molts miracles que es feien entre ells.

30 Així que exercien poder i autoritat sobre els deixebles de Jesús que romanien amb ells. Els tancaven a la presó, però pel poder de la paraula de Déu que hi havia en ells, les presons es partien per la meitat i en sortien, fent tot de grans miracles entre el poble.

31 Així i tot, i malgrat tots aquests miracles, el poble s'empedreia de cor, i cercava de matar-los, igual com els jueus a Jerusalem provaven de donar mort a Jesús, segons la paraula d'ell.

32 I els llançaven dintre de forns encesos i en sortien sense rebre cap dany.

33 També els tiraven dins les coves de bèsties salvatges, i ells jugaven amb les feres com el nen amb un anyell. I en sortien sense tenir cap dany.

34 Tot i així, el poble s'empedreia de cor, perquè els menaven molts sacerdots i falsos profetes a bastir moltes esglésies, i a cometre tota mena d'iniquitats. I ferien el poble de Jesús, però el poble de Jesús no els tornava a ferir. I així dequeien en la incredulitat i en la iniquitat, d'any en any, fins que hagueren passat dos-cents trenta anys.

35 Ara, succeí que en aquest any, sí, l'any dos-cents trenta-un, hi havia una gran divisió entre el poble.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

- 36 I succeí que aquest any sorgí un grup que s'anomenà nefites, i eren vertaders creients en Crist; i entre ells hi havia aquells que els lamanites anomenaven jacobites, josepites i zoramites.
- 37 Així doncs, els vertaders creients en Crist i els vertaders devots de Crist (i entre ells es trobaven els tres deixebles de Jesús que havien de romandre), es deien nefites, jacobites, josepites i zoramites.
- 38 I succeí que els qui rebutjaven l'evangeli foren anomenats lamanites, lemuelites i ismaelites. I no és que decaiguessin pas en la incredulitat, sinó que es rebel·laren voluntàriament contra l'evangeli de Crist. I ensenyaven als seus fills a no creure, tal com els seus pares feien, decaient-hi des del principi.
- 39 I fou per causa de la iniquitat i de les abominacions dels seus pares, tal com ho era al començament. Foren ensenyats a odiar els fills de Déu, com els lamanites foren instruïts a avorrir els fills de Nefí des del començament.
- 40 I succeí que ja havien transcorregut dos-cents quaranta-quatre anys, i així anaven els afers del poble. La part més dolenta del poble es feia forta, i esdevenia molt més nombrosa que el poble de Déu.
- 41 Persistien en bastir esglésies per a ells, i les ornaven amb tota mena d'objectes preciosos. Així passaren dos-cents cinquanta anys, i també dos-cents seixanta anys.
- 42 I succeí que la part dolenta del poble començà altra vegada a ordir les secretes combinacions i els juraments de Gadianton.
- 43 I els qui s'anomenaven el poble de Nefí també començaren a enorgullir-se de cor, a causa de les seves immenses riqueses, i a tornar-se vanitosos com els seus germans, els lamanites.
- 44 Des d'aquell moment els deixebles començaren a entristir-se pels pecats del món.
- 45 I succeí que quan hagueren passat tres-cents anys, tant els nefites com els lamanites s'havien tornat molt malvats, tant els uns com els altres.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 I els lladres de Gadianton s'escampaven per tota la superfície del país; i no hi havia cap just sinó els deixebles de Jesús. I el poble s'arregava or i plata en abundància, i traficava en tota mena de mercaderies.

47 Succeí que quan hagueren passat tres-cents cinc anys (i el poble encara restava en la perversitat), morí Amós. I el seu germà Ammaron guardà el registre en lloc seu.

48 I quan hagueren passat tres-cents vint anys, Ammaron, constrenyit per l'Esperit Sant, amagà els registres que eren sagrats, sí, tots els annals que s'havien transmès de generació en generació, dels que eren sagrats, fins a l'any tres-cents vint des de la vinguda de Crist.

49 I els amagà per al Senyor, a fi que tornessin altra vegada a la resta de la casa de Jacob, segons les profecies i promeses del Senyor. Així acaba el registre d'Ammaron.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

El Llibre de Mormó

Mormó 1

- 1 Ara jo, Mormó, faig registre de les coses que he vist i sentit. I l'anomeno el Llibre de Mormó.
- 2 Per l'època en què Ammaron amagà els annals per al Senyor, va venir a mi (jo tenia uns deu anys i començava a estar una mica instruït a la fàlisi de l'ensenyança del meu poble, i em digué: Veig que ets un noi seriós i prompte en observar.
- 3 Per això, quan tinguis uns vint-i-quatre anys, vull que et recordis de les coses que has observat d'aquest poble. I quan tindràs aquesta edat, vés a la terra d'Antum, a un turó que s'anomenarà Shim, i allí he dipositat per al Senyor, tots els gravats sagrats sobre aquest poble.
- 4 I t'enduràs les planxes de Nefí, i les altres les deixaràs on són. I gravaràs damunt les planxes de Nefí totes les coses que has observat d'aquest poble.
- 5 I jo, Mormó, descendent de Nefí (i el nom del meu pare era Mormó), vaig recordar allò que Ammaron m'havia encomanat.
- 6 I succeí que quan vaig tenir onze anys, el meu pare em dugué cap a la terra del sud, fins al país de Zarahemla.
- 7 Tota la superfície de la terra s'havia cobert d'edificis, i la població era tan nombrosa, gairebé, com la sorra de la mar.
- 8 I succeí que durant aquest any començà una guerra entre els nefites, que eren nefites i jacobites, josepites i zoramites. I aquesta guerra fou entre els nefites i els lamanites, els Jemuelites i els ismaelites.
- 9 Ara, els lamanites, els lemuelites i els ismaelites foren nomenats lamanites. I els dos partits eren nefites i lamanites.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 Succéi que la guerra entre ells començà en les vores de Zarahemla, prop de les aigües del Sidó.

11 I els nefites s'havien aplegat un gran nombre d'hommes, fins a passar els trenta mil; i en aquest mateix any lliuraren diverses batalles, en les quals derrotaren els lamanites i en mataren molts.

12 I succéi que els lamanites abandonaren el seu disegni, i s'establí la pau en el país. I aquesta pau durà prop de quatre anys en què no hi havia vessament de sang.

13 Però la iniquitat regnava damunt la superfície de tot el país, fins al punt que el Senyor es llevà els seus deixebles estimats, i l'obra de miracles i de guariments va acabar a causa de la iniquitat del poble.

14 I no hi havia dons del Senyor, i l'Esperit Sant no baixà sobre ningú, a causa de la seva maldat i incredulitat.

15 Jo, tenint uns quinze anys i de una ment quelcom seriosa, per tant, vaig ésser visitat pel Senyor, i vaig tastar i conèixer de la bonesa de Jesús.

16 I vaig provar de predicar a aquest poble, però la boca em restà closa, i em fou prohibit que li prediqués, ja que s'havia rebel·lat voluntàriament contra el seu Déu. I els deixebles estimats foren llevats del país, a causa de la iniquitat del poble.

17 Però jo vaig romandre entre ells, encara que em fou prohibit de predicar-los a causa del seu cor empedreït. I per la seva duresa de cor, la terra fou maleïda.

18 I aquests lladres de Gadianton, que es trobaven entre els lamanites, infestaven el país, fins que els habitants començaren a amagar els seus tresors sota terra. I perquè el Senyor havia maleït la terra, se'ls feien relliscosos que no podien retenir-los ni retrobar-los més.

19 I succéi que hi havia sortilegis, i bruixeries i màgies. I el poder del maligne obrava damunt tota la superfície de la terra, complint en tot les paraules d'Abinadí i de Samuel el lamanita.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormó 2

- 1 Succeí que durant aquell mateix any la guerra començà novament entre nefites i lamanites. I malgrat la meva juvenesa, jo era de bona talla. Per tant, el poble de Nefí em va designar el seu cap, o cap dels seus exèrcits.
- 2 Així fou com als meus setze anys vaig sortir contra els lamanites al davant d'un exèrcit dels nefites. I havia-vien transcorregut tres-cents vint-i-sis anys.
- 3 En l'any tres-cents vint-i-set els lamanites caigueren damunt nostre amb moltíssima força, fins al punt que espantaren els meus exèrcits. Per això no volgueren lluitar, i començaren a retirar-se cap als països del nord.
- 4 I succeí que arribàrem a la ciutat d'Angola, i prenguérem possessió de la ciutat; i férem preparatius per a defensar-nos dels lamanites. Fortificàrem la ciutat amb la nostra força, però malgrat totes les nostres fortificacions, els lamanites ens caigueren al damunt i ens feren fora de la ciutat.
- 5 També ens foragitaren del país de David.
- 6 I emprenguérem la marxa, i arribàrem al país de Josuè, que es trobava a les fronteres de l'oest, prop de la mar.
- 7 I succeí que aplegàrem el nostre poble tan aviat com poguérem, per tal de tenir-los en un sol cos.
- 8 Però el país estava ple de lladres i de lamanites. I malgrat la gran destrucció que penjava damunt el meu poble, no es penedia de les seves malvestats. Per tant, hi havia sang i carnatge escampada per tota la faç de la terra, tant per part dels nefites com per part dels lamanites. I era una revolta completa per tota la superfície de la terra.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 Ara, els lamanites tenien un rei que es deia Aaron. I ell pujà contra nostre amb un exèrcit de quaranta-quatre mil homes. I heus aquí, jo el vaig resistir amb quaranta-dos mil. I succeí que el vaig derrotar amb el meu exèrcit, així que fugí davant meu. Tot això succeí, i havien transcorregut tres-cents trenta anys.

10 I succeí que els nefites començaren a penedir-se de la seva iniquitat, i a exclamar, tal com havia profetitzat Samuel el profeta, perquè ningú no podia retenir allò que era seu, a causa dels lladregots, i lladres i assassins, i les arts de màgia i les bruixeries que hi havia en el país.

11 Així hi començà a haver dol i lamentació per tot el país a causa d'aquestes coses, i més particularment entre el poble de Nefí.

12 I succeí que quan jo, Mormó, vaig veure les seves lamentacions i el seu dol i tristesa davant el Senyor, el cor se'm començà a alegrar, perquè coneixia la misericòrdia i la llarguesa del Senyor, i suposava que es compadiria d'ells i que tornarien a ésser un poble just.

13 Però heus aquí, aquesta joia meva fou en va, perquè el seu dolor no era pas per al penediment, a causa de la bondat de Déu, sinó que era el dolor dels condemnats; perquè el Senyor no sempre els permetria trobar delectança en el pecat.

14 I no s'acostaven a Jesús amb el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit, sinó que maleïen Déu i desitjaven morir. Però, així i tot, lluitaven amb l'espasa per a les seves vides.

15 I succeí que em va colpir la tristesa novament, i vaig veure que el jorn de la gràcia per a ells ja havia passat, tant temporalment com espiritualment; perquè els vaig veure segats a milers en rebel·lió oberta contra el seu Déu, i apilats com a fems damunt la superfície de la terra. I així havien passat tres-cents quaranta-quatre anys.

16 I succeí que en l'any tres-cents quaranta-cinc, els nefites es posaren en fuga davant els lamanites; i foren empaitats fins que arribaren al país de Jasó, abans que se'ls pogués deturar en la retirada.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 Ara, la ciutat de Jasó era prop de l'indret on Ammaron havia dipositat els annals per al Senyor, perquè no fossin destruïts. I d'acord amb el manament d'Ammaron, vaig anar-hi i vaig agafar les planxes de Nefí; i hi vaig fer un relat segons la paraula d'Ammaron.
- 18 I damunt les planxes de Nefí vaig fer una relació completa de totes les dolenteries i abominacions. Però damunt aquestes, em vaig abstenir de fer-hi relat complet de les seves malvestats i abominacions, ja que sempre he tingut davant meu una escena contínua d'iniquitats i abominacions des que era prou gran per a contemplar els camins dels homes.
- 19 I ai de mi a causa de les seves iniquitats! Perquè el meu cor ha estat curull de dolor per la seva iniquitat tots els meus dies. Així i tot, jo sé que seré exaltat en el darrer dia.
- 20 Succeí que en aquest any el poble de Nefí altra vegada fou caçat i empaitat. I ens perseguiren fins que haguérem arribat al nord, al país que s'anomenava Shem.
- 21 I succeí que fortificàrem la ciutat de Shem i hi arplegàrem tot el nostre poble, tots que ens fou possible, per si els podíem salvar de la destrucció.
- 22 I succeí que en l'any tres-cents quaranta-sis, els lamanites començaren altra volta a caure sobre nosaltres.
- 23 I vaig parlar al meu poble, i el vaig animar amb molta energia, que resistís valentament els lamanites i plantés combat per les seves dones i fills, i les seves cases i llars.
- 24 I les meves paraules els aixecaren una mica l'ànim, que ja no fugiren dels lamanites, sinó que els resistiren amb valentia.
- 25 I succeí que nosaltres, amb un exèrcit de trenta mil homes, combatérem contra un de cinquanta mil; i els resistírem amb tanta fermesa que fugiren al nostre davant.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

- 26 I succeí que quan hagueren fugit, els perseguírem amb els nostres exèrcits, i els encontràrem i els derrotàrem. Malgrat tot, però, la força del Senyor ja no era amb nosaltres; sí, estàvem abandonats a les pròpies forces, ja que l'Esperit del Senyor no restava amb nosaltres. Així doncs, havíem esdevingut febles com els nostres germans.
- 27 I el meu cor s'entristí a causa de la gran calamitat aquesta del meu poble, per motiu de les seves malvestats i abominacions. Però, heus aquí, marxàrem contra els lamanites i els lladres de Gadianton, fins que prenguérem possessió altra vegada de les terres de la nostra herència.
- 28 L'any tres-cents quaranta-nou havia passat. I en l'any tres-cents cinquanta férem un tractat amb els lamanites i els lladres de Gadianton, en què férem divisió de les terres de la nostra herència.
- 29 I els lamanites ens donaren la terra del nord, fins al pas estret que conduïa a la terra del sud. I nosaltres donàrem als lamanites tota la terra del sud.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormó 3

- 1 Succeí que els lamanites no tornaren a combatre'ns fins al cap de deu anys. I jo havia emprat el meu poble, els nefites, en preparar les seves terres i armes per al dia del combat.
- 2 I succeí que el Senyor em digué: Crida a aquest poble: Penediu-vos, veniu a mi i bategeu-vos; i edifiqueu la meva església altra volta, i sereu salvats.
- 3 I vaig cridar a aquest poble, però fou en va. No s'adonaren pas que era el Senyor que els havia salvat i que els acordava l'ocasió de penedir-se. I heus aquí, enduriren el cor contra el seu Déu i Senyor.
- 4 I succeí que quan havia passat aquest any desè, que en total feien tres-cents seixanta anys des de l'adveniment de Crist, el rei dels lamanites m'envià una epístola en què em notificava que es preparaven altra vegada per donar-nos batalla.
- 5 I vaig fer aplegar el meu poble a la terra de Desolació, a una ciutat situada a les fronteres, prop del pas estret que conduïa a la terra del sud.
- 6 I allí plaçàrem els nostres exèrcits, per tal de deturar els exèrcits dels lamanites, a fi que no prenguessin possessió de cap de les nostres terres; així doncs, ens fortificàrem contra ells amb totes les nostres forces.
- 7 I succeí que en l'any tres-cents seixanta-un, els lamanites baixaren fins a la ciutat de Desolació a batre'ns. I en aquell any els vàrem derrotar, fins que tornaren a les seves terres.
- 8 I en l'any tres-cents seixanta-dos retornaren a combatre'ns. I els derrotàrem de nou, i en matàrem molts; i els seus morts els llençàrem al mar.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Ara, a causa d'aquesta gran cosa que el meu poble, els nefites, havia fet, començaren a envanir-se de la seva força, i a jurar al cel que es venjarien de la sang dels seus germans que foren morts per l'enemic.
- 10 Juraren pel cel, i també pel tron de Déu, que pujarien al combat contra els seus enemics, i que els exterminarien de la faç de la terra.
- 11 I succeí que jo, Mormó, em vaig refusar totalment, des d'aquell moment, d'ésser comandant i cap d'aquest poble, a causa de la seva iniquitat i abominació.
- 12 Heus aquí que jo els havia comandat, malgrat les seves dolenteries. Els havia dirigit moltes vegades al combat; i els havia estimat, segons l'amor de Déu que hi havia en mi, de tot cor. I m'havia esplaït l'ànima en oració al meu Déu tot el dia per a ells. Però així i tot, ho feia sense fe, a causa de la duresa del seu cor.
- 13 Tres vegades els he alliberat de les mans dels seus enemics, i no s'han penedit dels seus pecats.
- 14 Però quan el poble va jurar, per tot allò que li havia estat prohibit per nostre Senyor i Salvador Jesucrist, que aniria al combat contra els seus enemics, i que es venjaria de la sang dels seus germans, heus aquí que la veu del Senyor m'arribà, dient:
- 15 La venjança em pertoca, i sóc jo el qui donarà la paga. I perquè aquest poble no s'ha penedit, després que l'he alliberat, heus aquí, serà exclòs de la faç de la terra.
- 16 I succeí que em vaig refusar totalment de pujar contra els enemics; i feia el que el Senyor m'havia manat. I vaig estar com a un testimoni passiu, per a manifestar al món les coses que jo veia i sentia, segons les manifestacions de l'Esperit que havia testimoni de les coses que vindrien.
- 17 Per això, us escric a vosaltres, oh gentils, i també a tu, oh casa d'Israel, quan l'obra comenci, que estaràs a punt de preparar a tornar a la terra de la teva herència.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

- 18 Sí, heus aquí que escric a tots els confins de la terra; sí, a vosaltres, les dotze tribus d'Israel, que sereu jutjats segons les vostres obres pels dotze que Jesús escollí com deixebles seus al país de Jerusalem.
- 19 I escric també a la resta d'aquest poble, que també serà jutjada pels dotze que Jesús va escollir en aquesta terra. I aquests seran jutjats pels altres dotze que Jesús escollí a la terra de Jerusalem.
- 20 I tot allò em manifesta l'Esperit. Així doncs, escric a tots vosaltres. I us escric per aquesta raó: perquè sapigueu que haureu d'estar-vos tots davant el tribunal de Crist, sí, tota ànima que pertanyi a tota la família humana d'Adam. I haureu de presentar-vos-hi per tal d'ésser jutjats segons les vostres obres, siguin bones o dolentes.
- 21 I a més, perquè cregueu l'evangeli de Jesucrist, el qual tindreu entre vosaltres. I també, perquè els jueus, poble de l'aliança del Senyor, tinguin altre testimoni, a més del qui varen veure i oir, de què aquest Jesús, el qual varen matar, era el vertader Crist i el vertader Déu.
- 22 Oh tant de bo si poguéssiu convèncer-vos, tots els confins de la terra, a penedir-vos i a preparar-vos per estar davant el tribunal de Crist.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormó 4

- 1 Ara, succeí que l'any tres-cents seixanta-tres, els nefites pujaren des de la terra de Desolació amb els seus exèrcits, disposats a guerregar contra els lamanites.
- 2 I els exèrcits dels nefites foren foragitats altra vegada fins a la terra de Desolació. I encara desfets de fatiga, els caigué al damunt una força nova de lamanites; i tingueren una batalla terrible, fins que els lamanites prengueren possessió de la ciutat de Desolació, i mataren molts nefites i en feren molts presoners.
- 3 Els altres varen fugir, i anaren a ajuntar-se als habitants de la ciutat de Teàncum. Aquesta es trobava a la frontera, prop del mar, i també estava prop de la ciutat de Desolació.
- 4 Fou perquè els exèrcits dels nefites escometeren els lamanites, que començaren a quedar destruïts; perquè de no ésser així, els lamanites no haurien tingut cap poder sobre ells.
- 5 Però heus aquí, els judicis de Déu assoliran els malvats. I és pels dolents que els dolents són castigats, perquè són els qui exciten el cor dels fills dels homes a l'efusió de sang.
- 6 I succeí que els lamanites feren preparatius per a pujar contra la ciutat de Teàncum.
- 7 I en l'any tres-cents seixanta-quatre, els lamanites pujaren contra la ciutat de Teàncum, per tal d'apoderar-se també d'aquesta ciutat.
- 8 I succeí que foren repel·lits i rebutjats pels nefites. I quan aquests veieren que els havien foragitat, altra vegada es vanaren del propi poder. I sortiren en la seva pròpia força, i reconquistaren la ciutat de Desolació.
- 9 Ara, totes aquestes coses s'havien fet, i molts milers d'homes havien estat morts pels dos costats, tant dels nefites com dels lamanites.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 I succeí que havia passat l'any tres-cents seixanta-sis, i altra vegada sortiren els lamanites a batre's amb els nefites. Però amb tot, els nefites no es penedien de la maldat que havien fet, sinó que perseveraven totsemp en la seva iniquitat.

11 I es impossible que cap llengua detalli o cap home faci descripció exacta de l'horrible escena de sang i de carnatge que es veia entre el poble, tant entre nefites com lamanites. I tot cor s'havia empedreït, de manera que es delectaven en vessar la sang sense parar.

12 I mai no hi havia hagut tan gran dolenteria entre tots els fills de Lehi, ni tampoc entre tota la casa d'Israel, segons la paraula del Senyor, com la que hi havia entre aquest poble.

13 Succeí que els lamanites prengueren la ciutat de Desolació, i així feren per ésser més nombrosos que els nefites.

14 I també marxaren contra la ciutat de Teàncum, i en foragitaren els seus habitants. I feren molts presoners, tant de dones com de nens, i els oferiren en sacrifici als seus deus ídols.

15 En l'any tres-cents seixanta-set, succeí que els nefites, enutjats perquè els lamanites els havien sacrificat les seves dones i els seus fills, marxaren contra aquests, encesos de còlera, fins a derrotar-los novament i a foragitar-los de les seves terres.

16 I els lamanites no sortiren altra vegada contra els nefites fins l'any tres-cents setanta-cinc.

17 I aquest mateix any baixaren contra els nefites amb totes les seves forces; i eren incomptables, de tants que n'hi havia.

18 I des d'aquest temps endavant els nefites ja no tingueren cap prevalença sobre els lamanites, sinó que començaren a esvair-se del seu davant com la rosada davant el sol.

19 I succeí que els lamanites baixaren contra la ciutat de Desolació, i allí es lliurà una gran batalla, en la qual quedaren derrotats els nefites.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 I aquests tornaren a fugir davant d'ells, fins que arribaren a la ciutat de Boaz. Allí feren front als lamanites amb un coratge tan gran que els lamanites no els pogueren vèncer fins a la segona escomesa.

21 I quan els escometeren per segona vegada, els nefites foren foragitats i morts amb grans estralls; i les seves dones i els nens foren sacrificats altra volta als ídols.

22 I succeí que els nefites fugiren al seu davant altra vegada, emportant-se'n tots els habitants de les ciutats i viles.

23 Ara jo, Mormó, veient que els lamanites estaven a punt d'enderrocar el país, vaig anar al turó de Shim i em vaig prendre tots els annals que Ammaron havia amagat per al Senyor.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, inasmuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormó 5

- 1 Succeí que vaig anar entre els nefites, penedit del jurament que havia fet de no ajudar-los més. I em donaren altra vegada el comandament dels seus exèrcits, perquè em tenien com al qui podia alliberar-los de les seves afliccions.
- 2 Però heus aquí, jo ja no tenia cap esperança, perquè coneixia els judicis del Senyor que havien de caure al seu damunt; perquè no es penedien pas de les seves iniquitats, sinó que lluitaven per la vida, sense invocar aquell Esser que els havia creat.
- 3 I succeí que els lamanites se'ns tiraren al damunt quan havíem fugit a la ciutat de Jordà, però foren rebutjats en què no prengueren la ciutat en aquell temps.
- 4 I succeí que altra vegada vingueren contra nosaltres, però mantinguérem la ciutat. També hi havia altres ciutats defensades pels nefites, i aquestes places fortes els tallaven el pas, que no pogueren entrar a l'indret que teníem davant nostre, per a destruir els habitants de la nostra terra.
- 5 I succeí que qualsevol terra que havíem deixat enrera, i que els habitants no s'havien arplegat, els lamanites destruïren; i incendiaren els pobles, les viles i les ciutats. Així havien passat tres-cents setanta-nou anys.
- 6 Succeí que en l'any tres-cents vuitanta, els lamanites pujaren altra vegada a combatre'ns, i els vàrem fer front amb valentia. Però tot fou en va, perquè eren tants que petjaren el poble de Nefí al seu pas.
- 7 I succeí que ens posàrem altra vegada en fuga. I els qui fugien més de pressa que els lamanites, s'escaparen; i aquells que la fuga no passava dels lamanites, foren arrasats i destruïts.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 Ara, jo, Mormó, no desitjo pas turmentar-los l'ànima als homes en tirar-los al davant una escena tan terrible de sang i carnatge com la que es desplegarà davant els meus ulls, però sabent que aquestes coses segurament han de fer-se conèixer, i que tot allò que sigui amagat ha d'ésser revelat des dels terrats de les cases —

9 I també, que un coneixement d'aquestes coses ha d'arribar a la resta d'aquest poble, i també als gentils, els quals, segons ha dit el Senyor, escamparien aquest poble, i que aquest poble seria tingut com a un no-res entre ells — així doncs, escric un breu compendi. No m'atreveixo a escriure el relat complet del que he vist, a causa del manament que he rebut, i també perquè vosaltres no tingueu massa tristor de la dolenteria d'aquest poble.

10 Ara, això dic a la seva semença, i també als gentils que tenen cura de la casa d'Israel, a aquells que comprenen i coneixen d'on vénen les seves benediccions.

11 Perquè jo sé que tots semblants s'entristiran de la calamitat de la casa d'Israel; sí, s'afligiran per la destrucció d'aquest poble. S'entristiran que no s'havia penedit aquest poble, per tal d'haver quedat encerclat en braços de Jesús.

12 Ara, aquestes coses s'han escrit per a la resta de la casa de Jacob. I són escrites d'aquesta faisó, ja que Déu sap que la iniquitat no els hi farà eixir. Han d'ésser amagades per al Senyor, per tal que sortin al seu temps assenyalat.

13 I aquest és el manament que jo he rebut. Heus aquí que eixiran, segons el manament del Senyor, quan ell ho jutgi bo, en la seva saviesa.

14 I heus aquí, arribaran fins als incrèduls dels jueus. I amb aquest fi hi arribaran — per tal que siguin persuadits que Jesús és el Crist, el Fill del Déu vivent; perquè el Pare realitzi, mitjançant el seu més Benamat, el seu gran signi etern, de restaurar els jueus, o tota la casa d'Israel, a la terra de la seva herència, que el seu Déu i Senyor els ha donat, tot complint la seva aliança.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 I també perquè la semença d'aquest poble cregui més plenament en el seu evangeli, que els eixirà des dels gentils. Perquè aquest poble serà escampat i esdevindrà un poble fosc, brut i repugnant, més enllà del que mai s'ha vist entre nosaltres, sí, més encara d'allò que s'ha vist entre els lamanites. I això a causa de la seva incredulitat i la seva idolatria.

16 Perquè l'Esperit del Senyor ja ha cessat d'esforçar-se amb els seus pares. Estan sense Crist i sense Déu en el món, i són empesos d'un cantó a l'altre com la palla davant el vent.

17 En altre temps foren un poble delitós i tenien el Crist per pastor; sí, els menava el mateix Déu el Pare.

18 Però ara, heus aquí, són menats per Satanàs, com la palla que empeny el vent, o com la barca batzegada per les ones, sense veles o àncora, ni res per governar-la. I com aquesta, així són ells també.

19 Heus aquí que el Senyor ha reservat la seva benedicció, que haguessin rebut en la terra, per als gentils que la posseiran.

20 Però succeirà que els gentils els foragitaran i escamparan. I quan hauran estat foragitats i escampats pels gentils, llavors el Senyor es recordarà de l'aliança que va fer amb Abraham i amb tota la casa d'Israel.

21 I el Senyor també es recordarà de les pregàries que els justos li han adreçat per a ells.

22 Aleshores, oh gentils, com podreu aguantar-vos davant el poder de Déu, si no us penediu i torneu de les vostres males maneres?

23 No sabeu que esteu en les mans de Déu? No sabeu que ell té tot poder, i que a la seva gran comanda la terra s'enrotllarà com un full?

24 Per tant, penediu-vos i humilieu-vos davant d'ell, no sigui que us sorti en justícia en contra — no sigui que una resta de la semença de Jacob passi entremig de vosaltres com un lleó, i us destrossi, i que no hi hagi ningú que deslliuri.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormó 6

- 1 Ara acabo el meu registre sobre la destrucció del meu poble, els nefites. Succeí que nosaltres marxàrem davant dels lamanites.
- 2 I jo, Mormó, vaig escriure una epístola al rei dels lamanites, i li vaig demanar que ens permetés de reunir el nostre poble al país de Cumora, prop d'un pujol anomenat Cumora, des d'on els podríem presentar batalla.
- 3 I el rei dels lamanites em concedí el que li vaig demanar.
- 4 I succeí que anàrem al país de Cumora i hi plantàrem les tendes al voltant del pujol de Cumora. Era un país de moltes aigües, rius i fonts; i allí teníem esperança de prevaler als lamanites.
- 5 I quan havia passat l'any tres-cents vuitanta-quatre, havíem arreplegat tots els restants del nostre poble al país de Cumora.
- 6 I succeí que quan haguérem reunit en un tot el poble, jo, Mormó, vaig començar a envellir. I coneixent que seria l'última lluita del meu poble, i havent rebut del Senyor el manament de no deixar que els annals que ens havien transmès els nostres pares, que eren sagrats, caiguessin en les mans dels lamanites (perquè ells els destruïrien), per tant, vaig fer aquesta narració treta de les planxes de Nefi. I vaig amagar al pujol de Cumora tots els annals que m'havien estat confiats per la mà del Senyor, fora d'aquestes poques que vaig lliurar al meu fill Moroni.
- 7 I succeí que el meu poble, junt amb les seves dones i fills, ja veïen els exèrcits dels lamanites, que els marxaven a sobre. I amb aquesta terrible por de la mort que omple el cor de tots els malvats, els esperaven.
- 8 I succeí que arribaren a combatre'ns. I tota ànima s'omplia de terror per ésser tants els seus nombres.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 I succeí que es llançaren damunt el meu poble amb l'espasa, l'arc, i la fletxa i el destral, i amb tota mena d'armes de guerra.

10 I succeí que els meus homes foren segats, sí, fins els deu mil que estaven amb mi; i jo vaig caure ferit entremig. I em passaren de llarg, i no em llevaren la vida.

11 Quan ja hagueren passat — i havien estassat tot el meu poble, llevat de vint-i-quatre de nosaltres (entre els quals es trobava el meu fill Moroni), i nosaltres havien sobreviscut la mortaldat del nostre poble — l'endemà quan els lamanites s'hagueren retirat als seus campaments, des de dalt del pujol de Cumora veiérem els deu mil del meu poble, tots segats, que jo havia conduït al combat.

12 I també veiérem els deu mil del meu poble que havien estat dirigits pel meu fill Moroni.

13 També els deu mil de Gidgiddona que havien caigut, i ell mateix entremig.

14 I Lamah havia caigut amb els seus deu mil. I Gilgal havia caigut amb els seus deu mil. I Limha havia caigut amb els seus deu mil. I Jeneum havia caigut amb els seus deu mil. I Cumeníah, i Moroníah, Antiònum i Shiblón, i Shem i Josh havien caigut, amb els seus deu mil cadascú.

15 I n'hi havia altres deu que caigueren per l'espasa, amb els seus deu mil cadascú. Sí, àdhuc tots del meu poble, fora d'aquells vint-i-quatre que eren amb mi, i uns pocs que s'havien escapolit a les terres del sud, i uns quants que s'havien passat als lamanites. I la seva carn i els seus ossos i sang jeien damunt la faç de la terra, jaquits per les mans dels qui els occiren, per a descompondre's damunt la terra, i a desfer-se i retornar a la seva mare terra.

16 I la meva ànima es partia d'angoixa pels occits del meu poble, i vaig exclamar:

17 Oh vosaltres, bells meus, com heu pogut deixar els camins del Senyor! Oh formosos, com poguéreu rebutjar aquell Jesús que us rebia amb els braços oberts!

18 Heus aquí que si no haguéssiu fet així, no hauríeu caigut! Però heus aquí que heu caigut, i jo ploro la vostra pèrdua!

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblóm, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

- 19 Oh formosos fills i filles, vosaltres, pares i mares, marits i esposes, formosos, com és que heu pogut caure?
- 20 Pero heus aquí, que us n'heu anat, i les meves angoixes no us poden portar de volta!
- 21 I s'apropa el dia en què la vostra mortalitat s'ha de revestir d'immortalitat, i aquests cossos que ara es descomponen en la corrupció, aviat s'han de tornar incorruptes. Llavors haureu d'estar-vos davant el tribunal de Crist, per a ésser jutjats segons les vostres obres. I si és que sou justos, aleshores sereu beneïts junt amb els vostres pares que partiren abans que vosaltres.
- 22 Oh, que us haguéssiu penedit abans que aquesta gran destrucció us hagués caigut al damunt! Però heus aquí, ja us n'heu anat, i el Pare, sí, l'Etern Pare del cel, coneix el vostre estat. I ell fa amb vosaltres d'acord amb la seva justícia i misericòrdia.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mormó 7

- 1 Ara, voldria dir alguna cosa a la resta d'aquest poble, que ha estat salvada, si és que Déu els dona les meves paraules per tal que coneguïn les coses dels seus pares. Sí, m'adreço a vosaltres, una resta de la casa d'Israel. I aquestes són les paraules que dic:
- 2 Sapiguen que vosaltres sou de la casa d'Israel.
- 3 Sapiguen que heu d'arribar al penediment, o no podreu salvar-vos.
- 4 Sapiguen que heu de depositar les vostres armes de guerra i no delectar-vos més en el vessament de sang; i no aixecar més les armes, si no és Déu el qui us mana.
- 5 Sapiguen que heu d'arribar a coneixença dels vostres pares, i de penedir-vos de tots els vostres pecats i iniquitats; i de creure en Jesucrist — que és el Fill de Déu, i que va ésser mort pels jueus. I que pel poder del Pare s'ha alçat altra vegada, pel qual ha assolit la victòria damunt la tomba. I que també en ell el fibló de la mort resta sumit.
- 6 I ell duu a terme la resurrecció dels morts, per la qual l'home s'ha d'alçar per a comparèixer davant el seu tribunal.
- 7 I ha dut a terme la redempció del món, per la qual tot aquell que serà trobat innocent davant d'ell, el dia de judici, li serà concedit de viure a la presència de Déu en el seu regne, per a cantar lloances perpetues amb els cors de dalt, al Pare, i al Fill i a l'Esperit Sant, que són un sol Déu, en un estat de felicitat que no té fi.
- 8 Per tant, penediu-vos i bategeu-vos en nom de Jesús. I arrapeu-vos a l'evangeli de Crist que us serà posat al davant, no sols en aquests annals, sinó també en aquells que vindran des dels jueus als gentils, i des dels gentils fins a vosaltres.
- 9 Perquè heus aquí, s'escriuen aquests perquè vosaltres cregueu en aquells. I si creieu en aquells, també creureu en aquests. I si creieu en aquests, sabreu allò que pertany als vostres pares, així com de les obres meravelloses que es varen fer entre ells pel poder de Déu.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 També sabreu que sou una resta de la semença de Jacob; per tant, sou comptats entre el poble de la primera aliança. I si és que creieu en Crist i sou batejats, primer amb aigua i després amb foc i l'Esperit Sant, tot seguint l'exemple del nostre Salvador, d'acord amb el que ens ha manat, us en sortireu bé el dia del judici. Amén.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormó 8

- 1 Heus aquí que jo, Moroni, acabo els annals del meu pare, Mormó. Son poques les coses que tinc per a escriure, les quals el meu pare em manà que escrivís.
- 2 Ara, succeí que després de la gran i terrible batalla de Cumora, els nefites que s'havien fet escàpols a la terra del sud foren caçats pels lamanites fins que tots restaren morts.
- 3 I també mataren el meu pare. I jo resto sol per a escriure la trista història de la destrucció del meu poble. Però heus aquí, ells se n'han anat, i jo compleixo el manament del meu pare. I si és que els lamanites em mataran, no sé pas.
- 4 Així doncs, escriuré i amagaré aquests annals sota terra. I on aniré jo, no té cap importància.
- 5 El meu pare ha fet aquesta relació, i n'ha explicada el propòsit. I jo també escriuria, si tingués lloc en les planxes; però no en tinc. Tampoc no tinc de metall, perquè estic tot sol. El meu pare ha estat mort en combat, i tots els meus parents, i no tinc cap amic ni lloc per on anar. I no sé quant temps el Senyor voldrà que jo visqui.
- 6 Han passat quatre-cents anys des de l'adveniment de nostre Senyor i Salvador.
- 7 Els lamanites han perseguit el meu poble, els nefites, de ciutat en ciutat, i d'un indret a l'altre, fins que ja no en queda cap. I grandiosa ha estat la seva caiguda; sí, gran i prodigiosa és la destrucció del meu poble, els nefites.
- 8 Heus aquí que és la mà del Senyor la que ho ha fet. També els lamanites estan en guerra els uns contra els altres, i tota la superfície d'aquest país és una ronda contínua d'assassinats i d'efusió de sang. I ningú no sap el final de la guerra.
- 9 Ara, no parlaré més d'ells, perquè no hi ha cap més que lamanites i lladres damunt la superfície de la terra.
- 10 I no n'hi ha cap que conegui el veritable Déu, fora dels deixebles de Jesús que restaren en el país fins que la dolenteria del poble fou tan gran que el Senyor no permetia que es quedessin amb el poble. I on es trobin sobre la superfície de la terra, no ho sap ningú.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

- 11 Però heus aquí, el meu pare i jo els hem vist, i ens han ministrat.
- 12 I aquell que rebi aquests annals, i no els condemnarà per les imperfeccions que hi hagi en ells, sabrà coses més grans que aquestes. Heus aquí que sóc Moroni. I si fos possible, us faria conèixer totes les coses.
- 13 Heus aquí que poso terme de parlar d'aquest poble. Sóc fill de Mormó, i el meu pare era descendent de Nefi.
- 14 I sóc el mateix que amago aquests annals per al Senyor. Les planxes mateixes no tenen cap valor, per manament del Senyor, ja que veritablement ha dit que ningú no les tindrà per a treure'n cap guany. Però el registre sí que és de gran valor, i el qui el faci sortir a la llum, el Senyor el beneirà.
- 15 Perquè ningú no podrà tenir poder de treure'l a la llum si no li ha estat donat de Déu; ja que Déu vol que es faci amb l'ull singular a la seva glòria, o per al benestar de l'antic i tant de temps dispersat poble de l'aliança del Senyor.
- 16 I beneït sigui aquell que portarà aquesta cosa a la llum, perquè serà tret de les tenebres a la llum, segons la paraula de Déu. Sí, serà tret de la terra, i resplendirà des de les tenebres, i vindrà a coneixença del poble. I es farà pel poder de Déu.
- 17 I si s'hi troben faltes, són les faltes d'un home. Però heus aquí, nosaltres no sabem de cap falta. Sigui com sigui, Déu sap totes les coses. Per tant, aquell que condemna, que prengui cura, no sigui que es posi en perill del foc de l'infern.
- 18 I aquell que digui: Demostreu-m'ho, o sereu ferits — que tingui cura, no sigui que mani allò que és prohibit del Senyor.
- 19 Perquè aquell que jutgi amb temeritat, amb temeritat li tornaran a jutjar; perquè segons les seves obres serà la seva paga. Per això, aquell que fereixi serà ferit altra vegada, del Senyor.
- 20 Heus aquí, l'escriptura diu: L'home no ferirà ni jutjarà, perquè el judici em pertoca, diu el Senyor, i la venjança també es meva; i jo donaré la paga.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

21 Aquell que respirarà ira i baralles contra l'obra del Senyor, i contra el poble de l'aliança del Senyor, que és la casa d'Israel, i que diu: Destruïrem l'obra del Senyor, i el Senyor no es recordarà de la seva aliança que ha fet amb la casa d'Israel — aquell està en perill d'ésser estassat i llençat al foc.

22 Perquè els designis eterns del Senyor marxaran endavant, fins que totes les seves promeses siguin complides.

23 Escodrinyeu les profecies d'Isaïes. Heus aquí que no les puc escriure. Sí, jo us dic que aquells sants que m'han precedit i que han posseït aquesta terra, clamaran, sí, des de la pols clamaran al Senyor. I com viu el Senyor, ell recordarà l'aliança que ha fet amb ells.

24 Ell coneix les seves pregàries, que es feien a favor dels seus germans. I coneix la seva fe, perquè en nom seu podien moure les muntanyes, i en nom seu podien fer tremolar la terra. Pel poder de la seva paraula feien enderrocar presons, i ni el forn ardent els podia danyar, ni bèsties salvatges, ni serpents verinoses, a causa del poder de la seva paraula.

25 Heus aquí que les seves pregàries també eren a favor d'aquell a qui el Senyor permetria treure a llum aquestes coses.

26 Ningú no ha de dir que no eixiran, ja que certament ho faran, perquè és el Senyor que ho ha dit. Sortiran de la terra, per la mà del Senyor, i ningú no ho pot deturar. I vindrà en un dia en què es dirà que ja s'han acabat els miracles. I serà com si algú parlés d'entre els morts.

27 Serà en un dia quan la sang dels sants cridarà al Senyor, a causa de les combinacions secretes i les obres de tenebres.

28 Sí, serà en un dia en què el poder de Déu es negarà, i les esglésies s'hauran corromput, i seran enlairades en l'orgull del seu cor. Sí, en un dia quan els mateixos dirigents de les esglésies i els mestres, s'alçaran en l'orgull del seu cor, fins i tot a envejar aquells que pertanyen a les seves esglésies.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29 Sí, serà en un dia en què se sentirà de focs, i tempestes, i vapors de fum en països estrangers.

30 I també se sentirà de guerres, rumors de guerres, i terratrèmols en diversos llocs.

31 Sí, passarà en un dia quan hi haurà grans pollucions damunt la faç de la terra. Hi haurà assassinats, i robatoris, i mentides i enganys, i prostitucions, i tota mena d'abominacions. Quan n'hi haurà molts que diran: Feu així, o feu aixà, que no té importància, perquè el Senyor sostindrà tots semblants en el darrer dia. Però ai d'aquells, perquè estan en el fel de l'amargura i en els lligams de la iniquitat.

32 Sí, vindrà en un dia en què seran bastides esglésies que diran: Veniu a nosaltres, i pels vostres diners obtindreu el perdó dels vostres pecats.

33 Oh poble malvat, pervers i testarrut! Per què us heu edificat esglésies per a fer-vos un guany? Perquè heu desfigurat la santa paraula de Déu, per tal d'atreure-us damnació a les vostres ànimes? Heus aquí, mireu a les revelacions de Déu, perquè s'apropa el temps, aquell dia en què totes aquestes coses han de complir-se.

34 Heus aquí que el Senyor m'ha mostrat coses grans i meravelloses sobre allò que aviat ha de venir, aquell dia en què aquestes coses eixiran entre vosaltres.

35 Heus aquí, jo us parlo com si estiguéssiu presents, però no ho sou. Emperò Jesucrist us ha mostrat a mi, i jo conec les vostres obres.

36 Sé que camineu en l'orgull del vostre cor, i no hi ha cap, només uns quants, que no s'enlairen en l'orgull del cor, tot vestint-se de robes sumptuoses, fins a les enveges, les baralles, les malícies, les persecucions i a tota mena d'iniquitat. I les vostres esglésies, sí, cadascuna d'elles, s'han polluït a causa de l'orgull del vostre cor.

37 Perquè heus aquí, estimeu els diners, i els vostres béns, i les vostres robes sumptuoses, i l'adornament de les vostres esglésies, més que estimeu els pobres i els necessitats, els malalts i afligits.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38 Oh vosaltres, pollucions, hipòcrites i mestres, que us veneu per allò que es podrirà! Per què heu polluït la santa església de Déu? Per què us avergonyeu de prendre-us el nom de Crist? Per què no penseu que és de més gran valor una felicitat eterna, que aquella misèria que no termina mai — per amor de les lloances del món?

39 Per què us engalaneu amb allò que no té vida, i així i tot permeteu que el famolenc, el necessitat, el despullat, el malalt i l'afligit, passin pel vostre costat, i no els feu cas?

40 Sí, per què ordiu les vostres abominacions secretes, per tal de treure-us un guany, i feu que les vídues i els orfes plorin davant el Senyor, i que la sang dels seus pares i marits clami al Senyor des de la terra, per a la venjança damunt els vostres caps?

41 Heus aquí, que l'espasa de la venjança penja damunt vostre. I s'apropa el dia en què ell venjarà la sang dels sants damunt vostre, perquè no suportarà els seus clams per més temps.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormó 9

- 1 Ara jo parlo també d'aquells que no creuen en Crist.
- 2 Heus aquí, ¿creureu en el dia de la vostra visita — heus aquí, quan el Senyor vindrà, sí, aquell gran dia mateix en què la terra serà enrotllada com un full, i els elements es fondran amb calor abrasadora, sí, aquell gran dia quan sereu portats a comparèixer davant l'Anyell de Déu — aleshores direu que no hi ha Déu?
- 3 Negareu llavors per més temps el Crist, o podreu contemplar l'Anyell de Déu? Es que penseu que habitareu amb ell, sota una consciència de la vostra culpabilitat? Us imagineu que podríeu sentir-vos feliços de viure amb aquell Esser Sant, mentre la vostra ànima fos turmentada amb una consciència de la culpabilitat de què heu abusat per sempre de les seves lleis?
- 4 Heus aquí, us dic que seríeu més malaurats de viure amb un Déu sant i just, sota una consciència de la vostra brutícia davant d'ell, que no pas de viure amb les ànimes condemnades a l'infern.
- 5 Perquè heus aquí, quan sereu portats a contemplar la vostra nuesa davant Déu, i també la glòria de Déu i la santedat de Jesucrist, se us encendrà una flama de foc inextingible a sobre.
- 6 Llavors, oh incrèduls, retorneu al Senyor! Clameu al Pare poderosament, en nom de Jesús, perquè tal vegada us trobeu sense màcula, purs, bells i blancs, havent estat netejats per la sang de l'Anyell, aquell gran i darrer dia.
- 7 I altra vegada parlo a vosaltres que negueu les revelacions de Déu, i que dieu que ja s'han abolit, que ja no hi ha revelacions, ni profecies, ni dons, ni guariments, ni do de llengües, ni interpretació de llengües.
- 8 Heus aquí, us dic que aquell que nega aquestes coses no coneix pas l'evangeli de Crist. Sí, no ha llegit pas les escriptures, i si les ha llegides, no les comprèn.
- 9 Perquè no hi llegim que Déu és el mateix, ahir, avui i sempre més, i que en ell no hi ha variació ni ombra de canvi?

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation — behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variability neither shadow of changing?

10 Ara, si vosaltres us heu imaginat un déu que varia i en qui hi ha ombra de canvi, aleshores us heu imaginat un déu que no és pas un Déu de miracles.

11 Però heus aquí, jo us mostraré un Déu de miracles, el mateix Déu d'Abraham, el Déu d'Isaac i el Déu de Jacob. I és aquell mateix Déu que ha creat els cels i la terra, i tot el que contenen.

12 Heus aquí, que ell creà Adam, i per Adam va venir la caiguda de l'home; i per la caiguda de l'home vingué Jesucrist, sí, el Pare i el Fill. I per Jesucrist vingué la redempció de l'home.

13 I per la redempció de l'home, que vingué per Jesucrist, els homes són retornats a la presència del Senyor. Sí, és en això que tothom és redimit, perquè la mort de Crist duu a terme la resurrecció, que realitza una redempció d'un son sense fi, del qual tots els homes seran despertats pel poder de Déu quan soni la trompeta. I surtiran, tant grans com petits, i tots es presentaran davant el seu tribunal, redimits i desfermats d'aquest lligam etern de la mort, que és una mort temporal.

14 Llavors vindrà el judici del Sant sobre ells. I és aleshores que aquell que és brut restarà brut, i el qui és just restarà just. El qui és feliç restarà feliç, i aquell que és infeliç, restarà infeliç.

15 Ara, oh vosaltres, tots que us heu imaginat un déu que no pot fer miracles, jo us pregunto: Han passat totes aquestes coses de les quals us he parlat? Es que ja ha arribat la fi? Heus aquí, jo us dic que no. I Déu no ha cessat pas d'ésser un Déu de miracles.

16 Heus aquí, no són meravelloses als nostres ulls les coses que Déu ha fet? Sí, i qui pot comprendre les obres meravelloses de Déu?

17 Qui no dirà que no fou miracle que per la seva paraula el cel i la terra fossin fets? I que pel poder de la seva paraula l'home hagi estat creat de la pols de la terra? I que pel poder de la seva paraula hagin estat fets els miracles?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

18 I qui no dirà que Jesucrist no va fer molts poderosos miracles? I foren molts els grans miracles fets a mans dels apòstols.

19 I si es feien miracles llavors, per què Déu ha cessat d'ésser un Déu de miracles, i amb tot que és un Esser invariable? Heus aquí, us dic que ell no canvia pas; si fos així, deixaria d'ésser Déu. I ell no deixa pas d'ésser Déu, i és un Déu de miracles.

20 I la raó per la qual deixa de fer miracles entre els fills dels homes, és perquè decauen en la incredulitat, i s'aparten del recte camí, i no coneixen el Déu en qui haurien de confiar.

21 Heus aquí, us dic que aquell que creu en Crist, sense dubtar, tot allò que demani al Pare en nom de Crist li serà concedit. I aquesta promesa és per a tots, fins als confins de la terra.

22 Perquè així ho va dir Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, als seus deixebles que haurien de romandre, i també a tots els seus deixebles, en presència de la multitud: Aneu per tot el món i prediqueu l'evangeli a tota criatura;

23 El qui creurà i es batejarà, serà salvat. Però aquell que no creurà serà condemnat.

24 I aquests senyals acompanyaran els qui creuen: En nom meu expulsaran dimonis; parlaran noves llengües; aixecaran serpents; i si beuen alguna metzina, no els farà cap mal. Imposaran les mans sobre els malalts, i es posaran bons.

25 I aquell que creurà en el meu nom, sense dubtar, a ell li confirmaré totes les meves paraules, fins als confins de la terra.

26 Ara, doncs, qui podrà resistir les obres del Senyor? Qui pot negar les seves paraules? Qui s'alçarà contra el poder totpoderós del Senyor? Qui menysprearà les obres del Senyor? Qui denigrarà els fills de Crist? Esguardeu, tots vosaltres, menyspreadors de les obres del Senyor, perquè us estranyareu i morireu.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 Llavors, no menyspreu, ni us estranyeu, sinó escolteu les paraules del Senyor, i demaneu al Pare, en nom de Jesús, tot el que necessiteu. No dubteu, sinó sigueu creients, i comenceu, com en els dies de l'antigor, a acostar-vos al Senyor amb tot el cor; i treballeu la vostra pròpia salvació amb temor i tremolor davant ell.

28 Sigueu assenyats en els dies de la vostra prova; despulleu-vos de tota immundícia. No demaneu, per tal de consumir-ho en les vostres concupiscències, ans demaneu amb una resolució immutable, que no cedireu davant cap temptació, sinó que servireu el Déu veritable i vivent.

29 Mireu de no batejar-vos indignament; mireu de no prendre el sagrament del Crist indignament. Ans, mireu de fer totes les coses en dignitat, i en el nom de Jesucrist, el Fill del Déu vivent. I si feu així i persevereu fins a la fi, de cap manera no sereu rebutjats.

30 Heus aquí que us parlo com si parlés d'entre els morts, perquè jo sé que tindreu les meves paraules.

31 No em condemneu a causa de les meves imperfeccions, ni al meu pare per les seves, ni a aquells que han escrit abans que ell. Més bé, doneu gràcies a Déu que us ha manifestat les nostres imperfeccions, per tal que aprengueu a ésser més assenyats que nosaltres.

32 Ara, heus aquí, hem escrit aquests annals segons els nostres coneixements, amb els caràcters que anomenem entre nosaltres, l'egipci reformat, els quals ens han estat transmesos, i els hem adaptat segons la nostra manera de parlar.

33 I si les nostres planxes haguessin estat prou grans, hauríem escrit en hebreu; però també hem adaptat l'hebreu. I si haguéssim pogut escriure en hebreu, no hauríeu trobat cap imperfecció en els nostres annals.

34 Però el Senyor coneix les coses que hem escrit, i també, que cap altre poble no coneix la nostra llengua. I és per això que ell ha aparellat els mitjans per a la seva interpretació.

35 Aquestes coses s'escriuen per tal que nosaltres traiguem de les nostres vestidures la sang dels nostres germans que han decaigut en la incredulitat.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 I heus aquí, això que nosaltres hem desitjat pel que fa als nostres germans — que siguin restaurats a coneixença de Crist — és segons les pregàries de tots els sants que han habitat en el país.

37 I que el Senyor Jesucrist concedeixi que les seves pregàries siguin contestades segons la seva fe. I que Déu el Pare es recordi de l'aliança que ha fet amb la casa d'Israel. I que ell els beneeixi per sempre més, mitjançant la fe en el nom de Jesucrist. Amén.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

El Llibre d'Eter

El registre dels Jaredites, tret de les vint-i-quatre planxes trobades pel poble de Limhi en els dies del rei Mossiàb.

Éter 1

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, procedeixo a donar un relat d'aquells antics habitants que foren destruïts per la mà del Senyor damunt la superfície d'aquesta terra del nord.
- 2 I trec la meva relació de les vint-i-quatre planxes que foren trobades pel poble de Limhi, i que s'anomena el Llibre d'Eter.
- 3 I com que suposo que la primera part d'aquests annals, que parla de la creació del món, així com d'Adam, i una relació des d'aquella època fins a la gran torre, i de tot el que va passar entre els fills dels homes fins a aquell temps, es troba entre els jueus —
- 4 Per això no escric aquelles coses que varen passar des dels dies d'Adam fins aquella època. Però es troben en les planxes, i qualsevol que les trobi, tindrà el poder d'obtenir la relació completa.
- 5 Però no en faig la relació completa, sinó solament una part, des de la torre fins que foren destruïts.
- 6 I és així com faig el relat: Aquell que va escriure aquests annals fou Eter, que era descendent de Coriantor.
- 7 Coriantor era fill de Moron.
- 8 I Moron era fill d'Etern.
- 9 I Etern era fill d'Ahah.
- 10 I Ahah era fill de Set.
- 11 I Set era fill de Shiblón.
- 12 I Shiblón era fill de Com.
- 13 I Com era fill de Coriàntum.
- 14 I Coriàntum era fill d'Amnigadda.
- 15 I Amnigadda era fill d'Aaron.
- 16 I Aaron era descendent d'Het, que era fill d'Heartom.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limhi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

- And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.
- And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.
- And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—
- Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.
- But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.
- And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.
- Coriantor was the son of Moron.
And Moron was the son of Ethem.
And Ethem was the son of Ahah.
And Ahah was the son of Seth.
And Seth was the son of Shiblón.
And Shiblón was the son of Com.
And Com was the son of Coriantum.
And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.
And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.
And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

17 I Heartom era fill de Lib.
18 I Lib era fill de Kish.
19 I Kish era fill de Corom.
20 I Corom era fill de Levi.
21 I Levi era fill de Kim.
22 I Kim era fill de Morianton.
23 I Morianton era descendent de Riplàkish.
24 I Riplàkish era fill de Shez.
25 I Shez era fill d'Het.
26 I Het era fill de Com.
27 I Com era fill de Coriàntum.
28 I Coriàntum era fill d'Emer.
29 I Emer era fill d'Omer.
30 I Omer era fill de Xule.
31 I Xule era fill de Kib.
32 I Kib era fill d'Oriah, que era fill de Jared.

33 Aquest Jared eixí amb el seu germà i les seves famílies, amb alguns altres i les famílies seves, de la gran torre, quan el Senyor confongué la llengua del poble, i jurà en la seva còlera que serien escampats per tota la superfície de la terra; i segons la paraula del Senyor, el poble fou escampat.

34 I al germà de Jared, com que era home robust i poderós, i un home altament afavorit del Senyor, li digué el seu germà, Jared: Clama al Senyor per tal que no ens confongui, i que no ens puguem entendre les nostres paraules.

35 I succeí que el germà de Jared clamà al Senyor, i el Senyor es compadí de Jared. Per això, no confongué la llengua de Jared; i Jared i el seu germà no foren confosos.

36 Llavors Jared digué al seu germà: Clama altra vegada al Senyor, i potser ell apartarà la seva còlera dels qui són els nostres amics, que no confondrà la seva llengua.

37 I succeí que el germà de Jared clamà al Senyor; i el Senyor tingué compassió dels seus amics i també de les seves famílies, que no foren pas confoses.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.
And Lib was the son of Kish.
And Kish was the son of Corom.
And Corom was the son of Levi.
And Levi was the son of Kim.
And Kim was the son of Morianton.
And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
And Shez was the son of Heth.
And Heth was the son of Com.
And Com was the son of Coriantum.
And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
And Emer was the son of Omer.
And Omer was the son of Shule.
And Shule was the son of Kib.

And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

- 38 Succéi que Jared tornà a parlar amb el seu germà, dient: Vés i pregunta al Senyor si ens foragitarà del país. I si és que ens en foragitarà, demana-li on hem d'anar. Qui sap si el Senyor no ens portarà a un país, que és el més escollit de tota la terra. I si fos així, si-guem fidels al Senyor per tal que el rebem com a he-rència nostra.
- 39 I el germà de Jared clamà al Senyor, segons el que havia estat dit de la boca de Jared.
- 40 I succeí que el Senyor escoltà el germà de Jared i en tingué compassió, i li digué:
- 41 Vés i aplega els teus ramats, mascles i femelles de tota espècie, i també de les llavors de la terra, de totes menes; i la teva família, i també el teu germà Jared i la seva família; i també els teus amics i les famílies d'ells, i els amics de Jared i les seves famílies.
- 42 I quan ho hauràs fet, aniràs al davant d'ells, fins a la vall que hi ha cap al nord. Allí et trobaré, i aniré davant teu fins a un país que és més escollit que tots els països de la terra.
- 43 I allí et beneiré a tu i la teva semença. I de la teva semença, i de la del teu germà, i d'aquells que vagin amb tu, m'aixecaré una gran nació. No hi haurà cap més gran damunt tota la superfície de la terra que la nació que jo m'aixecaré de la teva semença. I això fa-ré perquè m'has clamat tant de temps.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their fam-ilies.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is north-ward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee be-cause this long time ye have cried unto me.

Éter 2

- 1 Succeí que Jared i el seu germà, i les seves famílies, i també els amics de Jared i el seu germà, i les seves famílies, baixaren a la vall que era al nord (i el nom de la vall era Nimrod, anomenat així pel gran caçador), amb els seus ramats que havien aplegat, mascles i femelles, de tota espècie.
- 2 També posaren paranys, i hi agafaren els aus de l'aire. I també prepararen una bassa en la qual portaren peixos de les aigües.
- 3 I també s'endugueren deseret, que segons la interpretació, vol dir abella. Així s'emportaren eixams d'abelles, i tota mena d'allò que es trobava damunt la faç de la terra, llavors de tota espècie.
- 4 I succeí que quan hagueren arribat a la vall de Nimrod, el Senyor baixà i parlà amb el germà de Jared. Estava dins un núvol i el germà de Jared no el veia.
- 5 I succeí que el Senyor els manà que marxessin a l'erm, sí, fins a aquell cantó on cap home no havia anat mai. I el Senyor anava davant d'ells, i els parlava mentre estava dins un núvol. I els indicava per on havien d'anar.
- 6 I succeí que feren camí per l'erm, i construïren barcasses en les quals creuaven moltes aigües; i eren dirigits a tot moment per la mà del Senyor.
- 7 I el Senyor no volgué que s'aturessin més enllà del mar dins l'erm, sinó que sortissin fins a la terra de promissió, que era escollida sobre totes les altres, terra que el seu Déu i Senyor havia preservat per a un poble just.
- 8 I havia jurat en la seva còlera al germà de Jared, que qualsevol que posseís aquesta terra de promissió, des de llavors i per sempre més hauria de servir a ell, l'únic i vertader Déu, o que seria escombrat quan la plenitud de la seva còlera els caigués al damunt.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 Ara, podem veure els decrets de Déu sobre aquesta terra, que és una terra de promissió; i que qualsevol nació que la posseís, servirà Déu o serà escombrada quan la plenitud de la seva còlera caurà al seu damunt. I la plenitud de la seva còlera els hi cau quan estan al punt de la iniquitat.

10 Perquè, heus aquí, aquesta és una terra escollida sobre totes les altres. Per tant, aquell que la posseeixi servirà Déu, o en serà escombrada; perquè és el decret etern de Déu. I fins que no estigui al punt la plenitud de iniquitat entre els fills del país, no són escombrats.

11 I això se us comunica, oh gentils, perquè conegeu els decrets de Déu —perquè pugueu penedir-vos, i no continuar en les vostres iniquitats fins a la plenitud, per tal que no feu caure damunt vostre la plenitud de la còlera de Déu, tal com ho han fet fins ara els habitants del país.

12 Heus aquí que aquesta es una terra escollida, i tota nació que la posseirà serà lliure de la servitud, i de la captivitat, i de tota altra nació sota el cel, si és que sols servirà el Déu del país, que és Jesucrist, el qual ha estat manifestat per les coses que nosaltres hem escrit.

13 Ara prossegueixo la meva narració. Succeí que el Senyor portà Jared i els seus germans fins a aquesta gran mar que separa les terres. I en arribar a la mar, plantaren les tendes, i anomenaren aquell indret, Moriàncumer. I habitaren en tendes, i sojornaren sobre les platges de la mar per espai de quatre anys.

14 I succeí que a la fi de quatre anys el Senyor aparegué altra vegada al germà de Jared, i s'estava dins un núvol, i parlà amb ell. Per espai de tres hores el Senyor parlà amb el germà de Jared, i el renyà perquè no es recordava d'invocar el nom del Senyor.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriāncumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 I el germà de Jared es penedí del mal que havia fet, i invocà el nom del Senyor pels seus germans que eren amb ell. El Senyor li digué: Perdonaré a tu i als teus germans els seus pecats; però no pecaràs més, perquè recordaràs que el meu Esperit no sempre s'esforçarà amb l'home. Per tant, si pecaràs fins que estiguis al punt, quedaràs exclòs de la presència del Senyor. I aquesta és la pensada meva sobre el país que et donaré com a herència; perquè serà un país escollit sobre tots els altres països.

16 I el Senyor digué: Poseu-vos a treballar i construïu, a la faisó de les barcases que heu fet abans. I succeí que el germà de Jared es posà a treballar, i també els seus germans, i construïren barcases, a la faisó com havien construït, segons les instruccions del Senyor. Eres petites i lleugeres damunt l'aigua, tal com la lleugeresa d'un ocell sobre l'aigua.

17 I eren construïdes d'una manera que quedaven molt estanques, àdhuc que podien contenir aigua com un plat. I el fons era estanc com un plat; i els costats quedaven estancs com un plat; i els extrems acabaven en punta. I la coberta quedava estanca com un plat; i la seva llargada era la d'un arbre. I la porta, quan es tancava, quedava estanca com un plat.

18 I succeí que el germà de Jared clamà al Senyor, dient: Oh Senyor, he complert el treball que m'has manat, i he construït les barcases segons m'has indicat.

19 Ara, oh Senyor, en elles no hi ha cap claror. Cap on les governarem? I a més, hi morirem, perquè en elles no podrem respirar, sinó de l'aire que tenen dintre. Per tant, morirem.

20 I el Senyor li digué al germà de Jared: Vet aquí que tu faràs un forat a la coberta, i un altre al fons; i quan et manca d'aire, destaparàs el forat i rebràs aire. I si per cas us entrés aigua, vet aquí, tancaràs el forat, perquè no moriu en les aigües.

21 I succeí que el germà de Jared ho féu així, tal com havia manat el Senyor.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 I clamà altra vegada al Senyor, dient: Oh Senyor, vet aquí que he fet el que tu m'has manat. He aplellat els vaixells per al meu poble; i veus que no hi ha claror en ells. Oh Senyor, permetràs que travessem aquesta gran aigua a les fosques?

23 I el Senyor digué al germà de Jared: Què vols que et faci perquè tinguis claror dintre els vostres vaixells? Vet aquí que no podeu pas tenir finestres, perquè s'esbocinaran. Ni us emportareu foc, perquè no anireu per la llum de foc;

24 Ja que sereu com una balena enmig del mar, car les onades estavellaran sobre vosaltres. Malgrat tot, jo us trauré altra vegada de les fondàries de la mar; perquè els vents han sortit de la meva boca, i també les pluges i els diluvis he enviat enfora.

25 Vet aquí que jo us preparo contra aquestes coses; perquè no podeu pas creuar aquest gran abisme, si no us preparo contra les onades de la mar, i els vents que han sortit, i els diluvis que vindran. Per tant, què vols que us prepari perquè tingueu claror quan sereu sumits a les fondàries de la mar?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Éter 3

- 1 I succeí que el germà de Jared (ara, eren vuit els vaixells que s'havien aparellat) pujà al mont anomenat Shelem, per la seva gran alçada, i fongué d'una roca setze pedres petites. Eren blanques i diàfanes, com el vidre transparent; i les portà a les seves mans fins al cim de la muntanya, i clamà altra vegada al Senyor, dient:
- 2 Oh Senyor, tu has dit que hem d'estar envoltats per les onades. Ara, oh Senyor, no t'enutgis amb el teu servent per la seva feblesa davant teu; perquè sabem que ets sant, i que habites en els cels, i que som indignes davant teu. Perquè a causa de la caiguda, les nostres naturaleses s'han tornat malvades contínuament. Però així i tot, oh Senyor, tu ens has donat el manament que hem d'invocar-te, perquè puguem rebre de tu segons el que desitgem.
- 3 Oh Senyor, tu ens has castigat per la nostra iniquitat, i ens has foragitat; i per aquests molts anys hem estat a l'erm. Malgrat tot, però, ens has tingut misericòrdia. Oh Senyor, mira'm amb pietat i aparta la teva ira d'aquest poble teu; i no permetis que travessi aquest furiós abisme enmig de la fosca. Però esguarda aquestes que he fos de la roca.
- 4 Sé, oh Senyor, que tens tot poder i que pots fer tot el que vols pel bé de l'home. Així doncs, toca aquestes pedres, oh Senyor, amb el teu dit, i aparella-les per tal que brillin dins la fosca. I brillaran per a nosaltres dins els vaixells que hem preparat, perquè tinguem llum mentre travessem el mar.
- 5 Vet aquí, oh Senyor, tu pots fer això. Nosaltres sabem que pots desplegar gran poder, que sembla poc a l'enteniment dels homes.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6 I succeí que quan el germà de Jared hagué pronunciat aquestes paraules, heus aquí, el Senyor estengué la mà i tocà les pedres, una per una, amb el seu dit. I el vel es tragué dels ulls del germà de Jared, i veié el dit del Senyor. I era com el dit d'un home, com de carn i de sang. I el germà de Jared caigué davant del Senyor perquè fou colpejat de por.

7 El Senyor veié que el germà de Jared havia caigut a terra, i li digué: Aixeca't; per què has caigut?

8 I ell digué al Senyor: He vist el dit del Senyor i he tingut por que em ferís; perquè jo no sabia que el Senyor tingués carn i sang.

9 I el Senyor li digué: A causa de la teva fe, has vist que em prendré carn i sang; i mai no ha vingut davant meu cap home amb una fe tan immensa com la teva, perquè si no fos així no hauries pogut veure el meu dit. Has vist més que això?

10 I li respongué: No; Senyor, mostra't a mi.

11 El Senyor li digué: Creuràs les paraules que et diré?

12 I li respongué: Sí, Senyor; sé que tu dius la veritat, perquè ets un Déu de veritat, i no pots mentir.

13 I després de dir aquestes paraules, heus aquí que el Senyor se li mostrà i li digué: Perquè saps aquestes coses, ets redimit de la caiguda. Per això, ets portat novament a la meva presència. Així doncs, jo em mostro a tu.

14 Vet aquí que jo sóc aquell que fou preparat des de la fundació del món per tal de redimir el meu poble. Vet aquí que sóc Jesucrist. Sóc el Pare i el Fill. En mi tota la humanitat tindrà la vida, i la tindrà eternament, àdhuc tots els qui creuran en el meu nom. I esdevindran els meus fills i les meves filles.

15 I mai no m'he mostrat a l'home que he creat, perquè cap no ha cregut en mi tal com ho has fet tu. Veus que estàs creat a la meva imatge? Sí, àdhuc tots els homes foren creats en el principi a la meva imatge.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16 Mira, aquest cos, que tu veus ara, és el cos del meu esperit; i he creat l'home com el cos del meu esperit. I tal com m'he aparegut a tu d'ésser en l'esperit, així apareixeré al meu poble en la carn.

17 Ara, jo, Moroni, tal com he dit que no podia fer una relació completa d'aquestes coses que han estat escrites, per això n'hi ha prou que us digui que Jesús es mostrà a aquest home en l'esperit, a la faisó i en la semblança del mateix cos, com es mostrà als nefites.

18 I li ministrà, tal com ministrà als nefites. I tot això, perquè aquest home sabia que era Déu, per les moltes grans obres que el Senyor li havia mostrat.

19 I per la coneixença d'aquest home, no podia ésser vedat de mirar dintre el vel. I veia el dit de Jesús, que quan el veié, caigué de por; perquè sabia que era el dit del Senyor. I ja no tenia fe més, perquè ho sabia, sense cap dubte.

20 I per això, perquè tenia aquesta coneixença perfecta de Déu, no podia estar vedat de dins el vel. Per tant, veié Jesús, i Jesús li ministrà.

21 I succeí que el Senyor digué al germà de Jared: Vet aquí que no permetràs que aquestes coses que has vist i oït, s'escampin pel món fins que arribi el dia en què jo glorificaré el meu nom en la carn. Per tant, atresoraràs les coses que has vist i oït, i no les mostrars a ningú.

22 I quan vindràs a mi, les escriuràs i les segellaràs, per tal que ningú no les pugui interpretar. Perquè les escriuràs en un llenguatge que no es pot llegir.

23 Vet aquí que et donaré aquestes dues pedres, i tu les segellaràs junt amb les coses que escriuràs.

24 Perquè el llenguatge en què tu escriuràs, jo he confós. Així doncs, en el meu temps assenyalat, faré que aquestes pedres magnifiquin als ulls dels homes aquestes coses que tu escriuràs.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

- 25 I quan el Senyor hagué dit això, mostrà al germà de Jared tots els habitants de la terra que mai havien viscut, i també tots els qui hi serien. I no els hi retingué de la seva vista, fins als confins de la terra.
- 26 Ja que li havia dit en altre temps, que si creuria en ell, en què li podria mostrar totes les coses — se li'n mostraria. Per tant, el Senyor no podia retenir-li res, perquè ell sabia que el Senyor li podia mostrar totes les coses.
- 27 I el Senyor li digué: Escriu aquestes coses i segella-les. I jo les mostraré, en el meu degut temps, als fills dels homes.
- 28 I succeí que el Senyor li manà que segellés les dues pedres que havia rebut, i que no les mostrés fins al temps en què el Senyor les mostraria als fills dels homes.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Éter 4

- 1 I el Senyor manà al germà de Jared que baixés de la muntanya, de la presència del Senyor, i que escrivís les coses que havia vist. I foren vedades als fills dels homes fins que ell fos alçat sobre la creu. Per això el rei Mossiah les guardà, perquè no arribessin al món fins que Crist es mostrés al seu poble.
- 2 I després que Crist veritablement s'havia mostrat al seu poble, manà que fossin manifestades.
- 3 I ara, després d'això, tots han decaigut en la incredulitat. I no en queda cap, fora dels lamanites; i aquests han rebutjat l'evangeli de Crist. Per això m'ha estat manat que les amagués altra vegada sota terra.
- 4 Heus aquí que jo he escrit damunt aquestes planxes les mateixes coses que va veure el germà de Jared. Mai no han estat manifestades coses més grans que les que li'n foren manifestades.
- 5 Es per això que el Senyor m'ha manat que les escrivís, i les he escrites. I em manà que les segellés, i també m'ha manat que en segellés la interpretació. Per tant, he segellat els intèrprets segons el manament del Senyor.
- 6 Perquè el Senyor m'ha dit: No eixiran als gentils fins el dia en què es penedeixin de la seva iniquitat i esdevinguin nets davant el Senyor.
- 7 I el dia en què exercitaran fe en mi, diu el Senyor, tal com ho feia el germà de Jared, perquè siguin santificats en mi, llavors els manifestaré les coses que el germà de Jared va veure, descobrint-los àdhuc totes les meves revelacions, diu Jesucrist, el Fill de Déu, el Pare dels cels i de la terra, i de tot el que hi ha en ells,
- 8 I aquell que contengui contra la paraula de Déu, que sigui maleït; i aquell que negui aquestes coses, que sigui maleït. Car a ells no mostraré les coses més grans, diu Jesucrist, perquè jo sóc el qui parlo.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 I per manament meu els cels s'obren i es tanquen, i a la meua paraula la terra tremolarà. I pel meu manament els seus habitants passaran com si fos pel foc.
- 10 I aquell que no cregui les meves paraules, tampoc no creu els meus deixebles. I si és que jo no parlo, jutgeu-ho vosaltres, perquè sabreu que sóc jo que parlo, en el darrer dia.
- 11 Però aquell que creu aquestes coses que he dit, a ell visitaré amb les manifestacions del meu Esperit, i ho sabrà i en donarà testimoniatge. Perquè pel meu Esperit sabrà que aquestes coses són vertaderes, perquè aquell persuadeix els homes a fer el bé.
- 12 I tot allò que persuadeix els homes a fer el bé, és de mi. Perquè el bé no ve de cap més que de mi. Jo sóc el mateix que mena els homes fins a tot que és bo. Aquell que no vulgui creure en les meves paraules, tampoc no creurà en mi: que jo sóc. I aquell que no vulgui creure en mi, tampoc no creurà en el Pare que m'ha enviat. Perquè heus aquí, jo sóc el Pare; sóc la llum, i la vida, i la veritat del món.
- 13 Veniu a mi, oh gentils, i jo us mostraré les coses més grans, una coneixença de les quals s'ha amagat a causa de la incredulitat.
- 14 Vine a mi, oh casa d'Israel, i et seran manifestades quines coses més grans el Pare ha reservat per a tu des de la creació del món. I no t'han arribat a causa de la incredulitat.
- 15 Heus aquí que quan esquinceu aquell vel d'incredulitat, que us fa romandre en el vostre terrible estat de dolenteria, i duresa de cor i ceguesa de ment, aleshores veureu les coses grans i meravelloses que us han estat amagades des de la creació del món. Sí, quan clameu al Pare en nom meu, amb el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit, llavors sabreu que el Pare s'ha recordat de l'aliança que féu amb els vostres pares, oh casa d'Israel!
- 16 I aleshores les meves revelacions que he fet escriure pel meu servent Joan, seran descobertes als ulls de tot el poble. Recorda-te'n, quan vegis aquestes coses — sabràs que és a prop el dia en què es manifestaran en veritat.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

- 17 Per això, quan rebràs aquests annals, pots saber que l'obra del Pare ha començat damunt tota la superfície de la terra.
- 18 Per això, penediu-vos, vosaltres, tots els confins de la terra. Veniu a mi i creieu en el meu evangeli, i bategeu-vos en nom meu. Perquè el qui cregui i es bategi, serà salvat, però aquell que no cregui serà condemnat. I tot de senyals seguiran aquells que creuen en el meu nom.
- 19 Beneït és aquell que es trobi fidel al meu nom, al darrer dia, perquè aquest serà exaltat per a viure en el regne preparat per a ell des de la creació del món. Heus aquí que jo sóc el qui ho ha dit. Amén.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Éter 5

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, he escrit les paraules que m'han estat manades, segons la meva memòria. I t'he dit les coses que he segellat. Per tant, no les toquis per tal de traduir-les, perquè està prohibit, excepte que més tard sigui saviesa de Déu.
- 2 I vet aquí, potser tindràs el privilegi de mostrar les planxes a aquells que ajudaran a fer eixir aquesta obra.
- 3 I pel poder de Déu seran mostrades a tres. Per tant, sabran amb certesa que aquestes coses són veritaderes.
- 4 I per boca de tres testimonis aquestes coses seran establertes. I el testimoniatge de tres, i aquesta obra, en què es veurà desplegat el poder de Déu i també la seva paraula, de la qual el Pare i el Fill i l'Esperit Sant donen testimoniatge — tot això s'estarà com a testimoni contra el món el darrer dia.
- 5 I si és que es penedeixen i vénen al Pare en nom de Jesús, seran rebuts en el regne de Déu.
- 6 Ara, si jo no tinc autoritat per a aquestes coses, jutgeu-ho vosaltres mateixos. Perquè sabreu que tinc autoritat quan em veureu, i ens estarem davant Déu, al darrer dia. Amén.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Éter 6

- 1 I ara jo, Moroni, prossegueixo a donar l'història de Jared i del seu germà.
- 2 Perquè va succeir que quan el Senyor hagué aparellat les pedres que el germà de Jared havia portat sobre la muntanya, el germà de Jared va baixar-ne i disposà les pedres dintre els vaixells que estaven preparats, una a cada punta. I heus aquí que il·luminaren els vaixells.
- 3 I així el Senyor féu que les pedres brillessin dins la fosca per a donar llum als homes, dones i nens, a fi que no creuessin les grans aigües a les fosques.
- 4 I succeí que quan hagueren preparat tota mena d'aliments per tal de subsistir sobre les aigües, i també d'aliments per als seus ramats i bestiar, i tota bèstia, o animal o au que s'havien d'emportar — quan hagueren acomplert tot, entraren en els vaixells o barcasses, i es feren a la mar, encomanant-se al seu Déu i Senyor.
- 5 I succeí que el Senyor Déu féu que bufés un vent furiós damunt la faç de les aigües, cap a la terra de promissió. I així foren empesos sobre les ones de la mar davant el vent.
- 6 Moltes vegades foren sepultats a les fondàries de la mar per les onades que se'ls estavellaven, i també per les grans i terribles tempestes, causades per la violència del vent.
- 7 Però quan quedaven sepultats dins el mar, no n'hi havia aigua que els podia fer mal, essent els seus vaixells estancs com l'arca de Noè. Per tant, quan els envoltaven les moltes aigües, clamaven al Senyor, i ell els treia altra vegada a la superfície de les aigües.
- 8 I succeí que el vent no parava de bufar cap a la terra de promissió, mentre ells estaven damunt les aigües. Així eren empesos davant el vent.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9 I cantaven lloances al Senyor. Sí, el germà de Jared cantava lloances al Senyor, i remerciava i exalçava el Senyor tot el dia. I quan venia la nit no cessaven de lloar el Senyor.

10 Així foren empesos, i cap monstre de la mar no podia destrossar-los, ni cap balena danyar-los. I constantment tenien claror, tant al damunt com al dessota de l'aigua.

11 I així foren empesos durant tres-cents quaranta-quatre dies damunt l'aigua.

12 I desembarcaren a les platges de la terra de promissió. I quan hagueren posat els peus a terra, a les platges de la terra de promissió, es prosternaren damunt la faç de la terra, tot humiliant-se davant el Senyor. I els queien les llàgrimes de goig davant el Senyor, per la munió de les seves tendres misericòrdies per a ells.

13 I succeí que eixiren sobre la superfície del país i començaren a conrear la terra.

14 Jared tenia quatre fills, que s'anomenaven Jacom, Gilgah, Mahah i Oriah.

15 I el germà de Jared també engendrà fills i filles.

16 I els amics de Jared i del seu germà eren prop de vint-i-dues ànimes; i també engendraren fills i filles abans de venir a la terra de promissió. Començaren, doncs, a ésser molts.

17 I foren ensenyats a caminar humilment davant el Senyor. També foren instruïts des de dalt.

18 I succeí que començaren a escampar-se per la superfície de la terra, i a multiplicar-se i conrear la terra. I es feren forts en el país.

19 El germà de Jared començà a envellir-se, i veié que aviat havia de baixar a la tomba. Per tant, digué a Jared: Apleguem el nostre poble per tal de comptar-lo, i de saber què voldrà de nosaltres abans que baixem a la tomba.

20 I per consegüent es féu reunir el poble. Ara, el nombre dels fills i filles del germà de Jared era de vint-i-dues ànimes, i el nombre dels fills i filles de Jared eren dotze, amb quatre fills mascles.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 I succeí que comptaren el seu poble, i després d'haver-los comptat, els demanaren el que en desitjaven abans de baixar a la tomba.

22 I succeí que el poble els desitjava que ungissin un dels seus fills perquè fos com a rei sobre ells.

23 Ara, això els sabia greu, i el germà de Jared els digué: Certament això condueix a la captivitat.

24 Però Jared digué al seu germà: Deixa que tinguin un rei. Així doncs, els digué: Escolliu d'entre els nostres fills un rei, al qui vulgueu.

25 I succeí que escolliren el primogènit del germà de Jared; i es deia Pagag. I succeí que refusà, i no acceptà d'ésser rei. I el poble desitjava que el seu pare l'obligués, però el seu pare no ho volgués pas. Els manà que no obliguessin cap home que fos el seu rei.

26 Succeí que escolliren tots els germans de Pagag, i no volgueren pas.

27 I els fills de Jared tampoc no volgueren, fora d'un. I Oriah fou ungit rei sobre el poble.

28 Començà a regnar, i el poble començà a prosperar i a fer-se ric fora mida.

29 I succeí que Jared morí i també el seu germà.

30 I Oriah va caminar humilment davant el Senyor, i recordà com de grans eren les coses que el Senyor havia fet pel seu pare. També ensenyà al seu poble les coses grans que el Senyor havia fet pels seus pares.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Oriah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Oriah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Éter 7

- 1 I succeí que Oriah judicà en dretura sobre el país tots els seus dies, que foren moltíssims.
- 2 I engendrà fills i filles, sí, en va engendrar trenta-un, entre els quals hi havia vint-i-tres fills mascles.
- 3 I succeí que també engendrà Kib a la seva vellesa. I Kib regnà en lloc seu; i Kib engendrà Corihor.
- 4 Quan Corihor tingué trenta-dos anys, es revoltà contra el seu pare i se'n va anar a viure al país de Nehor. Engendrà fills i filles, i esdevingueren bellíssims. Per tant, Corihor es va atreure molta gent.
- 5 I quan hagué aplegat un exèrcit, pujà al país de Moron, on habitava el rei, i el féu captiu. Amb això s'acomplí la paraula del germà de Jared, de què serien reduïts a la captivitat.
- 6 Ara el país de Moron, on habitava el rei, era situat prop de la terra que els nefites anomenen Desolació.
- 7 I succeí que Kib habità en la captivitat, i també el seu poble, sota Corihor el seu fill, fins que es féu molt vell. Així i tot, Kib engendrà Xule a la seva vellesa, mentre era captiu.
- 8 I succeí que Xule s'enujà amb el seu germà, i creixé en força, i esdeingué poderós segons la força de l'home. I també era poderós en seny.
- 9 Per això anà al pujol d'Efraïm i hi fongué mineral del turó, i afaiçonà espases d'acer per a aquells que s'havia atret. I després d'haver-los armat amb espases, retornà a la ciutat de Nehor i lliurà batalla al seu germà, Corihor. Així fou com obtingué el regne i el retornà al seu pare Kib.
- 10 Ara, per allò que Xule li havia fet, el seu pare li conferí el reialme; i fou així com començà a regnar en lloc del seu pare.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 I succeí que judicà en dretura, i estengué el seu reialme per tota la faç de la terra, perquè el poble havia esdevingut molt nombrós.

12 I succeí que Xule també engendrà molts fills i filles.

13 I Corihor es penedí dels molts mals que havia comès. Per tant, Xule li donà poder en el seu regne.

14 I succeí que Corihor va tenir molts fills i filles. I entre els fills de Corihor n'hi havia un que s'anomenava Noè.

15 I succeí que Noè es revoltà contra Xule, el rei, i també contra el seu pare Corihor. I s'atragué Cohor, el seu germà, i també tots els seus germans i molts del poble.

16 I lliurà batalla a Xule, el rei, amb què obtingué la terra de la seva primera herència. I es féu rei d'aquella part del país.

17 I succeí que altra vegada lliurà batalla a Xule, el rei. I agafà Xule, el rei, i el portà captiu a Moron.

18 I quan estava a punt de matar-lo, els fills de Xule s'introduïren de nit a la casa de Noè, i el mataren. Enfonsaren la porta de la presó i alliberaren el seu pare, i el col·locaren sobre el tron del seu propi reialme.

19 Per tant, el fill de Noè edificà el seu regne, al lloc seu. Malgrat tot, però, no obtingueren més domini sobre Xule, el rei. I el poble que estava sota el regnat de Xule, el rei, prosperà moltíssim i esdevingué fort.

20 El país fou dividit; i hi havia dos reialmes, el de Xule i el de Cohor, fill de Noè.

21 I Cohor, fill de Noè, féu que el seu poble presentés batalla a Xule. I Xule els derrotà i matà Cohor.

22 Ara, Cohor tenia un fill que s'anomenava Nemrod. I Nemrod va donar el reialme de Cohor a Xule, i guanyà favor als ulls de Xule. Per tant, Xule li concedí grans favors, i feia el que desitjava en el regne de Xule.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 També durant el regnat de Xule, vingueren profetes entre el poble, enviats del Senyor, i profetitzaren que la maldat i la idolatria del poble portaven una maledicció sobre el país, i que si no es penedien serien destruïts.
- 24 I succeí que el poble vilipendià els profetes i es mofà d'ells. I el rei, Xule, féu judici contra tots aquells que vilipendiaven els profetes.
- 25 I decretà una llei per tot el país que donà poder als profetes d'anar tot arreu que volguessin. I d'aquesta manera el poble fou conduït al penediment.
- 26 I ja que el poble es penedia de les seves dolenteries i idolatries, el Senyor els perdonà, i començaren altra vegada a prosperar en el país. I succeí que Xule engendrà fills i filles a la seva vellesa.
- 27 No va haver-hi més guerres en els dies de Xule. I ell es recordava de les grans coses que el Senyor havia fet pels seus pares, en portar-los a través del gran abisme fins a la terra de promissió. Per això judicà en dretura tots els seus dies.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Éter 8

- 1 Succeí que engendrà Omer, i Omer regnà en lloc seu. Omer engendrà Jared, i Jared engendrà fills i filles.
- 2 I Jared es revoltà contra el seu pare, i va marxar a viure al país d'Het. I succeí que afalagà molta gent amb paraules enganyoses fins que s'havia guanyat la meitat del regne.
- 3 I quan hagué guanyat la meitat del regne, lliurà batalla al seu pare, i se l'emportà captiu i el féu servir en captivitat.
- 4 Ara, dels dies del regnat d'Omer, en va passar la meitat en captivitat. I succeí que engendrà fills i filles, i entre ells foren Esrom i Coriàntumr.
- 5 I aquests estaven molt enfadats pels fets de Jared, el seu germà, en tant que alçaren un exèrcit i feren batalla a Jared. I succeí que ho feien en la nit.
- 6 I després de destrossar l'exèrcit de Jared, també estaven a punt de matar-lo, però els suplicà que no el matessin, i que lliuraria el regne al seu pare. I succeí que li concediren la vida.
- 7 Ara, Jared s'omplí de gran tristor per la pèrdua del regne, perquè havia posat el seu cor en el regnat i en la glòria del món.
- 8 La filla de Jared, doncs, que era molt hàbil, veient la tristesa del seu pare, enginyà un pla a fi de restituir-li el regne al seu pare.
- 9 I la filla de Jared era molt bella. I succeí que parlà amb el seu pare, i li digué: Per què té tanta tristor el meu pare? ¿No ha llegit els annals que els nostres pares portaren a través del gran abisme? ¿No hi ha un relat sobre els de l'antigor, que aquests, per mitjà dels seus plans secrets, obtingueren regnes i gran glòria?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10 Per tant, doncs, que el meu pare faci venir Akish, fill de Kimnor. Vet aquí, que sóc bella i dansaré davant ell. I se n'agradarà que em desitjarà per muller. I si et demana que m'hi donessis per esposa, llavors li diràs: Te la donaré si em portes el cap del meu pare, el rei.

11 Ara, Omer era amic d'Akish. Per tant, quan Jared havia fet venir Akish, la filla de Jared va dansar davant seu, que se n'agradà, de manera que la desitjà per esposa. I succeí que digué a Jared: Dóna-me'a per muller.

12 I Jared li digué: Te la donaré si em portes el cap del meu pare, el rei.

13 I succeí que Akish aplegà a casa de Jared tots els seus parents, i els digué: Em jureu que em sereu fidels en allò que jo us desitgi?

14 I tots li varen jurar, pel Déu del cel, i també pels cels, i per la terra, i pels seus caps, que qualsevol que vacillés en l'ajut que Akish desitjava, perdria el cap. I el qui divulgues qualsevol cosa que Akish els feia conèixer, aquest perdria la vida.

15 I succeí que fou així que acordaren amb Akish. I Akish els administrà els juraments que donaven els de l'antigor, els quals també cercaven poder, juraments que havien estat transmesos des de Caín, el qual fou assassí des el començament.

16 I foren emparats pel poder del diable per a administrar aquests juraments al poble, a fi de retenir-lo en tenebres, per tal d'ajudar tot aquell que cercava poder a aconseguir-lo, i a assassinar, i fer pillatges, i mentir i fer tota mena d'iniquitats i prostitucions.

17 I fou la filla de Jared la que posà en el cor del seu pare de recercar aquestes coses de l'antigor. I Jared ho ficà en el cor d'Akish. Per tant, Akish ho administrà als seus parents i amics, menant-los amb belles promeses a fer qualsevol cosa que desitjava.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 I succeí que formaren una combinació secreta com ho havien fet aquells de l'antigor, la qual combinació és la més abominable i més perversa de totes a la vista de Déu.

19 Perquè el Senyor no obra pas en combinacions secretes ni ordena que els homes vessin sang, sinó que en totes les coses ho ha prohibit des del començament de l'home.

20 Ara jo, Moroni, no escric la forma dels seus juraments i les seves combinacions, perquè se m'ha fet saber que existeixen entre tots els pobles. I es troben entre els lamanites.

21 I han causat la destrucció d'aquest poble del qual parlo ara, i també la destrucció del poble de Nefí.

22 I qualsevol nació que donarà suport a combinacions secretes semblants, per a aconseguir poder i guany, fins que s'escampin per la nació, heus aquí que serà destruïda. Perquè el Senyor no permetrà que la sang dels seus sants, que serà vessada per aquells, sempre li clami des de la pols per a la venjança sobre ells, i que ell no els vengui.

23 Per tant, oh gentils, es saviesa de Déu que aquestes coses us siguin mostrades, per tal que us penediu dels vostres pecats i no deixeu que aquestes combinacions assassines s'ensenyoreixin de vosaltres, les quals són bastides per aconseguir poder i guany — i que l'obra, sí, àdhuc l'obra de destrucció, no us caigui al damunt. Sí, àdhuc l'espasa de la justícia del Déu Etern us caurà al damunt, per a la vostra desfeta i destrucció, si és que consentireu que aquestes coses existeixin.

24 Per tant, el Senyor us mana, quan vegeu arribar aquestes coses entre vosaltres, que us desperteu a un sentit de la vostra terrible situació, a causa d'aquesta combinació secreta que es trobarà entre vosaltres. O ai d'ella, a causa de la sang dels qui han estat assassinats, perquè clamen venjança des de la pols, sobre aquesta combinació, i també sobre aquells que l'han bastida.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Perquè s'esdevé que tot aquell que l'edifica, mira d'enderrocar la llibertat de tots els països, nacions i terres. I aquesta duu a terme la destrucció de tot poble, perquè és bastida pel diable, que és el pare de tota mentida, àdhuc aquell mateix mentider que enganyà els nostres primers pares, sí, aquest mateix que ha fet que l'home assassini des del principi — el qual ha empedreït el cor dels homes, que han assassinat els profetes, i els han apedregat i fet fora, des del principi.

26 Per això, jo, Moroni, he rebut el manament d'escriure aquestes coses perquè el mal sigui abolit, i que vingui el dia en què Satanàs no tingui cap poder sobre el cor dels fills dels homes, sinó que siguin persuadits a fer el bé contínuament, perquè arribin a la font de tota justícia, i siguin salvats.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Éter 9

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, prossegueixo la meva narració. Succeí, doncs, que a causa de les combinacions secretes d'Akish i dels seus amics, enderrocaren el regne d'Omer.
- 2 Així i tot, el Senyor fou misericordiós amb Omer, i també amb els fills i filles que no li cercaven la destrucció.
- 3 I el Senyor li advertí en un somni, que sortís del país. Per tant, Omer marxà del país amb la seva família i féu camí molts dies; arribà i passà vora del turó de Shim, i vingué prop de l'indret on foren destruïts els nefites. I des d'allí anà cap a l'est, i arribà a un lloc anomenat Ablom, vora les platges de la mar. Allí plantà la tenda, i també els seus fills i filles, i tota la seva casa, excepte Jared i la seva família.
- 4 I succeí que Jared fou ungit rei del poble per mà de la dolenteria. I donà a Akish la seva filla per muller.
- 5 I succeí que Akish cercà la vida del seu sogre. I apel·là als qui ell havia fet el jurament dels antics, i obtingueren el cap del seu sogre, mentre seia sobre el seu tron donant audiència al seu poble.
- 6 Perquè tant s'havia escampat aquesta iniqua societat secreta, que havia corromput el cor de tot el poble. Així doncs, Jared fou assassinat sobre el seu tron, i Akish regnà en lloc seu.
- 7 I succeí que Akish començà a tenir gelosia del seu fill, i el tancà a la presó. I li tingué amb poc o res de menjar fins que en morí.
- 8 Ara, el germà d'aquest que patí la mort (el seu nom era Nemrà) s'enutjà amb el seu pare pel que havia fet amb el seu germà.
- 9 I succeí que Nemrà reuní uns quants homes, i va fugir del país i anà a viure amb Omer.

Ether 9

- And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.
- Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.
- And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.
- And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.
- And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.
- For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.
- And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.
- And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.
- And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 I succeí que Akish engendrà altres fills, i aquests es guanyaren el cor del poble, encara que li havien jurat a Akish de fer tota mena d'iniquitat, segons ell desitjava.

11 Ara, el poble d'Akish tenia set del guany, igual com Akish tenia set del poder. Per tant, els fills d'Akish els prometeren diners, i per aquests mitjans s'atragueren els més del poble.

12 I començà una guerra entre els fills d'Akish i Akish, que durà per espai de molts anys, fins a la destrucció de quasi tot el poble del reialme; sí, tots moriren fora de trenta ànimes, i aquells que havien fugit amb la família d'Omer.

13 Per això Omer fou establert altra vegada a la terra de la seva herència.

14 I succeí que Omer començà a fer-se vell. Així i tot, a la seva vellesa engendrà Emer; i unguí Emer per rei en lloc seu.

15 I després d'haver ungit Emer per rei, veié la pau al país per espai de dos anys. I morí, havent conegut moltíssims dies curulls d'angoixa. I Emer regnà en lloc seu, i complí els passos del seu pare.

16 I el Senyor començà novament a enretirar la maledicció de la terra, i la casa d'Emer prosperà molt sota el regnat d'Emer. En espai de seixanta-dos anys havien arribat a ésser molt forts, fins a fer-se molt rics.

17 I tenien tota mena de fruits, i cereals, i de sedes i llí finíssim, i d'or, plata i objectes preciosos.

18 I també tota mena de bestiar, bous, vaques, ovelles, porcs i cabres, i moltes altres espècies d'animals, útils per a l'alimentació de l'home.

19 I també en tenien de cavalls i ases, i hi havia elefants, cureloms i cumoms, tots ells útils a l'home, i en especial els elefants, cureloms i cumoms.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 Així el Senyor vessava les seves benediccions sobre aquesta terra, que era més escollida que totes les altres; i manà que tothom que ocupés la terra, que la posseís per al Senyor, altrament seria destruït quan estigués al punt de la iniquitat. Perquè damunt tots semblants, diu el Senyor, vessaré la plenitud de la meva còlera.

21 I Emer judicà en dretura tots els dies de la seva vida, i engendrà molts fills i filles. Engendrà Coriàntum i l'ungí perquè regnés en lloc seu.

22 I després d'haver-ne ungit Coriàntum, visqué quatre anys, i veié la pau al país. Sí, àdhuc assolí veure el Fill de justícia, i se'n gaubà, i glorificà el seu dia. I morí en pau.

23 Succeí que Coriàntum caminà pels passos del seu pare. Edificà moltes ciutats poderoses i administrà allò que era bo al seu poble tots els seus dies. I succeí que no tingué fills fins a la vellesa.

24 Succeí que la seva esposa va morir als cent dos anys. I a la seva vellesa Coriàntum va prendre per muller una noia jove, i engendrà fills i filles. I visqué fins a l'edat de cent quaranta-dos anys.

25 I engendrà Com, i Com regnà en lloc seu. Regnà quaranta-nou anys, i engendrà Het, i també d'altres fills i filles.

26 El poble s'havia escampat altra vegada per tota la faç de la terra, i començà novament a haver-hi molta dolenteria arreu del país. I Het començà a cavillar els plans secrets de l'antigor, per a destruir el seu pare.

27 I succeí que va destronar el seu pare, i el matà amb la seva pròpia espasa; i regnà en lloc seu.

28 Altra vegada vingueren profetes en el país, cridant-los al penediment — que havien de preparar el camí del Senyor o vindria una maledicció sobre la faç de la terra. Sí, que hi hauria una gran fam per la qual serien destruïts si no es penedien.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 Però el poble no cregué les paraules dels profetes i els feren fora. A alguns els tiraren a fosses i els deixaren fins a morir. I tot això feien conforme a la paraula del rei Het.

30 I succeí que començà a haver-hi una gran escassetesa per tot el país. I els habitants començaren a ésser destruïts molt de pressa per l'escassetesa, car no plovia damunt la faç de la terra.

31 I sorgiren també serpents verinoses sobre la superfície de la terra, i enverinaren molta gent. I succeí que el bestiar començà a fugir davant les serpents verinoses cap a la terra del sud, la qual els nefites anomenaven Zarahemla.

32 I succeí que molts d'entre ells moriren pel camí. Així i tot, hi havia alguns que fugiren fins a la terra del sud.

33 I el Senyor féu que les serpents verinoses no els perseguissin més, però que aquestes tallessin el camí a fi que el poble no pogués passar; i que qualsevol que intentava passar, caigués per les serpents verinoses.

34 I succeí que el poble seguia el curs dels animals, i devorava les carcasses dels que havien mort pel camí, fins que les varen haver devorades totes. Ara, quan el poble veié que havien de sucumbir, començà a penedir-se de les seves iniquitats i a clamar al Senyor.

35 I succeí que quan s'havia humiliat prou davant el Senyor, envià la pluja sobre la superfície de la terra, i el poble començà a reviure altra vegada. I tornà a haver-hi fruit en els països del nord i en tots els encontorns als voltants. I el Senyor els desplegà el seu poder, en preservar-los de la fam.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Éter 10

- 1 Succeí que Shez, que era descendent de Het — perquè Het havia mort per la fam, i tota la seva casa fora de Shez — que Shez començà a edificar altra vegada un poble romput.
- 2 I Shez es recordava de la destrucció dels seus pares, i edificà un regnat just. Perquè es recordava del que havia fet el Senyor en portar Jared i el seu germà a través del gran abisme. I Shez caminà pels camins del Senyor; i engendrà fills i filles.
- 3 El seu fill gran, que s'anomenava Shez, es revoltà contra ell. Però fou ferit per la mà d'un lladre, per les seves moltes riqueses, el que portà la pau altra vegada al seu pare.
- 4 I succeí que el pare edificà moltes ciutats sobre la superfície de la terra, i el poble començà novament a espargir per tota la faç de la terra. Shez a la seva velleja engendrà Riplàkish. I morí, i Riplàkish regnà en lloc seu.
- 5 Succeí que Riplàkish no féu el que era recte a la vista del Senyor, perquè tenia moltes dones i concubines, i posava damunt les espatlles dels homes càrregues greus de portar. Sí, els imposà contribucions pesades, i amb els impostos construí molts edificis espaiosos.
- 6 Es féu edificar un tron molt formós. I construí molts presons, i tot el qui no es sotmetés als impostos, el feia tancar a la presó. I aquell que no podia pagar les contribucions el tancava a la presó. I els feia treballar contínuament per al sosteniment, i tot el qui refusava de treballar el feia matar.
- 7 Per tant, obtenia les seves obres fines, sí, el seu or fi, feia refinar a la presó. I feia que hi fos treballat tota mena d'obradura fina. I succeí que afligia el poble amb les seves prostitucions i abominacions.
- 8 I quan havia regnat quaranta-dos anys, el poble es va sublevar contra ell. I la guerra començà novament en el país, fins que Riplàkish fou mort, i foragitaren els seus descendents del país.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 I succeí que quan hagueren passat molts anys, Morianton, descendent de Riplàkish, aplegà un exèrcit dels desterrats i emprengué la guerra contra el poble. S'apoderà de moltes ciutats i la guerra esdevingué molt greu; i durà per espai de molts anys. I ell guanyà poder damunt tot el poble, i s'hi establí com a rei.
- 10 Després d'establir-s'hi com a rei, alleugerí les càrregues del poble, i així guanyà favor als seus ulls i l'ungí com rei.
- 11 I feia justícia al poble, però no a ell mateix, a causa de les seves moltes prostitucions. Per tant, fou exclòs de la presència del Senyor.
- 12 I succeí que Morianton edificà moltes ciutats, i el poble esdevingué molt ric sota el seu regnat, tant en edificis i en or i plata, com en collites de gra, i ramats i bestiar, i aquelles coses que els havien estat restituides.
- 13 I Morianton arribà a molta vellesa, i aleshores engendrà Kim. I Kim regnà en lloc del seu pare. Regnà vuit anys, i el seu pare morí. I succeí que Kim no regnava pas en dretura, per tant no fou afavorit del Senyor.
- 14 El seu germà se sublevà contra ell, i el portà a la captivitat. I restà en captivitat tots els seus dies, i hi engendrà fills i filles. A la vellesa engendrà Levi, i va morir.
- 15 Succeí que després de la mort del seu pare, Levi va servir en captivitat per espai de quaranta-dos anys. I féu la guerra contra el rei del país, i així obtingué el regne per a ell mateix.
- 16 I després d'aconseguir-se el regne, féu el que era recte a la vista del Senyor. I el poble prosperà en el país. Ell tingué una bona vellesa, i engendrà fills i filles. Engendrà també Corom, al qui unguí rei en lloc seu.
- And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.
- And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.
- And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.
- And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.
- And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.
- And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.
- And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.
- And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 I succeí que Corom féu allò que era bo a la vista del Senyor tots els seus dies, i engendrà molts fills i filles. I després d'haver vist molts anys, passà de la terra com tots. I Kish regnà en lloc seu.

18 Succeí que Kish també morí. I Lib regnà en lloc seu.

19 I Lib féu també allò que era bo a la vista del Senyor. I en els dies de Lib foren destruïdes les serpents verinoses. De manera que anaren a la terra del sud a la caça d'aliments per al poble, perquè el país fou cobert d'animals del bosc. I el mateix Lib també esdevingué un gran caçador.

20 Edificaren una gran ciutat, prop de la llenca de terra, per l'indret on la mar divideix la terra.

21 I conservaven el país cap al sud com a ermàs, per a caça. I la superfície del país del nord estava tot coberta d'habitants.

22 I eren molt laboriosos, i compraven i venien, i traficaven entre ells per fer-s'hi un guany.

23 I treballaven en tota mena de minerals, i afaiçonaven l'or, la plata, el ferro, el llautó, i tota espècie de metalls. Els treien de la terra; per tant, apilaven immensos munts de terra per treure'n minerals, d'or, de plata, ferro i coure. I treballaven tota mena d'obra dura fina.

24 Tenien sedes i llí retort. I confeccionaven tota mena de teles, a fi de cobrir-se la nuesa.

25 I fabricaven tota mena d'eines per conrear la terra, tant per llaurar com per sembrar, i segar i cavar, i també per batre.

26 I també es feien tota mena d'eines amb les que treballaven el bestiar.

27 Fabricaven tota mena d'armes de guerra. I treballaven tota espècie d'articles, de molt enginyosa obra dura.

28 Jamai podria haver-hi poble més beneït que aquell, i cap altre més prosperat per la mà del Senyor. I es trobaven en un país que fou escollit per damunt de tots els altres, perquè així ho havia dit el Senyor.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

29 Succeí que Lib visqué molts anys, i engendrà fills i filles. I també engendrà Heartom.

30 I Heartom regnà en lloc del seu pare. Quan Heartom hagué regnat vint-i-quatre anys, li prengueren el regne. I serví molts anys en captivitat, sí, àdhuc tota la resta de la seva vida.

31 I engendrà Het. Het visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies. I Het engendrà Aaron, i Aaron visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies. I engendrà Amnigadda, i Amnigadda també visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies. I engendrà Coriàntum, i Coriàntum visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies; i ell engendrà Com.

32 I succeí que Com s'atragué la meitat del regne. I regnà quaranta-dos anys sobre la meitat del regne. Anà a la guerra contra el rei, Amgid, i es barallaren per espai de molts anys, i durant aquest temps Com obtingué poder sobre Amgid, i sobre la resta del regne.

33 En els dies de Com començà a haver-hi lladres en el país. I adoptaren els plans antics i administraren juraments a la faisó dels antics. I cercaren altra vegada a destruir el regne.

34 Ara, Com els combaté molt, però així i tot, no pogué res contra ells.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Éter 11

- 1 I també en els dies de Com varen venir molts profetes que profetitzaren la destrucció d'aquell gran poble, si no es penedia i tornava al Senyor, i no renunciava els seus assassinats i dolenteries.
- 2 I succeí que el profetes foren rebutjats pel poble, i fugiren a Com per protecció, perquè el poble cercava de destruir-los.
- 3 I profetitzaren moltes coses a Com. I aquest fou beneït fins al final dels seus dies.
- 4 Tingué una bona vellesa i engendrà Shiblom. I Shiblom regnà en lloc seu. El germà de Shiblom es revoltà contra ell, i sorgí una guerra molt gran per tot el país.
- 5 I succeí que el germà de Shiblom féu matar tots els profetes que predicaven la destrucció del poble.
- 6 I hi havia gran calamitat en tot el país, perquè els profetes havien testificat que vindria una gran maledicció damunt la terra, i també damunt el poble, i que hi hauria una gran destrucció entre ells, com mai no n'hi havia hagut damunt la faç de la terra. I que els seus ossos serien com munts de terra damunt la superfície del país, si no es penedien de les seves dolenteries.
- 7 Però ells no escoltaren la veu del Senyor, a causa de les seves combinacions iniquies. Així doncs, començaren a sorgir guerres i baralles per tot el país, i també molta fam i pesta, fins que hi hagué una gran destrucció com mai no s'havia conegut damunt la superfície del país. Tot això passà en els dies de Shiblom.
- 8 I el poble començà a penedir-se de la seva iniquitat, i en tant que ho feien, el Senyor es compadia d'ells.
- 9 I succeí que Shiblom fou assassinat, i Set fou fet captiu, i visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 Succeí que Ahah, el seu fill, obtingué el regne, i regnà damunt el poble tots els seus dies. Va cometre tota mena d'iniquitats en els seus dies, pel que causà l'efusió de molta sang. I foren pocs els seus dies.
- 11 I Etem, que fou descendent d'Ahah, obtingué el regne. I també va cometre malvestats en els seus dies.
- 12 I succeí que en els dies d'Etern vingueren molts profetes i profetitzaren altra volta al poble. Sí, profetitzaren que el Senyor els exterminaria totalment de la superfície de la terra si no es penedien de les seves iniquitats.
- 13 I succeí que el poble s'empedreí de cor i no volgué escoltar les seves paraules. I els profetes es dolgueren i es retiraren d'entre el poble.
- 14 I succeí que Etem judicà amb iniquitat tots els seus dies. I engendrà Moron. Moron regnà en lloc seu i féu el mal davant el Senyor.
- 15 I succeí que sorgí una revolta entre el poble a causa d'aquella combinació secreta que fou bastida per obtenir poder i guany. I s'alçà d'entre ells un home poderós en la iniquitat, i lliurà batalla a Moron, en la qual enderrocà la meitat del regne. I la mantingué durant molts anys.
- 16 I succeí que Moron el derrotà, i altra vegada obtingué el regne.
- 17 Succeí que aparegué un altre home poderós. I era descendent del germà de Jared.
- 18 I succeí que derrotà Moron i obtingué el regne. Així doncs, Moron visqué en captivitat tota la resta dels seus dies. I engendrà Coriantor.
- 19 I succeí que Coriantor visqué en captivitat tots els seus dies.
- And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.
- And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.
- And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.
- And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.
- And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.
- And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.
- And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.
- And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.
- And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.
- And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 I en el dies de Coriantor també vingueren molts profetes profetitzant de coses grans i meravelloses, i cridaren el penediment al poble, i que si no es penedia el Senyor faria judici contra ells fins a la seva destrucció total.

21 I que el Senyor Déu enviaria, o feria eixir, un altre poble per a posseir el país, pel seu poder, de la mateixa manera que havia fet arribar els seus pares.

22 Però el poble rebutjà totes les paraules dels profetes, a causa de la seva societat secreta i les seves iniquies abominacions.

23 I succeí que Coriantor engendrà Eter. I després morí, havent viscut en captivitat tots els seus dies.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Éter 12

- 1 Succeí que els dies d'Eter foren durant els de Coriàntumr. I Coriàntumr era rei sobre tot el país.
- 2 I Eter era un profeta del Senyor. Per tant, sortí en els dies de Coriàntumr, i començà a profetitzar al poble, perquè no el podien deturar per l'Esperit del Senyor que hi havia en ell.
- 3 Cridava des del matí fins a la posta del sol, exhortant el poble a creure en Déu fins al penediment, perquè no fos destruït. I els deia que mitjançant la fe, totes les coses es compleixen.
- 4 Així doncs, aquell que cregui en Déu pot, amb certesa, esperar un món més bo, sí, àdhuc un lloc a la dreta de Déu. I aquesta esperança ve de la fe, la qual, fent-se àncora a les ànimes dels homes, els faria segurs i fermes, abundosos sempre en bones obres i emmenats a glorificar Déu.
- 5 I succeí que Eter profetitzà al poble coses grans i meravelloses, les quals no cregueren perquè no les veieren.
- 6 Ara jo, Moroni, voldria parlar una mica d'aquestes coses. Voldria mostrar al món que la fe consisteix de coses que s'esperen i que no es veuen. Per tant, no disputeu perquè no veieu, perquè no en rebreu cap testimoni fins després de la prova de la vostra fe.
- 7 Perquè era per la fe que Crist es mostrà als nostres pares, una vegada que s'havia ressuscitat dels morts. I no se'ls mostrà fins que no tingueren fe en ell. Per tant, calia que alguns tinguessin fe en ell, puix que no es mostrava al món.
- 8 Però per la fe dels homes, s'ha mostrat al món, i ha glorificat el nom del Pare. I ha aparellat un camí pel qual altres poguessin participar del do celestial, per tal que tinguessin esperança d'aquelles coses que no han vist.
- 9 Per tant, vosaltres també podeu tenir esperança i participar del do, si sols tindreu la fe.
- 10 Heus aquí que fou per la fe que els de l'antigor foren cridats segons el sant orde de Déu.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

11 Per tant, per la fe fou donada la llei de Moisès.
Però en el do del seu Fill, Déu ha aparellat un camí molt més excel·lent. I és per la fe que això s'ha complert.

12 Perquè si no hi ha fe entre els fills dels homes, Déu no pot fer cap miracle entre ells. Per tant, no se'ls mostrava fins després de la seva fe.

13 Heus aquí que fou la fe d'Alma i d'Amulek la que féu enderrocar la presó.

14 Heus aquí que fou la fe de Nefí i de Lehi la que obrà el canvi sobre els lamanites, que foren batejats amb foc i amb l'Esperit Sant.

15 Heus aquí que fou la fe d'Ammon i dels seus germans, la que obrà tan gran miracle entre els lamanites.

16 Sí, i tots aquells que han obrat miracles els han fets per la fe, tant aquells que foren abans de Crist com els qui foren després.

17 I fou per la fe que els tres deixebles obtingueren la promesa de què no provarien de la mort. I aquesta promesa no l'obtingueren fins després de la seva fe.

18 I jamai, en cap temps, ningú no ha fet miracles fins després de la seva fe. Per tant, primer cregueren en el Fill de Déu.

19 I n'hi havia molts que tenien la fe tan forta, àdhuc abans de la vinguda de Crist, que no podien estar vedats de dins el vel, sinó que certament veieren amb els seus ulls el que havien vist abans amb l'ull de la fe. I se n'alegraren.

20 Heus aquí que hem vist en aquests annals que un d'aquells fou el germà de Jared. Perquè era tan gran la seva fe en Déu, que quan Déu estengué el dit, no el pogué amagar de la vista del germà de Jared, a causa de la seva paraula que li havia parlat, la qual havia obtingut per la fe.

21 I quan el germà de Jared hagué vist el dit del Senyor, per la promesa que havia obtingut per la fe, el Senyor ja no podia retenir-li res de la vista. Per tant, li mostrà totes les coses, perquè ja no podia estar vedat de dins el vel.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22 I és per la fe que els meus pares han obtingut la promesa que aquestes coses arribarien als seus germans, per mitjà dels gentils. I per això el Senyor m'ha manat a mi, sí, el mateix Jesucrist.

23 I jo li vaig dir: Senyor, els gentils es mofaran d'aquestes coses, per la nostra feblesa en escriure, perquè tu, Senyor, ens has fet poderosos en paraula per la fe, però no ens has fet poderosos en escriure. Perquè has concedit a tot aquest poble que pogués parlar molt, a causa de l'Esperit Sant que li has donat.

24 I has fet que nosaltres poguéssim escriure poc, a causa de la malaptesa de les nostres mans. Vet aquí que no ens has fet poderosos en escriure, com al germà de Jared. Perquè tu li feres que les coses que va escriure ell, fossin poderoses, com ho ets tu, fins a abatre l'home en llegir-les.

25 També has fet poderoses i grans les nostres paraules, fins i tot que no les podem escriure. Per tant, quan escrivim, veiem la nostra feblesa i ens trabuquem en la col·locació de les paraules. I em temo, no sigui que els gentils es burlin de les nostres paraules.

26 I quan vaig haver dit això, el Senyor em va parlar, dient: Els insensats fan mofa, però ho lamentaran. I la meva gràcia és prou per als mansuets, que no s'aprofitaran de la vostra feblesa.

27 Si els homes vénen a mi, els mostraré la seva feblesa. Jo dono als homes la feblesa perquè siguin humils. I la meva gràcia és prou per a tot aquell que s'abaixi davant meu. Perquè si s'humilien davant meu i tenen fe en mi, llavors faré que les coses febles es tornin fortes per a ells.

28 Heus aquí que jo mostraré als gentils la seva feblesa, i els mostraré que la fe, l'esperança i la caritat condueixen fins a mi, font de tota justícia.

29 I jo, Moroni, després d'escoltar aquestes paraules, em vaig consolar, i vaig dir: Oh Senyor, que es faci la teva recta voluntat, perquè sé que tu obres per als fills dels homes segons la seva fe.

30 Perquè el germà de Jared digué al mont Zerín: Aparta't, i s'apartà. I si no hagués tingut fe, la muntanya no s'hauria mogut. Per tant, tu obres després que els homes tenen fe.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerín, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

- 31 Car és així que tu et mostrares als teus deixebles; perquè després que tenien fe i parlaven en nom teu, tu te'ls manifestaves en gran poder.
- 32 I també em recordo del que has dit, que has aparellat una estança per a l'home, sí, àdhuc entre les mansions del teu Pare, en la qual l'home podria tenir una esperança més excel·lent. Per tant, l'home ha de tenir esperança, o no podrà rebre una herència en el lloc que tu li has preparat.
- 33 A més, em recordo del que has dit, que tu has estimat el món, fins a ajeure la teva vida pel món, per tal que la prenguessis altra vegada a fi de preparar un lloc per als fills dels homes.
- 34 Ara, jo sé que aquest amor que tu has tingut per als fills dels homes és la caritat. Per tant, excepte que tenen caritat, els homes no poden heretar aquell lloc que tu has preparat a les mansions del teu Pare.
- 35 Per tant sé, per allò que tu has dit, que si els gentils no tenen caritat per a la nostra feblesa, els provaràs. I els trauràs el seu talent, fins el que ja han rebut, i en donaràs a aquells que tindran amb més abundor.
- 36 I succeí que vaig pregar al Senyor que donés als gentils gràcia perquè tinguessin caritat.
- 37 I el Senyor em digué: Si no tenen caritat, no t'importa a tu; tu has estat fidel. Per tant, les teves vestidures seran netejades. I perquè has vist la teva feblesa, seràs fet fort, fins a asseure't al lloc que t'he preparat a les mansions del meu Pare.
- 38 Ara jo, Moroni, m'acomio dels gentils, sí, i també dels meus germans, els quals estimo, fins que ens trobarem davant el tribunal de Crist, on tothom sabrà que les meves vestidures no s'han tacat amb la vostra sang.
- For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.
- And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.
- And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.
- And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.
- Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.
- And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.
- And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.
- And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 Llavors sabreu que he vist Jesús, i que m'ha parlat cara a cara. I que em parlà amb tota humilitat, com un home parla a un altre, en la meva pròpia llengua, d'aquestes coses.

40 I només n'he escrit unes quantes, a causa de la meva feblesa en escriure.

41 Ara, voldria recomanar-vos que cerquéssiu aquest Jesús del qual han escrit els profetes i apòstols, per tal que la gràcia de Déu el Pare, així com del Senyor Jesucrist i de l'Esperit Sant, que dóna testimoniatge d'ells, estigui i habiti en vosaltres sempre. Amén.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Éter 13

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, prossegueixo a posar fi al meu relat sobre la destrucció del poble del qual escrivia,
- 2 Puix que rebutjaren totes les paraules d'Eter. Perquè ell certament els parlà de totes les coses des del començament de l'home. I que després que les aigües s'havien retirat de la superfície d'aquesta terra, esdevingué un país escollit sobre tots els altres, una terra escollida del Senyor. Per tant, el Senyor voldria que tothom el servís que hi habités.
- 3 I que era el lloc de la Nova Jerusalem, la qual baixaria del cel, i del santuari santíssim del Senyor.
- 4 Heus aquí, Eter veié els dies de Crist i parlà d'una Nova Jerusalem damunt aquest país.
- 5 I parlà també de la casa d'Israel i de la Jerusalem d'on Lehi havia de venir — que després d'ésser destruïda, seria edificada de nou, una ciutat santa per al Senyor. Per tant, no podria ésser una nova Jerusalem, perquè ja havia existit en l'antigor. Però seria edificada de nou i esdevindria una ciutat santa del Senyor. I seria bastida per a la casa d'Israel.
- 6 I que una Nova Jerusalem seria edificada sobre aquest país per a la resta de la semença de Josep; i per aquestes coses hi ha hagut un tipus.
- 7 Perquè com Josep portà el seu pare fins al país d'Egipte, que així hi morí, per tant el Senyor emmenà una resta de la semença de Josep de la terra de Jerusalem, per tal de tenir misericòrdia envers la semença de Josep, perquè no perís, tal com havia estat misericordiós amb el pare de Josep perquè ell no perís.
- 8 Per tant, la resta de la casa de Josep es bastirà sobre aquest país, i aquesta serà una terra de la seva herència. I edificaran una ciutat santa per al Senyor, semblant a la Jerusalem de l'antigor. I no seran confosos mai més fins a la fi quan la terra ja passarà.
- 9 I hi haurà un nou cel i una nova terra. Seran semblants als de l'antigor excepte que els d'abans ja hauran passat i totes les coses hauran esdevingut noves.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come— after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 Aleshores ve la Nova Jerusalem. I beneïts són aquells que hi habitin, perquè són els qui tenen les vestidures emblanquides mitjançant la sang de l'Anyell. I són aquells que són comptats entre la resta de la semença de Josep, que eren de la casa d'Israel.

11 Llavors també ve la Jerusalem de l'antigor. I beneïts són els seus habitants, perquè han estat rentats per la sang de l'Anyell. Són els qui foren espargits i recollits de nou, des dels quatre cantons de la terra i des dels països del nord. I són participants del compliment de l'aliança que Déu féu amb el seu pare Abraham.

12 I quan arribin aquestes coses, es duen a terme les escriptures que diuen: N'hi ha d'aquells que foren els primers que seran els darrers; i n'hi ha d'aquells que foren els darrers, que seran els primers.

13 Jo estava a punt d'escriure més, però m'ha estat prohibit. Amb tot, grans i meravelloses foren les profecies d'Eter; però l'estimaren com un no-res i el feren fora. I s'amagava dins la cavitat d'una roca de dia, i de nit en sortia, tot observant les coses que caurien damunt el poble.

14 I mentre sojornava dins la cavitat de la roca, escrivia la resta d'aquest registre, tot observant de nit les destruccions que queien damunt el poble.

15 Succeí que aquell mateix any en què fou expulsat d'entre el poble, començà una gran guerra entre ells, perquè n'hi havia molts que s'alçaren, que eren homes poderosos, i cercaven de destruir Coriàntumr mitjançant els seus plans secrets de malvestat, dels quals ja s'ha parlat.

16 Ara, Coriàntumr, havent-se instruït en totes les arts de la guerra i totes les astúcies del món, per tant presentà batalla a tot aquell que provava de destruir-lo.

17 Però no es penedí ell, ni els seus formosos fills i filles; ni els formosos fills i filles de Cohor, ni els formosos fills i filles de Corihor. I en fi, no hi havia cap dels formosos fills i filles sobre la faç de la terra tota que es penedia dels seus pecats.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Per tant, succeí que el primer any que Eter sojornava dins la cavitat d'una roca, hi havia molta gent que fou morta per l'espasa d'aquelles combinacions secretes, lluitant contra Coriàntumr per tal d'obtenir-ne el regne.

19 I els fills de Coriàntumr lluitaren molt i sagnaren molt.

20 I el segon any la paraula del Senyor arribà a Eter, que sortís i profetitzés a Coriàntumr, que si es penedia, i també tota la seva casa, el Senyor li donaria el seu regne i perdonaria el poble.

21 Altrament serien destruïts, i tots els de la seva casa, excepte ell mateix. I que ell sol viuria per veure complides les profecies que s'havien anunciat, d'un altre poble que rebria el país per herència; i Coriàntumr tindria sepultura d'ells. I tota ànima seria destruïda excepte Coriàntumr.

22 I succeí que Coriàntumr no es penedia, ni la seva casa ni el poble. I les guerres no cessaven. Cercaven de matar Eter, però s'escapolà de davant seu i s'amagà altra volta dins la cavitat de la roca.

23 I succeí que s'alçà Xared, i també donà batalla a Coriàntumr. El derrotà fins que al tercer any li portà a la captivitat.

24 I els fills de Coriàntumr, el quart any, derrotaren Xared i obtingueren altra vegada el regne per al seu pare.

25 Aleshores començà una guerra a tot l'ample del país, cadascú amb la seva trepa, lluitant per allò que pretenia.

26 I hi havia lladres i, en fi, tota mena de malvestats damunt tota la superfície de la terra.

27 I succeí que Coriàntumr s'enutjà moltíssim amb Xared, i marxà al combat contra ell amb els seus exèrcits. I s'encontraren amb gran còlera; i es trobaren a la vall de Galgala, i la batalla esdevingué molt greu.

28 I succeí que Xared el va combatre per espai de tres dies. I Coriàntumr el derrotà i el perseguí fins a les planícies de Heshlon.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 I succeí que Xared li donà batalla una altra vegada a les planícies. I el va derrotar i el féu fugir altra volta fins a la vall de Galgala.

30 I Coriàntumr donà batalla novament a Xared a la vall de Galgala, i el derrotà i el matà.

31 Però Xared ferí Coriàntumr a la cuixa, que no va tornar al combat per espai de dos anys. I durant aquest temps, tothom damunt la faç del país vessava sang i no hi havia ningú que els deturés.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Éter 14

- 1 Aleshores començà a haver-hi una maledicció gran sobre tota la terra a causa de la iniquitat del poble. De manera que si un home deixava la seva eina o l'espasa al prestatge, o al lloc on la guardava, vet aquí que l'endemà ja no la trobava, tan gran era la maledicció sobre la terra.
- 2 Per tant, tothom s'aferrava al que era seu, amb les mans, i no prestava ni manllevava. I tothom portava el puny de l'espasa a mà dreta, per a defensar-se la propietat, i la pròpia vida, i la de les mullers i fills.
- 3 Aleshores, després d'espai de dos anys, i després de la mort de Xared, s'alçà el germà de Xared, i presentà batalla a Coriàntumr, i Coriàntumr el derrotà i el perseguí fins a l'erm d'Akish.
- 4 I succeí que el germà de Xared li lliurà batalla a l'erm d'Akish, i la batalla esdevingué molt furiosa, i molts milers caigueren a espasa.
- 5 I Coriàntumr posà setge a l'erm. I el germà de Xared en sortí de nit, i matà una part de l'exèrcit de Coriàntumr mentre jeien embriacs.
- 6 I arribà fins al país de Moron, i es posà al tron de Coriàntumr.
- 7 I succeí que Coriàntumr sojornà amb el seu exèrcit dos anys a l'erm, durant els quals rebé grans reforços al seu exèrcit.
- 8 Ara, el germà de Xared, que s'anomenava Galaad, també rebé gran reforç al seu exèrcit, a causa de les combinacions secretes.
- 9 I succeí que el seu alt sacerdot el matà mentre seia sobre el seu tron.
- 10 I un dels de les combinacions secretes assassinà l'alt sacerdot en un pas secret, i s'obtingué el regne. I es deia Lib; era un home de molta talla, més alt que qualsevol home d'entre el poble.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Succeí que en el primer any del regnat de Lib, Coriàntumr arribà al país de Moron i presentà batalla a Lib.

12 I succeí que lluitava amb Lib, i aquest li colpejà al braç, que el deixà ferit. Així i tot, l'exèrcit de Coriàntumr envestí Lib, que fugí fins a les vores de la mar.

13 I succeí que Coriàntumr el perseguí. I Lib li donà batalla sobre les vores de la mar.

14 I succeí que Lib desféu l'exèrcit de Coriàntumr, que fugí altra volta a l'erm d'Akish.

15 I Lib el perseguí fins a les planícies d'Agosh. Coriàntumr s'havia emportat tot el poble amb ell, mentre fugia davant Lib en aquell cantó per on s'escapolava.

16 I quan va haver arribat a les planícies d'Agosh, lliurà batalla a Lib i l'assotà fins que morí. Així i tot, el germà de Lib vingué contra Coriàntumr al lloc seu, i la batalla esdevingué molt furiosa. I Coriàntumr fugí novament davant l'exèrcit del germà de Lib.

17 Ara, el nom del germà de Lib era Shiz. I succeí que Shiz perseguí Coriàntumr. Enderrocà moltes ciutats; matava dones i criatures, i incendiava les ciutats.

18 I s'escampà una por de Shiz per tot el país; sí, un crit sortia per tot el país: Qui pot estar-se davant de l'exèrcit de Shiz? Heus aquí que escombra la terra al seu davant!

19 I succeí que el poble començà a arreplegar-se en exèrcits per tot arreu de la faç de la terra.

20 I estaven dividits; els uns fugiren fins a l'exèrcit de Shiz, i els altres fins al de Coriàntumr.

21 I tan gran i duradora havia estat la guerra, i tan llarga l'escena de vessament de sang i carnatge, que la faç de la terra restà tot coberta dels cossos dels morts.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 I tan ràpida i precipitada la guerra, que no quedava cap per a enterrar els morts, sinó que anaven d'estrall en estrall, deixant els cossos d'homes, dones i criatures, escampats per la faç de la terra, per a quedar presa als cucs de la carn.
- 23 I la pudor d'allò s'escampà per tot arreu del país, fins a tota la superfície de la terra. Per tant, el poble es molestava de dia i de nit, d'aquella pudor.
- 24 Així i tot, Shiz no cessava de perseguir Coriantumr, perquè havia jurat de venjar-se sobre aquest, la sang del seu germà que havia estat mort, i de desmentir la paraula del Senyor que havia vingut a Eter, de què Coriantumr no cauria a fill d'espasa.
- 25 Així veiem com el Senyor els visità en la plenitud de la seva còlera, i que les seves dolenteries i abominacions els havien preparat camí per a la seva destrucció eterna.
- 26 I succeí que Shiz perseguí Coriantumr cap a l'est, fins a la vora del mar, i allí presentà batalla a Shiz per espai de tres dies.
- 27 I fou tan terrible la destrucció entre els exèrcits de Shiz, que el poble començà a espantar-se i a fugir davant els exèrcits de Coriantumr. I fugiren fins al país de Corihor, i escombraren els habitants al seu davant, a tot aquell que no s'ajuntés amb ells.
- 28 Plantaren les seves tendes a la vall de Corihor. I Coriantumr plantà les seves a la vall de Xurr. Ara, la vall de Xurr era prop del pujol de Comron. Per tant, Coriantumr reuní els seus exèrcits damunt el pujol de Comron i féu sonar la trompeta als exèrcits de Shiz, cridant-los al combat.
- 29 I succeí que sortiren, però foren rebutjats enrera; tornaren una segona vegada i foren rebutjats de nou. I succeí que per tercera volta retornaren, i la batalla esdevingué molt greu.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

- 30 I succeí que Shiz colpejà Coriàntumr, que li donà moltes ferides profundes. I Coriàntumr, havent des-sagnat molt, es desmaià i se l'endugueren com si fos mort.
- 31 Ara, n'hi havia tanta pèrdua d'homes, dones i criatures a ambdós costats, que Shiz manà al seu poble que no perseguís més els exèrcits de Coriàntumr. Per tant, tomaren al seu campament.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Éter 15

- 1 I succeí que quan Coriàntumr es restablí de les seves ferides, es posà a recordar les paraules que Eter li havia parlat.
- 2 Veié que havien mort a espasa ja quasi dos milions del seu poble, i començà a afligir-se del cor. Sí, s'havien occit dos milions d'homes valents, i també les seves dones i infants.
- 3 Començà a penedir-se del mal que havia fet. Es posà a recordar les paraules que s'havien dit per boca de tots els profetes, i les veia complides fins aquest moment, en cada engruna. I la seva ànima es dolgué i refusà tot consol.
- 4 I succeí que escrigué una epístola a Shiz preguntant-li que perdonés el poble, i que ell renunciaria el regne per amor de la vida del poble.
- 5 I succeí que quan Shiz l'havia rebuda, escrigué una epístola a Coriàntumr, que si es rendiria perquè el matés amb la pròpia espasa, perdonaria la vida del poble.
- 6 I succeí que el poble no es penedia de la seva iniquitat. I el poble de Coriàntumr estava mogut a ira contra el poble de Shiz, i el de Shiz estava mogut a ira contra el poble de Coriàntumr. Per tant, el poble de Shiz lliurà batalla al poble de Coriàntumr.
- 7 I quan Coriàntumr veié que estava per caure, fugí altra vegada davant el poble de Shiz.
- 8 I succeí que arribà a les aigües de Ripliàncum (que interpretat, significa vast, o sobrepujant tot). Per tant, quan arribaren a aquestes aigües, plantaren les tendes. I Shiz també plantà les seves a prop, i l'endemà anaren al combat.
- 9 I succeí que feren una batalla molt furiosa, en la qual Coriàntumr restà ferit altra vegada, i es desmaià de la pèrdua de sang.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10 I succeí que els exèrcits de Coriàntumr arremetere-
ren els exèrcits de Shiz, que els derrotaren i feren fu-
gir. I fugiren cap al sud, i plantaren les tendes en un
indret que es deia Ogat.

11 I succeí que l'exèrcit de Coriàntumr plantà les ten-
des prop del pujol de Ramà. Era el mateix pujol en
què el meu pare, Mormó, havia amagat al Senyor els
annals que eren sagrats.

12 I succeí que aplegaren tot el poble sobre tota la su-
perfície de la terra, dels que no havien mort, fora
d'Eter.

13 I succeí que Eter veié tots els fets del poble. I veia
que el poble que estava per Coriàntumr s'ajuntava a
l'exèrcit de Coriàntumr; i que el poble que estava per
Shiz s'ajuntava a l'exèrcit de Shiz.

14 Per tant, per espai de quatre anys es reunia el po-
ble, per tal d'aplegar tots els qui es trobaven damunt
la superfície de la terra, i que tinguessin tota la força
que els fos possible.

15 I quan s'havien aplegat tots, cadascú a l'exèrcit
que volia, amb les seves mullers i els fills — tant ho-
mes, dones i nens proveïts d'armes de guerra, amb
escuts, cuirasses i elms, i vestits a la faisó de la guer-
ra — marxaren els uns contra els altres per comba-
tre's. I lluitaren tot aquell dia, i ningú triomfà.

16 I succeí que a entrada de nit, estaven fatigats, i es
retiraren als seus campaments. I després d'haver-s'hi
retirat, es posaren a udolar i a lamentar per les baixes
del seu poble. I tan grans foren els crits, i udols i la-
mentacions, que fendiren l'aire fora mida.

17 I succeí que a l'endemà retornaren a la batalla, i
gran i terrible fou aquell dia. Però així i tot, ningú
triomfà. I en arribar la nit, altra vegada tendiren l'ai-
re amb els seus crits i udols i lamentacions, per les
baixes del seu poble.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr
did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat
them, that they caused them to flee before them; and
they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a
place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr
did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was
that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up
the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together
all the people upon all the face of the land, who had
not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the
doings of the people; and he beheld that the people
who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to
the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were
for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years
gathering together the people, that they might get all
who were upon the face of the land, and that they
might receive all the strength which it was possible
that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gath-
ered together, every one to the army which he would,
with their wives and their children—both men,
women and children being armed with weapons of
war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-
plates, and being clothed after the manner of war—
they did march forth one against another to battle;
and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they
were weary, and retired to their camps; and after
they had retired to their camps they took up a howl-
ing and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their
people; and so great were their cries, their howlings
and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceed-
ingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go
again to battle, and great and terrible was that day;
nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the
night came again they did rend the air with their
cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for
the loss of the slain of their people.

- 18 I succeí que Coriàntumr novament escrigué una epístola a Shiz, tot suplicant que no tornés al combat, sinó que prengué el regne i perdonés la vida del poble.
- 19 Heus aquí, l'Esperit del Senyor havia deixat d'esforçar-se amb ells, i Satanàs tenia ple poder en el cor del poble. Perquè s'havien donat a la duresa del seu cor i a la ceguesa de la seva ment, per tal que fossin destruïts. Per tant, retornaren a la batalla.
- 20 I succeí que combateren tot aquell dia, i quan arribà la nit dormiren damunt les espases.
- 21 I l'endemà batallaren fins que arribà la nit.
- 22 I a entrada de nit estaven ebris de còlera, com l'home que està embriac de vi. I altra vegada dormiren damunt les espases.
- 23 I l'endemà lluitaren altra vegada. I en arribar la nit tots havien mort a fil d'espasa fora de cinquanta-dos del poble de Coriàntumr, i seixanta-nou del poble de Shiz.
- 24 I succeí que dormiren damunt les espases aquella nit. I l'endemà lluitaren altra vegada. I contengueren en la seva força, amb les espases i els escuts, tot aquell dia.
- 25 I quan arribà la nit, hi havia trenta-i-dos dels de Shiz i vint-i-set dels de Coriàntumr.
- 26 I succeí que menjaren i dormiren, i es prepararen a morir a l'endemà. Eren homes grans i poderosos, segons la força dels homes.
- 27 I succeí que lluitaren per espai de tres hores, i desmaiaren per la pèrdua de sang.
- 28 I succeí que quan els homes de Coriàntumr s'hagueren recobrat prou per caminar, estaven a punt de fugir per la vida. Però Shiz s'alçà, i també els seus homes, i jurà en la seva còlera que mataria Coriàntumr, o moriria per l'espasa.
- And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.
- But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.
- And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.
- And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.
- And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.
- And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.
- And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.
- And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.
- And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.
- And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.
- And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

29 Per tant, els perseguí, i l'endemà els atrapà. I lluitaren altra vegada amb l'espasa. I succeí que quan tots havien caigut per l'espasa, fora de Coriàntumr i Shiz, heus aquí que Shiz quedà desmaià de la pèrdua de sang.

30 I succeí que quan Coriàntumr s'hagué recolzat damunt l'espasa, i recobrat una mica, segà el cap a Shiz.

31 I succeí que Shiz, després de haver-li tallat el cap, s'alçà damunt les mans i caigué. I després d'esforçar-se a respirar, morí.

32 I Coriàntumr caigué a terra, i esdevingué com si no tingués vida.

33 El Senyor parlà a Eter i li digué: Surt. I sortí, i veié que s'havien complert totes les paraules del Senyor. I terminà els seus annals (i no n'he escrit ni la centèsima part). I els amagà de tal manera que els trobà el poble de Limhi.

34 Ara, les últimes paraules que escriví Eter són aquestes: Sí és que el Senyor vol que sigui transportat, o que sofreixi la seva voluntat en la carn, no té cap importància, per tal que em salvi en el regne de Déu. Amén.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

El Llibre de Moroni

Moroni 1

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, després d'haver terminat de compendiar el relat del poble de Jared, no pensava escriure més. Però encara no he mort; i no m'he descobert als lamanites, no sigui que em matin.
- 2 Perquè les seves guerres entre ells mateixos són molt ferotges; i a causa del seu odi, fan morir tot nefita que no vulgui negar el Crist.
- 3 I jo, Moroni, no vull negar el Crist. Per tant, vaig errant per on puc, per tal de salvar-me la vida.
- 4 Per tant, escriuré algunes coses més, contrari al que havia pensat; perquè havia suposat que no escriuria més. Però escric unes quantes coses més, que tal vegada siguin de valor per als meus germans, els lamanites, en algun dia futur, segons la voluntat del Senyor.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Paraules de Crist, que digué als seus deixebles, els dotze que havia escollit, mentre els imposava les mans.
- 2 Els va cridar pel seu nom, dient: Invocareu el Pare en nom meu amb poderosa oració. I quan haureu fet això, tindreu poder, que a tot aquell al qual imposeu les mans, atorgareu l'Esperit Sant. I en nom meu l'hi donareu, perquè així fan els meus apòstols.
- 3 Ara, Crist els digué aquestes paraules al temps de la seva primera aparició. I la multitud no les va sentir, però els deixebles sí. I sobre tots aquells als quals imposaven les mans, baixà l'Esperit Sant.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Manera en què els deixebles, que eren anomenats els èlders de l'església, ordenaven sacerdots i mestres:
- 2 Després de pregar al Pare en nom de Crist, els imposaven les mans, tot dient:
- 3 En el nom de Jesucrist, t'ordeno sacerdot (o si era mestre, t'ordeno mestre) per a predicar el penediment i la remissió dels pecats, mitjançant Jesucrist, per la perseverança de la fe en nom seu fins a la fi. Amén.
- 4 I d'aquesta manera els deixebles ordenaven els sacerdots i mestres, segons els dons i crides de Déu als homes. I els ordenaven pel poder de l'Esperit Sant que hi havia en ells.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Manera en què els seus èlders i sacerdots administra-
ven la carn i la sang de Crist a l'església. I ho feien se-
gons els manaments de Crist; per tant, sabem que la
manera és vertadera. L'èlder o sacerdot ho adminis-
trava.
- 2 S'agenollaven amb l'església, i pregaven al Pare,
en nom de Crist, dient:
- 3 Oh Déu, Pare Etern, et demanem, en nom del teu
Fill, Jesucrist, que beneixis i santifiquis aquest pa
per a les ànimes de tots aquells que en participin,
perquè el mengin en remembrança del cos del teu
Fill, i testifiquin davant teu, oh Déu, Pare Etern, que
estan disposats a prendre damunt seu el nom del teu
Fill, i a recordar-lo sempre, i a guardar els mana-
ments que ell els ha donat, perquè sempre tinguin el
seu Esperit amb ells. Amén.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering
the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and
they administered it according to the command-
ments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to
be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and
pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the
name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify
this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it;
that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy
Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal
Father, that they are willing to take upon them the
name of thy Son, and always remember him, and
keep his commandments which he hath given them,
that they may always have his Spirit to be with them.
Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Manera d'administrar el vi. Heus aquí que prenien la copa, i deien:
- 2 Oh Déu, Pare Etern, et demanem, en nom del teu Fill, Jesucrist, que beneixis i santifiquis aquest vi per a les ànimes de tots aquells que en beguin, perquè ho facin en remembrança de la sang del teu Fill, que fou vessada per a ells, perquè testifiquin davant teu, oh Déu, Pare Etern, que es recordin sempre d'ell, perquè sempre tinguin el seu Esperit amb ells. Amén.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 I ara parlaré quant al baptisme. Heus aquí que els èlders, sacerdots i mestres eren batejats; i no eren batejats si no donaven fruits de què n'eren dignes.
- 2 Ni rebien cap al baptisme, si no es presentaven amb el cor trencat i l'esperit contrit, i testificaven a l'església que s'havien penedit veritablement de tots els seus pecats.
- 3 I ningú no era admès al baptisme, si no es prenia damunt seu el nom de Crist, tot decidit de servir-lo fins a la fi.
- 4 I després d'haver estat rebuts al baptisme, i que eren obrats i netejats pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, eren comptats entre el poble de l'església de Crist. I s'apunten els seus noms per tal que es recordessin d'ells, i els nodrissin amb la bona paraula de Déu, a fi de guardar-los en el recte camí, en fer-los atents tot-hora a l'oració, confiant solament en els mèrits del Crist, l'autor i el consumidor de la seva fe.
- 5 I l'església es reunia sovint per a dejunar i pregar, i a fi de parlar els uns amb els altres del benestar de les seves ànimes.
- 6 I es reunien sovint per a participar del pa i del vi, en remembrança del Senyor Jesucrist.
- 7 I eren estrictes en mirar que no hi hagués iniquitat entre ells. I tot aquell que trobaven cometent la iniquitat, i tres testimonis de l'església els condemnaven davant els èlders, si no es penedien i no es confessaven, s'esborraven els seus noms, i no eren comptats entre el poble de Crist.
- 8 Però tantes vegades com es penedien i cercaven el perdó, amb veritable intenció, eren perdonats.
- 9 I les seves reunions eren dirigides per l'església, segons les indicacions de l'Esperit, i pel poder de l'Esperit Sant. Perquè d'acord amb el que els indicava l'Esperit Sant, ja fos en predicar, o exhortar, o pregar, o suplicar o cantar, així es feia.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, escric algunes de les paraules del meu pare Mormó, que digué quant a la fe, l'esperança i la caritat. Perquè d'aquesta manera parlà al poble, mentre els ensenyava dins la sinagoga que havien construït com lloc d'adoració.
- 2 Ara jo, Mormó, m'adreço a vosaltres, germans estimats, i és per la gràcia de Déu el Pare, i de nostre Senyor Jesucrist, i per la seva santa voluntat, pel do de la crida que m'ha fet, que m'és permès de parlar-vos en aquest moment.
- 3 Per tant, jo voldria parlar a vosaltres, els qui són de l'església, que sou pacífics seguidors de Crist, i heu obtingut prou esperança per la qual podeu entrar al repòs del Senyor, des d'ara endavant, fins que reposareu amb ell en el cel.
- 4 Ara, germans meus, jutjo aquestes coses de vosaltres, pel vostre pacífic comport amb els fills dels homes.
- 5 Perquè em recordo de la paraula de Déu, que diu: Per les seves obres els coneixereu. Perquè si les seves obres siguin bones, llavors ells també són bons.
- 6 Puix que Déu ha dit que l'home que es dolent, no pot fer allò que és bo; perquè si ofereix un donatiu, o prega a Déu, si no ho fa amb veritable intenció, no li serveix de res.
- 7 Ja que això no li és imputat per a justícia.
- 8 Perquè si l'home que és dolent, ofereix un donatiu, ho fa de mal grat. Per tant, li és imputat igual com si l'hagués retingut; així doncs, ell és tingut per dolent davant Déu.
- 9 I també li és imputat com a mal a l'home, si prega i no amb veritable intenció de cor. Sí, i no li serveix de res, perquè Déu no rep ningú de semblants.
- 10 Per tant, un home que és dolent no pot fer el que és bo; ni donarà cap donatiu bo.
- 11 Perquè heus aquí, una font amarga no pot donar aigua bona; ni pot una de bona donar aigua amarga. Per tant, l'home que serveix el diable, no pot seguir Crist; i si segueix Crist, no pot ésser servidor del diable.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

12 Així doncs, tot allò que és bo, ve de Déu i allò que és dolent, ve del diable. Perquè el diable és l'enemic de Déu i lluita tothora contra ell. I invita i incita a pecar, i a fer el que és mal constantment.

13 Però heus aquí, tot allò que és de Déu invita i incita a fer sempre el bé. Així doncs, tota cosa que invita i incita a fer el bé, i a estimar Déu i servir-lo, és inspirada de Déu.

14 Per tant, tingueu cura, estimats germans, de no jutjar el que és dolent, que sigui de Déu, o que allò que és bo i de Déu, que sigui del diable.

15 Perquè heus aquí, germans meus, us és donat de jutjar per tal que conegueu el bé del mal. I la manera de jutjar és tan clara que podeu saber amb coneixença perfecta, com la claror del dia de la fosca nit.

16 Perquè l'Esperit de Crist és donat a tothom perquè conegui el bé del mal. Així doncs, us mostro la manera de jutjar — perquè tot allò que invita a fer el bé i persuadeix a creure en Crist, és enviat pel poder i el do de Crist. Per tant, podreu saber amb coneixença perfecta que és de Déu.

17 Però tot allò que persuadeix els homes a fer el mal i a no creure en Crist, i negar-lo i no servir Déu, aleshores podeu saber, amb coneixença perfecta, que és del diable. Perquè és així que el diable treballa, car ell no persuadeix cap a fer el bé, no, ni un de sol. Ni tampoc els seus àngels, ni aquells que es subjecten a ell.

18 Ara, germans meus, ja que coneixeu la llum per la qual podeu jutjar, que és la llum de Crist, mireu de no jutjar a tort. Perquè amb aquell mateix judici que judiqueu, també sereu judicats.

19 Per això, us suplico, germans, que cerqueu amb diligència a la llum de Crist, per tal que conegueu el bé del mal. I si us arrapareu a tota cosa bona i no la condemnareu, certament sereu fills de Crist.

20 I ara, estimats germans, com és possible que podeu arrapar-vos a tota cosa bona?

21 Ara arribem a aquesta fe de la qual deia que us parlaria. I us diré la manera en què podeu arrapar-vos a tota cosa bona.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

- 22 Heus aquí que Déu, coneixedor de totes les coses, essent d'eternitat en eternitat, envià àngels per a ministrar als fills dels homes, per tal de manifestar-los quant a la vinguda de Crist. I que en Crist vindria tota cosa bona.
- 23 (I Déu també ho va declarar als profetes, per la seva pròpia boca, que Crist vindria.)
- 24 I de diverses maneres manifestà coses als fills dels homes les quals eren bones. I tot allò que és bo, ve de Crist. Altrament els homes estaven caiguts i cap cosa bona no els podria venir.
- 25 Per això, per ministeri d'àngels i per tota paraula que sortia de la boca de Déu, els homes començaren a exercitar la fe en Crist. I així, per la fe, s'arrapaven a tota cosa bona; i així passà fins a la vinguda de Crist.
- 26 I després que ell vingué, els homes també foren salvats per la fe en el seu nom. I per la fe esdevenen fills de Déu. I tan cert com viu el Crist, adreça aquestes paraules als nostres pares, dient: Tot allò que demanareu al Pare en nom meu, que sigui bo, tot creient en fe que ho rebreu, heus aquí, això us serà fet.
- 27 Per tant, estimats germans, han cessat els miracles perquè Crist ha ascendit al cel, i s'ha assegut a la dreta de Déu, per a reclamar-li al Pare els seus drets de misericòrdia que té sobre els fills dels homes?
- 28 Perquè ha respost a les finalitats de la llei, i reclama tots els qui li tenen fe. I aquells que tinguin fe en ell s'aferraran a tota cosa bona. Per tant, ell defensa la causa dels fills dels homes; i viu eternament en els cels.
- 29 I perquè ell ha fet això, estimats germans meus, han cessat els miracles? Heus aquí, us dic que no. Tampoc han cessat els àngels de ministrar als fills dels homes.
- 30 Perquè, heus aquí, li són submisos a ell per a ministrar segons la paraula de la seva comanda, tot mostrant-se a aquells de fe forta i ment ferma en cada forma de santedat.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

31 I l'ofici del seu ministeri és de cridar els homes al penediment, i de complir i de fer l'obra de les aliances que el Pare ha fet amb els fills dels homes, a fi de preparar el camí entre els fills dels homes, en declarar la paraula de Crist als vasos escollits del Senyor, perquè donin testimoniatge d'ell.

32 I fent-ho així, el Senyor Déu prepara el camí per tal que els altres homes tinguin fe en Crist, perquè l'Esperit Sant trobi lloc en el seu cor, segons el seu poder. I d'aquesta manera el Pare duu a terme les aliances que ha fet amb els fills dels homes.

33 I Crist ha dit: Si tindreu fe en mi, tindreu poder de fer tot allò que em calgui.

34 I ha dit: Penediu-vos, tots els confins de la terra; veniu a mi i bategeu-vos en nom meu, i tingueu fe en mi perquè sigueu salvats.

35 Ara, estimats germans, si és que aquestes coses són vertaderes, de les quals us he parlat — i Déu us mostrarà, amb poder i gran glòria en el darrer dia que ho són — i si són veritables, ha cessat el dia dels miracles?

36 O han deixat els àngels d'aparèixer als fills dels homes? O ha retirat Déu el poder de l'Esperit Sant d'entre ells? O ho farà, mentre el temps duri o la terra subsisteixi, o mentre hi hagi un sol home sobre la faç de la terra a salvar?

37 Heus aquí que us dic que no. Perquè és per la fe que es fan els miracles. I és per la fe que els àngels s'apareixen i ministren als homes. Per tant, si aquestes coses han cessat, ai dels fills dels homes, perquè serà per la incredulitat, i tot serà en va!

38 Perquè, segons les paraules de Crist, cap home no pot salvar-se, si no té fe en el seu nom. Així doncs, si aquestes coses han cessat, aleshores la fe també. I terrible és l'estat dels homes, perquè queden com si no s'hagués efectuat cap redempció.

39 Però heus aquí, estimats germans, jo opino de vos altres coses més bones, perquè em sembla que teniu fe en Crist, per la vostra mansuetud. Perquè si no teniu fe en ell, aleshores no sou dignes d'ésser comptats entre el poble de la seva església.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40 A més, estimats germans, voldria parlar-vos sobre l'esperança. Com podeu assolir la fe, si no teniu esperança?

41 I què és el que esperareu? Heus aquí que us dic que tindreu esperança, mitjançant l'expiació de Crist i el poder de la seva resurrecció, d'ésser alçats a la vida eterna. I això a causa de la vostra fe en ell, segons la promesa.

42 De manera que si un home té fe, li cal tenir esperança. Perquè sense fe no pot haver-hi esperança.

43 I a més us dic, que l'home no pot tenir fe ni esperança, si no és mansuet i baix de cor.

44 Altrament la seva fe i esperança són vanes, perquè ningú no és acceptat davant Déu, sinó el qui és mansuet i baix de cor. I si un home és mansuet i de cor baix, i confessa pel poder de l'Esperit Sant que Jesús és el Crist, cal que tingui caritat. Perquè si no en té, no és res. Per tant, cal que tingui caritat.

45 La caritat sofreix llargament i és bondadosa; no té enveja, no s'infla, no busca el propi interès. No s'irrita fàcilment, no és mal pensada; no s'alegra de la iniquitat, sinó que es gauba de la veritat, tot ho aguanta, tot ho creu, tot ho espera, tot ho suporta.

46 Així, germans estimats, si no teniu caritat no sou res. Perquè la caritat no falla mai. Aferreu-vos, doncs, a la caritat, que és la més gran de totes les coses. Perquè totes han d'acabar —

47 Emperò la caritat és l'amor pur de Crist i perdura eternament. I tot aquell que es trobi posseït d'ella al darrer dia, a ell li anirà bé.

48 Per tant, estimats germans, pregueu al Pare, amb tota l'energia del vostre cor, que sigueu plens d'aquest amor que ell ha concedit a tots aquells que són seguidors vertaders del seu Fill Jesucrist, per tal que esdevingueu fills de Déu. Que quan ell aparegui, siguem semblants a ell, perquè el veurem tal com és. Que tinguem aquesta esperança — que siguem purificats, tal com ell és pur. Amén.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 Epístola del meu pare Mormó, escrita a mi, Moroni. Fou escrita una mica després de la meva crida al ministeri. I d'aquesta manera em va escriure, dient:
- 2 Estimat fill Moroni: M'alegra moltíssim que el teu Senyor Jesucrist hagi pensat en tu i t'hagi cridat al seu ministeri i a la seva santa obra.
- 3 Et tinc present sempre en les meves oracions, pregant tothora a Déu el Pare, en nom del seu Sant Fill, Jesús, que ell, per la seva infinita bondat i gràcia, et guardi, mitjançant la constància en la fe en el seu nom, fins a la fi.
- 4 I ara, fill meu, et parlo d'allò que m'afligeix forà mida. Perquè m'entristeix que sorgin disputes entre vosaltres.
- 5 Perquè si he sentit la veritat, hi ha hagut disputes entre vosaltres quant al baptisme dels vostres infants.
- 6 Desitjo, fill meu, que t'afanyis, perquè aquest greu error sigui tret d'entre vosaltres. I per aquest motiu he escrit aquesta epístola.
- 7 Perquè tan aviat que em vaig adonar d'aquestes coses de tu, vaig preguntar al Senyor sobre l'assumpte. I la paraula del Senyor m'arribà pel poder de l'Esperit Sant, dient:
- 8 Escolta les paraules de Crist, el teu Redemptor, el teu Senyor i el teu Déu. Vet aquí que jo vaig venir al món, no pas a cridar al penediment els justos, sinó els pecadors. Els qui estan bons no necessiten de metge, sinó aquells que estan malalts. Per tant, els infants estan bons, perquè no són capaços de cometre el pecat. Per això la maledicció d'Adam els és llevada en mi, que no té cap poder damunt ells. I la llei de la circumcisió s'ha abolit en mi.
- 9 D'aquesta manera l'Esperit Sant em manifestà la paraula de Déu. Per això, estimat fill meu, sé que és una burla solemne davant Déu, que bategeu els infants.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

10 Vet aquí, et dic que ensenyareu aquesta cosa — el penediment i el baptisme a tots aquells que són responsables i capaços de cometre el pecat. Sí, ensenyeu als pares que han de penedir-se i batejar-se, i abaixar-se com els seus nens petits, i se salvaran junt amb els seus infants.

11 I els seus nens petits no necessiten pas ni del penediment ni del baptisme. Vet aquí que el baptisme és per al penediment, tot complint els manaments per a la remissió dels pecats.

12 Però els infants viuen en Crist, àdhuc des de la fundació del món. Si no fos així, Déu seria un Déu parcial, i també un Déu variable, que fa excepció de persones. Perquè quants no són els infants que han mort sense el baptisme!

13 Així doncs, si els infants no poguessin ésser salvats sense el baptisme, aquells haurien d'haver anat a un infern sense fi.

14 Vet aquí que et dic, que el qui es pensi que els infants necessiten del baptisme està en el fel de l'amar-gura i en els lligams de la iniquitat, car no té fe, ni esperança ni caritat. Per tant, si arribés a morir pensant-se així, hauria de baixar a l'infern.

15 Perquè és una perversitat terrible suposar que Déu salva un infant a causa del baptisme, i que un altre ha d'ésser destruït perquè no n'ha tingut.

16 Ai d'aquells que perverteixen els camins del Senyor d'aquesta manera! Perquè moriran, si no es penedeixen. Heus aquí que parlo clarament, ja que tinc autoritat de Déu! I no em temo d'allò que l'home pot fer, perquè l'amor perfecte fa fora tot temor.

17 I estic ple de caritat, que és l'amor perdurable. Així doncs, tots els nens són iguals per a mi. Per tant, estimo els infants amb un amor perfecte, i tots són iguals i participen de la salvació.

18 Perquè jo sé que Déu no és un Déu parcial, ni un Esser variable, sinó que és invariable, de tota eternitat a tota eternitat.

19 Els infants no poden penedir-se. Per això es una iniquitat terrible negar-los les misericòrdies pures de Déu, perquè tots viuen en ell, per la seva misericòrdia.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

20 I aquell que digui que els infants necessiten del baptisme, nega les misericòrdies de Crist, i té per nuls la seva expiació i el poder de la seva redempció.

21 Ai d'aquell, perquè està en perill de la mort, de l'infern i del turment sense fi. Us ho dic clar, perquè Déu m'ho ha manat. Escolteu les meves paraules i pareu-hi esment, o us seran presentades en contra davant el tribunal de Crist.

22 Perquè tots els infants viuen en Crist, així com tots els qui estan sense llei. Perquè el poder de la redempció abasta tot aquell que no té la llei. Per tant, el qui no és condemnat, o aquell que no està sota cap condemnaió, no es pot penedir. I per a una persona tal, el baptisme no serveix de res.

23 Ans, és una burla davant Déu, negant-li les misericòrdies al Crist i el poder del seu Sant Esperit, i posant la confiança en les obres mortes.

24 Vet aquí, fill meu, aquesta cosa no deu ésser. Perquè el penediment és per a aquells que estan sota condemnaió i sota la maledicció d'una llei trencada.

25 I el primer fruit del penediment és el baptisme. I el compliment dels manaments porta la remissió dels pecats.

26 I la remissió dels pecats porta la mansuetud i el cor baix. I per la mansuetud i el cor baix, ve la visitació de l'Esperit Sant. I aquest Consolador omple d'esperança i amor perfecte, el qual amor perdura, per la diligència en l'oració, fins que arribi la fi, quan tots els sants viuran amb Déu.

27 Fill meu, t'escriuré altra vegada, si és que no vaig aviat contra els lamanites. Vet aquí que l'orgull d'aquesta nació, o sigui del poble nefita, ha provat d'ésser la seva destrucció, excepte que es penedeixin.

28 Prega per ells, fill meu, perquè els vingui el penediment. Però em temo que l'Esperit ha deixat d'esforçar-se amb ells. I en aquesta part del país cerquen també d'enderrocar tot poder i autoritat que ve de Déu; i estan negant l'Esperit Sant.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 Després d'haver rebutjat tan gran coneixement,
fill meu, hauran de perir aviat, tot complint les profe-
cies que foren declarades pels profetes, així com les
paraules de nostre Salvador mateix.

30 Adeu, fill meu, fins que et torni a escriure o et tor-
ni a veure. Amén.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son,
they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the
prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as
well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or
shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Estimat fill, t'escric una altra vegada perquè sàpigues que encara sóc viu. Però t'escric una mica d'allò que és dolorós.
- 2 Perquè he tingut una batalla greu amb els lamanites, en la qual no hem vençut. I Arcanteu ha mort a fil d'espasa, i també Luram i Emron. Sí, hem perdut un gran nombre dels nostres homes més bons.
- 3 I ara, fill meu, em temo que els lamanites destruiuran aquest poble. Perquè no es penedeixen, i Satanàs els excita tothora a la còlera, els uns amb els altres.
- 4 Vet aquí que jo treballo sense parar amb ells. I quan els dic la paraula de Déu amb severitat, tremolen i s'enfaden amb mi. I quan no els parlo amb severitat, endureixen el cor contra ella. Es per això que tinc por que l'Esperit del Senyor ha deixat d'esforçar-se amb ells.
- 5 Perquè tan gran és la seva còlera, que em sembla que no temen la mort. I han perdut l'amor dels uns envers els altres; i tenen set de sang i de venjança contínuament.
- 6 Ara, estimat fill meu, malgrat la seva duresa, afanyem-nos, perquè si deixéssim de treballar, cauríem sota condemna. Perquè tenim una obra a fer mentre estem en aquest tabernacle d'argila, per tal de vèncer l'enemic de tota justícia, i perquè les nostres ànimes trobin repòs en el regne de Déu.
- 7 Ara escriuré una mica sobre els sofriments d'aquest poble. Perquè segons el que he sabut per Amoron, els lamanites han fet molts presoners, que prengueren de la torre de Xerritza; i hi havia homes, dones i nens.
- 8 I els marits i els pares d'aquelles dones i criatures ja els han assassinat. I donen de menjar a les dones la carn dels seus marits, i als infants la carn dels seus pares. I només els donen una mica d'aigua.

Moroni 9

- My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.
- For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.
- And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.
- Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.
- For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.
- And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.
- And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.
- And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 I tot i aquesta gran abominació per part dels lamanites, no és més que la del nostre poble de Moriàntum. Perquè ells varen fer presoners moltes filles dels lamanites. I després de desposseir-les d'allò que és el més estimat i preciós de tot, que és la castedat i la virtut —

10 Després de fer això, les varen assassinar de la manera més crudel, torturant-les els cossos fins a la mort. I després de tot això, en devoraren la carn, com si fossin bèsties salvatges, tot per la duresa del seu cor. I ho fan com a una prova de valentia.

11 Oh fill benamat, com pot un poble així, que està sense civilització —

12 (I no fa pas massa que era un poble cultivat i delitós.)

13 Oh fill meu, com pot un poble així, que es delecta en tanta abominació —

14 Com podem esperar que Déu deturi la seva mà en judici contra nosaltres?

15 Vet aquí que el meu cor exclama: Ai d'aquest poble! Vine a judicar-lo, oh Déu, i amaga els seus pecats, i les seves iniquitats i abominacions de davant la teva faç!

16 I també, fill meu, hi ha moltes vídues i les seves filles que quedaren a Xerritza. I aquella porció de queviures que els lamanites no es varen emportar, l'exèrcit de Zenefí se'ls ha endut, i les ha deixades perquè vagin errants per on poden, buscant aliments. I moltes velles es desmaïen pel camí i moren.

17 L'exèrcit que tinc amb mi és dèbil, i els exèrcits dels lamanites em tenen copat de Xerritza. I tots els qui han fugit cap a l'exèrcit d'Aaron han estat víctimes de la seva afrontosa brutalitat.

18 Oh, la depravació del meu poble! Rauen sense fre i sense misericòrdia! I jo no sóc més que un home i no tinc sinó la força d'un home. I ja no puc forçar les meves comandés.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriàntum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 S'han fet forts en la seva perversió. I iguals són de brutals, no perdonant ningú, ni vells ni joves. Es delecten en tot excepte allò que és bo. I els sofriments de les nostres dones i fills, per tot arreu d'aquest país, sobrepassa tot. Sí, cap llengua no pot contar-ho ni pot ésser escrit.

20 Ara, fill meu, no m'allargo més sobre aquesta horrible escena. Tu coneixes la dolenteria d'aquest poble. Saps que no té principis, i que ha passat de sentir; i la seva dolenteria sobrepassa la dels lamanites!

21 Vet aquí, fill meu, que no els puc encomanar a Déu, no sigui que ell em fereixi.

22 Però tu, fill meu, t'encomano a Déu, i confio en Crist que et salvaràs. Prego a Déu que et perdoni la vida perquè siguis testimoni del retorn d'aquest poble seu a ell, o de la seva destrucció total. Perquè sé que hauran de morir si no es penedeixen i no tornen a ell.

23 I si moren, serà com els Jaredites, per l'obstinació del seu cor, de cercar la sang i la venjança.

24 I si és que moren, sabem que molts dels nostres germans s'han dissentit als lamanites i que d'altres ho feren. Per tant, escriu alguna cosa, si és que tu en surts amb vida, i si jo morís i no et veiés. Però confio veure't aviat perquè tinc annals sagrats que lliuraria a les teves mans.

25 Fill meu, sigues fidel en Crist. I que les coses que he escrit no t'afligeixin, aclaparant-te fins a la mort, sinó que t'levi el Crist. I que les seves sofrances i la seva mort, i el mostrar el seu cos als nostres pares, i la seva misericòrdia i llarguesa, i l'esperança de la seva glòria i de la vida eterna, restin gravats en la teva ment per sempre.

26 I que la gràcia de Déu el Pare, que té el seu tron alt en els cels, i de nostre Senyor Jesucrist, que està assegut a la dreta del seu poder, fins que totes les coses li siguin sotmeses, t'acompanyi i resti sempre amb tu. Amén.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Ara jo, Moroni, escric el que em sembla bo. I escric als meus germans, els lamanites. Voldria que sabessin que ja han passat més de quatre-cents vint anys des que es donà el senyal de la vinguda de Crist.
- 2 I segello aquests annals després de dir-vos algunes paraules a tall d'exhortació.
- 3 Heus aquí, us exhortaria que quan llegireu aquestes coses, si és que és saviesa de Déu que les llegiu, que us recordeu com ha estat de misericordiós el Senyor amb els fills dels homes, des de la creació d'Adam fins al temps en què rebreu aquestes coses. I que ho mediteu en el vostre cor.
- 4 I quan rebreu aquestes coses, us voldria exhortar que preguntéssiu a Déu, Pare Etern, en nom de Crist, si no són veritables. I si ho demanareu amb cor sincer, amb vertadera intenció, tenint fe en Crist, ell us en manifestarà la veritat pel poder de l'Esperit Sant.
- 5 I pel poder de l'Esperit Sant podreu conèixer la veritat de totes les coses.
- 6 I tot allò que és bo, és just i vertader. Per tant, res d'allò que és bo, no nega el Crist, sinó que reconeix que existeix.
- 7 I podreu saber que existeix pel poder de l'Esperit Sant. Per això, us vull exhortar que no negueu el poder de Déu, perquè ell obra pel poder, d'acord amb la fe dels fills dels homes, igualment avui, demà i per sempre.
- 8 I a més, us exhorto, germans meus, que no negueu els dons de Déu; perquè són molts i vénen del mateix Déu. I hi ha diverses maneres en què són administrats, però és el mateix Déu el qui obra en tot. I són donats als homes mitjançant les manifestacions de l'Esperit de Déu, pel seu benefici.
- 9 Perquè a un li és donat per l'Esperit de Déu, d'ensenyar la paraula de saviesa.
- 10 I a un altre, d'ensenyar la paraula de la ciència, pel mateix Esperit.

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 I a un altre, una fe grandíssima; i a un altre els
dons de guariment, pel mateix Esperit.

12 I a un altre, de poder fer miracles poderosos.

13 I a un altre, de profetitzar sobre totes les coses.

14 I encara a un altre, de veure els àngels i els esperits
servidors.

15 I a un altre, tota mena de llengües.

16 I a un altre, la interpretació d'idiomes i diverses
classes de llengües.

17 I tots aquests dons vénen per l'Esperit de Crist. I
vénen a cada home, diversos, segons la seva voluntat.

18 I us voldria exhortar, estimats germans, que recor-
dèssiu que tot do que sigui bo, ve de Crist.

19 I ús voldria exhortar, estimats germans, que recor-
dèssiu que ell és el mateix, ahir, avui i per sempre. I
que tots aquests dons dels quals us he parlat, que són
espirituals, mai deixaran d'existir mentre el món
subsisteixi, si no és per la incredulitat dels fills dels
homes.

20 Cal, doncs, que hi hagi fe. I si cal que hi hagi fe,
també caldrà que hi hagi esperança. I si cal que hi ha-
gi esperança, també caldrà que hi hagi caritat.

21 I si no teniu caritat, no podreu, de cap manera, és-
ser salvats en el regne de Déu. I tampoc no podreu
ésser salvats en el regne de Déu si no teniu fe, ni tam-
poc si no teniu esperança.

22 I si no teniu esperança, us cal estar en la desespe-
ració. I la desesperació ve per causa de la iniquitat.

23 Crist veritablement digué als nostres pares: Si te-
niú fe, podreu fer qualsevol cosa que em calgui.

24 I ara parlo a tots els confins de la terra: Si arriba el
dia en què el poder i els dons de Déu deixin d'existir
entre vosaltres, serà per la incredulitat.

25 I ai dels fills dels homes si aquest sigui el cas.
Perquè no n'hi haurà cap d'entre vosaltres que faci el
bé, ni tan sols un. Perquè si n'hi ha un d'entre vosal-
tres que fa el bé, aquest obra pel poder i els dons de
Déu.

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty
miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ;
and they come unto every man severally, according
as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that every good gift cometh of
Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, to-
day, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I
have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done
away, even as long as the world shall stand, only ac-
cording to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must
be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be
hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be
saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved
in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither
can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in de-
spair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto
me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—
that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God
shall be done away among you, it shall be because of
unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the
case; for there shall be none that doeth good among
you, no not one. For if there be one among you that
doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of
God.

26 I ai d'aquells que facin cessar aquestes coses i morin. Perquè moren en els seus pecats i no podran ésser salvats en el regne de Déu. Ho dic d'acord amb les paraules de Crist; i no menteixo.

27 Us exhorto de recordar-vos d'aquestes coses. Perquè s'apropa de pressa el temps en què sabreu que no dic mentides, car em veureu al tribunal de Déu. I Déu el Senyor us dirà: No us vaig declarar les meves paraules, que foren escrites per aquest home com si fos d'un que clamés d'entre els morts, sí, com un que parlés des de la pols?

28 Declaro aquestes coses per tal que es compleixin les profecies. Heus aquí que procediran de la boca del Déu Etern. I la seva paraula xiularà de generació en generació.

29 I Déu us mostrarà que això que he escrit és veritable.

30 I a més, us voldria exhortar a venir a Crist, i que us arrapeu de tot do bo, i que no toqueu cap do dolent ni cap impuresa.

31 I desperta't i aixeca't de la pols, oh Jerusalem! Sí, i vesteix-te de les teves belles vestidures, oh filla de Sió! Aferma les teves estaques i eixampla les teves fronteres per sempre, perquè mai més no siguis confosa, a fi que es compleixin les aliances que el Pare Etern ha fet amb tu, oh casa d'Israel!

32 Sí, veniu a Crist i sigueu perfeccionats en ell; i refuseu tota impietat. I si us negueu tota impietat i estímeu Déu amb totes les forces, la ment i el poder, llavors la seva gràcia us és prou, que per la seva gràcia podreu ésser perfectes en Crist. I si per la gràcia de Déu sou perfectes en Crist, de cap manera no podreu negar el poder de Déu.

33 I a més, si per la gràcia de Déu sou perfectes en Crist i no negueu el seu poder, aleshores sou santificats en Crist per la gràcia de Déu, mitjançant el vessament de la sang de Crist, que és en l'aliança del Pare per a la remissió dels vostres pecats, perquè esdevingueu sants, sense taca.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34 I ara, m'acomio de tots. Aviat aniré a reposar al paradís de Déu, fins que el meu esperit i el meu cos s'ajuntin novament, i sigui dut triomfant per l'aire, per a trobar-vos davant el tribunal plaent del gran Jehovà, el Jutge Etern de vius i de morts. Amén.

Fi

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End